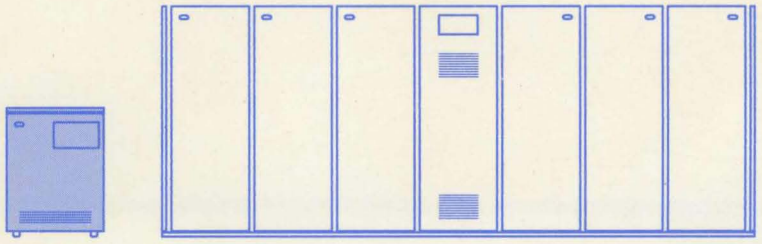
IBM

3745 Communication Controller

SY33-2066-2

Hardware Maintenance Reference (HMR)



3745

3745

3745

3745

IBM

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130, 150, and 170

SY33-2066-2

Hardware Maintenance Reference (HMR)

Third Edition (March 1991)

This major revision obsoletes SY33-2066-1. Extensive changes have been made throughout this edition, and this manual should be read in its entirety.

Changes are made periodically to the information herein. Any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters. Before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, consult the latest *IBM System/370, 30xx, 4300, and 9370 Processors Bibliography*, GC20-0001.

Publications are not stocked at the addresses given below. Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to either of the following:

- International Business Machines Corporation
  Department 6R1LG
  180 Kost Road,
  Mechanicsburg. PA 17055
  U.S.A.
- IBM France, Centre d'Etudes et Recherches
  Service 0762 BP 79
  06610 La Gaude
  France

Special Notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates.

Any references to an IBM licensed program or other IBM product in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's program or other product may be used. Any functionally equivalent program that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, is the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license enquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Commercial Relations, IBM Corporation, Purchase, NY 10577.

The following terms, DENOTED BY AN ASTERISK (*), used in this publication, are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries:

IBM
LPDA
MVS
NetView
OS/2
PS/2
RETAIN
VSE
VTAM

Safety

General Safety

For general safety information, see:

- *Telecommunication Products Safety Handbook*, GA33-0126.

Safety Notices

See *Safety Notices* located at the beginning of the *Maintenance Information Procedures* manual.

Service Inspection Procedures

The *Service Inspection Procedures* help service personnel check whether the 3745 conforms to IBM* safety criteria. They have to be used each time the 3745 safety is suspected.

The *Service Inspection Procedures* section is located at the beginning of the *3745 Maintenance Information Procedures (MIP)* manual, SY33-2070.

The 3745 areas and functions checked through service inspection procedures are:

1. External covers
2. Safety labels
3. Safety covers and shields
4. Grounding
5. Circuit breaker and protector rating
6. Input power voltage
7. Power-ON indicator
8. Emergency power OFF.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Contents

About This Book

This manual provides:

1. Introductory and how-to-fix information
2. Information for maintaining CSAs (Common Sub-assemblies)
3. Description of IBM 3745 Communication Controller functional units.

The console(s) and operator panel procedures are not provided in this manual, but are in the:

- *3745 Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097, and *3745 Service Functions*, SY33-2069, for the maintenance functions used by service personnel.
- *3745 Basic Operations Guide*, SA33-0146, for the control panel functions.

Who Should Use This Book

This manual is intended for the product support-trained CE (PST CE) to service the IBM 3745 Communication Controller whenever the product-trained CE (PT CE) cannot repair the machine using the *Maintenance Information Procedures* manual.

The person using this *Hardware Maintenance Reference* (HMR) manual should:

- Have an understanding of the telecommunications environment.
- Be trained to service the 3745 Communication Controller.
- Be familiar with the data circuit terminating equipment (modems, autocall units, and so on) and the terminals that attach to 3745s.
- Be familiar with the host channel to which the 3745 can be attached.

Service Personnel Definitions

See *Maintenance Information Procedures* (MIP) SY33-2070, manual.

How to Use the Maintenance Library

Maintenance on the 3745 is performed only when a failure or suspected failure occurs in the machine. The customer is first expected to perform problem determination to see if a 3745 problem exists. He uses the *Problem Determination Guide* and a host or 3745 console to perform the requested procedures. The problem determination guide generally produces a reference code that the customer should provide to the Hardware Central Service (HCS)

If the HCS is contacted, they will confirm that the initial problem determination has been done correctly, and determine if a hardware failure is indicated. Where hardware replacement is required, the HCS will determine which FRU(s) should be replaced, and dispatch a CE with the information needed to identify and replace them. When replacement has been completed, the CE will test the machine as directed by the *MIP* and *Service Functions* manuals, to verify the repair.

At this point, the *Maintenance Information Procedures* portion of the 3745 Maintenance Library has been exhausted. If additional problem analysis is required, the CE should contact the HCS for assistance, since the problem may require

special tools or techniques that are described in the *Hardware Maintenance Reference* and *Service Functions* manuals, and are applied by a Product Support-Trained CE.

Where to Find More Information

See "Bibliography" page X-7.

Chapter 1. General Information

3745 in a Network

The 3745 can be:

1 **Channel-Attached** (via channel adapter) to one or more hosts.

2 **Link-Attached** (via telecommunication facilities) to a host through another IBM Communication Controller (allowing the 3745 to be used as a remote concentrator).

Then, the 3745 allows simultaneous connection to:

a. Other IBM communication controllers, via high-speed lines (such as T1 or CEPT) and their associated DCEs.

b. Other IBM communication controllers, via medium- or high-speed lines and their associated DCEs.

c. Local clusters and terminals, directly attached without DCE.

d. Remote clusters and terminals, via stand-alone DCEs and telecommunication facilities (switched or non-switched).

e. Remote communication controllers/clusters/terminals via X.25 public data networks.

f. Remote communication controllers/clusters/terminals via integrated DCEs and 4-wire nonswitched telecommunication facilities or DDS network in the US.

g. Communication controllers/clusters/terminals on IBM token-ring local area networks.

See Figure 1-1 on page 1-3.

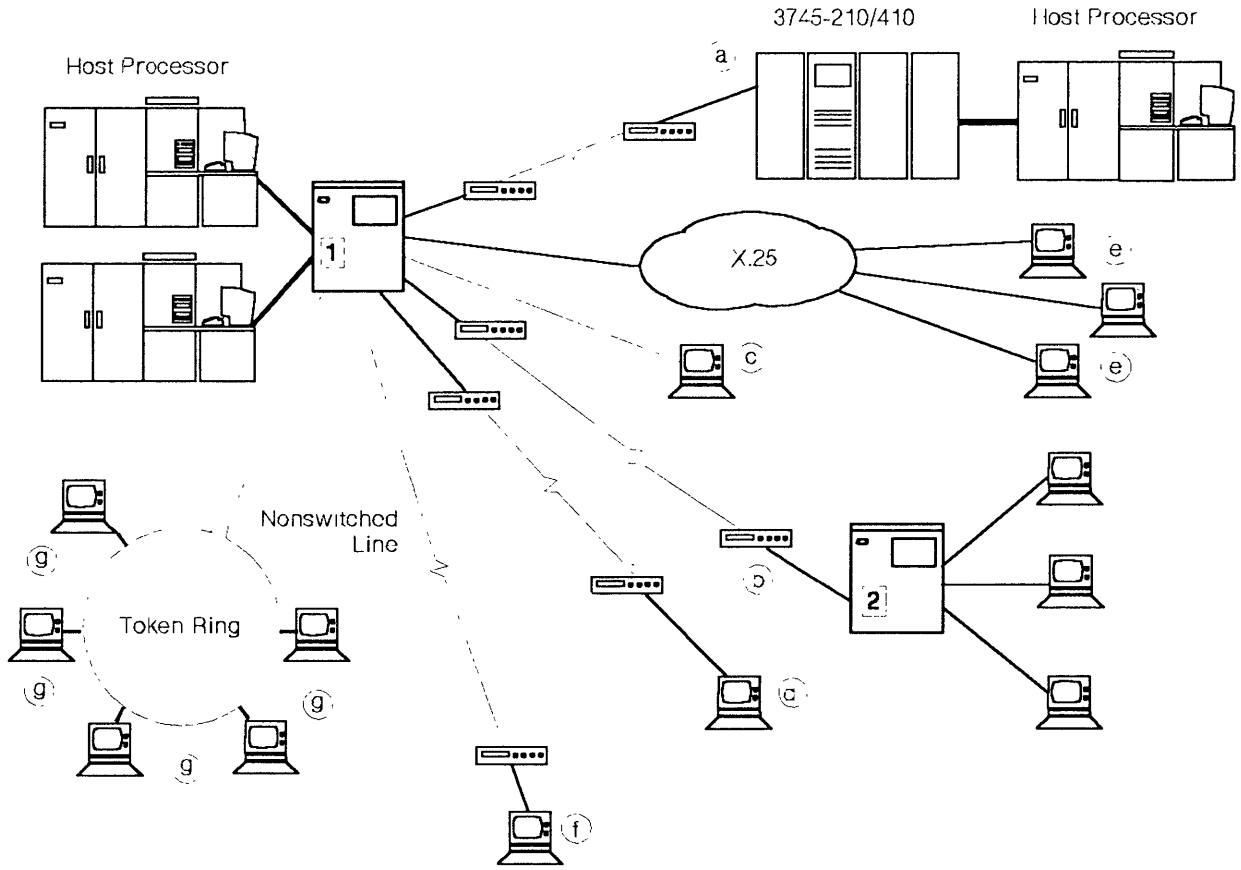
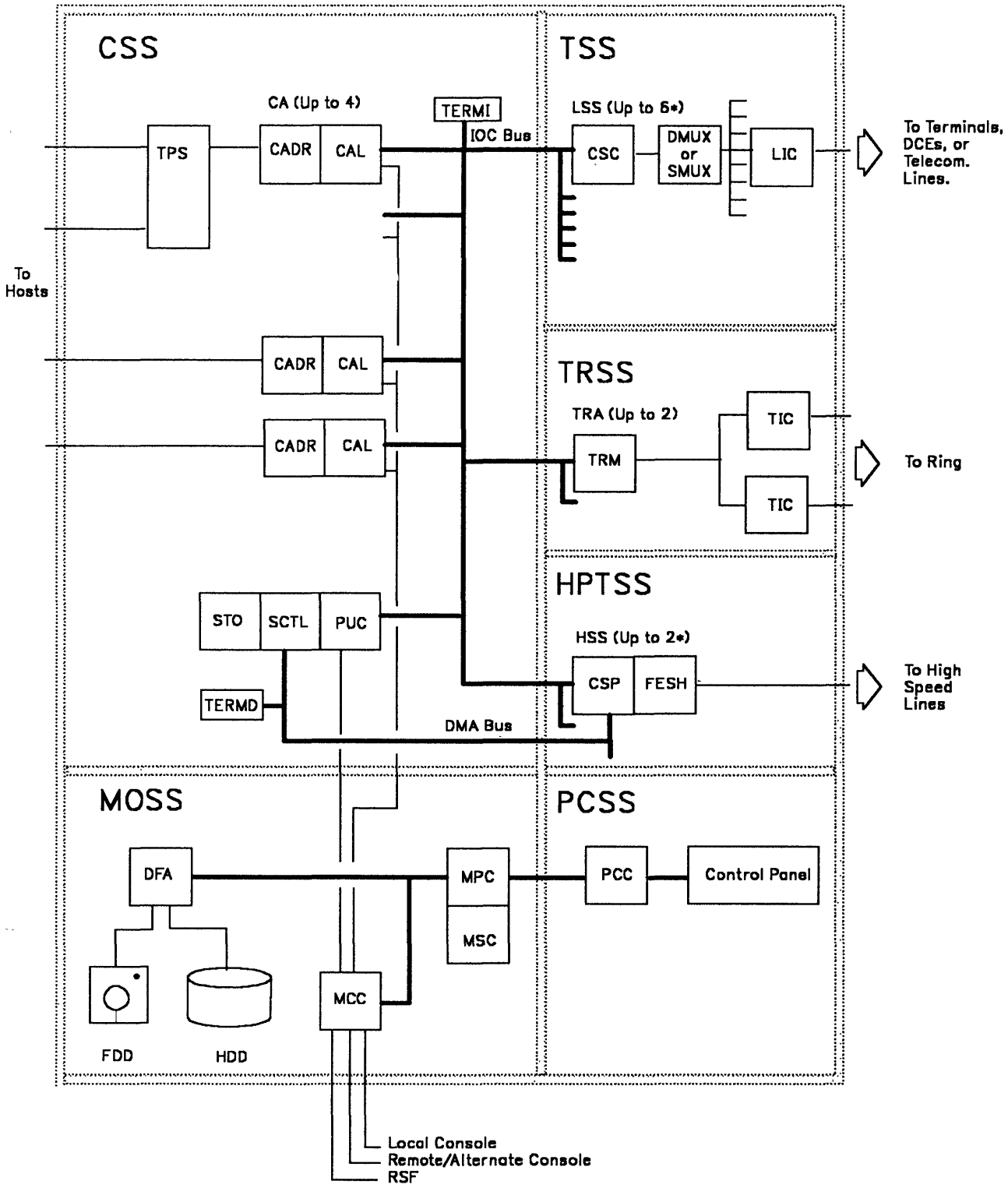


Figure 1-1 3745 in a Network

3745 Data Flow



(* The number of LSS+HSS does not exceed 6)

Identification and Capacity

Note: All the following connection capabilities might not be present at the same time as some items are mutually exclusive (see *3745 Configuration Program*, GA33-0093).

3745 Model 130

- 4 CAs
- 0 low-speed scanner (LSS)
- 2 High-speed scanners (HSS)
- 2 Token-ring adapters (TRA).

3745 Model 150

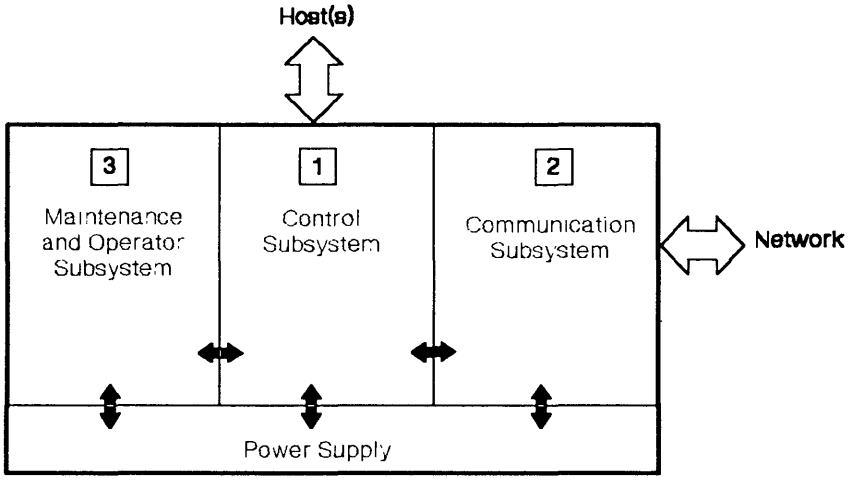
- 0 CA
- 1 low-speed scanner (LSS)
- 1 High-speed scanner (HSS)
- 1 Token-ring adapter (TRA)
- 32 Low-/medium-speed lines
- 16 integrated DCEs 14.4 kbps
- 3 integrated DCEs 56 kbps.

3745 Model 170

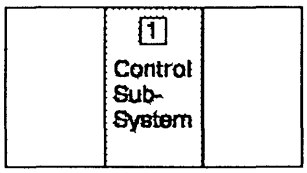
- 4 CAs
- 6 low-speed scanners (LSS)
- 1 Token-ring adapter (TRA)
- 2 High-speed scanners (HSS)
- 96 Low-/medium-speed lines
- 32 Integrated DCEs 14.4 kbps
- 8 Integrated DCEs 56 kbps.

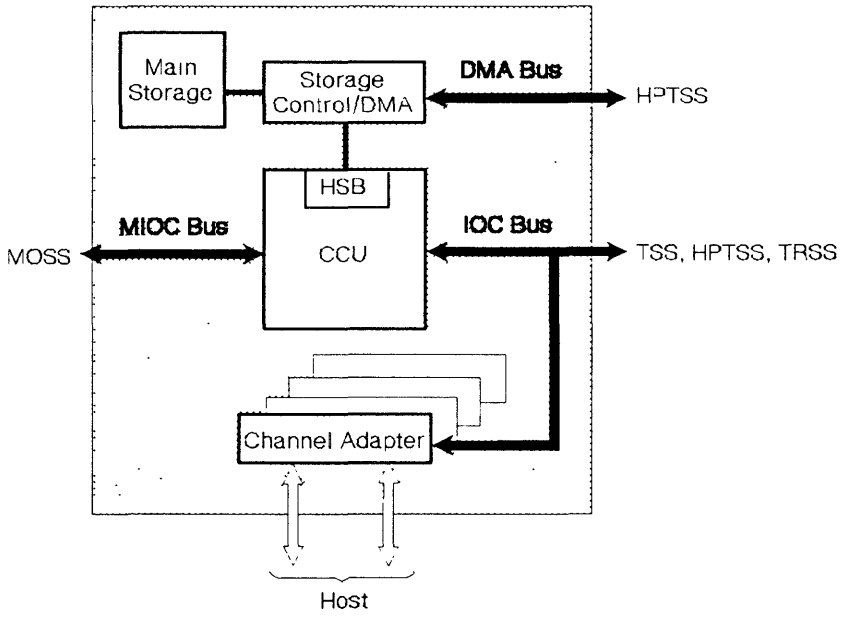
Controller Structure

The 3745 consists of four functional areas:



Control Subsystem (CSS)





The control subsystem contains:

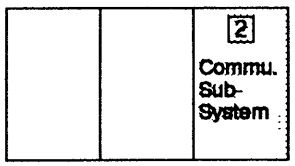
- The central control unit (CCU), with its associated high-speed buffer (HSB).
- The main storage.
- The storage control, equipped with a direct memory access (DMA).

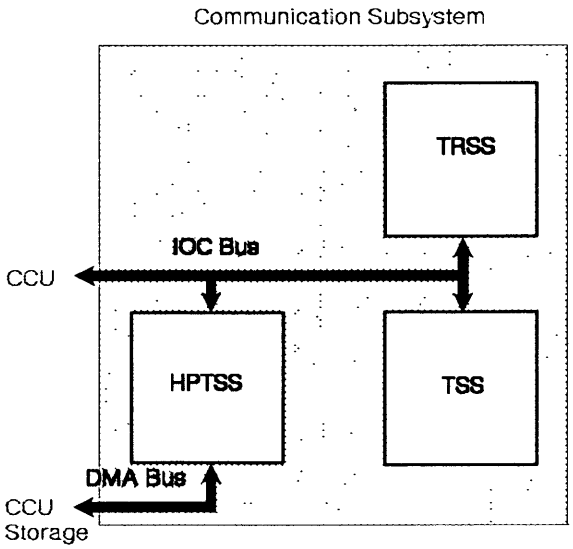
- The channel adapters, eventually associated with two-processor switches (TPS).

  Two types of channel adapter are available:

  - Channel adapter type 6: Channel adapter data streaming (CADS)
  - Channel adapter type 7: Buffer chaining channel adapter (BCCA).
- The input/output control bus (IOC bus).
- The DMA bus.
- The MOSS input/output control bus (MIOC bus).

Communication Subsystem

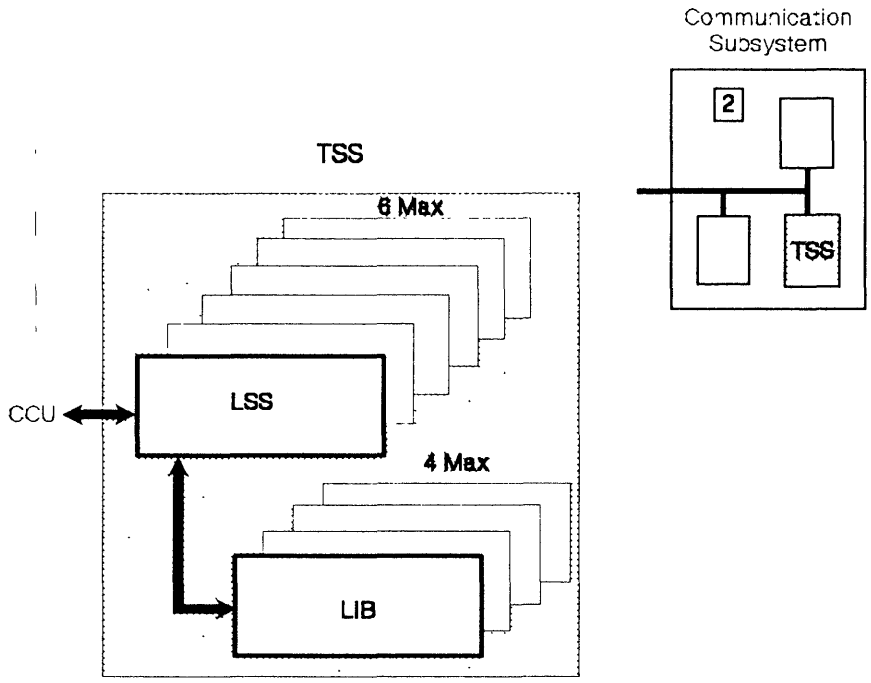




Three types of line connection are used to connect data communication lines:

- The low-/medium-speed transmission subsystem (TSS).
- The high-performance transmission subsystem (HPTSS).
- The token-ring subsystem (TRSS).

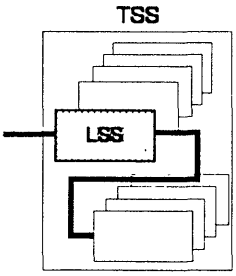
Low-/Medium-Speed Transmission Subsystem (TSS)

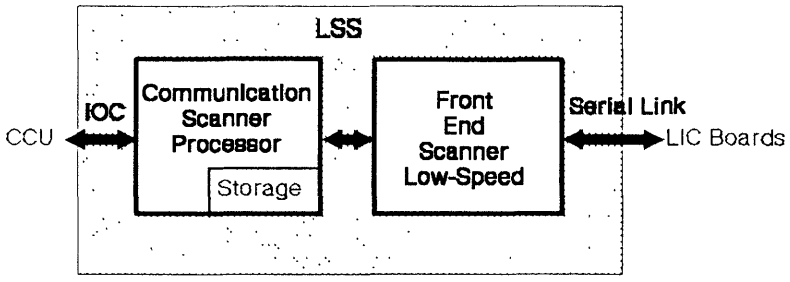


The TSS consists:

- Up to six low-speed scanners (LSS)
- Up to four LIC boards (LIBs).

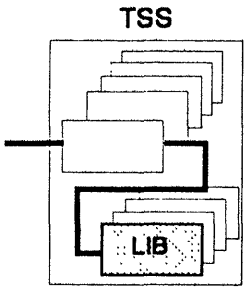
Low-Speed Scanner

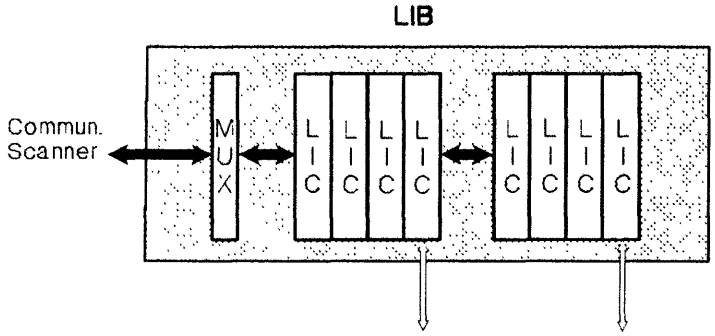




A low-speed scanner consists of one card housing a communication scanner processor (CSP) associated to a front-end scanner low-speed (FESL).

LIC Board (LIB)

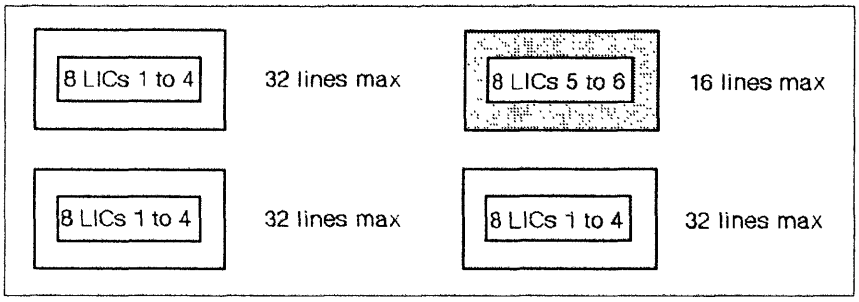




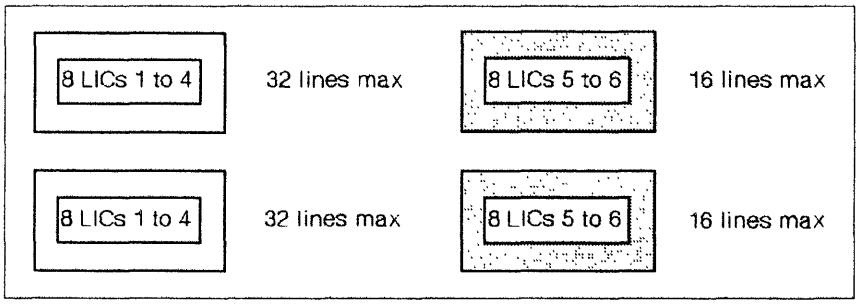
There are up to four LIC boards (LIB).

Each LIB houses:

- One multiplexer (MUX) and
- Up to eight line interface couplers (LICs).



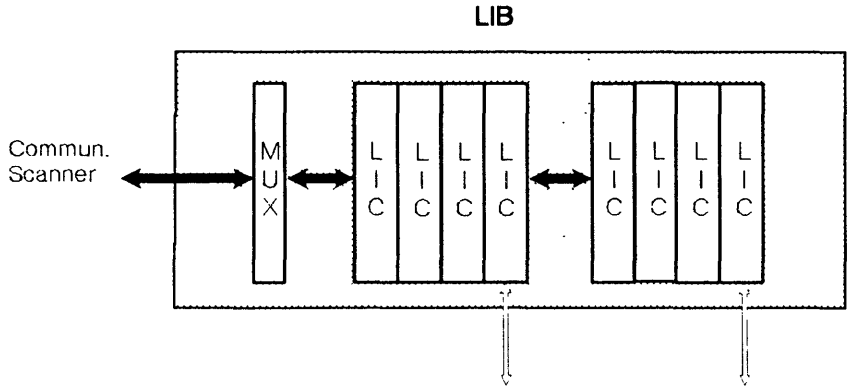
or



Three types of LIB can be installed:

- LIC board type 1 (LIB1) on 3745 models 150 and 170. LIB1 houses up to 8 LICs type 1-4.
- LIC board type 2 (LIB2) on 3745 models 150 and 170. LIB2 houses up to 8 LICs type 5-6.
- LIC board type 3 (LIB3) on 3745 model 150. LIB3 houses up to 4 LICs type 1-4.

Line Interface Couplers (LICs)

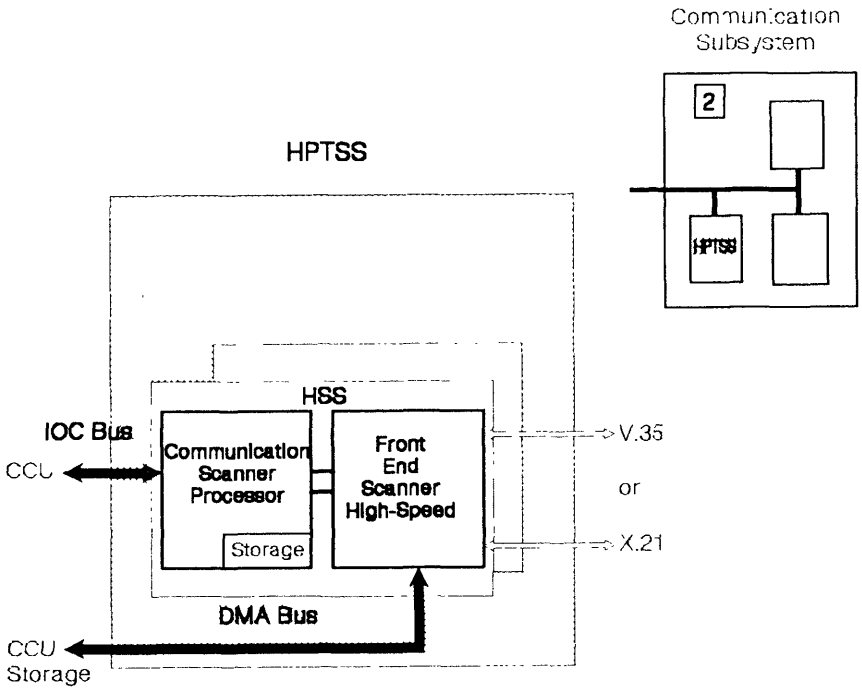


There are six types of LIC, namely:

- **LIC1, LIC3, LIC4A** and **LIC4B** for attaching to:
  - Local direct-attached terminals (no DCEs)
  - Remote terminals via standalone DCEs and telecommunication facilities.

  An internal clock function (ICF) is available on these LICs to provide clocking signals to non-clocked DTEs or DCEs.
- **LIC5** and **LIC6**, both housing integrated DCEs providing direct access to the telecommunication facilities for attaching to remote terminals.

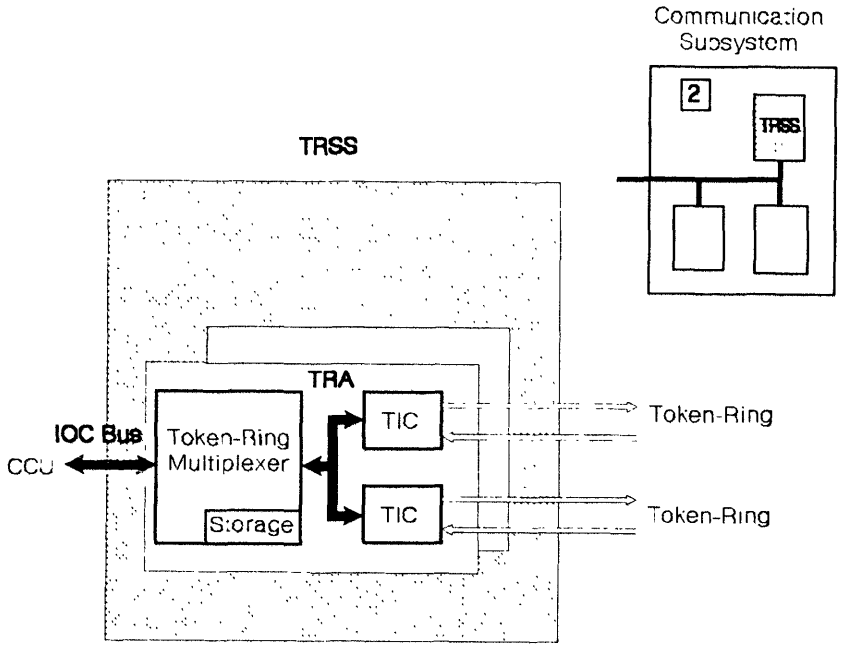
High-Performance Transmission Subsystem (HPTSS)



The HPTSS consists of up to two high-speed scanners (HSS).

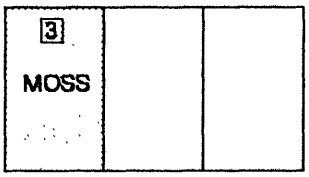
Each HSS consists of a communication scanner processor (CSP) card, associated with a front-end scanner high-speed (FESH) card.

Token-Ring Subsystem (TRSS)

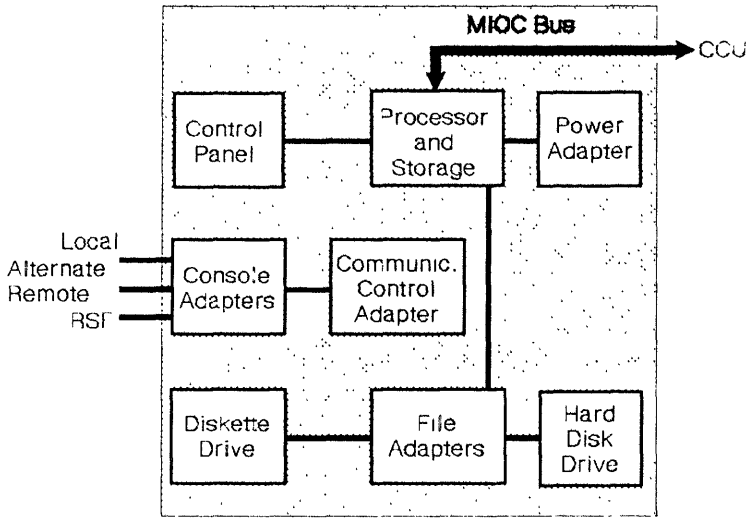


The TRSS consists of one token-ring multiplexer (TRM) driving two token-ring interface couplers (TICs) providing access to two IBM token-rings operating at 4 or 16 Mbps.

Maintenance and Operator Subsystem (MOSS)



MOSS



The MOSS provides:

- Powerful procedures for the 3745 initialization and IPL functions.
- Host-independent product maintenance and rapid isolation and repair of failures within the controller.
- Easy problem determination procedures for the operator.

The MOSS also provides:

- Controller initialization, IML and IPL control
- Automatic IPL and dump operations
- Operating mode management
- Line configuration management
- Controller supervision
- Controller concurrent diagnostic
- Online event recording and error notification including for the integrated DCEs
- Problem determination (error in the network including the controller)
- Failure isolation and repair (error in the controller)
- Remote support facility link management.

The MOSS continuously monitors the status of the communication controller. Abnormal conditions are analyzed and reported via alarms to the 3745 console(s) and alerts to the network control console.

Among the components of the communication controller, multiple adapters allow the MOSS to monitor the status of the CCU, control DMA, and IOC bus, and to enable and disable channel adapters.

A power control adapter with a dedicated microprocessor monitors 3745 power.

A file adapter provides MOSS storage control. A 72MB hard disk, in addition to a 3.6MB diskette, provides extensive capacity for file and data storage.

The MOSS interfaces to the control panel indicators and switches. These provide an alternative method for controlling the primary power subsystem, activating MOSS functions, and for operator notification.

A console adapter allows 3745 to be controlled from a local console located within 7 m (23 ft), or an alternate console located within 120 m (400 ft), or a remote console connected via a 1200 bps DCE to the controller. Only one console may be active at a time. If the remote support facility is used, it allows communication between the MOSS and the IBM RETAIN system, providing remote service facility (RSF). The RETAIN terminal can be used as an operator console as well as for transferring microcode patches to the MOSS if required.

Operator Consoles and Remote Support Facility

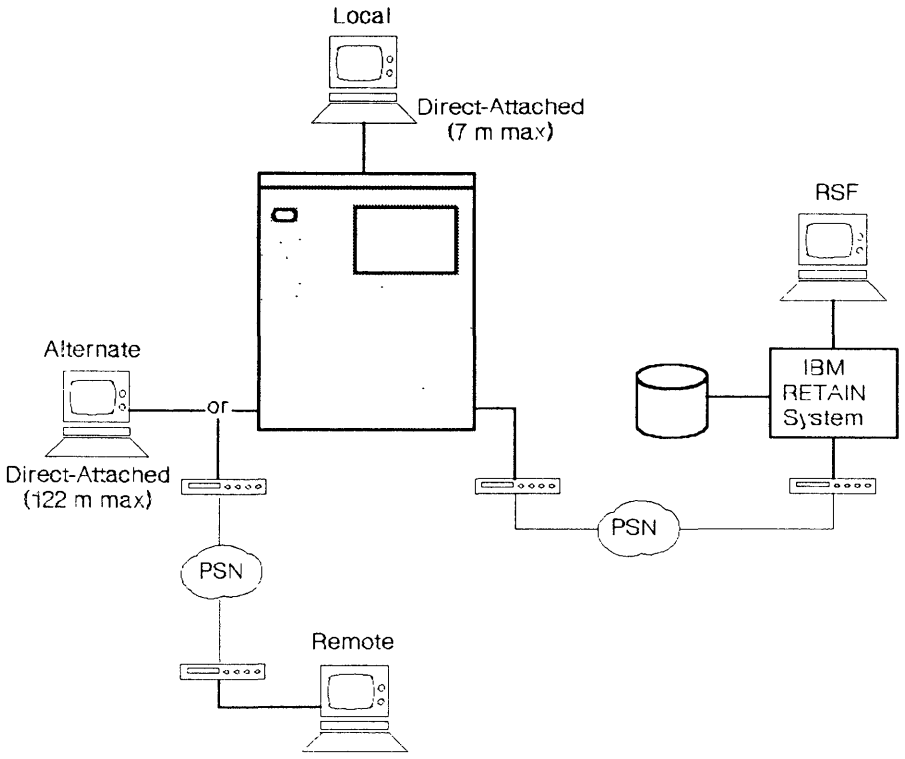
An operator console is required for:

- Installation
- Operation
- Maintenance.

The 3745 provides attachment for three different types of consoles:

- A **local** console, which is mandatory, and
- A **remote** or an **alternate** console.

It also provides attachment for the **remote support facility** (RSF). The consoles and RSF are connected to the MOSS via a common communication adapter.



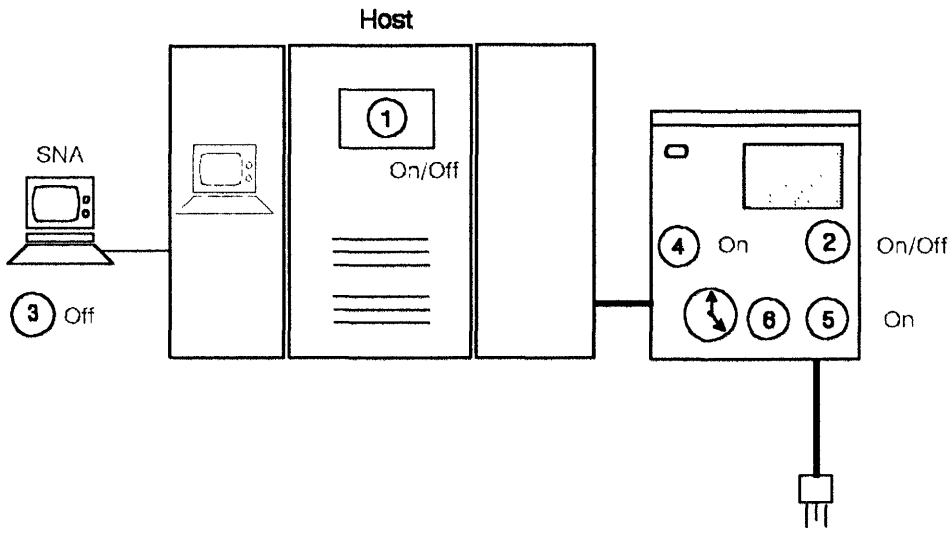
Only one console can be active at a time.

Three types of password enable access to the MOSS from a local, remote or alternate console, and for remote IBM maintenance (via RSF).

Power ON/OFF

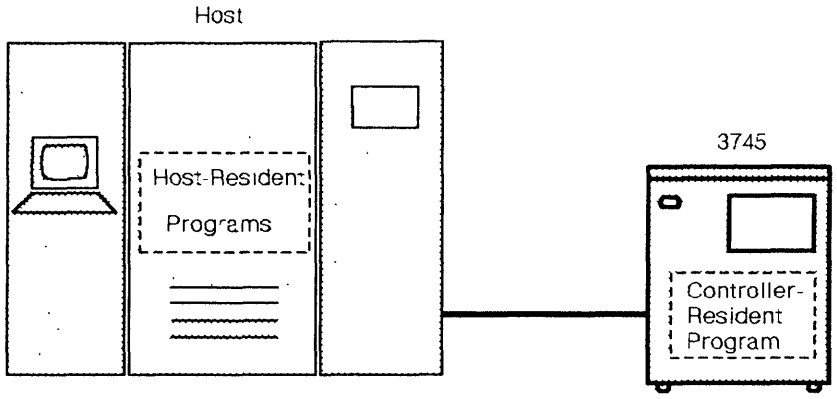
The 3745 can be:

1. Powered ON and OFF by a channel-attached host.
2. Powered ON and OFF locally by the operator.
3. Powered ON by the operator and OFF by a remote SNA command.
4. Powered ON through the scheduled power ON MOSS function.
5. Re-powered ON automatically by the auto-restart function after a power outage.
6. Re-powered ON automatically by a retry function after a power supply or fan problem.



Programming Support and Network Management

The 3745 operates under the control of IBM licensed programs:



Host-Resident Programs

Operating Systems

- MVS*/370
- MVS/XA
- VM/SP
- VM/SP HPO
- VM/XA
- VSE*/AF
- VSE/SP.

Access Methods

Normal Mode:

- Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM*).

Emulation Mode:

- Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM)
- BTAM Extended Support (BTAM-ES)
- Remote Terminal Access Method (RTAM).

System Support Programs

- Advanced Communications Function for System Support Programs (SSP) in an MVS environment,
- Advanced Communications Function for System Support Programs in MVS, VM, and VSE environments.

SSP is used to generate the 3745 control program.

In addition, SSP provides utilities for loading, dumping, and tracing the 3745 control program.

It also supports:

- Dump transfer of the 3745 storage to the host.
- Dump printing at the host.
- 3745 disk file transfer to the host.

Network Management

The 3745 network management is supported by the NetView* program. By monitoring and managing the controller and its resources, and by diagnosing problems, this program contributes to the optimization of the 3745.

It integrates functions of several network management products and VTAM functions, for example:

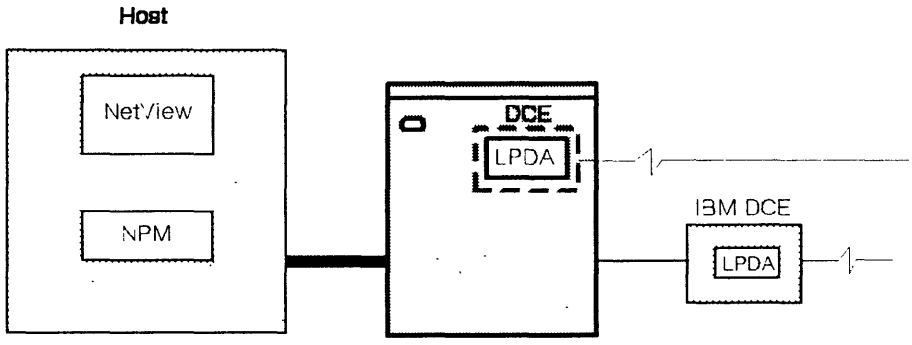
- A command facility, which lets the user control, record, and automate various operator tasks. It can be used as an operator's interface to VTAM in a data communication network.
- A session monitor, which enables the user to examine, from a central control point, information related to the SNA network and to identify network problems.
- A hardware monitor, which helps the user to get problem determination information that is generated at resources that are either link-attached or channel-attached to the host system.

As a cohesive set of SNA host network management services, the NetView program offers:

- Consistency and usability in its support for network management
- Easy installation procedure
- Device support
- Operator usability.

The 3745 supports:

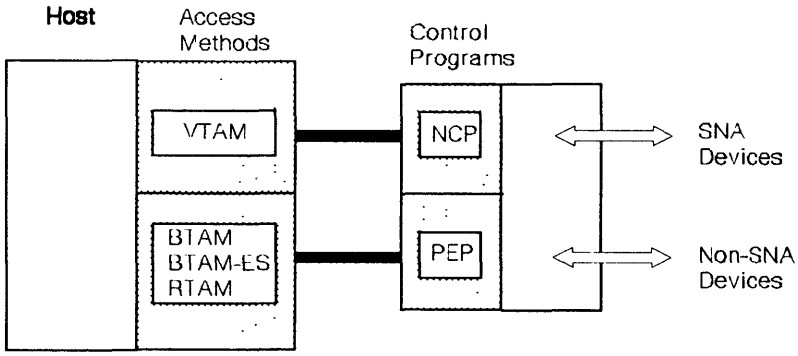
- Link Problem Determination Aid (LPDA*) facilities provided by IBM DCEs.
- NetView Performance Monitor (NPM) under VM and MVS.



Controller-Resident Programs

The 3745 runs under control of one of the following:

- Advanced Communications Function for Network Control Program (NCP) to support SNA devices.
- Emulation programming (EP) to support non-SNA devices.



- Partitioned emulation programming (PEP) extension of NCP to support SNA and non-SNA devices.

Network Control Program (NCP)

NCP provides major capabilities for SNA networks with synchronous data link control (SDLC).

Start-stop and binary synchronous terminals and existing networks can be migrated to a 3745 with the IBM Network Terminal Option (NTO) program. For start-stop protocols, NCP supports a variety of transmission codes including ASCII, EBCDIC, EBCD, and BCD. Additionally, it supports a correspondence code for which it provides translation from and to EBCDIC. For the BSC protocol, this support and translation operation is performed by the scanners.

NCP includes the token-ring interconnection functions.

NCP coexists with the following IBM licensed programs:

- Network Routing Facility (NRF)
- Network Terminal Option (NTO)
- X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface (NPSI)
- X.25 SNA Interconnection (XI)
- X.21 Short Hold Mode/Multiple Port Sharing (X.21 SH/MPS).

Partitioned Emulation Programming Extension

The partitioned emulation programming (PEP) extension of the NCP allows the Network Control Program and the Emulation Program to coexist in the same 3745. The PEP lets the NCP operate certain lines in network control mode while operating others in emulation mode.

The PEP can run only in a channel-attached controller. Channel attachment must be a byte-multiplexer channel, where one emulated subchannel address is specified per EP line.

The PEP emulates most of the functions of the IBM 2701 Data Adapter Unit, IBM 2702 Transmission Control, or IBM 2703 Transmission Control and can communicate with various access methods running in the host. Most programs written for these machines can operate in a 3745 without modification. However, programs that involve timing or special hardware considerations may have to be changed.

Generating and Loading the Control Program

SSP is used on the owning host to generate the control program load module and to load it into the controller storage. The control program for the controller is generated from standard program modules of the NCP library using the NCP definition facility (NDF) procedure. The control program must reflect the required controller configuration. Several control programs can be generated to handle different subsets of lines attached to the same controller.

Multiple Load Module

The network operator can transfer and save one or two CCU load modules onto the integrated hard disk. Either load module can be used at controller initialization.

Automatic Control Program Load

VTAM and the 3745 MOSS allows the automatic IPL/dump capability. For an automatic IPL from the controller disk, the network operator must have assigned this option during NCP loading.

Coexistence and Migration

The 3745 running under NCP can coexist with other IBM communication controllers.

The 3745 supports networks based on the earlier IBM 2701 Data Adapter Unit, IBM 2702 Transmission Control, or IBM 2703 Transmission Control. It also supports networks in which these units are emulated on a 3725 and the 3745 via PEP. PEP permits migration from the 2701, 2702, 2703, and IBM 3704, 3705, 3720, and 3725 communication controllers that run EP.

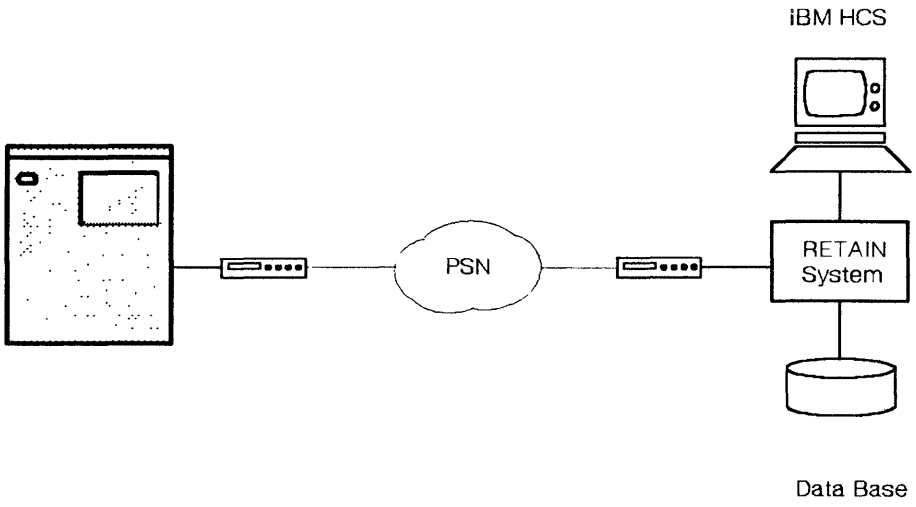
The IBM Transaction Processing Facility program is supported by NCP.

Configurations with EP only, the IBM Network Extension Facility (NEF), or the IBM Non-SNA Interconnection (NSI) are supported.

The 3745 offers a path for conversion from existing systems and for continuing growth. A system designed for the IBM 3725 or 3720 may be applied to the 3745 after regeneration of the control program. The control program generation deck that was used in the 3725 or 3720 program generation can be used with some modifications to statements (assuming that the controller has the same line configuration).

Using the Library for Service

Remote Service from Hardware Control Service



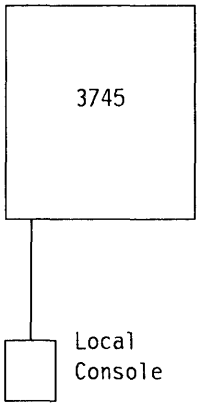
Documentation Used by the PTCE:

Problem Determination Guide (PDG)	Maintenance Information Procedures (MIP)	Service Functions (SF)	Connection and Integration Guide (CIG)
YZ Pages	Parts Catalog (PC)		

Documentation Used by the PSTCE: Same as PTCE, PLUS:

Hardware Maintenance Reference (HMR)	Diagnostic Descriptions (DD)	External Cable Reference (ECR)	Service Master Index (SMI)

On Site Service



Documentation Used by the PTCE:

Problem Determination Guide (PDG)	Maintenance Information Procedures (MIP)	Service Functions (SF)	Connection and Integration Guide (CIG)
YZ Pages	CA OLT Guide	Parts Catalog (PC)	

Documentation Used by the PSTCE: Same as PTCE, PLUS:

Hardware Maintenance Reference (HMR)	Diagnostic Descriptions (DD)	External Cable Reference (ECR)	Service Master Index (SMI)

Maintenance

Preventive Maintenance

The battery is replaced by maintenance personnel.

An alert notifies the customer for battery replacement, and provides the CE with a reference code.

The *Maintenance Information Procedures (MIP)*, SY33-2070, guides the maintenance personnel for replacement procedures.

Maintenance Philosophy

The *MIP*, Chapter 1 "Introducing the IBM 3745 Communication Controller."

Maintenance Aids

Tools and Test Equipment

The *MIP*, Chapter 1 "Introducing the IBM 3745 Communication Controller."

Chapter 2. Central Control Unit (CCU)

The CCU in 3745 Data Flow

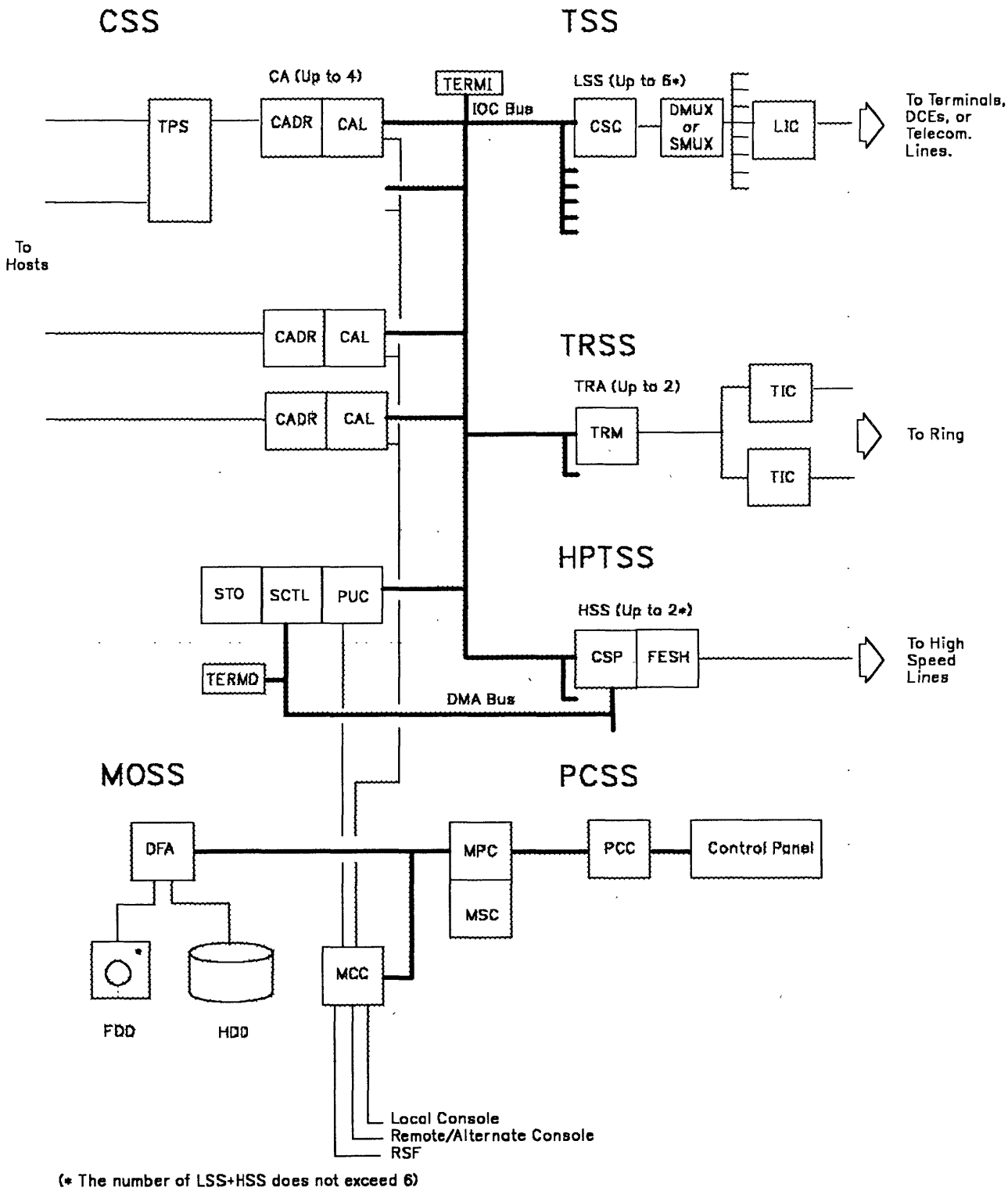


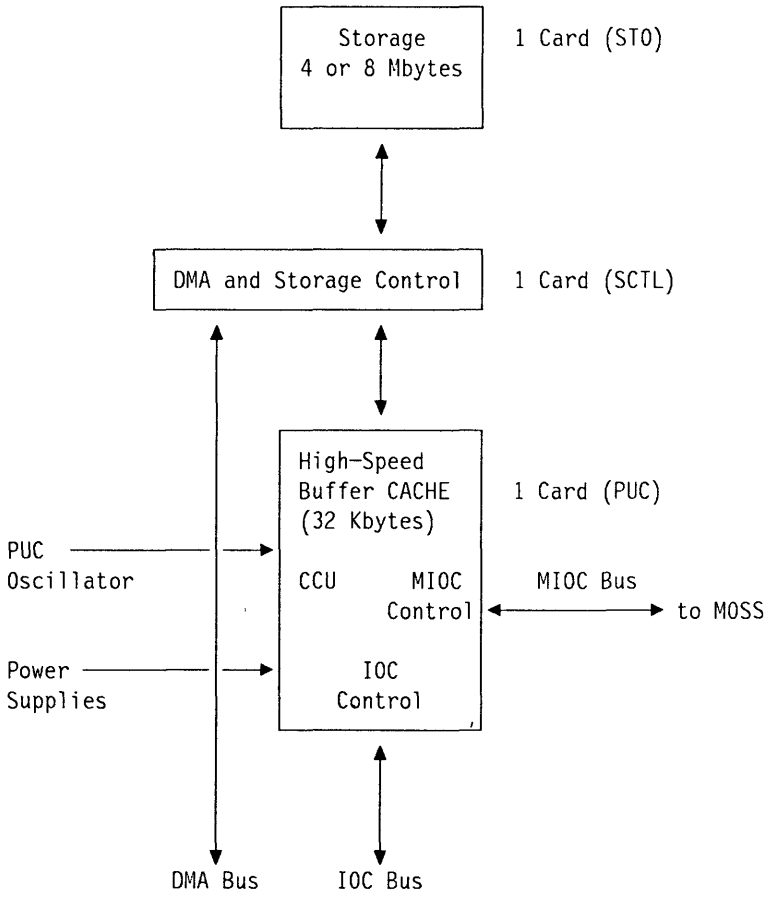
Figure 2-1. The CCU in 3745 Data Flow

General Description

The 3745 is equipped with one CCU.

Data Flow

CSS



Packaging

See YZ pages for locations.

The communication subsystem (CSS) includes the following components:

- Processor unit card (PUC)
- Storage basic card (STO) 4 or 8 Mbytes
- Storage control card (SCTL).

Functional Description

The central control unit (CCU) is an interrupt-driven processor with a stored program called the 'control program' (CP) in this manual, that controls the data transfers on the channel and transmission interfaces.

The CCU:

- Executes the machine instruction set (CCU cycle = 131.6 ns) to perform arithmetic or logical operations, exchange data between main storage and the work registers, and also between the local store and the work registers.

  Data transit between the CCU and main storage is achieved via a high-speed buffer (CACHE) under the control of the SCTL logic.

  Data can also transit directly between main storage and high-speed adapters via the direct memory access (DMA) logic.

- Communicates with adapters through the input or output control IOC logic in program-initiated operations (PIO) or in adapter input or output operations (AIO) mode:

  PIO mode: The exchange operation is initiated by input or output halfword (IOH) or input or output halfword immediate (IOHI) instructions in the CCU.

  AIO mode: The operation uses cycle steal for data exchange between adapters and main storage without control program intervention.

  One bus (IOC) gives access to the adapters' environment.

- Communicates with the MOSS through the MOSS IOC (MIOC). The operations performed can be direct or indirect (MIOH/MIOHI).

  MOSS uses the CCU level sensitive scan design (LSSD) to read or write any CCU discrete latch.

Program Levels

The controller hardware has five operational program levels:

Program level 1

This is the highest priority program level. Interrupt requests assigned to level 1 include all critical check conditions such as CCU checks, program checks, addressing exceptions, and adapter checks. Initial program load (IPL) and address compare interrupts are also handled in this level.

Program level 2

Normal operational interrupt requests from the communication adapters are assigned to this program level and certain program controlled interrupts (PCIs) are also assigned to this level.

Program level 3

Normal operational interrupt requests from the channel adapters, interval timers and program-controlled interrupt 3 (PCI) requests and panel interrupts are assigned to this level.

Program level 4

Certain program controlled interrupt (PCI) requests and the supervisor call (SVC) request (generated when the exit instruction is executed at program level 5), and MOSS request service and request response are assigned to this interrupt program level. This level is the lowest priority interrupt level.

Program level 5

This level is the lowest priority level and is normally active when none of the other four levels requires program cycles.

Masking Program Level Priorities

Programs at levels 1, 2, 3, or 4 can mask all interrupt requests for program levels 2, 3, or 4 and can mask adapter interrupt requests for level 1. Moreover, program execution in level 5 can be masked.

The normal operational priority structure can be changed by output instructions X'7E' and X'7F' (set or reset mask register).

When the mask is set for one or more of program levels 2, 3, or 4, interrupt requests for those levels will not cause an interrupt. When the mask is set for program level 1, requests by adapters for level 1 will not cause an interrupt though any other request will be honored.

When the mask for level 5 is set, the use of machine cycles for program execution in level 5 is prevented. Thus, level 5 program execution is masked. In this case, when no program is executing in levels 1, 2, 3, or 4, the CCU enters the wait state and no program executes.

To selectively mask one or more program levels, one of the active general registers is loaded with the bits corresponding to those program levels to be masked. Output instruction X'7E' (set mask register) is then executed using the general register as input to the mask register. To selectively unmask one or more program levels, the same procedure is followed except that the output X'7F' (reset mask register) instruction is executed.

Interrupts

The communication controller operates in response to requests from either the control program (CP) or the hardware. Since these requests may have varying degrees of urgency, a priority system is used. Each program, CCU and adapter request, is assigned a particular priority level. A request for use of the controller by the control program or hardware functions is called an interrupt request.

Interrupt Mechanism

The interrupt mechanism determines when an interrupt can be handled. If the interrupt request is to be allowed, the change from the active program level to the interrupting program level takes place immediately after completion of the current instruction. If several interrupt requests having different priorities are present at the same time, the one with the highest priority obtains use of the controller. When an interrupt request is granted use of the controller, it can be interrupted in that use by another request having a higher priority.

When an interrupt occurs, instruction execution at the lower priority program level is suspended until instruction execution is completed at the higher priority level. An interrupt to a specific program level prevents future interrupt requests assigned to either that level or to lower priority program level from causing another interrupt until the servicing of the first interrupt is complete.

Interrupt Request Determination

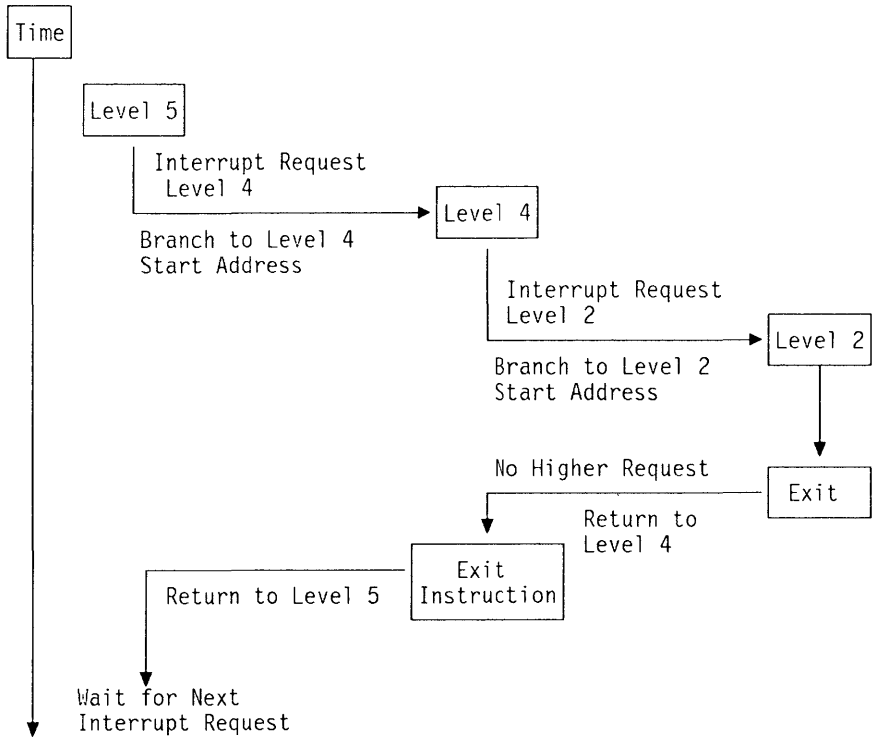
The priority of simultaneous interrupt requests assigned to the same interrupt program level is resolved by the order in which the program tests the set/reset condition of the CCU and adapter interrupt request latches.

Interrupt requests from the CCU and the adapters are grouped together according to their source for ease of identification. The set/reset condition of a specific interrupt request latch can be determined by checking the interrupt request group to which it is assigned. Input X'77' indicates the non-level 1 interrupt requests that are set by the adapters. Input X'7F' indicates the non-level 1 interrupt requests that are set by CCU or program. Input X'7E' indicates all level 1 requests. These inputs load the contents of the appropriate interrupt request group into an active general register. The program may then test the general register to identify the request.

Setting/Resetting Interrupt Requests

A particular interrupt request latch can be set as a result of a hardware-detected condition or, in some cases, by the program through the execution of an output instruction. The latch can be reset by one of several output instructions, depending upon the specific interrupt request. The procedures for setting and resetting individual adapter interrupt requests are described in the adapter sections.

For special service requests. program levels 1, 2, 3, and 4 may issue a program-controlled interrupt (PCI) request to program levels 2, 3, and 4 Output instructions X'7B' (set PCI level 2), X'7C' (set PCI level 3), and X'7D' (set PCI level 4) set the PCI interrupt requests. Certain bits in output X'77' (miscellaneous control) reset the PCI requests and other CCU interrupt requests such as the interval timer level 3 request and the supervisor call (SVC) level 4 request. If any bits are ON in registers X'77', X'7E', X'7F', a request for a particular program level is active and must be reset or masked before the program can execute in a lower level. The following example illustrates the interrupt mechanism.



Interrupt Request Sources

Interrupt Level 1

Adapter level 1 request (error)
Address compare level 1
Address exception level 1
Level 5 I/O check level 1
Protection check level 1
Invalid operation check level 1
IPL request level 1
MOSS inoperative level 1
Hard error level 1 (Note 1)
I/O parity error
I/O time-out error

Interrupt Level 2

Adapter level 2 request (LA)
Program-controlled interrupt level 2
MOSS diagnostic level 2

Interrupt Level 3

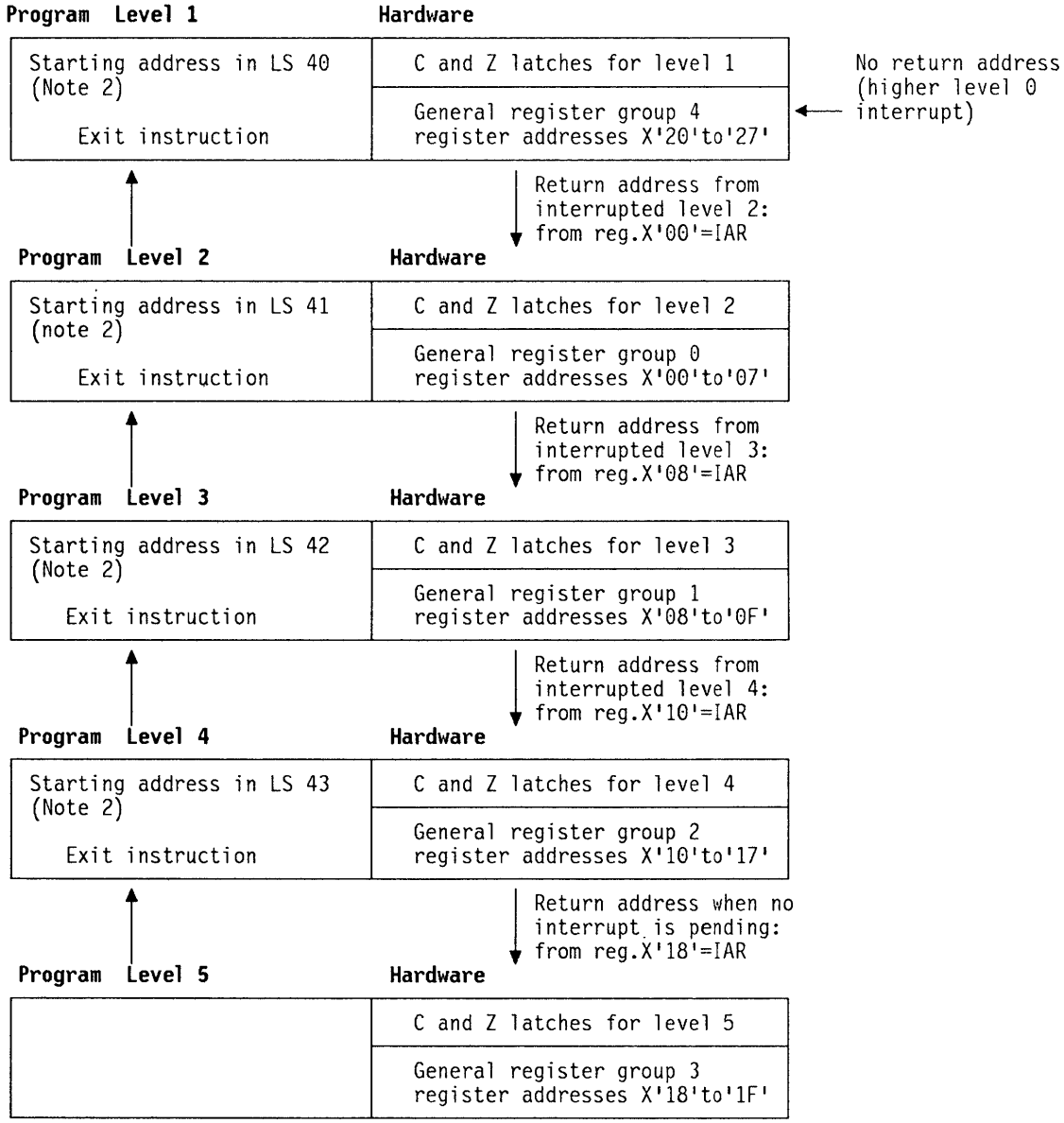
Adapter level 3 request (CA)
MOSS diagnostic level 3
Interval timer level 3
Program-controlled interrupt level 3
Panel interrupt request level 3

Interrupt Level 4

Adapter level 4 request (not used)
Program-controlled interrupt level 4
MOSS request SVC level 4
MOSS request response level 4
SVC level 4 (call from level 5)

Level 5 No interrupt (first entry)

The following figure shows the various links between the different priority levels.



Notes:

1. Hard errors stop the CCU unless it is in bypass mode.
2. The interrupt levels 1, 2, 3, and 4 starting addresses are set during IPL via output instructions X'40' through X'43'.

Instruction Set

The 3745 contains 53 executable instructions.

Any attempt at program levels 2, 3, 4, or 5 to execute an operation code other than one of the 53 specified operations results in a level 1 interrupt with the invalid operation check bit set ON in the CCU interrupt request group 1 register X'7E'.

An attempt to execute an invalid operation code in program level 1 sets the hard error bit in the CCU check register along with an invalid operation check bit. In all cases, execution is suppressed.

For details on instruction operation, refer to *3745 Principles of Operation*, SA33-0102. However, hereafter is the list of instructions with their different formats for quick reference only. The formats are described in detail in the *3745 Principles of Operation*, SA33-0102.

Number of CCU Cycles		Instruction		Format															
No Br (1)	Br (1)			CZ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
-	3	B	Branch		1	0	1	0	1											+
2	4	BCL	Branch on C latch		1	0	0	1	1							T				−
2	4	BZL	Branch on Z latch		1	0	0	0	1											
3	4	BCT	Branch on count		1	0	1	1	1				1			T				+
2	4	BB	Branch on bit		1	1	M	M	1				M							−
1	-	LRI	Load register immediate	*	1	0	0	0	0											
1	-	ARI	Add register immediate	*	1	0	0	1	0											
1	-	SRI	Subtract register immediate	*	1	0	1	0	0		R	N				I				
1	-	CRI	Compare register immediate	*	1	0	1	1	0											
1	-	XRI	Exclusive OR register immediate	*	1	1	0	0	0											
1	-	ORI	OR register immediate	*	1	1	0	1	0											
1	-	NRI	AND register immediate	*	1	1	1	0	0											
1	-	TRM	Test register immediate	*	1	1	1	1	0				◄			Mask bits				►
1	-	LCR	Load character register	*	0				0				0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
1	-	ACR	Add character register	*	0				0				0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
1	-	SCR	Subtract character register	*	0				0				0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
1	-	CCR	Compare character register	*	0	R2		N2	0	R1		N1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0
1	-	XCR	Exclusive OR character register	*	0				0				0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
1	-	OCR	OR character register	*	0				0				0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
1	-	NCR	AND character register	*	0				0				0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
1	-	LCOR	Load channel with offset register	*	0				0				0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0

Notes:

1. The number of CCU cycles shown does not include storage cycles when performed after the last CCU cycle (Br= Branch).

Number of CCU Cycles		Instruction		Format																	
No Br (1)	Br (1)			CZ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
3	-	ICT	Insert character & count		0				0				0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	
3	-	STCT	Store character & count		0				0				0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
2	-	IC	Insert character	*	0				1	R		N	0			D					
1	-	STC	Store character		0				1				1								
2	4	LH	Load halfword	*	0		B		0				0			D					1
1	-	STH	Store halfword		0				0	R			1								1
3	5	L	Load	*	0				0				0			D				1	0
2	-	ST	Store		0				0				1							1	0
1	3	LHR	Load halfword register	*	0				0				1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	3	AHR	Add halfword register	*	0		R2		0		R1		1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	
1	3	SHR	Subtract halfword register	*	0				0				1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	
1	3	CHR	Compare halfword register	*	0				0				1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
1	3	XHR	Exclusive OR halfword register	*	0				0				1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	3	OHR	OR halfword register	*	0		R2		0		R1		1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	
1	3	NHR	AND halfword register	*	0				0				1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	
1	3	LHOR	Load halfword with offset register	*	0				0				1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	
1	3	LR	Load register	*	0				0				1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
1	3	AR	Add register	*	0				0				1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	
1	3	SR	Subtract register	*	0				0				1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	
1	3	CR	Compare register	*	0				0				1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	
1	3	XR	Exclusive OR register	*	0				0				1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	
1	3	OR	OR register	*	0				0				1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	
1	3	NR	AND register	*	0				0				1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	
1	3	LOR	Load with offset register	*	0				0				1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	
-	3	BALR	Branch & link register		0		R2		0		R1		0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		IOH	Adapter in or out	*	0				0				0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	6 31
		IOHI	Adapter IO immediate	*	0		000		0		R		0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	
2	-	IN	CCU register in		0				0								1	1	0	0	
1	3	OUT	CCU register out		0		E		0		R			E			0	1	0	0	6 31
-	3	BAL	Branch and link		1	0	1	1	1		R		0	1					A (2)		
2	3	LA	Load address		1	0	1	1	1				0	0					A (2)		
-	9	EXIT	Exit		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	

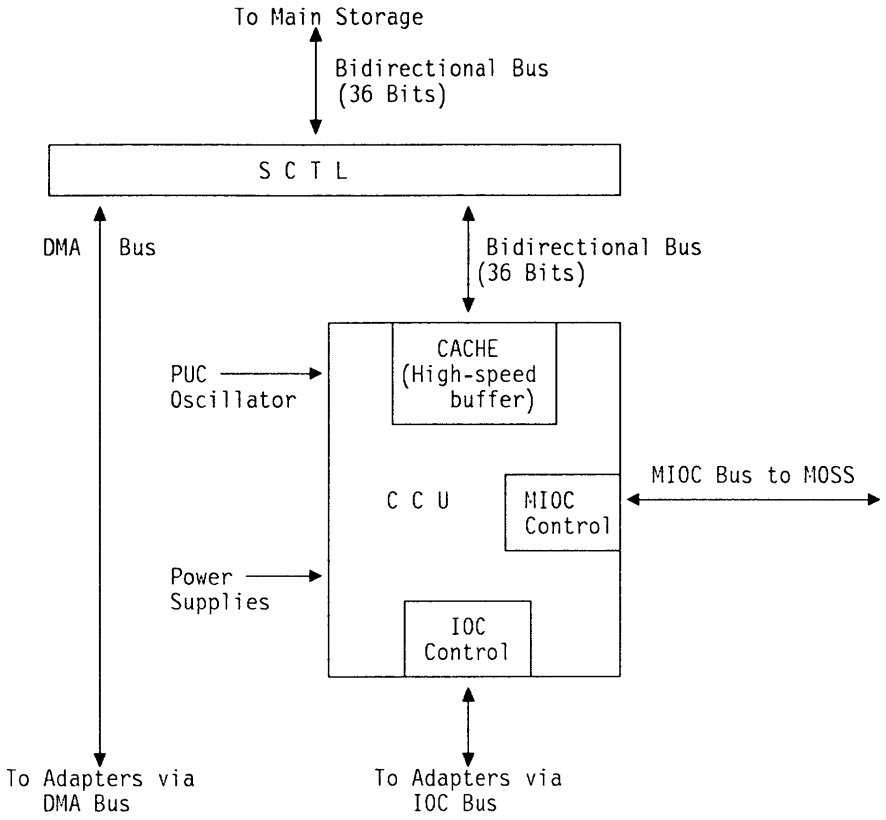
The figure shown is valid for normal instruction cases.

Notes:

1. The number of CCU cycles shown does not include storage cycles when performed after the last CCU cycle (Br= Branch).
2. The A field contains 22 bits, therefore the branch address is always below four megabytes.

CCU Environment

The figure below shows all interconnections to the CCU.



Storage Control Interconnection

Writing data to main storage is performed through the write storage data register (this register is 27 bits wide; 24 data bits + 3 parity bits). Data read from storage is written directly into one or more CCU registers and/or in local storage. Main storage is read and written across the storage data bus (bidirectional, 36 bits wide) which is the only port to/from main storage for the whole machine.

MIOC Interconnection

Through the MIOC interface, the MOSS will be able to obtain or alter the state of 3745.

IOC Bus

This is a multipurpose compatible bus that is used as the base attachment interface for all channel adapters, and line adapters to the CCU.

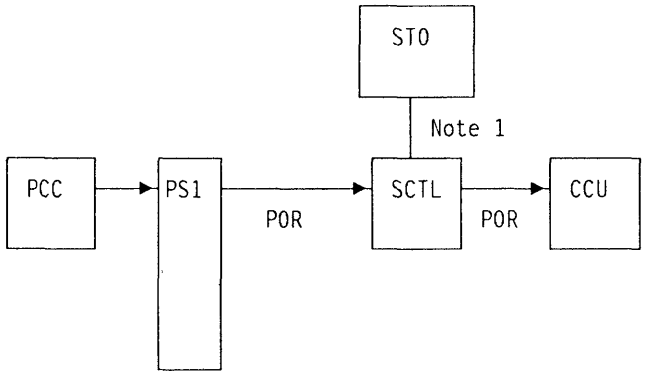
PUC Oscillator Interconnection

The PUC 53.1914 MHz quartz oscillator signal is used by the CCU to generate its timings.

Power Interface

The power interface provides the CCU with all necessary power voltage requirements needed to operate all 3745 functions.

CCU Subsystem Power-ON Reset (POR)



Note: STO is zeroed.

POR is activated at the machine power ON, or at machine reset.
The MOSS code can ask the PCC to activate the POR line.

Storage control

At the end of the POR signal, the following sequence of 'warm up' storage is started.

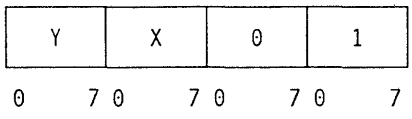
1. Clear all latches and counters,
2. Then, perform 128 cycles to initialize storage,
3. Perform one cycle to configure storage type and size,
4. Then, blank storage with proper ECC.

During all that time, incoming requests are inhibited.

Main Storage

The main storage contains the control program. It is packaged on one card of 4 or 8 Mbytes.

The storage word consists of 4 bytes, referenced as follows:

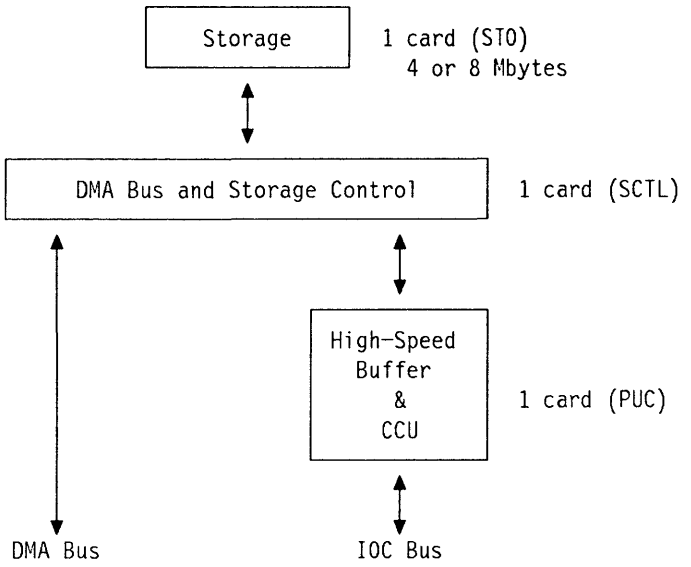


The bytes are addressed from the storage address register, which is 27 bits wide.

Storage Environment

The main storage communicates with:

1. The CCU via the storage control (SCTL)
2. The high-speed adapters via the direct memory access bus (DMA bus) through the SCTL.



Direct Memory Access and Storage Control (SCTL)

The direct memory access and storage control functions are packaged on one card (SCTL) and the main functions are the following:

- Allocate main storage access to the different users (CCU via the cache storage), and high-speed adapters via the DMA function of the SCTL).
- Control the different storage operations and ensure data transfer integrity:
  - CCU read and write

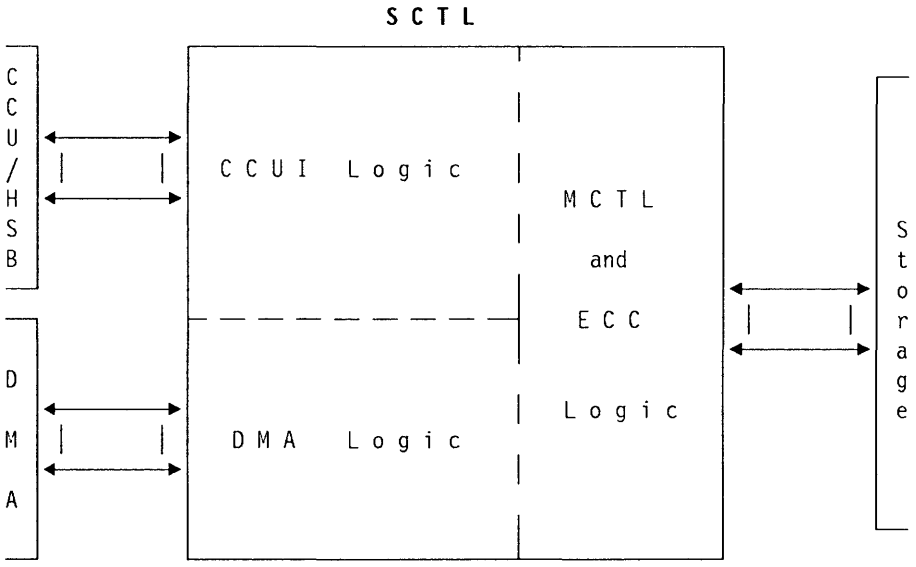
    Write requests are buffered in SCTL so that the CCU and the storage operations can overlap.
  - Cache storage line loading
  - DMA burst transfers.

    The data is aligned and temporarily stored in a buffer so as to optimize the use of storage bandwidth.
- Control the cache operations (line loading) Maintain cache consistency with storage during DMA write operations, by means of a cache line invalidation mechanism.
- Check for unauthorized DMA write operations with a DMA storage protect mechanism.

Function Partitioning

The SCTL card can be partitioned into three distinct functional parts:

- The central control unit interconnection (CCUI) logic
- The direct memory access (DMA) logic
- The storage control (MCTL) and, error checking and correction (ECC) logic.



CCUI logic

The CCUI logic interconnects the CCU cache storage. It receives and buffers requests from CCU/cache and controls cache line loading. It controls cache line invalidation and accesses the DMA storage protect RAM (during DMA write operations) on behalf of the DMA logic. The CCUI logic makes storage requests to the MCTL/ECC.

DMA Logic

The DMA logic interconnects the DMA bus on which the high-speed adapters are hooked. It receives requests from the high-speed adapters. It performs data alignment, reads or writes its DMA buffer and makes storage requests to the MCTL and ECC. During a DMA write storage transfer, it makes requests to the CCUI logic for cache line invalidations and for access to the DMA storage protect RAM.

MCTL and ECC

The MCTL and ECC interconnects the storage. It receives storage requests from the CCUI logic and the DMA logic. It performs arbitration between these two users, accesses storage and controls the ECC mechanism.

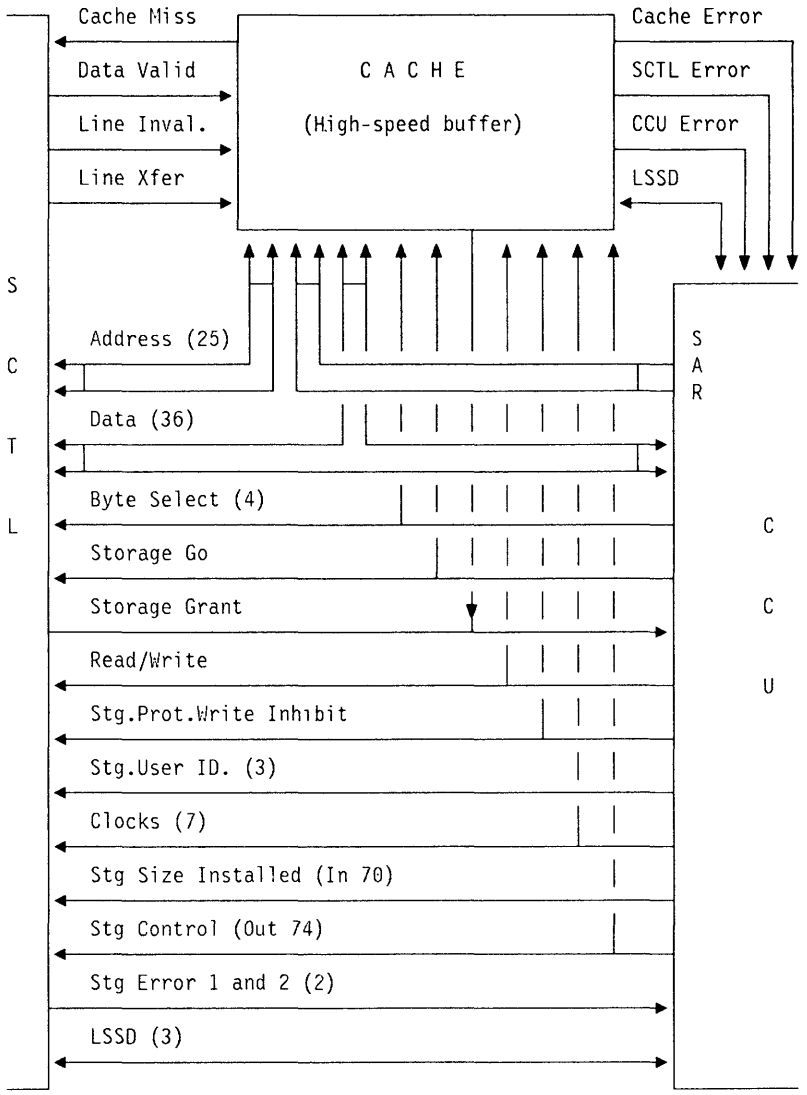
The storage control contains an error correction code (one word) which is permanently stored, either with its original parity or inverted, thus allowing to correct at least one error in addition to the one-bit correction.

The correcting capability of the ECC depends on the type of bit error, whether it is a hard error (storage position stuck to 0 or 1), or a soft (transient) error.

The correction coverage is the following:

Type of Fault	Coverage
One hard	100%
One soft	100%
One hard and one soft	100%
Two hard	100%
Two hard and one soft	50%
Two soft	0%

SCTL-to-CCU Cache Interconnection



Storage Control Mode

See the output X'74' instruction on page 2-29.

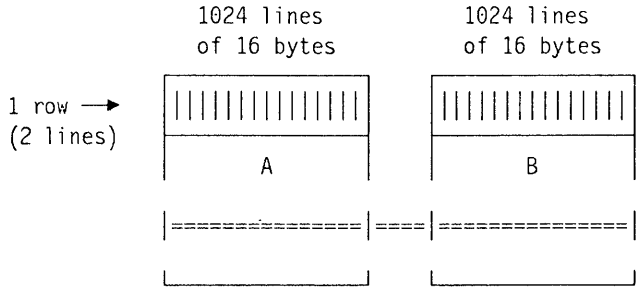
CCU-to-Storage Interconnection

Cache Storage

The cache storage, packaged on the PUC together with the CCU, provides the CCU with instructions and data at cycle rate.

If the instruction or data is not in the cache when it is fetched, the 16 contiguous bytes are automatically transferred into the cache. The probability is high that the next instruction(s) or data will be in those 16 bytes, then, as long as instructions and data are found in the cache, the CCU is not slowed down by main storage and can run at full speed.

Cache Storage Organization



On CCU request, the cache can either write one byte, one halfword, or one fullword. However, the cache is always loaded from storage with 16 contiguous bytes forming a line. The 32K cache is made of 2048 x 16-byte lines and its directory is two-set associative. Cache organization is thus: 1024 rows x 2 sets x 16 bytes. The following table summarizes the various cache data path functions:

Request	Storage User	Cache Function	Management
Read	I-fetch prog. read	Hit: cache read Miss: line loaded from storage + cache read	LRU update LRU update
	Other than I-fetch and prog. read	Hit: cache read Miss: storage read	LRU update ——
Write	Any user	Hit: cache write + storage write Miss: storage write	LRU update ——
Line Invalidate	DMA	Invalidate a line in the cache	LRU update

LRU: Least recently used

HSB is controlled by means of an X'74' out instruction.

Write Policy

Write requests are always presented both to the cache and main storage (store-through policy). The write request is sent to storage but as soon as it is accepted by the SCTL, the CCU proceeds to the next instruction without waiting for storage update completion. This policy ensures that cache and storage are always consistent with each other and minimizes housekeeping when a cache line must be replaced.

Since on a write request, main storage is always updated (regardless of cache hit or miss), and since the CCU does not wait for write completion, there would be no gain in loading a line in the cache in case of a cache miss. This new line would most probably replace a more useful line in the cache. Therefore, the cache is not loaded with a new line on a write miss.

Read Policy

A CCU read request can come from different sources. The source (called the storage user) can be: The MOSS, the branch trace, the prefetch mechanism, the program, or the IOC (cycle steal mode).
In order to increase the cache hit ratio, the cache is loaded with a new line only when a read miss is caused by an I-fetch or a program read. Any other storage user causing a read miss, results in the data being loaded directly from memory to the CCU without cache involvement.

Line Invalidation

Because of DMA operation, the SCTL requests the cache to invalidate a line. An invalidation request has priority over a CCU request.

When a line invalidation is requested, the SCTL raises the line 'invalid line', which instructs the cache not to propagate the storage address register (SAR) to the storage address data (SAD) bus and to latch the address presented by the SCTL. In the cycle following the address transfer, the cache invalidates the line in the cache and the SCTL ignores requests at the interconnection.

Storage Protection

Storage Protect and Address Exception (SP/AE)

Storage protect is a means of notifying the control program whenever the contents of storage are accessed for unauthorized modification or unauthorized code execution. Attempts to modify storage and attempts to execute instructions are monitored by the following three mechanisms:

1. Address exception based on address exception key.
2. Storage protect based on read-only key.
3. Storage protect based on storage protection key and user key.

Main Storage Protection State

With the storage protect and address exception mechanism, a main storage position can be placed in any of the following states:

- Write free
- Write and instruction fetch controlled
- Read-only
- Write or/and read forbidden.

Storage Protect and Address Exception Instructions

The CCU controls the storage protect and address exception instructions (SP/AE) mechanism with the input X'73' and output X'73' instructions.

SP/AE Keys

Address Exception Key

This key indicates whether an 8-Kbyte block of storage is accessible.

Read Only Key

This key indicates whether a 4-Kbyte block of storage is in the read-only state. For example, machine configuration data is placed in such a storage block.

Storage Protection Key

This key determines the key value (3 bits) for writing in a defined 4-Kbyte block of storage.

User Key

Every user is assigned a 3-bit register that holds the storage protection key it must use for writing in storage and to fetch instructions for execution.

For more details, refer to *Principles of Operations*, SA33-0102.

SP/AE Key Locations

The storage keys are located in a local storage (storage key RAM) and the user keys are located in registers.

To perform the necessary initialization, the program must execute output X'73' instructions for setting the storage keys for all installed 4-Kbyte blocks of storage and up to 6 output X'73' instructions for setting the user keys.

CCU Timers

Two timers are available in the CCU. They are the 100 ms interval timer and the high/low resolution timer.

100 ms Interval Timer

Every 100 ms, this timer requests a CCU level 3 interrupt. Output X'77', byte 1, bit 1 ON is used to reset the timer interrupt. The 100 ms timer is used to:

- Maintains a count of realtime in storage
- Perform long and short time outs
- Perform supervisory functions on a cyclic basis.

High and Low Resolution Timer

The high and low resolution timer does not raise any interrupts. It is driven by clock pulses (every 131.6 ns). Output X'7A' selects the mode and initializes the current timer value to X'00'. Input X'7A' reads the current timer value.

CCU to and from Adapters

The CCU interconnects with the various adapters via the IOC bus. Refer to the Chapter "IOC Bus" for details.

IOC Control Logic

Data, address, and control information exchanges take place between the CCU work registers and the adapters attached to the I/O bus. They use the IOC control logic.

The IOC logic, located in the PUC, operates in two different ways, depending on whether the program initiates the operation (PIO), or an adapter initiates it (AIO).

The data bus carries interrupt requests from the adapters (levels 1, 2, and 3) when it is not busy with PIO or AIO operations.

IOC Data Flow

The I/O bus is an 18-bit (16 for data + 2 for parity) bidirectional bus with necessary tags and controls.

D Register: It is an 18-bit (16 for information + 2 for parity) register. It is the buffer used with the IOC bus for the exchange of all addresses, commands and data to and from the adapters.

A Register: It is a 27-bit (24 for information + 3 for parity) register. In an IOH/IOHI operation it is loaded by the R1 field. In AIO operations it contains the cycle steal address.

The IOC bus operations are under the control of the IOC control logic using a handshaking protocol between the CCU and the adapters.

Level 2 and Level 3 Interrupt Reporting

IOC byte 1, bit 0 produces a single CA level 3 interrupt request to the CCU.
IOC byte 0, bit 1 produces a single LA level 2 interrupt request to the CCU.
After interrupt recognition, the CCU executes an input X'77' instruction to identify the level 2 and 3 interrupt request origin. (see input X'77' in this chapter.)

Input X'77' byte 0 is dedicated to level 2 interrupts, and byte 1 to level 3. The input X'77' bits are then set according to the logical rules.

Level 1 Interrupt Reporting

IOC bus byte 0, bit 5 produces a single CA level 1 interrupt request.

IOC bus byte 1, bit 5 produces a single LA level 1 interrupt request.

After interrupt recognition, the CCU executes an input X'7E' instruction to identify the level 1 interrupt request origin. (see input X'7E' in this chapter.)

When the CCU executes the input X'76' instruction, the bit assignment of byte 0 is for IOC.

Cycle Steal Pointer Allocation

The IOC bus may address up to four channel adapters. The cycle steal pointer registers are allocated as follows:

Adapter	IOC	Pointer type
CAs	30 - 37	Dedicated (NCP)
LAs (CSC, HPTSS)	3F	Shared pointer

For all AIO operations, bit 5 = 0 for CA, bit 5 = 1 for LA and bits 11-14 (pointer number if bit 5 = 0 and scanner ID if bit 5 = 1) of the CSCW are stored in an external register accessible by the control program using input X'75'. (See input X'75' in this chapter.)

Reset or Stop Adapter Input or Output

See output X'76' and output X'79' in this chapter.

Registers

The controller has two types of register: general and external.

General Registers

Forty general registers are available in the controller for program use. The size of each register is 24 bits. The bits are assigned from left to right as byte X, bits 0-7; byte 0, bits 0-7; and byte 1, bits 0-7.

The forty registers are divided into five groups of eight registers each. Each group is assigned to a specific program level. Only one group of general registers is active at a given time (the group associated with the active program level). The registers within the currently active group are directly addressable with program instructions. The control program can access the general registers by specifying them as external registers in input and output instructions.

Instruction Address Register: General register 0 in each group is the instruction address register (IAR). This register is an implied base register and contains the address of the next instruction to be executed for the associated program level. Register 0 of the active group is always incremented to point to the next sequential instruction before the current instruction is executed. However, execution of a branch instruction can cause the IAR to be loaded with a storage address other than that of the current instruction.

External Registers

External registers are registers which are not directly accessible by the control program. Therefore, by using an input instruction. the control program can load the contents of an external register into a general register where it can operate on the data. By using an output operation, the control program can load an external register with the contents of the general register specified in the instruction.

CCU external registers are located in:

- The local store (LS address X'00' to X'7F')

The local store registers at address X '00 to 27' are the five groups of eight general registers. Each group is associated to one program level.

- The hardware registers:
  - Seven work registers
  - Instruction address register (IAR)
  - Lagging address register (LAR).

  See "Hardware Registers" on page 2-38 for details.
- Hardware latches

The following tables, list the input and output instructions.

Input Instructions

Input	Register Function	Local Storage Register
00 - 07	General register group 0 (level 2)	00 - 07
08 - 0F	General register group 1 (level 3)	08 - 0F
10 - 17	General register group 2 (level 4)	10 - 17
18 - 1F	General register group 3 (level 5)	18 - 1F
20 - 27	General register group 4 (level 1)	20 - 27
28 - 2F	Not used	
30 - 37	IOC-CA pointer register 0-7	30 - 37
38 - 3E	Not used	38 - 3E
3F	IOC-CSP pointer register F	3F
40	Program interrupt start address level 1	40
41	Program interrupt start address level 2	41
42	Program interrupt start address level 3	42
43	Program interrupt start address level 4	43
44	Byte-addressable base register	44
45	Halfword addressable base register	45
46	Fullword addressable base register	46
47	CCU SCTL/cache control	47
48	IOH TA substitution	48
49 - 4F	Not used	
50 - 5F	Reserved for program use (see Note 1)	50 - 5F
60 - 67	Not used	60 - 67
68	Zero register	68
69	Holding register for IOH, IOHI, BAL instruction	69
6A	Holding register for MOSS IOH	6A
6B	Holding register for IOHI	6B
6C - 6E	Not used	
6F	Not used	6F
70	Storage size installed	Hardware register
71	Operator address or data entry register	71
72	Operator function select controls	72
73	Read SP/AE key	Hardware register
74	LAR	Hardware register
75	AIO CCW	Hardware register
76	IOC level 1 interrupt requests	Hardware register
77	Adapter level 2, 3 or 4 interrupt requests	Hardware register
78	Not used	
79	Utility	Hardware register
7A	High-resolution timer value	Hardware register
7B	Branch trace address pointer	7B
7C	Branch trace buffer count	7C
7D	CCU hard errors register	Hardware register
7E	Level 1 interrupt requests	Hardware register
7F	CCU level 2, 3 or 4 interrupt requests	Hardware register

Notes:

1. Unassigned fullword registers are available for the program at this location.
2. If the control program tries to read locations 28-2F, 38-3E, 49-4F, 6C-6E, 78 an invalid operation condition is detected and a level 1 interrupt is set.

Output Instructions

Outputs	Register/Function	Local Storage Register
00 - 07	General register group 0 (level 2)	00 - 07
08 - 0F	General register group 1 (level 3)	08 - 0F
10 - 17	General register group 2 (level 4)	10 - 17
18 - 1F	General register group 3 (level 5)	18 - 1F
20 - 27	General register group 4 (level 1)	20 - 27
28 - 2F	Not used	
30 - 37	IOC-CA pointer register 0-7	30 - 37
38 - 3E	Not used	38 - 3E
3F	IOC-CSP pointer register F	3F
40	Program interrupt start address level 1	40
41	Program interrupt start address level 2	41
42	Program interrupt start address level 3	42
43	Program interrupt start address level 4	43
44	Byte-addressable base register	44
45	Halfword-addressable base register	45
46	Fullword-addressable base register	46
47	CCU SCTL/cache control	47
48	IOH TA substitution	48
49 - 4F	Not used	
50 - 5F	Reserved for programs use	50 - 5F
60 - 67	Not used	60 - 67
68	Zero register	68
69	Holding register for IOH,IOHI, BAL instruction	69
6A	Holding register for MOSS IOH	6A
6B	Holding register for IOHI	6B
6C - 6E	Not used	
6F	Not used	6F
70	Hard stop	Hardware register
71	Display register 1	Hardware register
72	Display register 2	72
73	Write/select SP/AE key	Hardware register
74	Storage control	Hardware register
75	Not writable	
76	Miscellaneous control	Hardware register
77	Miscellaneous control	Hardware register
78	Not used	Hardware register
79	Utility	Hardware register
7A	Resolution/utilisation counter control	Hardware register
7B	Set PCI level 2	Hardware register
7C	Set PCI level 3	Hardware register
7D	Set PCI level 4	Hardware register
7E	Set mask bits	Hardware register
7F	Reset mask bits	Hardware register

Note:
If the control program tries to read locations 28-2F, 38-3F, 49-4F, 6C-6F. 75 an invalid operation condition is detected and a level 1 interrupt is set.

Input/Output X'7x' Instructions

The control program uses input and output instruction to access CCU registers and/or to control and monitor the status of the CCU.

Input Instructions

Input X'70' (storage size installed):
This instruction loads a general register with a combination of bits that indicates the amount of storage installed.

Input X'71' (operator address or data entry register).
This instruction loads a general register with a combination of bits to indicate data to be used in a control panel function.

Input X'72' (operator function select control):
This instruction loads a general register with a combination of bits to indicate the operator display or function select. Through the use of this instruction, the program can accept information from the operator.

Input X'73' (read storage protection or address exception key):
This instruction loads a general register with the storage protect or address exception key addressed by the last output X'73' instruction executed.

Input X'74' (lagging address register):
This instruction loads a general register with the contents of the lagging address register. When this input is executed, the address transferred into the general register is that of the last instruction executed before the input instruction (this might not be true in case of error. Refer to *Principles of Operations Manual.* for more information).

Input X'75' (AIO channel control word):
This instruction loads a general register with bits of the CCW received by the IOC for an AIO which has been suspended or stopped due to an error detected by the hardware. Otherwise, the data loaded in this general register is NOT valid.

Input X'76' (IOC level 1 interrupt requests):
This instruction loads a general register with information that can be used to determine the type of error encountered.

Input X'77' (adapter level 2, 3, or 4 interrupt requests):
This instruction loads a general register with information that can be used to determine which adapter type caused a level 2, 3, or 4 interrupt.

Input X'79' (utility):
This instruction loads a general register with utility information. When it is executed in program level 1, byte 1, bits 0-3 designate the program level that was operating before the level 1 interrupt. When it is executed in program levels 2, 3, or 4 (or level 1 if level 1 is re-entered immediately after a level 1 exit), byte 1, bits 0-3 have no significance and are set to zero. When input X'79' is executed at any level, byte 0, bits 6 and 7 indicate the state of the program level 5, C, and Z condition latches.

Input X'7A' (high-resolution timer):
This instruction loads a general register with the high-resolution timer.

Input X'7B' (BT address pointer):
This instruction loads a general register with the branch trace address pointer.

Input X'7C' (BT buffer count):
This instruction loads a general register with the branch trace buffer count.

Input X'7D' (CCU hard errors register):
This instruction loads a general register with information showing which CCU hard error has been detected.

Input X'7E' (program level 1 interrupt requests):
This instruction loads a general register with bits to indicate interrupt requests for program level 1 interrupt. Also shown is the CCU hard error summary bit.

Input X'7F' (level 2, 3, or 4 interrupt requests):
This instruction loads a general register with bits to indicate interrupt requests for program levels 2, 3, and 4.

Output Instructions

Output X'70' (hard stop):
This instruction causes the CCU to enter a hard stop state. In this state, program execution, program interrupts and adapter cycle steals are prevented. The bit settings of the general register are ignored.

Output X'71' (display register 1):
This instruction loads the contents of the general register into display register 1.

Output X'72' (display register 2):
This instruction causes the contents of the general register to be loaded into display register 2.

Output X'73' (read storage protection or address exception register):
This instruction causes the contents of the general register to be used to address and or set the storage and protect keys.

Output X'74' (storage control):
This instruction causes the contents of the general register to be used to control the operational mode of the cache and the SCTL/ECC mechanism.

Output X'76' and Output X'77' (miscellaneous control):
These instructions cause the contents of the specified general register to be used to set or reset various interrupt requests.

Output X'79' (utility):
This instruction causes the contents of the specified general register to set or reset various hardware latches. It permits 'set IPL request' (byte 0 bit 2). This results in an interrupt to MOSS. It does not stop the control program. If the control program is to stop after setting an IPL request, by using the output X'70' instruction a hard stop must be sent by the control program in addition to output X'79'. It permits remote power OFF (bit 0.4). A remote power OFF line is sent to the power subsystem.

Output X'7A' (utilization counter):
This instruction causes the contents of the specified general register to control the high-resolution timer and the utilization counter.

Output X'7B' (set PCI level 2):
This instruction causes a program-controlled interrupt request to be set for program level 2 (PCI level 2). This allows a program level to transfer a processing requirement to a different priority program level. The bit settings of the general register are ignored. A PCI interrupt request is immediately effective.

Output X'7C' (set PCI level 3):
This instruction causes a program-controlled interrupt request to be set for program level 3 (PCI level 3). This allows a program level to transfer a processing requirement to a different priority program level. The bit settings of the general register are ignored. A PCI interrupt request is immediately effective.

Output X'7D' (set PCI level 4):
This instruction causes a program-controlled interrupt request to be set for program level 4 (PCI level 4). This allows a program level to transfer a processing requirement to a lower priority level. The bit settings of the general register are ignored. A PCI interrupt request is immediately effective.

Output X'7E' (set mask bits):
This instruction causes the mask bits of the program levels to be set according to the contents of the general register. When a mask bit is set ON, interrupt requests for the program level that corresponds to that bit are ignored. When the mask bit for program level 5 is ON, program execution at that level is not allowed.

Output X'7F' (reset mask bits):
This instruction causes the mask bits of the program levels to be reset according to the contents of the general register. If an interrupt for a particular level is pending when the mask bit for that level is reset, an interrupt for that level will occur before the next instruction is executed.

Input and Output X'7x' Register Bits

X'70'	Input: Storage Size Installed	Output: Hard stop
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Ignored
1	0	Ignored
2	0	Ignored
3	0	Ignored
4	0	Ignored
5	0	Ignored
6	0	Ignored
7	0	Ignored
Byte 0, Bit 0	I	Ignored
1	I	Ignored
2	I	Ignored
3	I Bit setting depending	Ignored
4	I on storage size.	Ignored
5	I See Table below.	Ignored
6	I	Ignored
7	I	Ignored
Byte 1, Bit 0	0	Ignored
1	0	Ignored
2	0	Ignored
3	0	Ignored
4	0	Ignored
5	0	Ignored
6	0	Ignored
7	0	Ignored

Byte 0 Bit Setting

Storage Size	Storage Card	Input: Byte 0 Bits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 P
4	1 card	0 0 X X X 0 0 1 X
Illegal	Wrong	0 1 X X X X X X X

Notes:

1. Byte 0 bits 2, 3, 4 carry the EC level of the SCTL cards.
2. A good parity is delivered to CCUI and DMA (it includes the EC bits).
3. If no card is installed, a storage control error is reported to CCUI and DMA.

X'71'	Input: Operator Address/Data (LS) Entry Register	Output: Program Display Register 1 (DR1)
Byte X, Bit 0	Addr/Data Byte X, Bit 0	DR1 Byte X, Bit 0
1	1	1
2	2	2
3	3	3
4	4	4
5	5	5
6	6	6
7	7	7
Byte 0, Bit 0	Addr/Data Byte 0, Bit 0	DR1 Byte 0, Bit 0
1	1	1
2	2	2
3	3	3
4	4	4
5	5	5
6	6	6
7	7	7
Byte 1, Bit 0	Addr/Data Byte 1, Bit 0	DR1 Byte 1, Bit 0
1	1	1
2	2	2
3	3	3
4	4	4
5	5	5
6	6	6
7	7	7

X'72'	Input: Operator Function Select Control	Output: Program Display Register 2 (DR2)
Byte X, Bit 0	0	DR2 Byte X, Bit 0
1	0	1
2	0	2
3	0	3
4	0	4
5	0	5
6	0	6
7	0	7
Byte 0, Bit 0	Function select 8	DR2 Byte 0, Bit 0
1	Function select 9	1
2	Function select A	2
3	Storage address	3
4	Register address	4
5	Function select B	5
6	Function select C	6
7	Function select D	7
Byte 1, Bit 0	Function select E	DR2 Byte 1, Bit 0
1	Function select 1	1
2	Function select 2	2
3	Function select 3	3
4	Function select 4	4
5	Function select 5	5
6	Function select 6	6
7	Function select 7	7

Storage Protection Storage Exception X'73'	Input:	Output:
Byte X, Bit 0	0	SKA bit 0
1	0	SKA bit 1
2	0	SKA bit 2
3	0	SKA bit 3
4	0	SKA bit 4
5	0	SKA bit 5
6	0	SKA bit 6
7	0	SKA bit 7
Byte 0, Bit 0	0	SKA bit 8
1	0	SKA bit 9
2	0	SKA bit 10
3	0	SKA bit 11 or UKA bit 0
4	0	UKA bit 1
5	0	UKA bit 2
6	0	UKA bit 3
7	0	UKA bit 4
Byte 1, Bit 0	0	Ignored
1	0	Enable SP or AE
2	0	I 00 = user key 10 = exception key
3	0	I 01 = stor. key 11 = read only key
4	0	Modify key value
5	Key value bit 0	Key value bit 0
6	Key value bit 1	Key value bit 1
7	Key value bit 2	Key value bit 2

If byte 1 bits 1, 2, 3 = 1, 1, 0, the storage is not installed for exception key.
If byte 1 bits 1, 2, 3 = 1, 1, 1, prevent write for read-only key.

X'74'	Input: Lagging Address Register (LAR)	Output: Storage Control
Byte X, Bit 0	LAR Byte X Bit 0	I
1	1	I
2	2	I
3	3	I See Output: Byte X next
4	4	I
5	5	I
6	6	I
7	7	I
Byte 0, Bit 0	LAR Byte 0 Bit 0	Not used
1	1	Not used
2	2	Not used
3	3	Not used
4	4	Not used
5	5	Not used
6	6	Not used
7	7	Not used
Byte 1, Bit 0	LAR Byte 1 Bit 0	Not used
1	1	Not used
2	2	Not used
3	3	Not used
4	4	Not used
5	5	Not used
6	6	Not used
7	7	Not used

Output: Byte X, Bit	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	
Cache disable	0 0 0 0 X X X X	
Cache flush	1 0 X 0 X X X X	
Cache normal	0 0 0 1 X X X X	
Cache wait state	0 0 1 1 X X X X	Cache functions
Cache retry state	1 0 1 1 X X X X	
Cache directory test	0 0 1 0 X X X X	
Cache data array test	1 0 0 1 X X X X	
Disable CCUI interface	X X X X 0 0 1 X	
Bypass cache	X X X X 0 1 1 X	CCUI functions
CCUI normal operation	X X X X 0 0 0 X	
DMA SP RAM init	X X X X 0 1 0 X	
SCTL normal operation	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	For CCUI and
Disable SCTL error action	0 1 X X 1 1 X X	MCTL functions
ECC disable	X 1 1 0 1 X X X	
ECC transparent	X 1 0 1 1 X X X	MCTL functions
MCTL error wrap	0 1 1 1 1 X X 0	
ECC only mode	0 1 1 1 1 X X 1	
NO refresh mode	0 1 X X 1 X 1 X	
Force storage errors	1 1 X X 1 0 0 0	Force Y.7 at 0
Force storage errors	1 1 X X 1 0 1 0	Force Y.7 at 1
Force storage errors	1 1 X X 1 1 0 0	Force Y.7 , X.7 at 0
Force storage errors	1 1 X X 1 1 1 0	Force Y.7 , X.7 at 1
Force storage errors	1 1 X X 1 1 0 1	Force Y.7, X.7 & 1.0 at 0
Force storage errors	1 1 X X 1 1 1 1	Force Y.7, X.7 & 1.0 at 1

X'75'	Input: CSCW	Output: NA
Byte X, Bit 0		
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
Byte 0, Bit 0	IOC CSCW bit 5 (Note 1)	
1	IOC CSCW bit 11 (Note 2)	
2	IOC CSCW Bit 12 (Note 2)	
3	IOC CSCW Bit 13 (Note 2)	
4	IOC CSCW Bit 14 (Note 2)	
5	0	
6	0	
7	0	
Byte 1, Bit 0	Not used	
1	Not used	
2	Not used	
3	Not used	
4	Not used	
5	0	
6	0	
7	0	

Notes:

1. Bit 0 = 0: AIO from CAs.
   Bit 0 = 1: AIO from LAs.
2. Bits 1 to 4 are: either pointer number if bit 0=0, or LAs address if bit 0=1.

X'76'	Input: IOC Level 1 Interrupt Request	Output: Miscellaneous Control
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	IOC Address excep. I See	Reset IOC errors
1	IOC Storage protec. I Note	Not significant
2	IOC Invalid CCW I	Start branch trace mode
3	0	CCU prog. request to MOSS
4	IOC Timout	CCU prog. response to MOSS
5	IOC Bus in parity	Not significant
6[1]	IOC Adapter init.operation	Not significant
7[1]	IOC MOSS init.operation	Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	Not used	Not used
1	Not used	Not significant
2	Not used	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	Not used	Not significant
5	Not used	Not significant
6[1]	Not used	Not significant
7[1]	Not used	Not significant

[1] = This bit does not generate a level 1 interrupt.

Note: In byte 0 or 1, if bits 4 and 5 are zero, bits 0, 1, 2, and 3 are as shown.

If bit 4 or bit 5 is one, bits 0, 1, 2, and 3 contain IOC internal status at the time of the error. (See further on input X'76' state meaning for time out or bus-in parity error.)

Input X'76' State Meaning for Time Out or Bus-in Parity

State Latch Decode	Valid Tags (See Note)	'Time out' Meanings	"Bus in parity Error" Meanings
0	08	I/O tag is OFF	No
1	10	I/O tag raised new AIO or IOH	No
2	18-11	No response to TA or channel grant	No
3	-	CCW parity error	CCW parity error
4	10	VH didn't fall after TD fall	AIO data read or channel pointer register read 2nd transfer
5	18-16 11	No response to TD for AIO data read, or IOH data read	Bus-in parity error on AIO data read, or IOH data read
6	18-16 11	No response to TD for AIO data write, or IOH data write	No
7	10	VH didn't fall after TD fall (byte boundary transfer with 'STG')	No
8	08	I/O tag is OFF, VH must rise (EOC after channel pointer updating in in local store)	Channel pointer register read transfer last transfer (EOC)
9	10	VH didn't fall after 'CG' fall, AIO CCW: S/L or D/I.D or D/I.D.WR	No
A	08	I/O tag is OFF, VH must rise (last AIO transfer data read is on byte boundary)	No
B	10	No	Loading of CCW
C	18-11	No response to TD for AIO pointer initialization	Bus-in parity error AIO address sent to adapter during AIO direct operation
D	-	No	No
E	10	VH didn't fall after TD fall for AIO pointer initialization	Channel pointer register read 1st transfer
F	08	I/O tag is OFF, VH must rise (IOH end or AIO end after data exchange)	Last AIO data read (EOC or VB + M)

Note:

Tags Encode	Tags
08	VH
10	IRR
11	IRR, EOC
16	IRR, VB, M
18	IRR, VB

X'77'	Input: Adapter Level 2, 3, 4 Interrupt Requests	Output: Miscellaneous Control
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	Not used	Reset IPL level 1 and not init.bit
1	Level 2 bus 1 priority	Reset CCU hard checks
2	Level 2 on bus 1	Reset MOSS panel inter.req.level 3
3	Not used	Reset MOSS diag request level 3
4	0	Reset MOSS SVC request level 3
5	0	Reset MOSS SVC response level 4
6	0	
7	0	Reset PCI level 2
Byte 1, Bit 0	Level 3 bus 1 priority	Reset MOSS inoperative level 1
1	Not used	Reset interval timer level 3
2	Level 3 on bus 1	Reset PCI level 3
3	Not used	Reset MOSS level 2 diagnostic request
4	0	Reset address compare level 1
5	0	Reset program errors
6	0	Reset PCI level 4
7	0	Reset SVC level 4

Byte 0 pertains to level 2 and byte 1 to level 3. The priority bits in byte 0 for level 2 are independent of those in byte 1 for level 3.

Notes:

1. The following description applies to either byte.

   One of the priority bits in a byte will be set ON if and only if one or both of the bus interrupt bits in that byte are ON. However, the priority will be set one cycle after the interrupt bit(s) is set, therefore there is a 1-cycle window in which either or both interrupt bits can be ON without either priority bit. This window occurs at the time interrupts are sampled from the adapter bus, not necessarily at input X'77' time, but may affect the result of input X'77'.

   To avoid this window, it is recommended that the program use input X'77' in any one of the following ways.

   a. Test only the priority bits in the appropriate byte, ignoring the interrupt bits. This will insure that single and simultaneous bus interrupts will be serviced in turn without the possibility of missed interrupts or ambiguity. In this case, there is no restriction on when input 77 may be performed.

   b. Test only the interrupt bits, ignoring the priority bits (in this case, the program would have to decide by other means which interrupting bus to service). There is no restriction on when input X'77' may be performed.

c. If neither procedure above is used, the use of the input X'77' instruction is restricted, as follows: input X'77' should be performed in level 2 or level 3 only if there are no adapter interrupt(s) for that level.
If no adapter interrupts are pending, they must be serviced and an exit performed. In addition to this restriction, input X'77' should not be performed more than once in a level.

2. After the control program issues an IOH to clear an adapter interrupt, at least 22 CCU cycles must be performed before executing an exit instruction or an input X'77' or X'7E' (read adapter interrupt) instruction. This is to allow reset and re-sampling of interrupts from the adapters.

Utility X'79'	Input:	Output:
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Set program IPL request
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Remote power OFF
5	0	Inhibit program level 5C and Z latches
6	Program level 5C condition	Program level 5C latch
7	Program level 5Z condition	Program level 5Z latch
Byte 1, Bit 0	Program level 2 interrupted (1)	Not significant
1	Program level 3 interrupted (1)	Not significant
2	Program level 4 interrupted (1)	Set AIO stop mode on IOC (3)
3	Program level 5 interrupted (1)	Reset AIO stop mode on IOC (3)
4	0	Set bypass CCU check stop (2/3)
5	0	Reset bypass CCU check stop (2/3)
6	0	Scope synchro pulse 1
7	0	Scope synchro pulse 2

Notes:

1. Only one bit will be ON corresponding to the program level executing when the level 1 interrupt was taken.
2. Bypass CCU checkstop mode bit is not set by the control program. This bit is for potential use by diagnostics only.
3. When there is contention between set and reset bits, the set has priority.

High-Resolution Timer X'7A'	Input: (LS) Address Pointer	Output:
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	Timer bit 0	Not significant
3	Timer bit 1	Not significant
4	Timer bit 2	Not significant
5	Timer bit 3	Not significant
6	Timer bit 4	Not significant
7	Timer bit 5	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	Timer bit 6	1 = Reset timer or enable count
1	Timer bit 7	0 = High-resolution, 1 = low resol.
2	Timer bit 8	0 = Timer, 1 = utilization count
3	Timer bit 9	Not significant
4	Timer bit 10	Not significant
5	Timer bit 11	Not significant
6	Timer bit 12	Not significant
7	Timer bit 13	Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	Timer bit 14	Not significant
1	Timer bit 15	Not significant
2	Timer bit 16	Not significant
3	Timer bit 17	Not significant
4	Timer bit 18	Not significant
5	Timer bit 19	Not significant
6	Timer bit 20	Not significant
7	Timer bit 21	Not significant

X'7B'	Input: Branch Trace (LS) Address Pointer	Output: Set PCI Level 2
Byte X, Bit 0	Branch trace address bit X.0	Not significant
1	Branch trace address bit X.1	Not significant
2	Branch trace address bit X.2	Not significant
3	Branch trace address bit X.3	Not significant
4	Branch trace address bit X.4	Not significant
5	Branch trace address bit X.5	Not significant
6	Branch trace address bit X.6	Not significant
7	Branch trace address bit X.7	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	Branch trace address bit 0.0	Not significant
1	Branch trace address bit 0.1	Not significant
2	Branch trace address bit 0.2	Not significant
3	Branch trace address bit 0.3	Not significant
4	Branch trace address bit 0.4	Not significant
5	Branch trace address bit 0.5	Not significant
6	Branch trace address bit 0.6	Not significant
7	Branch trace address bit 0.7	Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	Branch trace address bit 1.0	Not significant
1	Branch trace address bit 1.1	Not significant
2	Branch trace address bit 1.2	Not significant
3	Branch trace address bit 1.3	Not significant
4	Branch trace address bit 1.4	Not significant
5	Branch trace address bit 1.5	Not significant
6	Branch trace address bit 1.6	Not significant
7	Branch trace address bit 1.7	Not significant

X'7C'	Input: Branch Trace (LS) Buffer Count	Output: Set PCI Level 3
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0		Not significant
1		Not significant
2		Not significant
3		Not significant
4		Not significant
5		Not significant
6		Not significant
7		Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	Note	Not significant
1		Not significant
2		Not significant
3		Not significant
4		Not significant
5		Not significant
6		Not significant
7		Not significant

Note: Binary indication of branch trace buffer size in number of bytes. Actual length is a multiple of 8 bytes; bits 1.5, 1.6, and 1.7 are ignored by the branch trace mechanism.

CCU Hard Errors

X'7D'	Input: CCU Hard Errors	Output: Set PCI Level 4
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	POP parity error	Not significant
1	MDOR parity error	Not significant
2	MIOC parity error	Not significant
3	Storage error 1	Not significant
4	Cache/CCU error	Not significant
5	Cache/SCTL error	Not significant
6	Storage error 2	Not significant
7	Local store parity error	Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	Cache internal error	Not significant
1	A/B bus parity error	Not significant
2	D1 register parity error	Not significant
3	Not significant	Not significant
4	SAR parity error	Not significant
5	ROS parity error	Not significant
6	Z register parity error	Not significant
7	D2 register parity error	Not significant

Note: Byte 0, bits 3 and 6 are encoded:
If the value is 01 = interface error
If the value is 10 = SCTL internal error
If the value is 11 = unrecoverable storage error.

X'7E'	Input: Level 1 Interrupt Requests	Output: Set Interrupt Mask
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	MOSS inoperative	Not significant
1	CCU hard error summary	Not significant
2	IOC-line adapter	Not significant
3	Level 5 IO error	Not significant
4	Invalid operation	Not significant
5	IOC-channel adapter	Not significant
6	Not significant	Not significant
7	IOC level 1 summary	Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	Address compare level 1	Not significant
1	Address exception inst.fetch	Adapter level 1 request
2	Storage protection inst.fetch	Level 2 request
3	Address exception pgm.exec.	Level 3 request
4	Storage protection pgm.exec.	Level 4 request
5	Not significant	Program level 5 execution
6	IPL level 1	Not significant
7	Not significant	Not significant

Notes:

1. For CCU hard error summary see input X'7D'.
2. For IOC level 1 see input X'76'.

When the CCU executes the input X'76' instructions, it places IOC level 1 interrupt requests into byte 0.

X'7F'	Input: CCU Level 2, 3, or 4 Interrupt Requests	Output: Reset Interrupt Mask
Byte X, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Not significant
2	0	Not significant
3	0	Not significant
4	0	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	0	Not significant
7	0	Not significant
Byte 0, Bit 0	PCI level 2	Not significant
1	MOSS diagnostic level 2	Not significant
2	MOSS diagnostic level 3	Not significant
3	MOSS request SVC level 4	Not significant
4	MOSS response SVC level 4	Not significant
5	0	Not significant
6	CE/Operation int.req.level 3	Not significant
7	PCI level 4	Not significant
Byte 1, Bit 0	0	Not significant
1	0	Adapter level 1 request
2	0	Level 2 request
3	0	Level 3 request
4	0	Level 4 request
5	Interval timer level 3	Program level 5 execution
6	PCI level 3	Not significant
7	SVC level 4	Not significant

Hardware Registers

Hardware registers are used to store and pass information essential to controller operation. Some of these hardware registers are available to the control program as external register addresses through the use of input and output instructions.

Instruction Address Register (IAR): See 'General Registers' above.

Lagging Address Register (LAR): The LAR is loaded from the IAR at the beginning of each instruction execution. The lagging address register is a 'came from' register. When displayed by the operator or by the program using input X'74' or MOSS indirect input X'74', it contains the address of the last instruction executed prior to the instruction that is currently being executed if any (this might not be true in case of error. Refer to *Principles of Operations Manual.* for more information).

The control program can load the contents of the LAR into a general register by executing an input X'74' instruction. The control program can then either examine the contents of the general register or display the address on the control panel by using the general register as input to the display registers.

Operation Register (OP Register): The operation register is used to hold the first 16 bits of the instruction being executed. This register can be displayed on the control panel.

Storage Address Register (SAR): The storage address register contains the storage address currently used or last used.
The contents of the SAR can be displayed on the control panel.

Program Display Register 1: This register in local storage (LS address X'79') contains a parameter passed from the program running in the CCU to the program running in MOSS for eventual display as display register 1, to an operator.
It can be loaded by executing an output X'71' instruction.

Program Display Register 2: This register in local storage (LS address X'7A') contains a parameter passed from the program running in the CCU to the program running in MOSS for eventual display as display register 2 to an operator.
It can be loaded with data by executing an output X'72' instruction.

Operator Address/Data Value Register: This register in local storage (LS address X'71') contains a parameter passed from the program running in MOSS to the program running in the CCU when an operator wishes to express an address or data value.
It can be read by executing an input X'71' instruction.

Operator Function Select Value Register (16 Bits): This register in local storage (LS address X'72') contains a parameter passed from the program running in MOSS to the program running in the CCU when an operator wishes to express a selected function value.
It can be read by executing an input X'72' instruction.

Maintenance Temporary Address Register (MTAR): This register in local storage (LS address X'7E') contains the main storage address used by any operation initiated by the program running in MOSS and involving main storage.

Maintenance Temporary Data Register (MTDR): This register in local storage (LS address X'7F') contains information read out of main storage for the operations described for the maintenance temporary address register(MTAR) (see above).

CCU to and from MOSS

The CCU interconnects with the MOSS via the MOSS input and output controller (MIOC) logic located in the PUC (part of the CCU).

The MIOC enables the MOSS to:

- Read or write any register or storage location in the CCU.
- Set or reset all CCU latches and read out their status.
- Interrupt the CCU (CCU hardware errors, IPL request, and so on)

Also, the MIOC allows the CCU to interrupt the MOSS.

CCU Diagnostics

The CCU has diagnostic facilities designed to allow the program to perform test procedures on the controller hardware. The test routines can be either part of the online control program or a stand-alone control program used for testing purposes only. If these test routines are part of the online control program, the telecommunication lines and adapters not being tested are allowed to continue operating.

The following operations are available for program use:

Set and Reset the Bypass CCU Check Stop Mode: Output X'79', byte 1, bit 4 set to 1 prevents CCU hard stop and MOSS interrupt from being set due to a CCU hard check. To reset the bypass mode, the control program must execute an output X'79' instruction with byte 1, bit 5 set to 1.

However, MOSS can also issue a bypass CCU check stop or a CCU hard stop. The following table shows the resulting CCU mode.

MOSS	Program	CCU Mode Result
-	-	Normal (2)
-	Bypass	Bypass
Bypass	-	Bypass
Bypass	Bypass	Bypass
Bus stop (1)	-	Normal (2)
Bus stop (1)	Bypass	Normal (2)
Bus stop and bypass		Bypass

Notes:

1. Adapter interface check stop causes adapter interface errors to be handled as hard errors.
2. See "CCU Error Handling" and "Program Errors" on page 2-43 for more information.

Set and Reset the Level 1 Adapter Mask: Program level 1 interrupt requests caused by a check condition in an adapter (scanner or CA) can be masked by using an output X'7E', byte 1, bit 1. To unmask the level 1 requests, the control program must execute an output X'7F' (reset mask bits) with byte 1, bit 1 set to 1.

CCU Error Handling

The following are the basic principles of the CCU error handling strategy:

CCU-Detected Hardware Errors: They are high-severity errors, usually hardware failures. They stop the CCU. No retry is performed. The error indication latches are sensed by MOSS through the LSSD path.

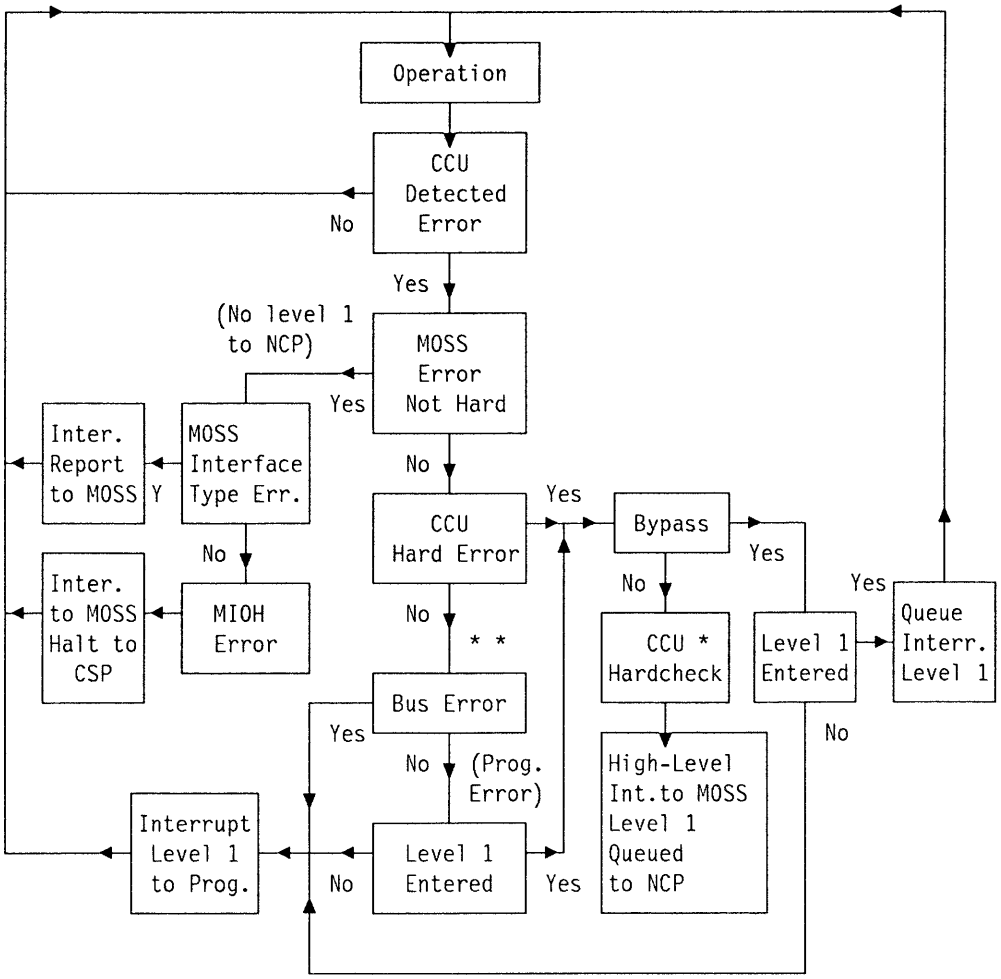
CCU-Detected Not Hard Errors: They are low-severity errors, either program errors, or IOC bus errors, or MOSS 'interconnection' errors. They do not stop the CCU. They can be encountered during the following operations:

1. MOSS operations through the MIOC or adapter operations (AIOs) performed with the MOSS flag.
   These errors are reported to MOSS only.
2. Program instructions and adapter operations (non-MOSS):
   These errors are reported to the program only.

Checking the Checkers

All checkers can be checked by the LSSD scan path.

CCU Error Handling Summary



Notes: * CCU hard check results in stopping the program, AIOs, and branch trace.
** Bus error without adapter interface check stop mode.

CCU Error Detection

Hardware Errors

Control ROS Parity Error: Parity error detected on one of the CCU control word registers (latches receiving one ROS field).

MOSS Data Operand Register (MDOR) Parity Error: Parity error during a read MDOR operation on the MDOR-to-MOSS bus.

MIOC Parity Error: Parity error during MOSS write operation.

Local Storage Parity Error: Parity error detected on data bytes 0 or 1 of the local storage during a read operation. (Possible parity error on byte X is not detected.)

D1/D2 Register Parity Errors (Two Errors): Parity error detected in the IOC D register after each register setting (except when set from adapter bus which results in putting the bus in parity check).

Z Register Parity Error: Parity error detected on any byte X 0 or 1 in the Z register except during input X'7x' instruction execution.

POP Parity Error: Parity error detected in the pre-OP register (containing the pre-fetched instruction) before transferring its contents to the OP register.

SAR Parity Error: Parity error detected in the storage address register at any time.
For other parity errors, see "CCU Hard Errors" on page 2-36.

Notes:

1. At storage initialization time unrecoverable storage errors are inhibited and storage write operations are not prevented when ECC disable is set (see OUT X'74').
2. A CCU clock check is also provided. This check activates an error condition latch in the MOSS.

Handling

These errors are latched inside the CCU. A CCU hard check condition is detected, which stops the CCU, that is:

- Program stop
- AIO stop
- Hard stop
- MOSS direct operations are allowed. Indirect MOSS operations may be performed if the CCU is in bypass hard stop mode.

A high-level interrupt is sent to the MOSS.

An interrupt level 1 to the control program is queued but not executed unless in bypass check stop mode.

When the CCU is stopped the LSSD path is used by the MOSS to collect the error information from the CCU error latches through the 'scan out' line.

This error information can be made available to the operator by MOSS.

When these error latches are set by errors (not forced by diagnostics) they are unavailable to the control programs which reside in main storage.

After error information collection, MOSS may cause a re-IPL to take place.

Program Errors

Storage Protect Program Execution Error: Storage protect keys mismatch or read-only key violation during a program storage instruction.

Address Exception Program Execution Error: Program attempt to read or write uninstalled storage.

Storage Protect Instruction Fetch Error: Attempt to execute an instruction fetched from a storage area whose key did not match the program user key.

Address Exception Instruction Fetch Error: Attempt to execute an instruction fetched from an uninstalled storage location.

Level 5 I/O Error: Attempt to perform an input or output instruction in program level 5.

Invalid OP-Code: Attempt to execute an instruction with an OP-code that does not compare to any of the 53 valid OP-codes, or input, or output instruction to invalid external register addresses.

Handling

These errors result in an interrupt level 1 sent to the control program except if already in program level 1 (in this case a CCU hard check condition occurs).

Error information can be obtained by the control program using the input X'7E' instruction (see "Input Instructions" on page 2-24).

However, storage protect or address exception errors are unrecoverable in program execution (load or store instruction) because, in some cases, the next instruction will be executed before the interrupt to program level 1.

For details on DMA storage protect, see Chapter 5, "High Performance Transmission Subsystem (HPTSS)" on page 5-1.

Adapters Interconnection Errors

IOC Adapter Bus Parity Error: Parity error detected when reading the IOC bus.

IOC Time-Out Error: Erroneous timing sequence on IOC interface.

IOC Adapter CCW Error: Invalid channel control word coming from the adapter.

IOC Storage Protect Error: Storage protect violation detected during an adapter-initiated operation (AIO) write.

IOC Address Exception Error: Attempt to read or write storage not installed during an adapter-initiated operation.

Notes:

1. Parity and time-out errors can be encountered with program user (IOH. IOHI) or with MOSS user (MIOH).
2. All errors can be encountered with AIOs.
3. In adapter interface check stop mode these bus errors are handled as hard errors.

Handling

With Program User (IOH, IOHI): These errors result in an interrupt level 1 sent to the program, and a halt signal is sent to the adapter. Error information can be obtained by the control program, using the input X'7E' and input X'76' instructions.

With MOSS User (MIOH): (MOSS IOCs OP error)

These errors result in a high-level interrupt to MOSS and a halt signal is sent to the adapter. No level 1 interrupt will be issued by the LAs in this case. Error information can be obtained by MOSS, using the input X'76' instruction.

During Program AIOs: These errors result in an interrupt level 1 to the control program and a halt signal is sent to the adapter. No level 1 interrupt will be issued to the MOSS by the LAs.

Error information can be obtained by the control program, using input X'7E' and input X'76' instructions.

The adapter address will be obtained by the program, using the input X'75' instruction which allows sensing the CCW bits.

During MOSS AIOs: These errors during an adapter AIO operation for MOSS will result in a halt signal sent to the adapter. These AIOs are differentiated from the program AIOs by bit 1.0 of the CSCW which is set ON for MOSS.

A high-level interrupt is sent to MOSS, if the error occurs after the CCW is transferred.

Adapter Interface Check Stop Mode: When the CCU is in adapter interface check stop mode, that is, when MOSS has sent the adapter interface check stop bit, any IOC bus error encountered with any user will be handled like a hard error.

Notes:

1. Error detected during MOSS operations (MIOH) are not reported to the control program.
2. Error detected during control program operations (MOSS AIOs) are not reported to the MOSS.

Summary of Actions Taken During AIOs and PIOs

Event	Action In			
	AIO for Program	AIO for MOSS	IOH/IOHI	MIOH
AIO stop (by MOSS)	Mask ch.req. *	mask ch.req. *	Mask ch.req. *	Mask ch.req. *
SP/AE violation	Halt to add. level 1	Halt to add HLIR to MOSS	Level 1 (when I fetch)	Not available
Add. compare stop	Mask ch.req. *	Mask ch.req. *	Mask ch.req. *	Not available
Adapter bus error (wo add. bus check stop mode)	Halt to add level 1	Halt to add HLIR to MOSS	Halt to add level 1	Halt to add HLIR to MOSS
Hard check	Halt to add mask ch.req. *	Halt to add mask ch.req. *	Halt to add mask ch.req. *	Halt to add Mask ch.req. *

* "Mask ch.req." means "Mask channel request" for AIOs, that is, AIO stop is set.

MOSS Interconnection Type Errors

MOSS Interconnection Parity Error

- Parity error detected either on MOSS address bus or on MOSS data bus during a write operation.
- Parity error detected on MOSS address bus during a read operation.

MOSS OP Error: Moss initiates an indirect operation while the CCU busy bit is ON, meaning that CCU resources are already used for a previous MOSS indirect operation.

MOSS Address Exception Error: MOSS attempted to read or write storage which is not installed.

Handling

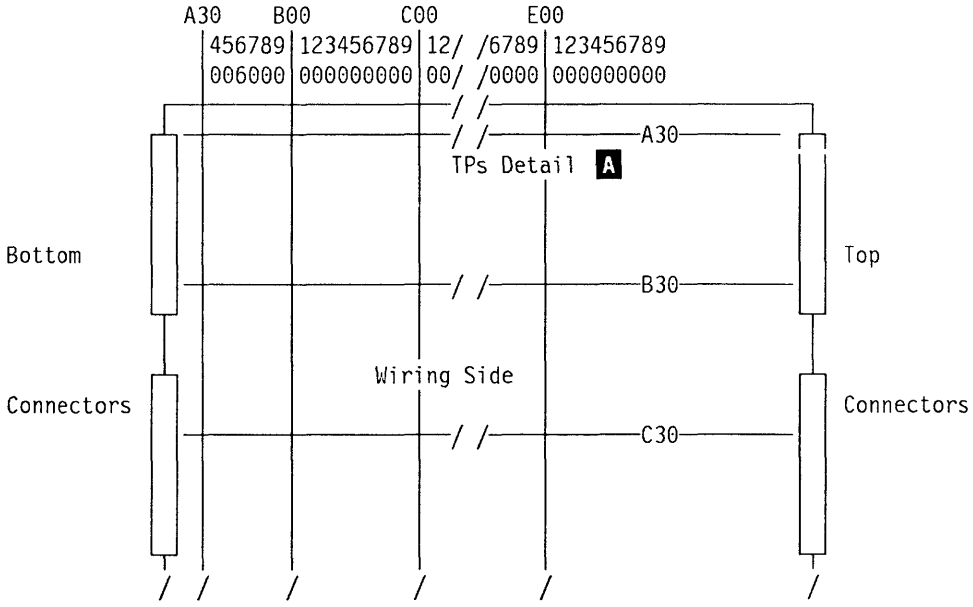
These errors result in a high-level interrupt to MOSS (for MOSS OP error and MOSS address exception error), or in a signal returned to MOSS through an interface line (for MOSS interface parity error).

Performance Test Points

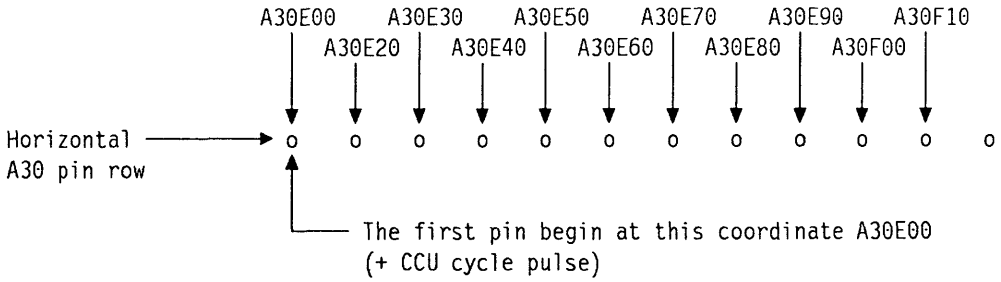
The performance test points (TPs) (see the list on the following table), located on the PUC card. may be used to scope or to count the internal events with the appropriate tools.

Signal Name	Physical Pin Coordinate	Signal Name	Physical Pin Coordinate
+ CCU cycle pulse	A30E00	- Latched scope sync 1	A30F00
Not used	A30E10	- Latched scope sync 2	A30F10
- CCU level 1	A30E20	+ MOSS current	A30F20
- CCU level 2	A30E30	+ Stop C clock latched	A30F30
- CCU level 3	A30E40	- IOC1 IO tag	A30F40
- CCU level 4	A30E50	- IOC1 AIO/hold	A30F50
- CCU level 5	A30E60	Not used	A30F60
- Any instruction	A30E70	Not used	A30F70
+ Process ADDR compare	A30E80	Spare pin	A30F80
-IO wait	A30E90	Spare pin	A30F90

The performance test points (TPs) are located on the wiring side of the PUC card (CCU). The following figure will help in locating the test points.

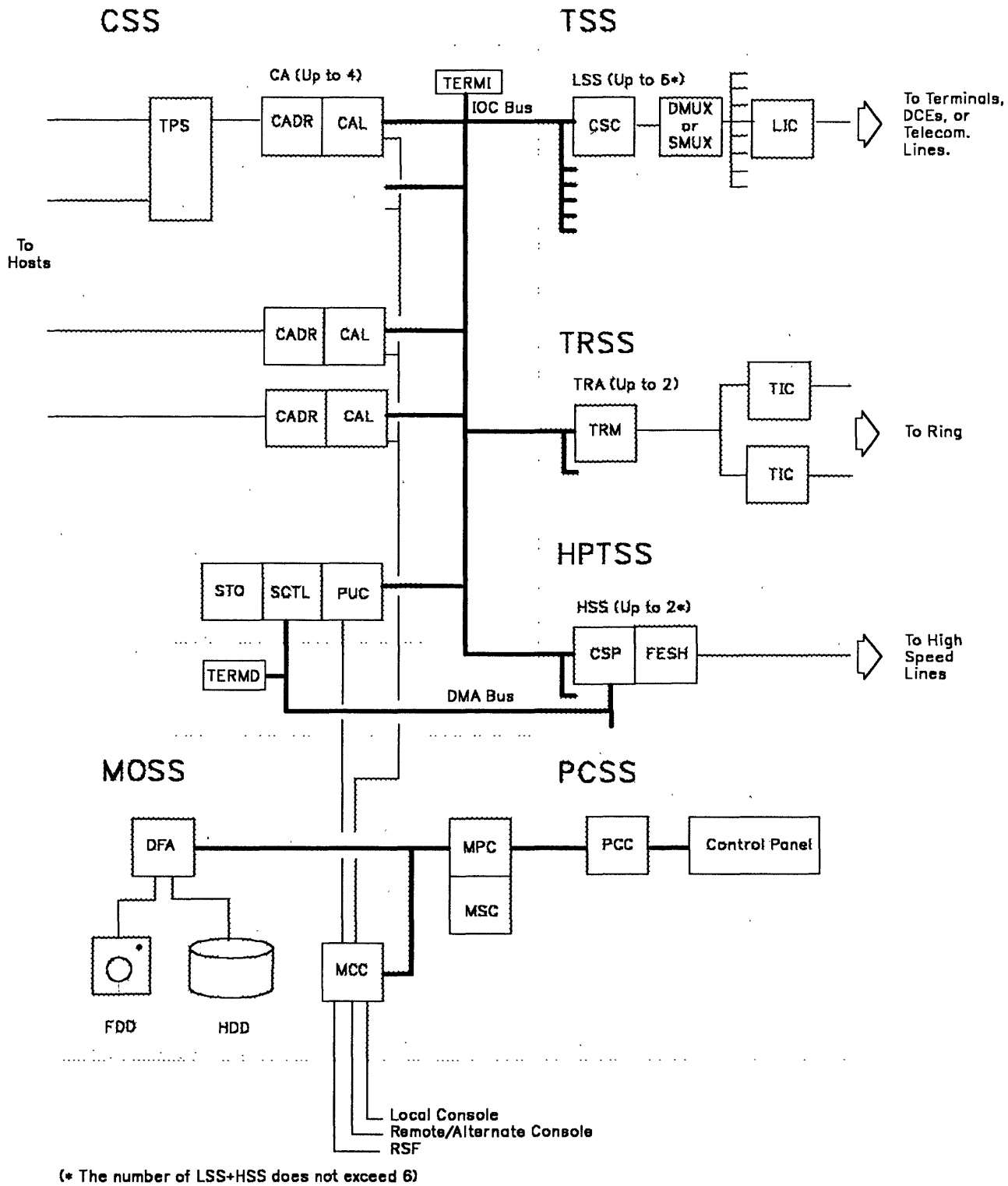


Test Points Detail A



Chapter 3. Buses

The Buses in 3745 Data Flow



(* The number of LSS+HSS does not exceed 6)

Figure 3-1. The Buses in 3745 Data Flow

Generalities

Two types of bus connect the adapters to the CCU/SCTL.

1. IOC bus: This bus connects the CCU to the adapters.
2. DMA bus: This bus connects the SCTL card to the high-speed adapters. See "DMA Bus" on page 3-9.

IOC Bus

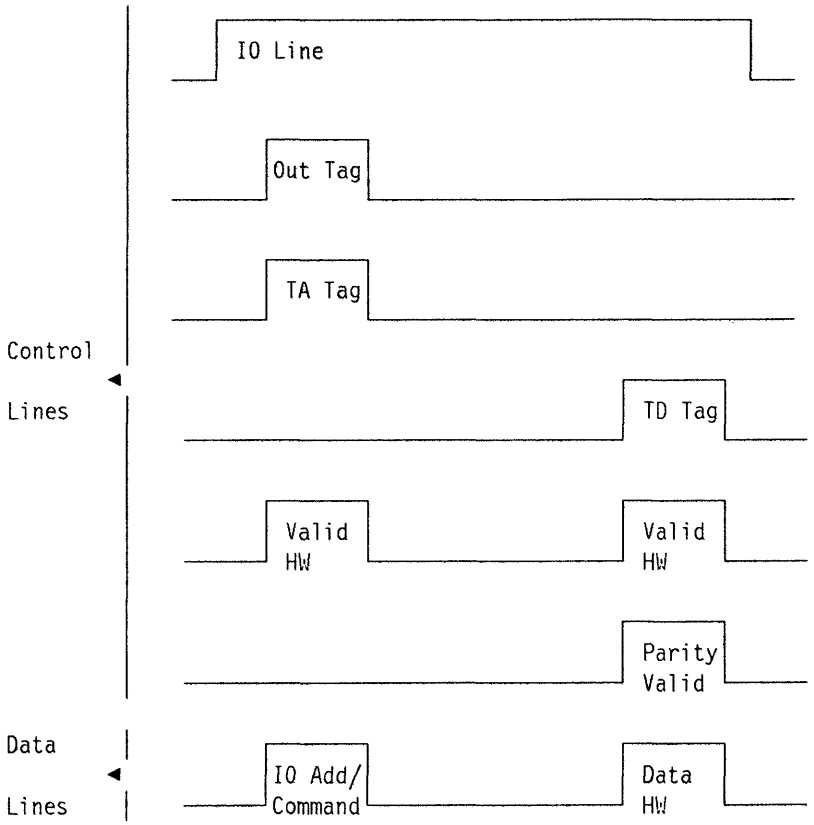
Data, address, and control information exchanges take place between the work registers and adapters attached to the IOC bus.

The IOC logic operates differently depending on whether the program initiates an operation (PIO), or the adapter initiates it (AIO).
In both operations, the A (address) and D (data) registers of the data flow controlled by the IOC logic act as buffers between the CCU(s) and the adapters (CAs and LAs).

The IOC bus carries interrupt requests from the adapters (levels 1, 2, and 3) when not busy with PIO or AIO operations.

IOC Bus Protocol

Read PIO example



CCU-Bus Layout (Maximum Configuration)

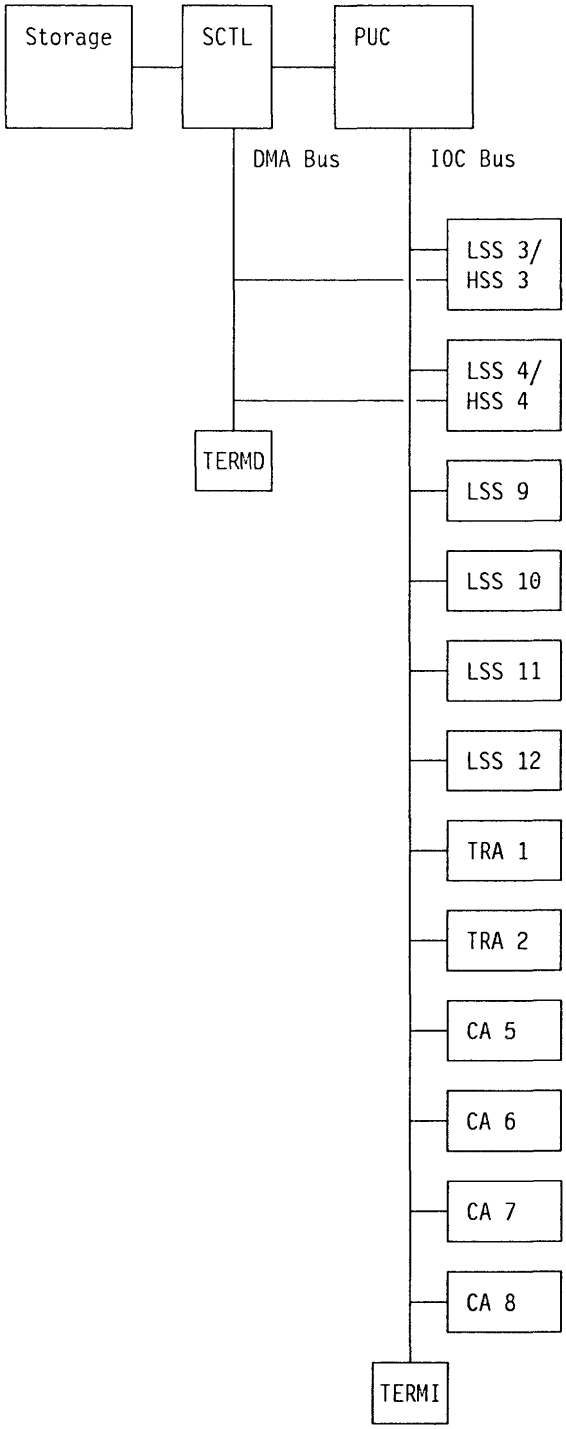


Figure 3-2. CCU-Bus Layout

CCU/Adapters Interconnection

Each interconnection consist of 18 bidirectional lines, (two data bytes plus two parity bits) and 16 tag and control lines.
For details on line function, see Figure 3-3.

For details on bus layout, see Figure 3-2 on page 3-4.

CCU Bus Line Function

Line Function	Abbr	CCU	CA	LA
Address/Command Tag (1)	TA	x	.	.
Data Tag (1)	TD	x	.	.
Interrupt Req. Removed (1)	IRR	.	x	x
CS Req. High (1)	CSRH	.		x
CS Req. Low (1)	CSRL	.	x	
CS Grant High (1)	CSGH	x		.
CS Grant Low (1)	CSGL	x	.	
Input/Output (1)	I/O	x	.	.
Halt (1)	HLT	x	.	.
Out (1)	R/W	x	.	.
Valid Byte (1)	VB	.	x	x
Valid Halfword (1)	VH	.	x	x
End of Chain (1)	EOC	.	x	x
Modifier (1)	M	.	x	x
Parity Valid (1)	PV	.	x	x
CA IPL Detect (1)	CAIPL	.	x	
Reset Tag (See Note 1)	RST		.	.
Data Byte 0 (9) OUT	DB0	x	.	.
IN	DB0	.	x	x
Data Byte 1 (9) OUT	DB1	x	.	.
IN	DB1	.	x	x
Scan Int (See Note 2)	SCI			x

Legend:

(): The contents of the parentheses indicate the number of wires in line function
x : Signal generated
: Indicates where the signal arrives

Notes:

1. Reset line is activated directly from the MOSS.

2. Sent directly to MOSS (MCC card).

Figure 3-3. CCU-Bus Line Function

The following is a short description of each of the lines in the summary table above.

Address/Command Tag (TA): The 'TA' line is activated by the CCU to indicate that the adapter address is in data byte 0 and the command is in data byte 1.

Data Tag (TD): The 'TD' line is activated by the CCU to indicate that the data bus contains write data or that the CCU is ready to receive read data while the 'I/O' line is active.

When the 'I/O' line is not active, the 'TD' line is activated by the CCU to indicate that it is permissible to change the state of any interrupt request on the data bus.

Interrupt Request Removed (IRR): The 'IRR' line is activated by any adapter that has removed its interrupt request from the data bus.
Each adapter should activate 'IRR' in response to the 'I/O' line being activated and, of course, remove its interrupt request from the data bus.

Each adapter should allow 'IRR' to change to the inactive level when the 'I/O' line is inactive.

When all the adapters have allowed 'IRR' to drop, this common 'IRR' line going inactive indicates to the CCU that all adapters have placed their interrupt requests, if any, on the data bus and that the CCU may now sample for interrupts.

Cycle Steal Request High (CSRH): A scanner activates 'CSRH' whenever it wishes to start an AIO operation.

The scanner keeps 'CSRH' active until it receives 'CSGH' (Cycle Steal Grant High).

Cycle Steal Request Low (CSRL): A channel adapter activates CSRL whenever it wishes to start an AIO operation.

The channel adapter keeps 'CSRL' active until it receives 'CSGL' (Cycle Steal Grant Low).

Cycle Steal Grant High (CSGH): The CCU activates 'CSGH' in response to 'CSRH' for the purpose of selecting a scanner for an AIO operation, and receiving a 'CSCW' from the selected scanner.
'CSGH' will be deactivated by the CCU when 'valid halfword' is received from the scanner.

Cycle Steal Grant Low (CSGL): The CCU activates 'CSGL' in response to 'CSRL' for the purpose of selecting a channel adapter for an AIO operation, and receiving a 'CSCW' from the selected channel adapter.
'CSGL' will be deactivated by the CCU when 'valid halfword' is received from the channel adapter.

Input/Output (I/O): The 'I/O' line is activated by the CCU to indicate either that an I/O operation is about to start on the IOC bus, or that one is in progress.

For any I/O operation, 'I/O' is the first line activated and the last one deactivated.

When the 'I/O' line is active, all adapters should remove any interrupt requests on the data bus until the I/O is deactivated.

Halt (HLT): The CCU activates the 'halt' line to indicate to the selected adapter that the CCU has detected an error condition associated with the current operation.
The CCU will activate the 'halt' line after 'TA', 'CSGH', or 'CSGL' has been deactivated. The CCU will deactivate the 'halt' line when it deactivates the 'I/O' line. The selected adapter will terminate the current operation and set a check bit active in its status register.

Out (R/W): The CCU activates the 'out' line, while the 'I/O' line is active, to indicate that the direction of information on the data bus is outbound from the CCU. The CCU deactivates the 'Out' line to indicate that the direction of information on the data bus is inbound to the CCU.

Valid Byte (VB): A selected adapter will activate the 'valid byte' line during an AIO operation to indicate a byte transfer instead of a halfword transfer. The valid byte of information will be data bus byte 1.

Valid Halfword (VH): In some places the term 'valid' is used in place of 'valid halfword'. A selected adapter will activate the 'valid halfword' line in response to the activation of the 'TA', 'TD', 'CSGH', or 'CSGL' line from the CCU.
'Valid halfword' line active indicates that the adapter has either placed information on the data bus or has received information from the data bus. It also indicates that the CCU may deactivate its control line.

All adapters will activate 'valid halfword' when the CCU deactivates the 'I/O' line, and deactivate 'valid halfword' when the CCU activates the 'I/O' line.

The CCU will proceed with an IO operation after all adapters have deactivated 'valid halfword'. A selected adapter will activate the 'end of chain' line instead of 'valid halfword' for the last halfword transfer of an AIO operation.

End of Chain (EOC) 'End of chain' active indicates that the AIO operation should be concluded and that the adapter has either placed information on the data bus or has received information from the data bus.

Modifier (M): A selected adapter will activate the 'modifier' line with 'valid byte' line for the last byte transfer of a AIO operation.

'Modifier' line active at this time indicates that the AIO operation should be concluded.

Parity Valid (PV): A selected adapter will activate 'parity valid' to indicate to the CCU that it wishes to have parity checking of data inbound to the CCU.

If 'parity valid' is active and bad parity is detected by the CCU, the CCU will activate the 'halt' line.

If 'parity valid' is deactivated and bad parity is detected by the CCU, the parity is corrected, the data is stored, and a status bit is set.

CA IPL Detect (CAIPL): A CA adapter will activate this line when it detects a "WRITE IPL" command on the host interface. When the CCU receives this signal it will raise a Level 1 interrupt to MOSS.

Reset (RST): The MOSS may activate the 'reset' line at any time to initialize all adapters. This initialization will cause all adapters to immediately terminate current operations, go to a ready state, and prepare to respond to PIO commands.

Data bus bytes 0 and 1: The data bus is halfword wide with 18 bidirectional lines. Each of the two bytes (0 and 1) contains 8 bits plus a parity bit (0-7,P).

Information is transferred between the CCU and the adapters in either direction when the 'I/O' line is active.

Four bits of the bus are used for an additional function when the 'I/O' line is deactivated, as follows:

- Byte 0 bit 1 = LAs Level 2 interrupt request to CCU.
- Byte 0 bit 5 = CAs Level 1 interrupt request to CCU.
- Byte 1 bit 0 = CAs Level 3 interrupt request to CCU.
- Byte 1 bit 5 = LAs Level 1 interrupt request to CCU.

The adapters activate their interrupt requests to the CCU using these paths, but only when the 'I/O' line is inactive.
The CCU will sample the data bus for interrupts after activating the 'TD' line, while the 'I/O' line is inactive.

Scanner Interrupt (Scan Int): Interrupt level 4 generated by the line adapter to the MOSS (MPC).

Physical Interconnection

The physical interconnection is made by board wiring.

See Figure 3-2 on page 3-4.

DMA Bus

This bus is used to transfer data from/to CCU storage to/from the high-speed adapters (FESH cards).

This DMA bus is routed from the SCTL card to the FESH card(s).

See Figure 3-4 for details.

Physical Interconnection

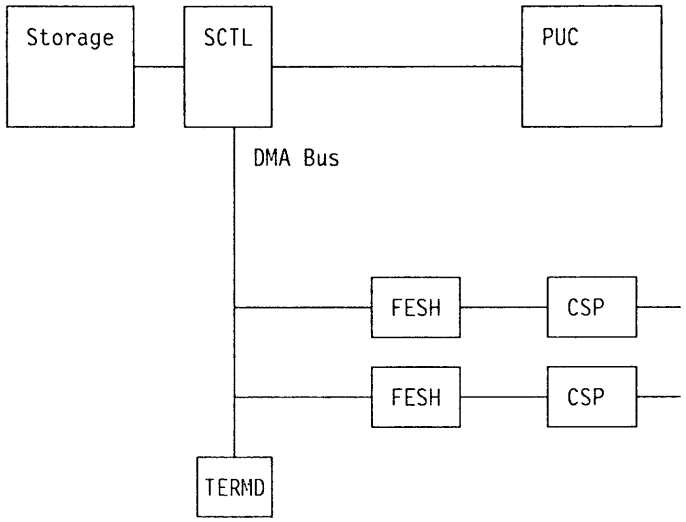
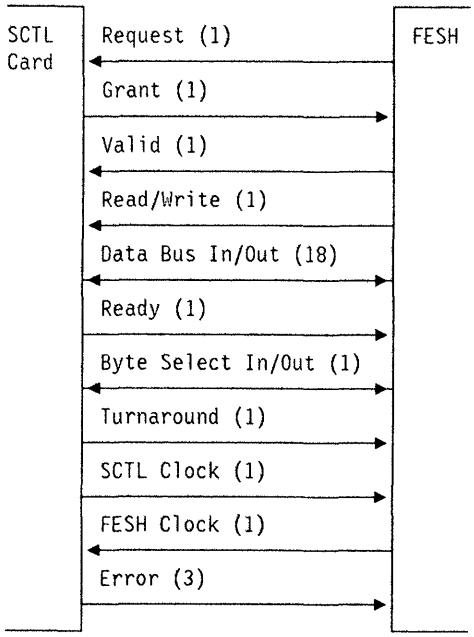


Figure 3-4. DMA Bus Physical Interconnection

Interconnection Layout



(): The figure in parentheses indicates the number of wires in the line function.

Figure 3-5. DMA Bus Interconnection Layout

DMA-to-SCTL Bus Line Function

Line Function	SCTL	FESH
Request (1)	.	x
Grant (1)	x	.
Valid (1)	.	x
Read/Write (1)	.	x
Data Bus (18) Out	x	.
In	.	x
Ready (1)	x	.
Byte Select (1) Out	x	.
In	.	x
Turnaround (1)	x	.
SCTL Clock (1)	x	.
FESH Clock (1)	.	x
Error (3)	x	.

Legend:
(): The figure in parentheses indicates the number of wires in the line function.
x : Signal from.

Figure 3-6. DMA Bus Line Function

The following is a short description of each of the lines in the preceding summary tables.

Request: Each request indicates that a FESH requests a DMA service (such as a Write or Read data transfer). Write means that storage will be written. Read means that storage data will be sent to the adapter.

Grant: Each grant indicates an answer to a request.

Valid: Indicates that the grant has been taken into account by the adapter and that the DMA data transfer can start.

Read/Write: Indicates the direction of the DMA data transfer.

Data bus: 18 bidirectional lines. Used to transfer the CCU address and burst length from the selected adapter, and to support the data transfers.

Ready: It is an envelope of the actual data transfer, (if the ready bit is ON there is a data transfer).

Byte Select: One bidirectional line. Indicates that only one byte is transferred in the last halfword data transfer.

Turnaround: Indicates a read data transfer.

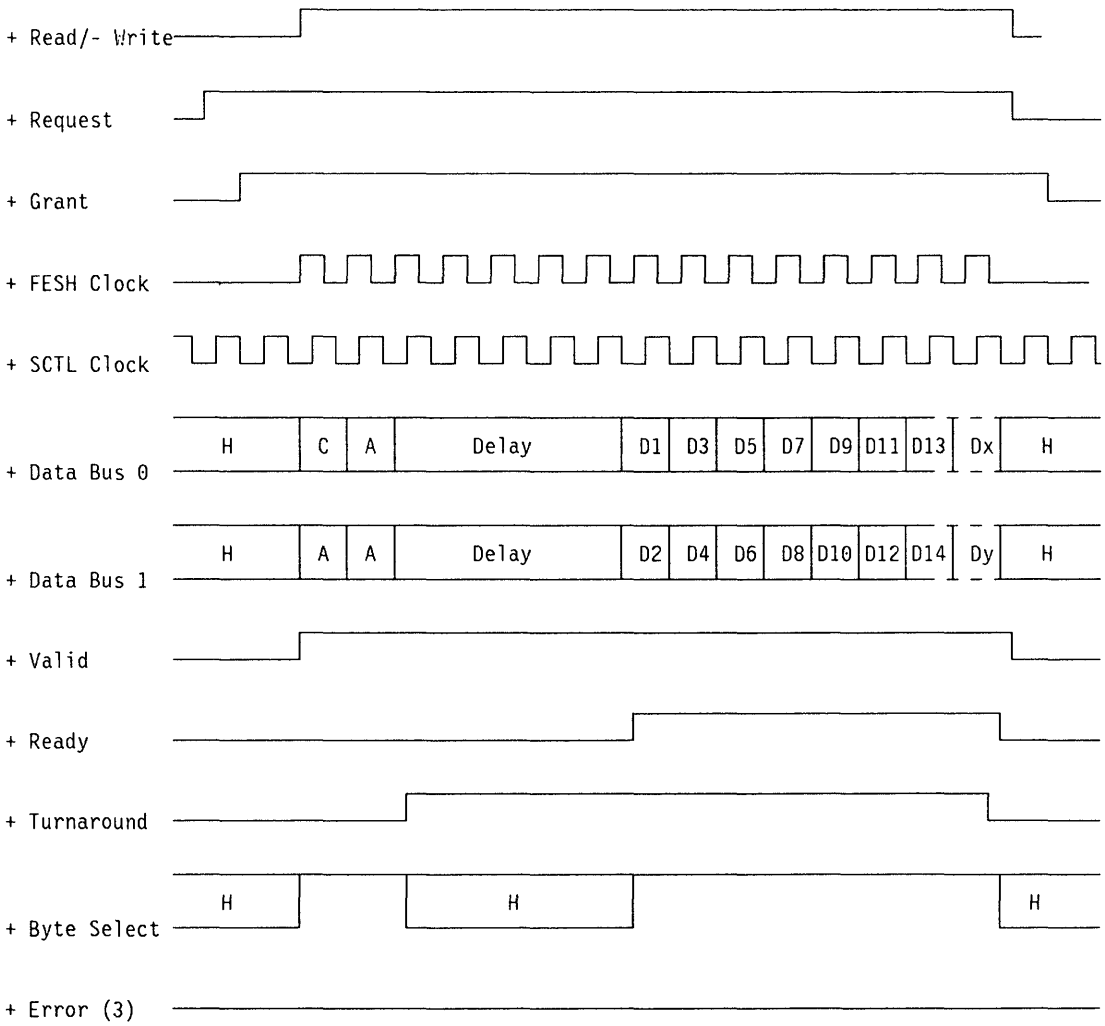
SCTL Clock: Synchronizes the DMA bus operations.

FESH Clock: It consists in the SCTL clock gated by the valid tag in the FESH.

Errors: Used to report errors to the adapter.

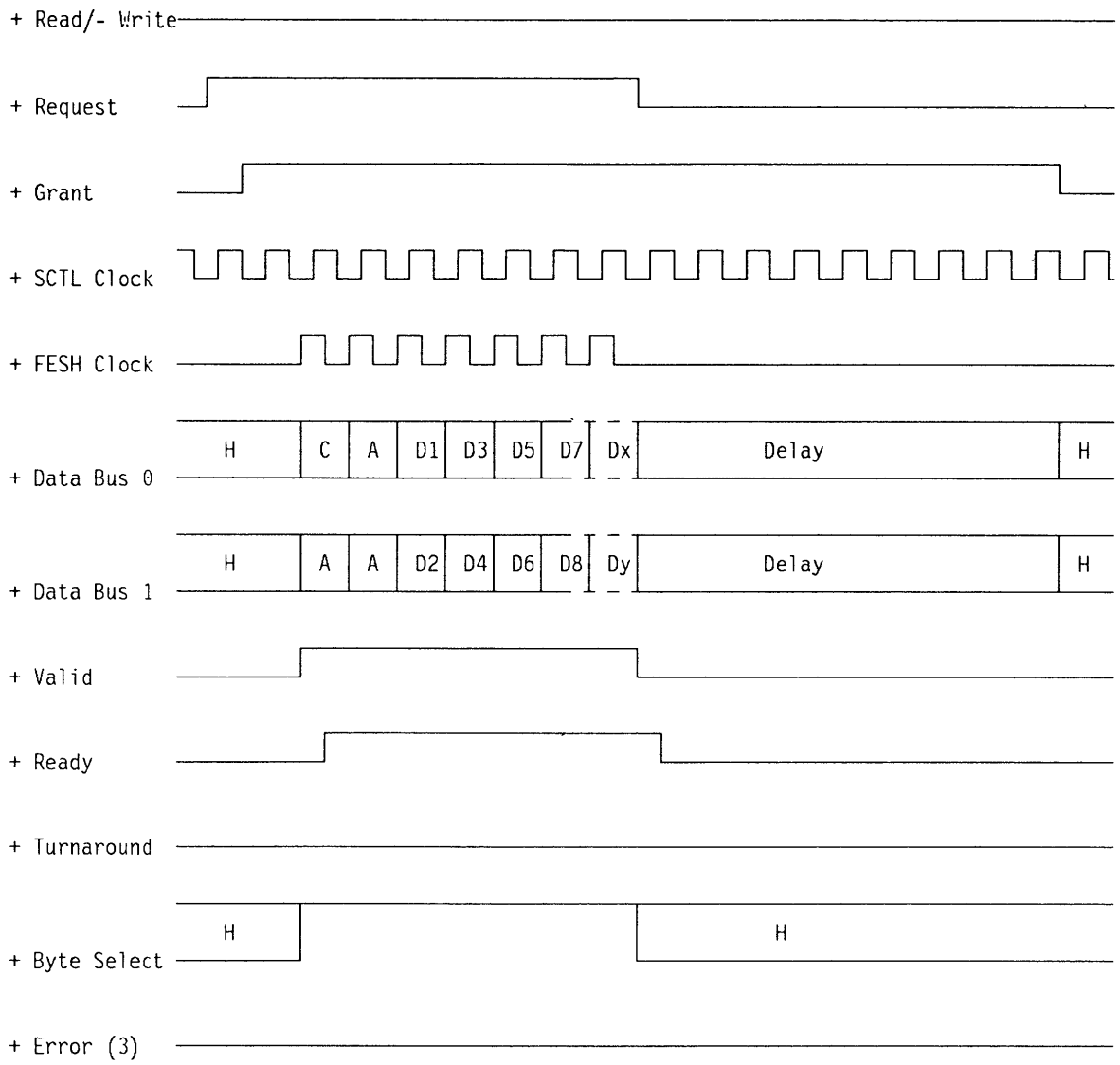
See Chapter 5, "High Performance Transmission Subsystem (HPTSS)" on page 5-1 for details.

DMA Bus During Read Operation



A = Address
C = Count
D = Data
H = High-impedance driver 3 states
Delay = Delay to transfer data from storage

DMA Bus During Write Operation



A = Address
C = Count
D = Data
H = High-impedance driver 3 states
Delay = Delay to transfer data to storage

PIO Operation

PIO Operation Sequence

A PIO operation to control a channel or an LA operation may be started either by the control program in the CCU, or by the microcode in the MOSS.

PIO Initiated by the CCU

During such an operation two halfwords (address, command, and data) are exchanged with a selected adapter.

A PIO operation has four steps:

1. IOH or IOHI instruction decode
2. IOC initialization
3. Adapter addressing and selection
4 Data transfer:

   Write = from CCU
   Read = to CCU

At step 1:

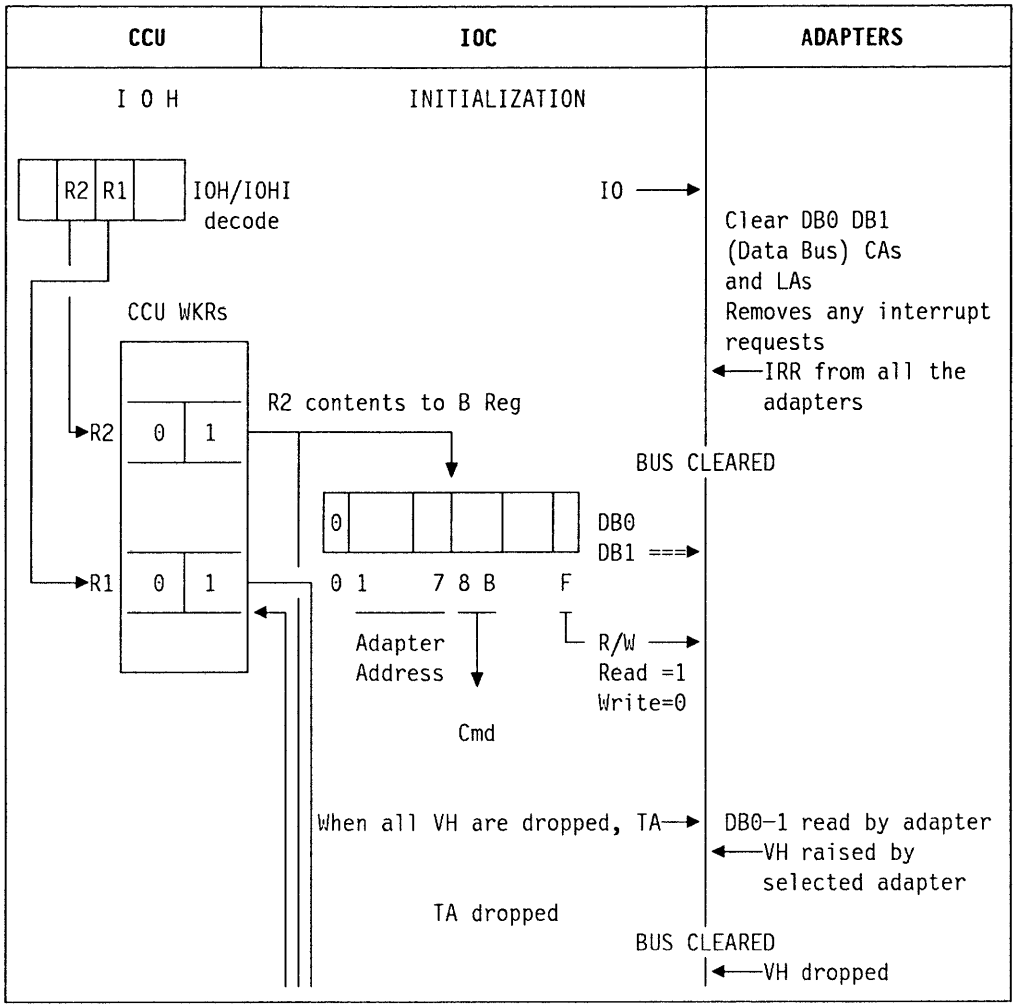
- Instruction code 50 = IOH with R1 and R2.
- Instruction code 70 = IOHI with R1 and the second halfword of the instruction whose contents go into the D register.

PIO Initiated by the MOSS

MIOH/MIOHI instructions are equivalent to IOH/IOHI instructions except that:

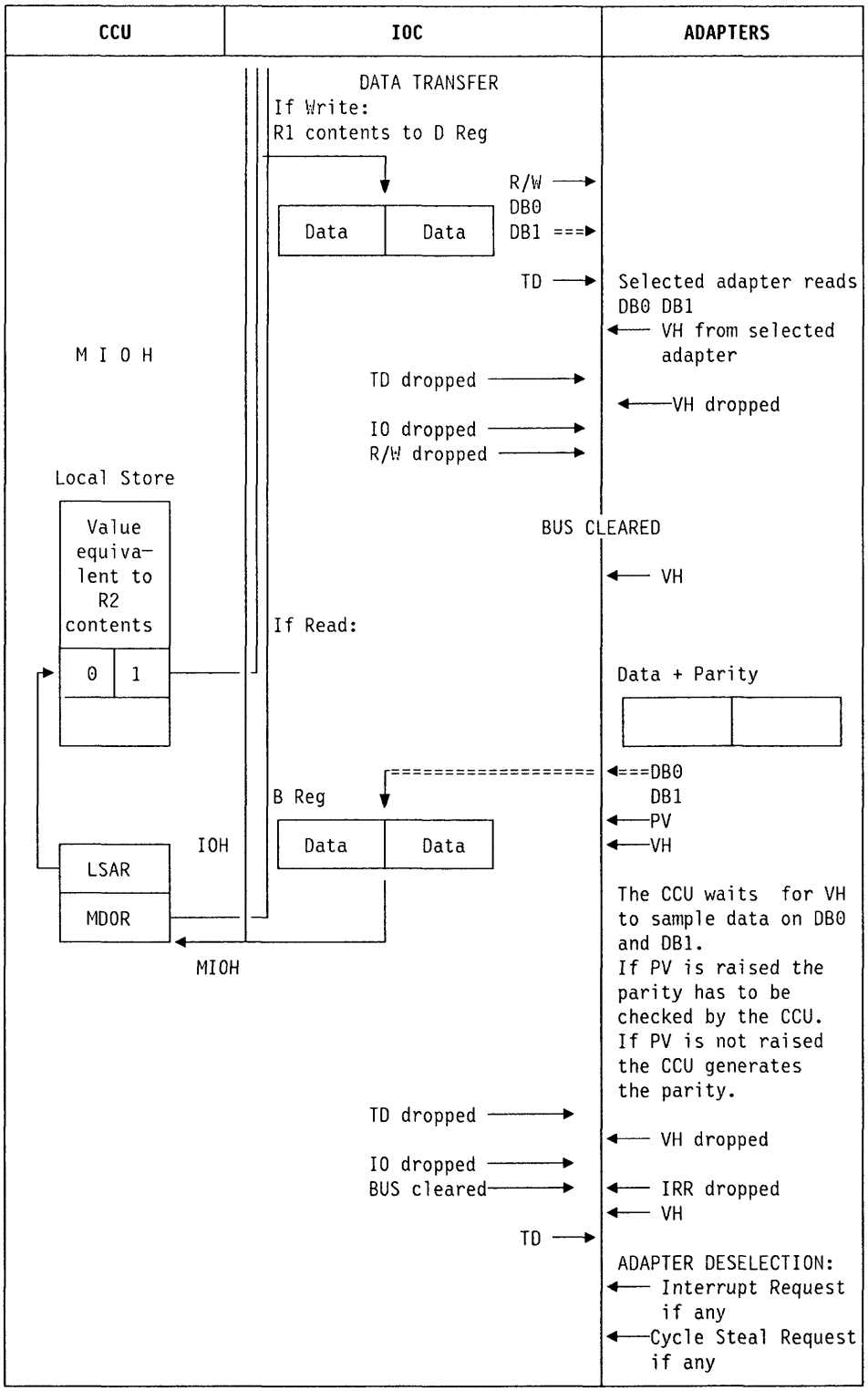
1. The MOSS initiates the operation.
2. R2 contents are found at the LS address given by the LSAR at TA time.
3. The MDOR receives or sends at data TD time instead of R1.

PIO Operation Sequence (Initialization)

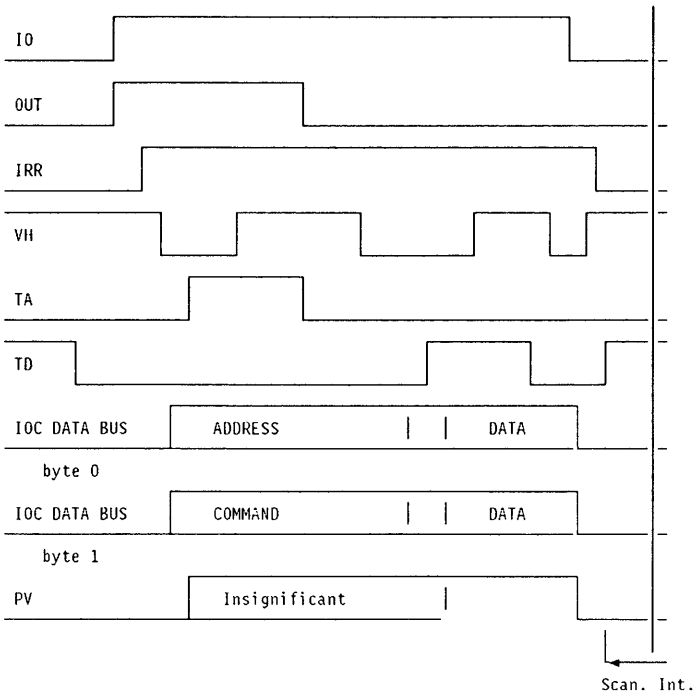


R2 = Address field
R1 = Data field

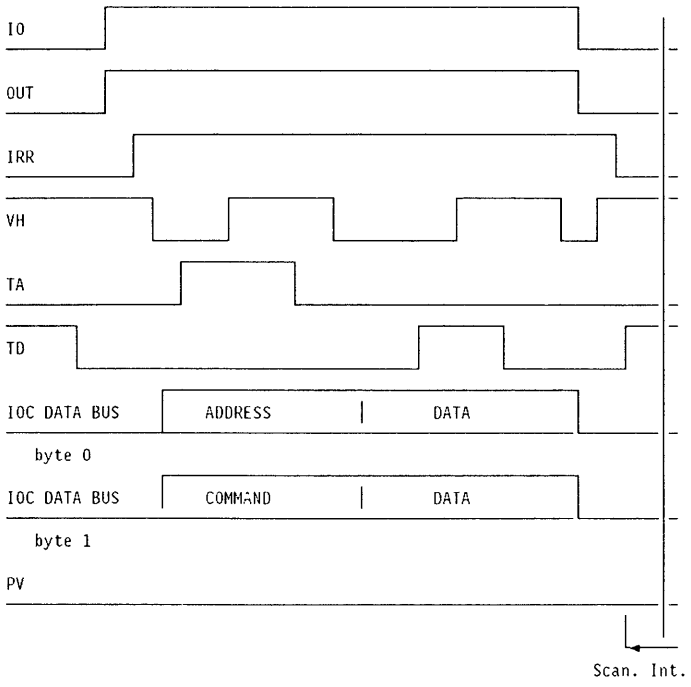
PIO Operation Sequence (Data Transfer)



PIO Read (Halfword Adapter)



PIO Write (Halfword Adapter)



Note: Line explanation is given starting on page 3-6.

AIO Operation (Cycle Stealing)

During such an operation, several units of data are exchanged between CCU and adapter storage without CP intervention. The maximum burst of data transferred is 256 bytes.

A selected LA provides the storage addresses at which the data bytes are to be stored. For this purpose, a pointer is shared by all LAs cycle steal control word (CSCW).
This information is first placed in the adapter registers by the control program, using the IOH/IOHI instructions in PIO mode.

A selected channel adapter uses its dedicated pointer which was first loaded by the control program.

AIO Operation Sequence (Initialization)

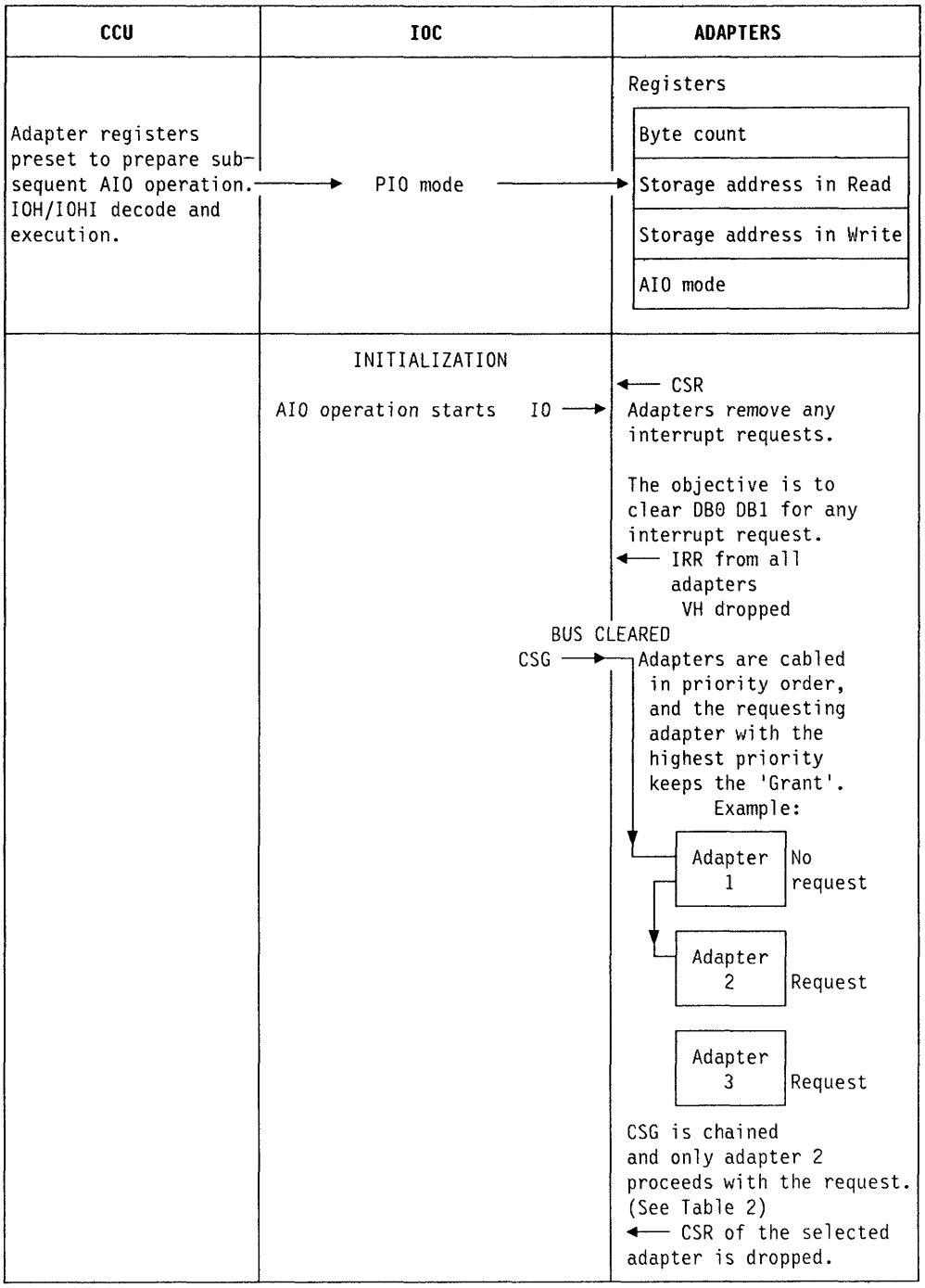


Table 1

AIO Operation Sequence (CSCW Transfer)

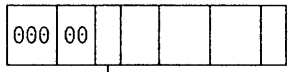
CCU	IOC	ADAPTERS
	CYCLE STEAL CONTROL WORD TRANSFER (CSCW)	DB0 ◄=== DB1 ◄— VH ◄— PV if LA AIO If CA AIO, PV may be OFF but the parity must be correct and the CCU checks it.
	Is parity correct ? Yes — No = HALT ⟶ B register contains CSCW  0 2 34 — 67 8 A B E F CA = 0 LA = 1 Type of operation 1 = only byte 1 in this control word is valid. 0 = both bytes of this control word are valid. Pointer LS register number only for CA. If LA, pointer register contains the address bytes X, 0, and 1 which are loaded to SAR. CSG dropped	VH dropped (See Tables 3-1 and 3-2)

Table 2

AIO Operation Sequence for CA (Storage Address Transfer)

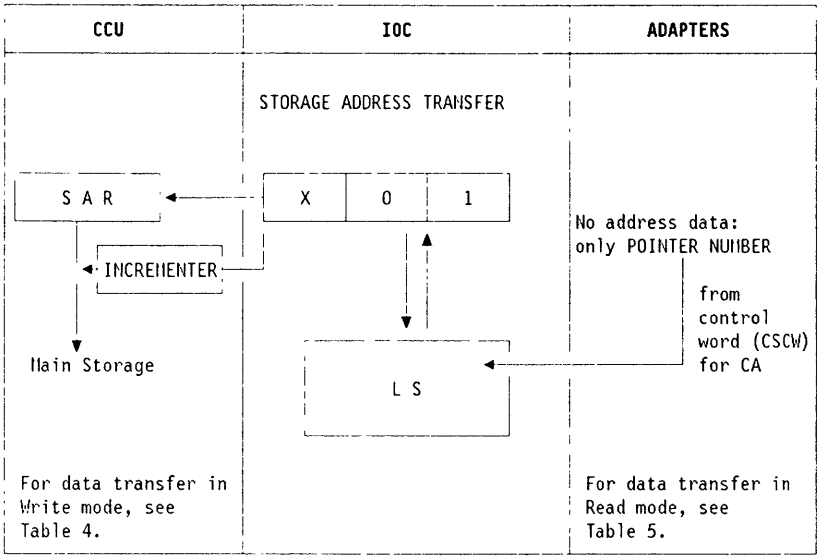


Table 3-1

AIO Operation Sequence for LA (Storage Address Transfer)

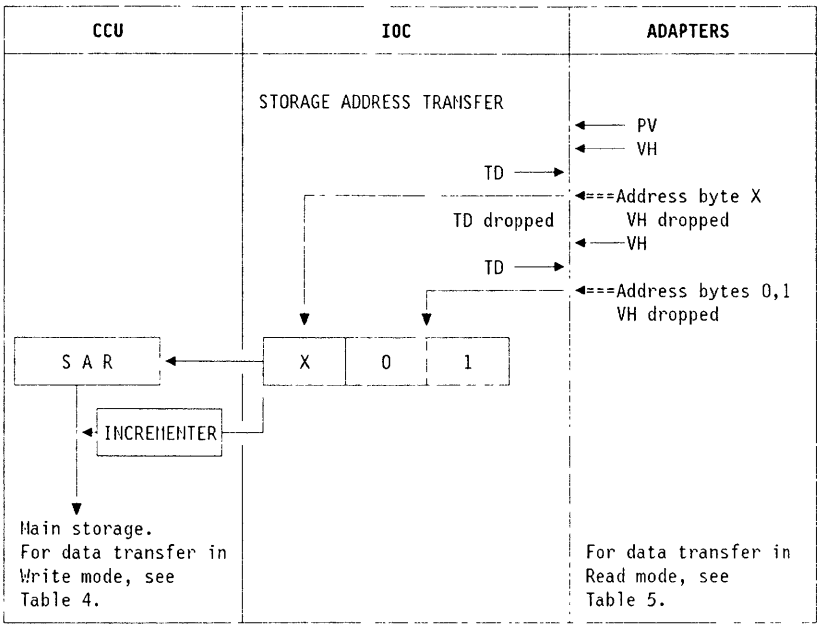


Table 3-2

AIO Operation Sequence (Data Transfer in Write)

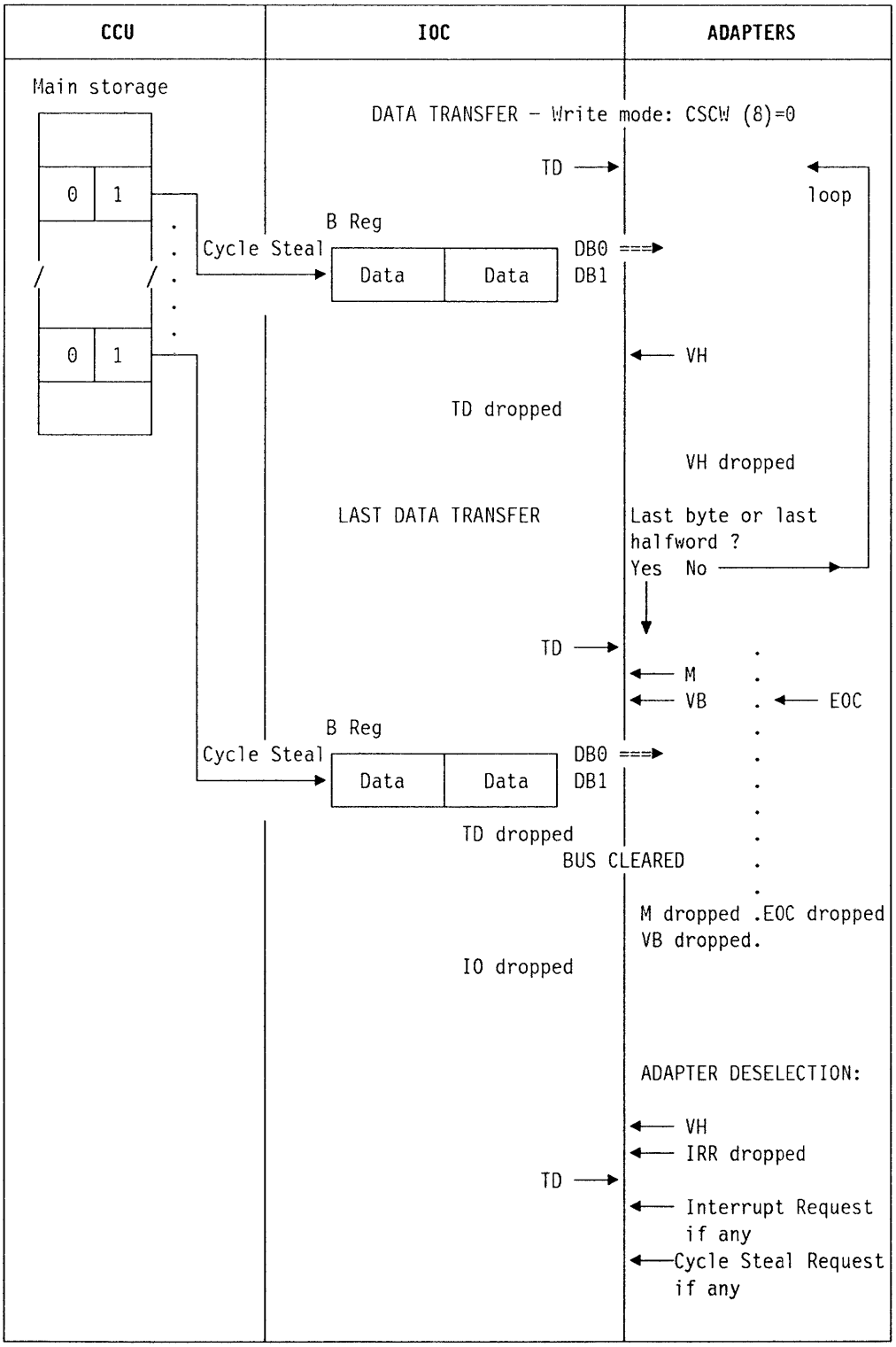


Table 4

AIO Operation Sequence (Data Transfer in Read)

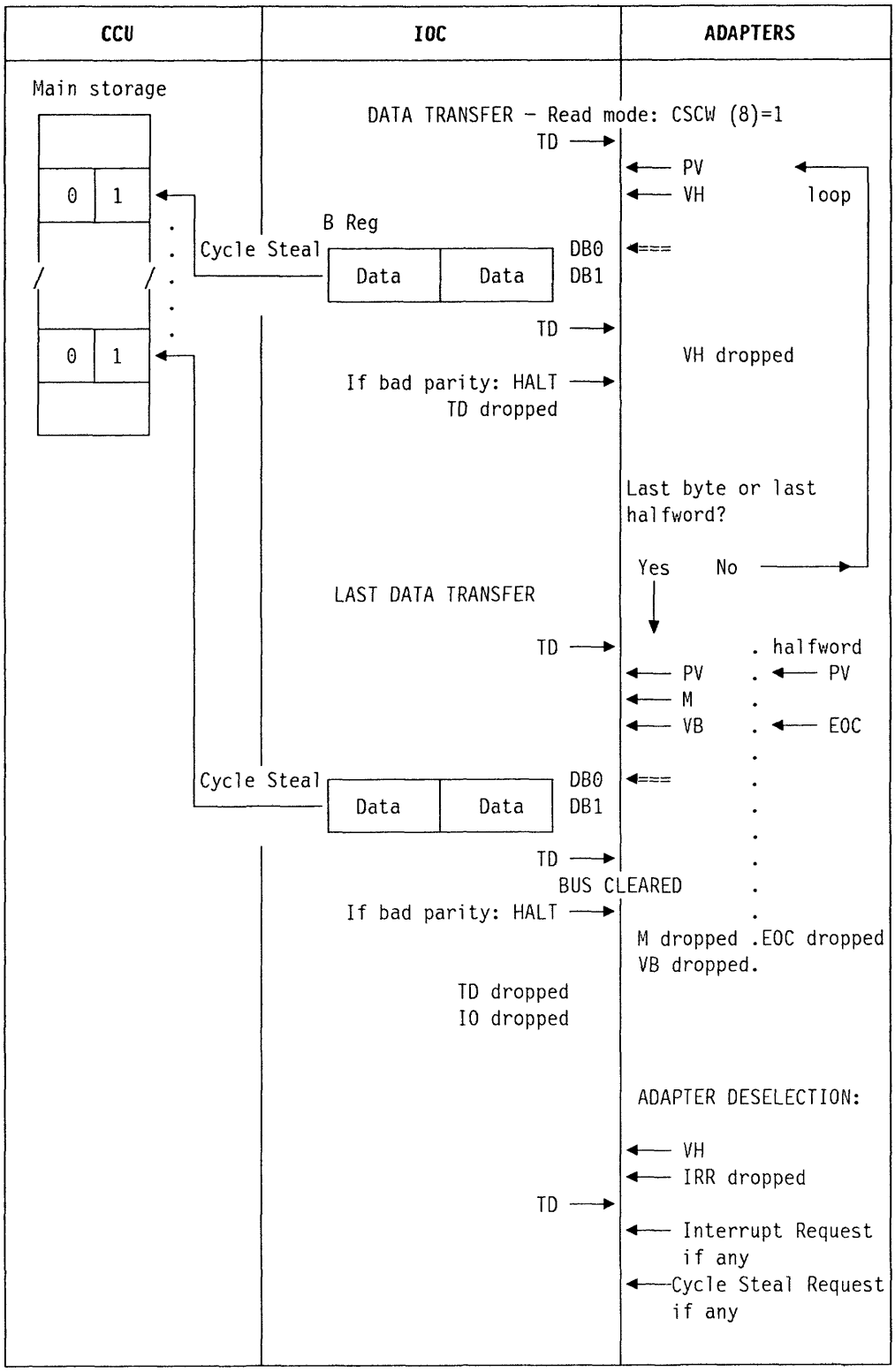
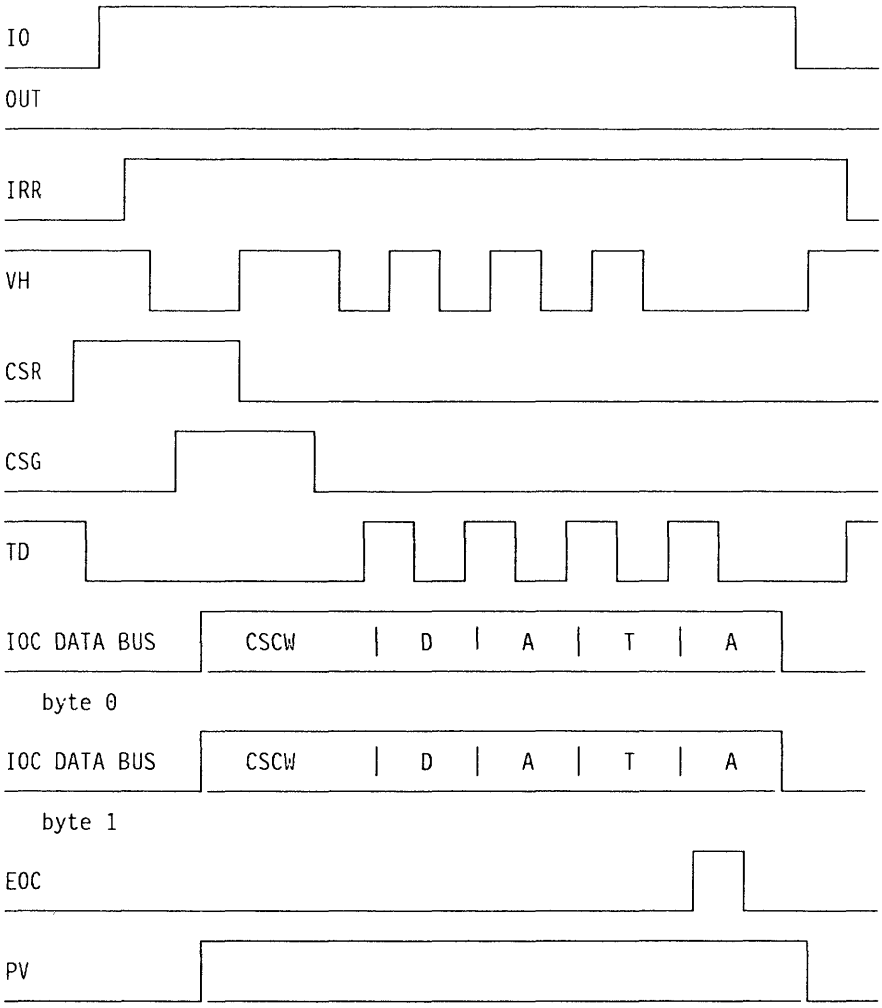


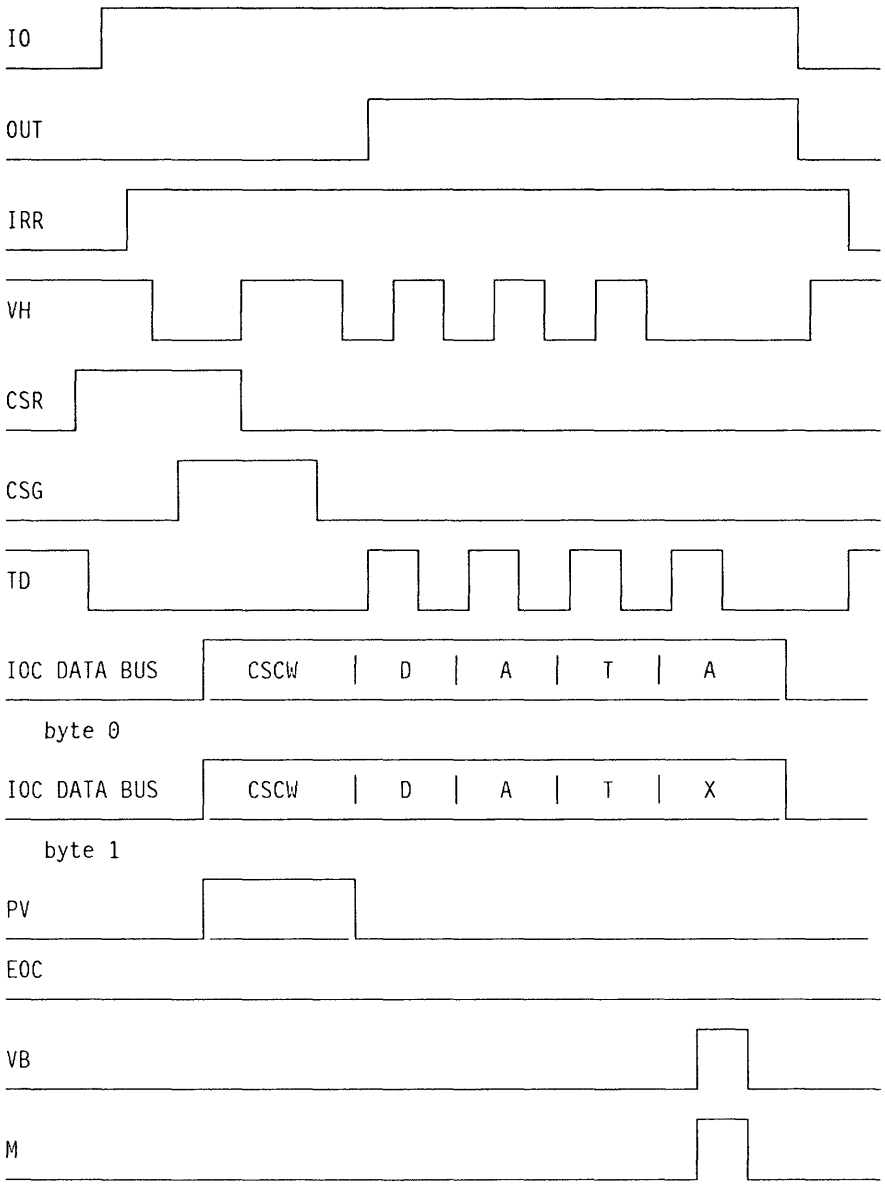
Table 5

AIO CA Read Indirect Operation (8-Byte Transfer)



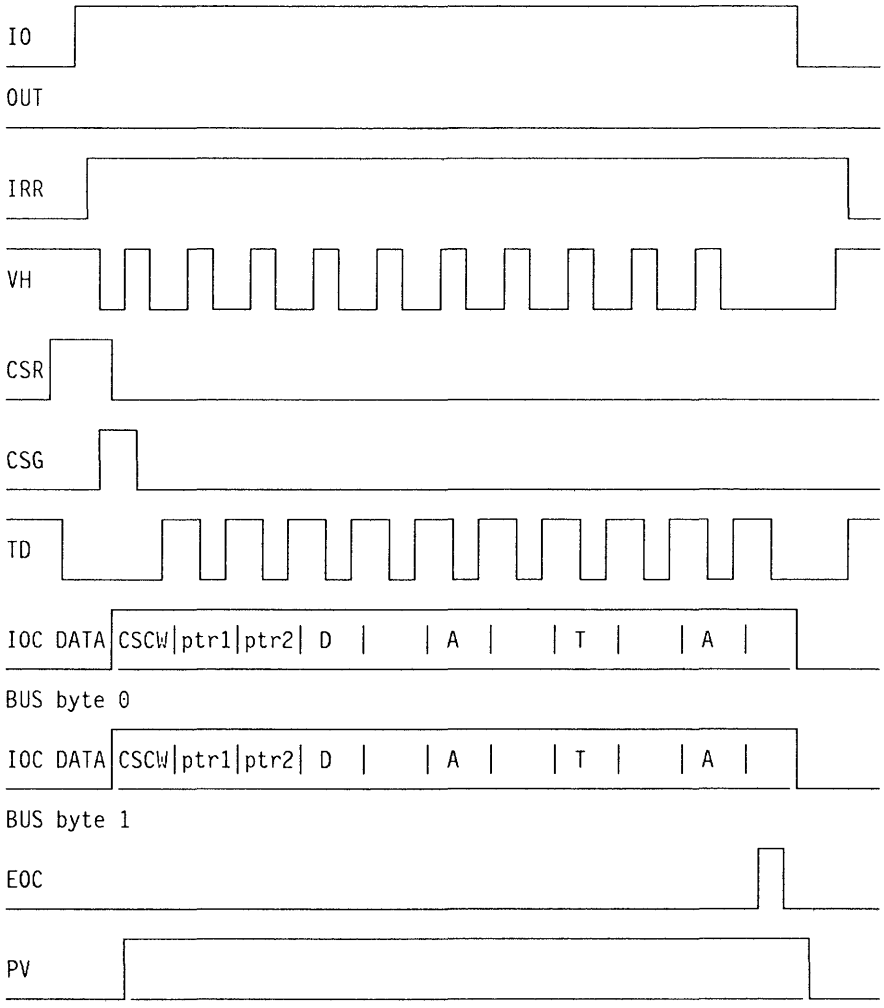
Note: The last data (byte) is in bytes 0 and 1 (same data in bytes 0 and 1 during the inbound operation (VB + M tag).

AIO CA Write Indirect Operation (7-Byte Transfer)



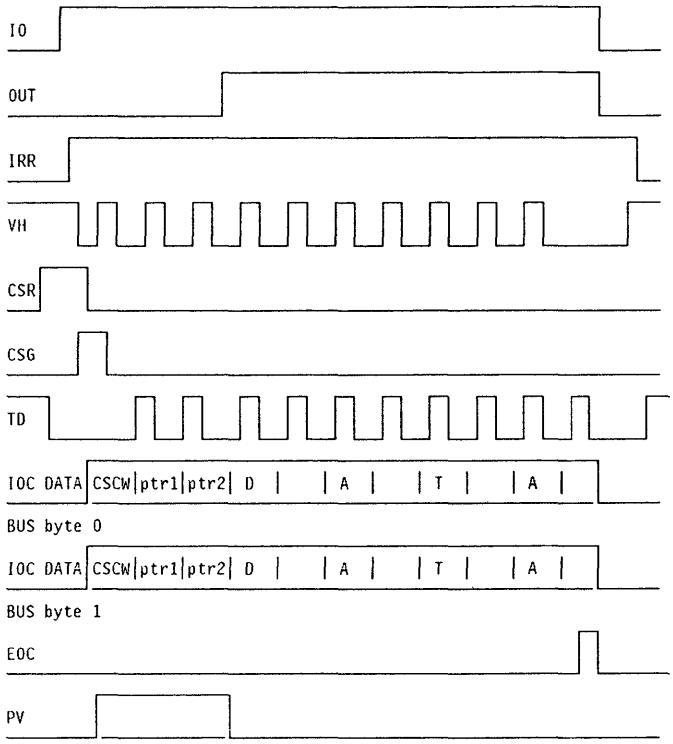
Note: The last data (byte) is in byte 0 during the outbound operation (VB + M tag).

AIO Direct/Indirect LA/TRA Read (16-Byte Transfer)

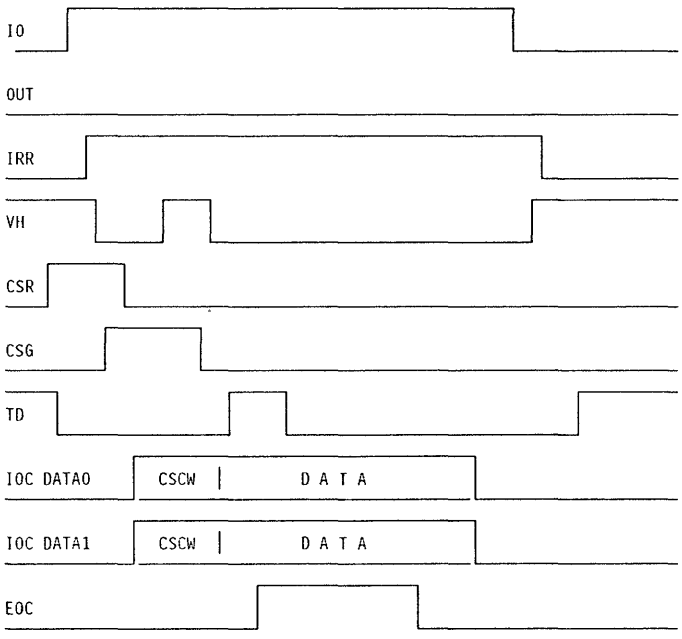


Note: The last data (byte) is in byte 1 during the read operation (VB + M tag).

AIO Direct/Indirect LA/TRA Write (16-Byte Transfer)



AIO TRA Read Direct Operation (2-Byte Transfer)



Bus Propagation Cards (BPC1/BPC2)

Configuration Rules

The bus propagation cards type 1 or type 2 (BPC1/BPC2) are installed on basic board 01G-A1 according to the 3745 model and its configuration.

3745 Model 130

- CAL cards:
  One BPC1 is required in positions A2 and E2 for TPS.
- CSP/TRM cards:
  - If no TRA is installed:
    No BPC1 or BPC2 installed
  - If one TRA is installed:
    One BPC1 is required in position Q2.
    One BPC1 is required in positions R2 and T2, if no CSP is installed.
    One BPC2 is required in position P2.
  - If two TRAs are installed:
    One BPC1 is required in position Q2.
    One BPC1 is required in positions R2 and T2, if no CSP is installed.

3745 Model 150

One BPC1 is required in position T2, if no CSP is installed.

3745 Model 170

- CAL cards:
  One BPC1 is required in positions A2 and E2 for TPS.
- CSC/CSP cards:
  - If no TRA is installed:
    - If no CSC is installed in position Q2:
      No BPC1 or BPC2 installed
    - If a CSC is installed in position Q2:
      One BPC1 is required in positions R2 and T2, if no CSC or CSP are installed in these positions.
  - If a TRA is installed:
    One BPC1 is required in the free positions of the CSC and CSP cards.

Adapter Addressing

Logical Adapter Address

A logical address is composed of:

- Type address
- Adapter group
- Slot.

The address is valid at IOH/MIOH command time, in PIO mode. This command is generated by the control program or the MOSS.

- The type address defines the kind of adapter (LA or CA) addressed by the control program, at TA time (and TD time for the CA) of the IOH.
- The adapter group defines the group of two adapters (LA or CA) on the IOC bus contained in the 3745.
- The slot gives the position of the adapter in the adapter group on the IOC bus.

Physical Address Wiring

The logical address sent on the IOC bus at TA time is compared by each adapter with its proper physical address.

- The type address part is provided by the logic of the adapter card.
- The slot and the adapter group part, (the bit of lowest weight), are imbedded in the printed circuit of the board.
- The adapter group part, (the remaining bit(s) of higher weight), is provided by the board.

The physical address of each adapter is provided by the following:

- WU is the IOC bus connection: IOC1 (WU = 0).
- WS is the slot wire: Position 0 or 1 in the group.
- WG1, WG2, WG3 are the group address wires.

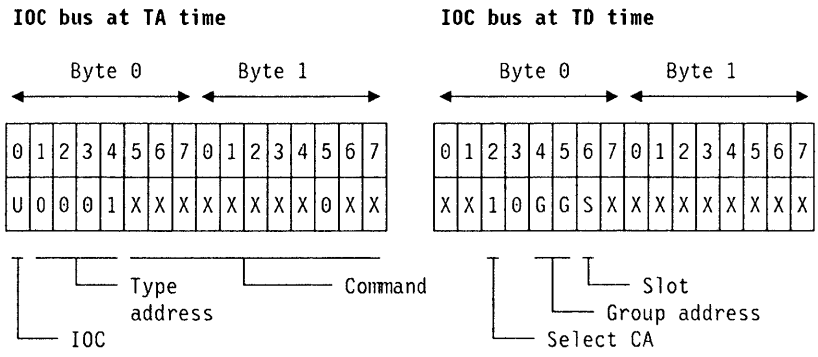
CA Addressing

PIO Mode

The number of CAs to address is four.
The IOH OUT '07' is the only one which selects a CA. The definition of the IOH/MIOH bit pattern is:

- Byte 0, bit 0 of TA time is the IOC connection:
  0 = IOC1
- Byte 0, bits 1-4 is the type address: Code = 0 0 0 1 for all CAs
- Byte 0, bits 5-7 and byte 1, bits 0-7 is the command code = 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 x 0 x x
- Byte 1, bit 4 indicates the origin :
  0 = Control program (IOH)
  1 = MOSS (MIOH)
- The remaining part of the address is contained in the TD field. Only the MIOH command '07' is able to select a channel adapter with the following convention:
  - Byte 0, bit 2 is equal to 1 to select a CA indicated by byte 0, bits 4 to 6.
  - Byte 0, bits 4 and 5 is the group address:
    0 0 = CA Group 1
    0 1 = CA Group 2
  - Byte 0, bit 6 is the slot address.
    0 = Slot 1
    1 = Slot 2

Note: In case of TPS, the B interface uses the slots of the following CA, part of the same CA group. The address of the CA replaced by the B interface is lost.



	GG = 00		GG = 01	
	S=0	S=1	S=0	S=1
IOC1 U = 0	CA 05	CA 06	CA 07	CA 08

Channel Adapter Addresses

	IOC bus at TA time															IOC bus at TD time							
	Byte 0								Byte 1							Byte 0							
CA	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
	U	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**G**	**G**	**S**	**0**
05	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0			1		0	0	0	
06	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0			1		0	0	1	
07	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0			1		0	1	0	
08	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0			1		0	1	1	

MOSS Screen CA Address Display: As an example, address 0800 for CA 5A displayed on the MOSS screen is composed as follows:

```
0 8 0 0
┬ ┬ ┬ ┬
│ │ │ │
│ │ v
│ │ xxxx 000x = Byte 0 at TD Time,
│ │             . Bits 4-5 (GG) = 00 and
│ │             . Bit 6 (S) = 0
│ │
v
0000 1xxx = Byte 0 at TA Time,
            . Bit 0 (U) = 0 and
            . Bits 1-4 (Type Address) = 0001
```

Line Adapter Addressing (LSS and HSS)

PIO Mode

The number of LSS to address is six (LA3-4 and LA9-12).

Two high-speed lines can be installed in the system at line adapter addresses: LA 3 and LA 4.
See Figure 3-2 on page 3-4

The HSS are addressed like the LSS.

The LA address is defined at TA time of the IOH.
The line addresses for this LA are given at TD time.

The LA address is given at TA time of the IOH.

- Byte 0, bit 0 is the IOC connection:
  0 = IOC1
- Byte 0, bits 1-4 is the type address and slot indicator.
  Three type addresses, 0 0 1 0, 0 1 0 0, and 0 1 1 0 are recognized by the line adapters.

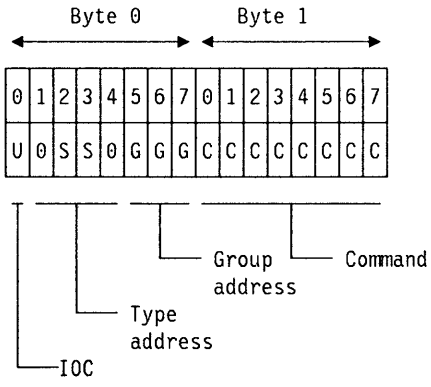
  Type address 0 1 1 0 has the meaning of command broadcast to all LAs.

  Bits 2 and 3 also have a meaning for the slot identification:

  Bits 2-3 = 01 indicates slot 1 in a group address of the IOC bus.
  Bits 2-3 = 10 indicates slot 2 in a group address of the IOC bus.
  Bits 2-3 = 11 broadcast to all LAs.
- Byte 0, bits 5-7 is the group address. The group address identifies a pair of scanners. Three group addresses are used:

  0 0 1 = Group address 2
  0 1 0 = Group address 3
  0 1 1 = Group address 4

IOC bus at TA time



	G=001 SS = 01	G=001 SS = 10	G=010 SS = 01	G=010 SS = 10	G=011 SS = 01	G=011 SS = 10
IOC1 U=0	LA 03	LA 04	LA 09	LA 10	LA 11	LA 12

IOC bus at TA time

Byte 0

LA	0 U	1 0	2 S	3 S	4 0	5 G	6 G	7 G	Hex
03	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	11
04	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	21
09	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	12
10	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	22
11	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	13
12	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	23

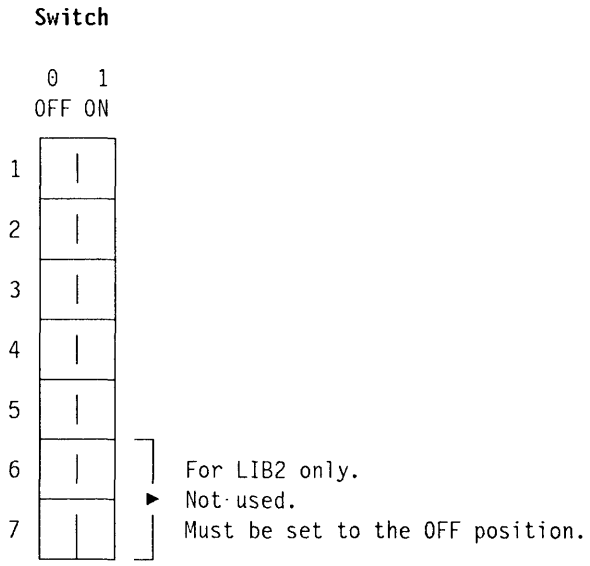
MOSS Screen LA Address Display: As an example, address 12 for LA 9 displayed on the MOSS screen is composed as follows:

```
1 2
┬
│
v
0001 0010 = Byte 0 at TA Time,
            . Bit 0 (U) = 0,
            . Bits 2-3 (SS) = 01, and
            . Bits 5-7 (GGG) = 010
```

LIC Board Addressing

The LIC board address is set with a seven-position switch located at the A1 position of the LIC board.

For location, see page YZ038 or YZ039.



Switch Position for LIB1/3 Type (LICs 1-4)

Board Location	Switch 1	2	3	4	5
01M-A1	1	0	0	0	0
01M-A2	0	0	0	0	0
01L-A2	0	0	0	1	0

Switch Position for LIB2 Type (LICs 5-6)

Board Location	Switch 1	2	3	4	5	6	7
01L-A1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
01L-A2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 3-7. LIC Board Addressing Switch Position

Line Addressing

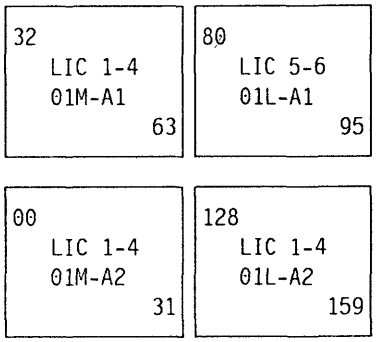
The line address used by the control program is composed of the LA address, previously defined, and of the LIC/PORT address given at TD time of the IOH using byte 1, bits 2 to 7:

Line Numbering

Depending on the configuration, two cases of line numbering are possible:

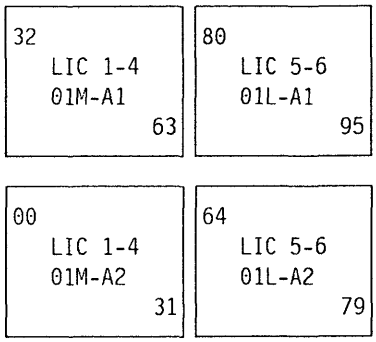
1. The floating LIC board 01L-A2 is LIB1 type (LICs type 1-4).

   Possibility of 96 lines, LICs type 1-4 and 16, lines LICs type 5-6 numbered as follows:

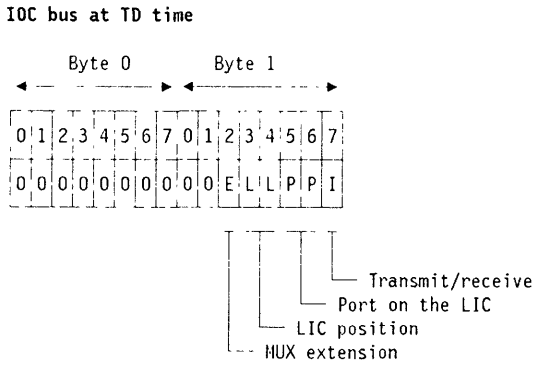


2. The floating LIC board 01L-A2 is LIB2 type (LICs type 5-6)

   Possibility of 64 lines, LICs type 1-4 and 32 lines, LICs type 5-6 numbered as follows:

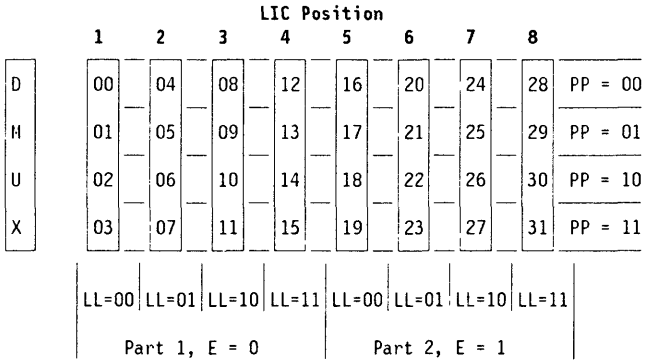


LIC1 LIC3 LIC4A and LIC4B Addressing



- Byte 1, bit 2 identifies part 1 or 2 in the LIC board (MUX extension).
  - Bit 2 = 0: the scanner controls part 1 in the LIC board
  - Bit 2 = 1: the scanner controls part 2 in the LIC board.
- Byte 1, bits 3-4 indicates the LIC position in part 1 or 2.
  - 00 = First LIC in part 1 or 2
  - 01 = Second LIC in part 1 or 2
  - 10 = Third LIC in part 1 or 2
  - 11 = Fourth LIC in part 1 or 2
- Byte 1, bits 5-6 indicates the port of the LIC.
  - 00 = First port
  - 01 = Second port
  - 10 = Third port
  - 11 = Fourth port

  LIC Type 1 and LIC Type 4A have four ports.
  LIC type 3 and LIC type 4B have only one port.
- Byte 1, bit 7 indicates the transmit or receive address.
  - When bit 7 = 1: receive address.
  - When bit 7 = 0: transmit address.



TSS Line Addressing for LICs 1-4

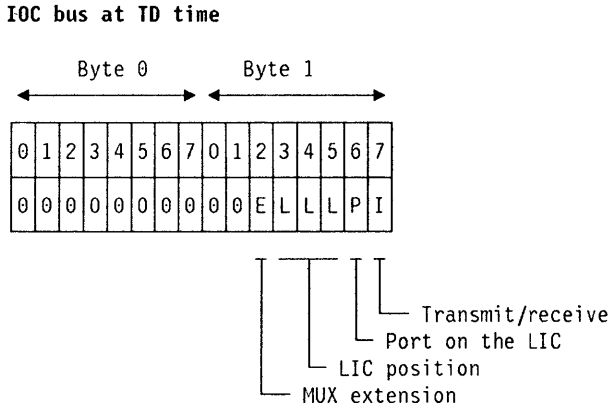
During Transmit Operation

Line	Byte 1 O	O	E	L	L	P	P	I	Hex
00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00
01	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	02
02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	04
03	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	06
04	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	08
05	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0A
06	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0C
07	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0E
08	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	10
09	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	12
10	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	14
11	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	16
12	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	18
13	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1A
14	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1C
15	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1E
16	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	20
17	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	22
18	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	24
19	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	26
20	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	28
21	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2A
22	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	2C
23	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	2E
24	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	30
25	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	32
26	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	34
27	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	36
28	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	38
29	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	3A
30	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	3C
31	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	3E

During Receive Operation

Line	Byte 1 O	O	E	L	L	P	P	I	Hex
00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	01
01	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	03
02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	05
03	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	07
04	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	09
05	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0C
06	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0D
07	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0F
08	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	11
09	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	13
10	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	15
11	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	17
12	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	19
13	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1B
14	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1D
15	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1F
16	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	21
17	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	23
18	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	25
19	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	27
20	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	29
21	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	2B
22	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	2B
23	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	2F
24	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	31
25	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	33
26	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	35
27	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	37
28	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	39
29	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	3B
30	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	3D
31	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	3F

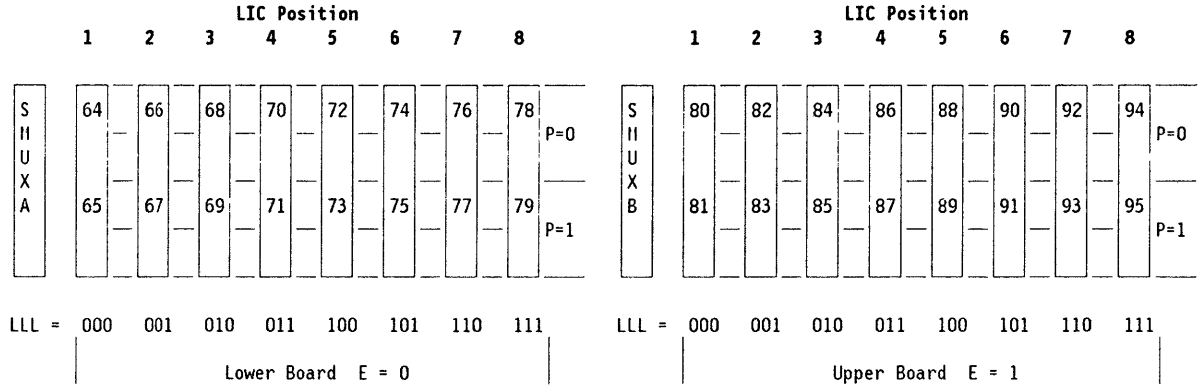
LIC5 and LIC6 Addressing



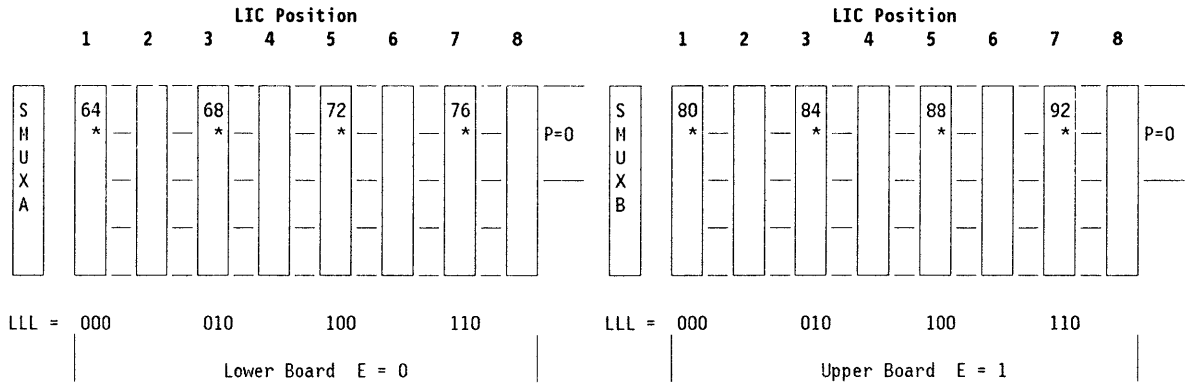
- Byte 1, bit 2 identifies the LIC board in the LIC unit.
  - Bit 2 = 0: the scanner controls the lower board in the LIC unit.
  - Bit 2 = 1: the scanner controls the upper board in the LIC unit.
- Byte 1, bits 3-5 indicates the LIC position in the LIC board.
  - 000 = LIC position 1
  - 001 = LIC position 2
  - 010 = LIC position 3
  - 011 = LIC position 4
  - 100 = LIC position 5
  - 101 = LIC position 6
  - 110 = LIC position 7
  - 111 = LIC position 8
- Byte 1, bit 6 indicates the port of the LIC.
  - 0 = First port
  - 1 = Second port

  LIC type 5 has two ports.
  LIC type 6 has only one port.
- Byte 1, bit 7 indicates the transmit or receive address.
  - When bit 7 = 1: receive address.
  - When bit 7 = 0: transmit address.

Port Position for LIC Type 5 and LIC Type 6 at 9.6 and 19.2 kbps



Port Position for LIC Type 6 at 56 kbps



* = The LIC cassette can be plugged in an odd position only.

For plugging restrictions refer to "LIC Type 6, Plugging Limitations" on page 4-10.

Note: LIC type 5 and LIC type 6 are installed starting from line address 064.

TSS Line Addressing for LICs 5-6

During Transmit Operation

Line	Byte 1 O	O	E	L	L	L	P	I	Hex
64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00
65	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	02
66	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	04
67	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	06
68	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	08
69	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0A
70	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0C
71	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0E
72	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	10
73	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	12
74	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	14
75	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	16
76	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	18
77	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1A
78	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1C
79	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1E
80	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	20
81	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	22
82	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	24
83	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	26
84	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	28
85	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2A
86	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	2C
87	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	2E
88	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	30
89	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	32
90	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	34
91	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	36
92	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	38
93	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	3A
94	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	3C
95	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	3E

During Receive Operation

Line	Byte 1 O	O	E	L	L	L	P	I	Hex
64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	01
65	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	03
66	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	05
67	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	07
68	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	09
69	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0C
70	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0D
71	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0F
72	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	11
73	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	13
74	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	15
75	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	17
76	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	19
77	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1B
78	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1D
79	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1F
80	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	21
81	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	23
82	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	25
83	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	27
84	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	29
85	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	2B
86	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	2B
87	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	2F
88	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	31
89	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	33
90	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	35
91	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	37
92	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	39
93	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	3B
94	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	3D
95	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	3F

HPTSS Line Addressing

Up to two lines can be addressed for each HPTSS, but only one is active at a time.

Byte 1 bit 6 selects the port:

- 0 = port 1
- 1 = port 2

Line numbers 1028 through 1031 are dedicated for HPTSS use.

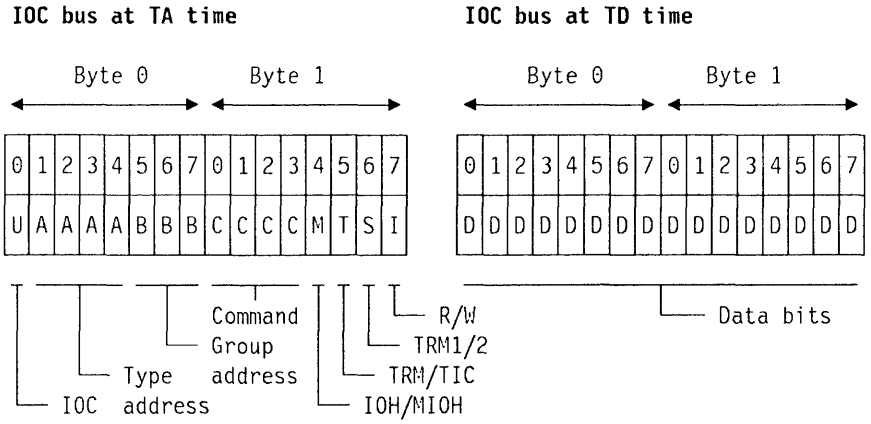
Adapter Number	Line Address	Tailgate Position
3 Port 1 Port 2	1028 1029	01Q-C0 J2 01Q-C0 J1
4 Port 1 Port 2	1030 1031	01Q-D0 J2 01Q-D0 J1

Token-Ring Adapter (TRA) Addressing

Up to two TRMs can be installed on the 3745.

They are addressed at TA time of the IOH.
The TRM address is included in the TA halfword of the IOH.

- Byte 0, bit 0 is the IOC connection.
- Byte 0, bits 1-4 is the type address and is equal to 1 0 0 1.
- Byte 0, bits 5-7 is the group address. This group address is unique and set to 0 0 0.
- Byte 1, bit 4 indicates the origin: 0 = Control program
  1 = MOSS
- Byte 1, bit 5 indicates whether a TRM or a TIC is addressed:
  - Bit 5 = 0 indicates a command to a TIC.
  - Bit 5 = 1 indicates a command to a TRM.
- Byte 1, bit 6 is the slot address: 0 = Slot 1
  1 = Slot 2



IOC bus at TA time

Byte 0 Byte 1

TRM	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	U	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	C	C	C	C	M	T	S	I
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0			0	0		1	0	
2	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0			0	0		1	1	

Token-Ring Line Addressing

Two token-ring adapters (TRA) can be installed.
See Figure 3-2 on page 3-4.

The TRA is addressed at TA time of the IOH

One TRM controls 2 TICs. Byte 1, bits 2 and 3 from the command are used to identify one of the TICs.

- If bits 2 and 3 = 0 0, TIC 1 is addressed.
- If bits 2 and 3 = 0 1, TIC 2 is addressed.

The TIC is addressed when byte 1, bit 5 = 0.

Token-Ring Address

IOC bus at TA time

		Byte 0								Byte 1							
TRM	**TIC**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
		U	**A**	**A**	**A**	**A**	**B**	**B**	**B**	**C**	**C**	**C**	**C**	**M**	**T**	**S**	**I**
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0			0	0		0	0	
	2	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0			0	1		0	0	
2	3	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0			0	0		0	1	
	4	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0			0	1		0	1	

Line numbers 1088 and 1091 are dedicated for TRSS use.

TIC Number	Line Address
1	1088
2	1089
3	1090
4	1091

Adapter Bypass Mechanism

For Line Adapters

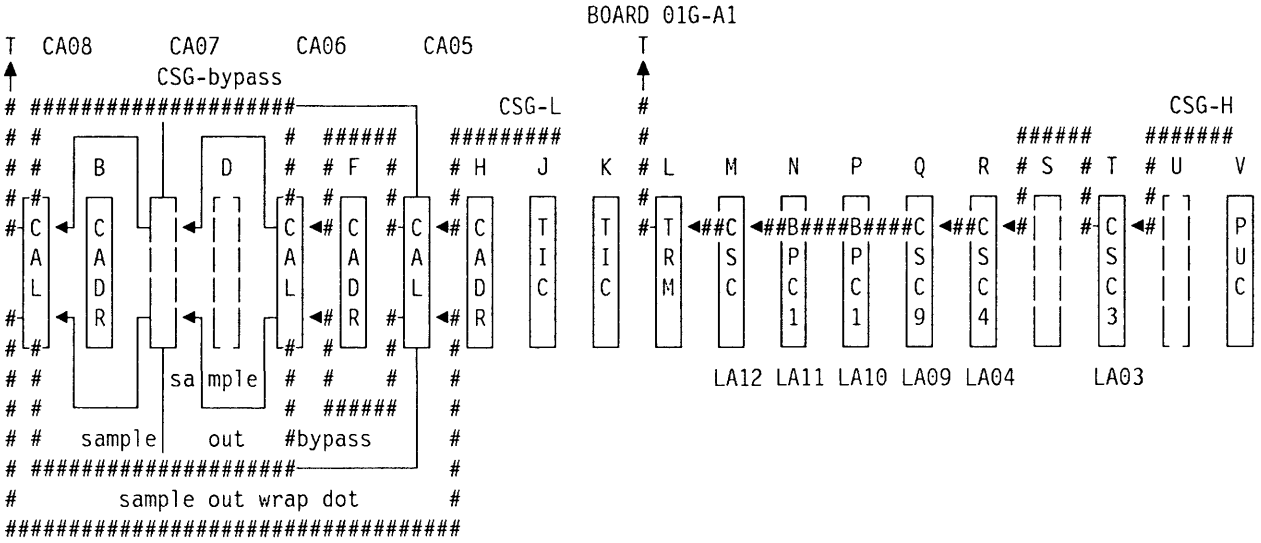
There is no bypass mechanism. Any missing LA must be replaced by a BPC card except if it is the last in the chain.

For Channel Adapters

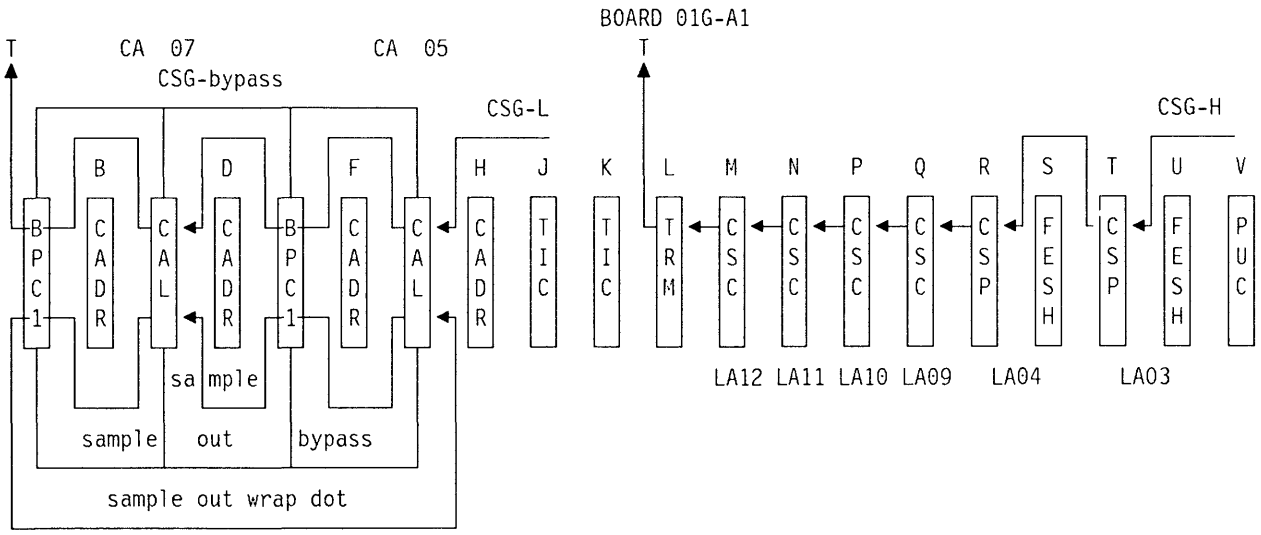
- The bypass mechanism is under MOSS and NCP control through the CDF (at IPL time or by a 'shut-down' command).
- The MOSS tells the CAs what the adapter configuration is on the bus (each CA must know if the preceding and the next adapter are present or not).
- Two chains are involved is this mechanism:
  - Cycle Steal Grant (CSG).
  - Autoselection chain.

Cycle Steal Grant (CSG) and Autoselection Mechanism for Model 170

Without TPS and Without HPTSS



With TPS and HPTSS



CSG and sample paths defined by the bypass mechanism for this example of configuration

Cycle Steal Grant (CSG-L) Scenario for CAs

As an answer to 'CSR' from any CA, the CCU raises 'CSG-L' line to the CAs.

This line is propagated as follows:

- INPUT:
  - The first CA in the chain is looking at 'CSG-L' from the CCU.
  - Other CAs are looking at:
    - 'CSG-through' line if the previous CA is in the chain.
    - 'CSG-bypass' line if the previous CA is not in the chain.
- OUTPUT:
  - The CA which has raised 'CSR' keeps the 'CSG' and breaks the chain.
  - Other CAs raise:
    - 'CSG-through' if the next CA is in the chain.
    - 'CSG-bypass' if the next CA is not in the chain.

One CA only can be looking at 'CSG-bypass' and one CA only can raise 'CSG-bypass', the consequence is that only one CA or group of consecutive CAs can be missing on the bus.

If a CA is TPS (CA01 in the drawing). the next CA must be replaced by a BPC card to propagate the 'CSG-through' line.

Autoselection Scenario for CAs

As an answer to 'level 3' interrupts from any CA, the CCU issues an IOH X'0F' to the bus.

There is always one CA initially selected in the chain.

This IOH start the propagation of the 'sample' line from the initially selected CA as follows:

- INPUT:
  - The first CA on the bus is looking at 'sample out wrap dot' from the last CA.
  - Other CAs are looking at:
    - 'Sample' line if the previous CA is in the chain.
    - 'Sample-bypass' line if the previous CA is not in the chain
- OUTPUT:
  - The CA which is to be selected keeps the 'sample' and breaks the chain.
  - The last CA on the bus raises 'sample out wrap dot'.
  - Other CAs raise:

- 'Sample' if the next CA is in the chain.
- 'Sample out-bypass' if the next CA is not in the chain.

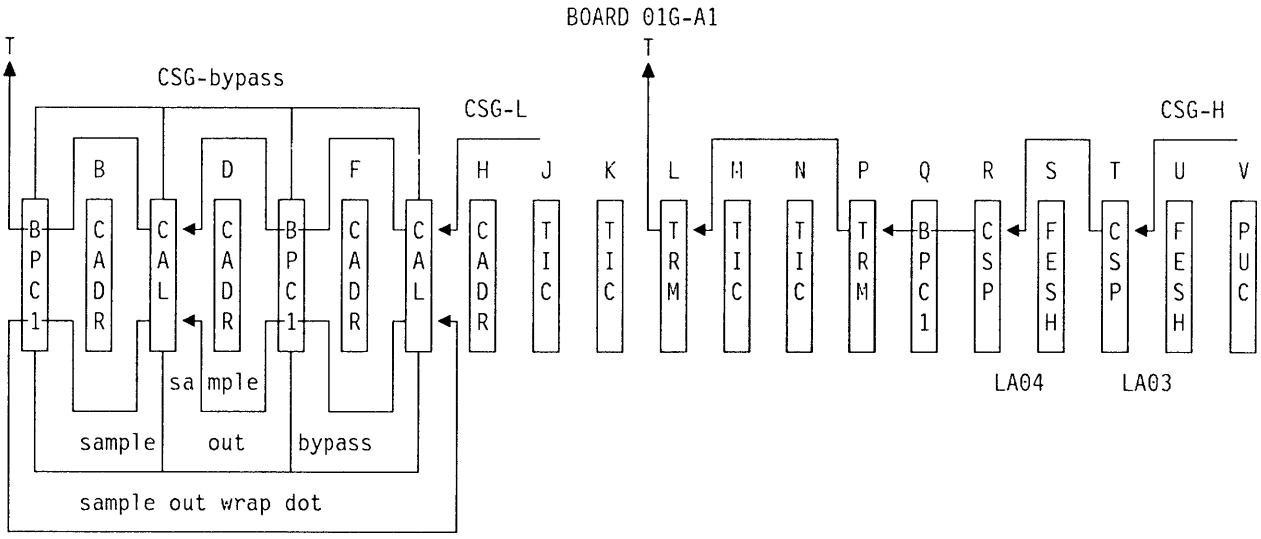
One CA only can be looking at 'sample-bypass' line and one CA only can raise 'sample-bypass', the consequence is that only one CA or group of consecutive CAs can be missing on the bus.

If a CA is TPS, the next CA must be replaced by a BPC card to propagate the 'sample' line.

BPC Card Installation Rules (Model 170)

- Channels adapters:
  One BPC1 card is required in positions A2 and E2 for TPS.
- Line adapters:
  - If no TRA is installed:
    - If no CSC is installed in position Q2:
      No BPC1 or BPC2 are required.
    - If a CSC is installed in position Q2:
      One BPC1 is required in positions R2 and T2 if no CSC or CSP are installed in these positions.
  - If a TRA is installed:
    One BPC1 is required in the free positions of the CSC and CSP cards.

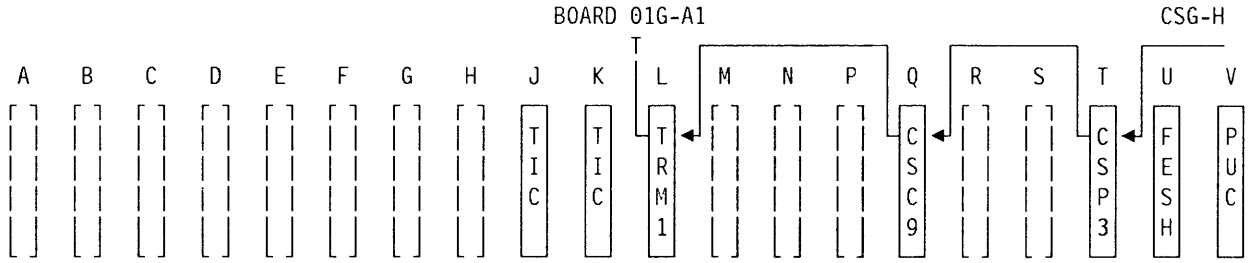
Cycle Steal Grant (CSG) and Autoselection Mechanism for Model 130 With TPS



BPC1 card installation rules

- Channels adapters:
  One BPC1 card is required in positions A2 and E2 for TPS.
- Line Adapters:
  - If no TRA is installed: No BPC1 or BPC2 are required.
  - If a TRA is installed:
    One BPC1 is required in position Q2. One BPC1 is required in positions R2 and T2 if no CSP is installed. One BPC2 is required in position P2.
  - If two TRAs are installed:
    One BPC1 is required in position Q2. One BPC1 is required in position R2 and T2 if no CSP is installed.

Cycle Steal Grant (CSG) for Model 150



BPC1 card installation rules

- One BPC1 is required in position T2 if no CSP is installed.

IOC Bus Scoping Routine

The purpose of the PIO scoping routine is to allow scoping of the PIO tags and data bus.
The following adapters can be exercised using MIOH commands sent from the MOSS:

- CAs
- LAs

How to Start the Routine

1. Start the routine by calling routine WA01.
   DIAG = = > WA01
2. Put in the ADP field the IOC bus number (1) on which scoping is planned.
   IOC adapter bus = 1

   ADP ≠ = = > 1
3. Put the adapter number in the LINE field

   LINE = = > 3 (for adapter 03)
4. The screen should look like this:

   DIAG = = > WA01 ADP = = > 1 LINE = = > 3 OPT = = > N
5. Then press SEND.

   A check is made to see if the selected IOC bus can be used, (checking of bits: enable, present, available, concurrent).

   If the conditions are not satisfied for the selection, a message:

   'ADAPTER NOT IN CDF', or
   'ADAPTER NOT INSTALLED', or
   'INVALID REQUEST' is displayed.

   If the inputs are correct. a message is then returned to the operator:

   'xx[1] 03[2] SELECTED - ENTER : Rooccdddd'

   [1] = xx may be TSS, HPTSS, TRSS. or CA
   [2] = 03 is the adapter number (3-4 and 9-12)

   The first part of the message allows the operator to check that the right adapter is selected . The second part of the message prompts the operator to send the three parameters which define the MIOH operation.

Adapter Selection

ENTER: 'Rooccdddd' THEN PRESS SEND.
R : is mandatory
oo : defines the OPTION (hexadecimal)
cc . defines the COMMAND (hexadecimal)
dddd : defines the DATA to/from adapter (hexadecimal)

These parameters are checked:
If the inputs are valid the MIOH operation is started according to the specified parameters.
If the inputs are not valid, a message is then returned to the operator :
'INVALID INPUTS - ENTER : Rooccdddd'

Parameter Description

Option 'oo': Four options are possible·

1. 'oo' = '01' The requested MIOH is executed **only once**. The '01' option may be repeated as long as needed. A message is sent to the operator after each MIOH :
   'ENTER : R for another cycle or REE to leave'

   Therefore if the answer is 'R', the operator is prompted for another MIOH with the selected adapter:
   'ENTER: 'Rooccdddd' THEN PRESS SEND'

   This allows to perform a write followed by a read operation, because inputs may be different.

2. 'oo' = '02' The requested MIOH is executed and **loops** on this MIOH until an error is found. The error is reported only once via a RAC . To continue 'G' (for go) has to be typed, the routine then loops indefinitely until the Power On Reset key is pressed or another error is found.

3. 'oo' = '03' This option is identical to option '02', except that **no checking** is made. This allows looping about four times faster, and therefore easier scoping. The routine loops indefinitely until the Power On Reset key is pressed.

4. 'oo' = '04' This option is **reserved for the TSS**, and is used to scope Adapter Level 1 and Level 2 interrupt requests to the CCU.
   Commands 10 to 21 can be used only with option 04.
   Because this option needs a Power On Reset on the CSP, each operation lasts about 10 seconds.

   For option 04 at TD time on the IOC bus, byte 1 bit 5 will be ON for level 1 interrupts and byte 0 bit 1 ON for level 2.

COMMAND (or MIOH operation) 'cc' Since the purpose of the scoping routine is only to activate the bus lines and the tag lines on the IOC bus, it is only necessary to be able to execute one type of write operation and the corresponding read operation to check the data previously written.
For this reason the command codes are limited to:

1. 'cc'='01' Defines a write operation to any adapter type. TA values are automatically generated, according to the adapter type and the write operation defined for this adapter.
2. 'cc'='02' Defines a read operation from any adapter type. TA values are automatically generated, according to the adapter type and the read operation defined for this adapter.

   In loop mode, (OPTION 'oo'='02' or '03'), when a read operation is requested, the first operation is a write in order to store the data in one register of the addressed adapter. All subsequent operations are read operations in order to recall the data from the register previously written.
3. 'cc'='10' Special for the TSS, requests to the selected adapter used with option 04 only, to reset the level 1 interrupt to the CCU. This level 1 is then tested at CCU level and a message:
   'LEVEL 1 INTRPT IS RESET' is displayed.
4. 'cc'='11' Special for the TSS, used with option 04 only, requests to the selected adapter to set the level 1 interrupt to the CCU. This level 1 is then tested at CCU level and a message:
   'LEVEL 1 INTRPT IS SET' is displayed.
5. 'cc'='20' Special for the TSS, used with option 04 only, requests to the selected adapter to reset the level 2 interrupt to the CCU. This level 2 is then tested at CCU level and a message:
   'LEVEL 2 INTRPT IS RESET' is displayed.
6. 'cc'='21' Special for the TSS, used with option 04 only, requests to the selected adapter to set the level 2 interrupt to the CCU. This level 2 is then tested at CCU level and a message:
   'LEVEL 2 INTRPT IS SET' is displayed.

DATA: 'dddd' (mandatory for any command) defines either:

- The data (TD value) sent to the adapter through the IOC bus at TD time during a write operation or,
- The data (TD value) received from the adapter through the IOC bus at TD time during a read operation.

For example, data can be hexadecimal:
'5555', 'AAAA', ...

RACs Generated

When the scoping routine does not run, the following RACs are generated. These RACs must not be entered with the BRC function.
Run the corresponding adapter diagnostic.

RAC Meaning

231 Unexpected interrupt CA operation
232 Unexpected interrupt TSS operation
233 Unexpected interrupt HPTSS operation
234 Unexpected interrupt TRSS operation
235 Level 2 not set by TSS or HPTSS
236 Level 2 not reset by TSS or HPTSS
237 Level 1 not set by TSS

238 Level 1 not reset by TSS
241 Unexpected data from CA
242 Unexpected data from TSS
243 Unexpected data from HPTSS
244 Unexpected data from TRSS

ERC Meaning

The error reference codes displayed with the RAC have the following meanings:

0001 Error during selection
0002 Error during write (01 operation)
0003 Error during read (02 operation)
0004 Error during first write (02 requested)

Error Bit (ERR)

The error bit patternsdisplayed with the RAC have the following meanings:

For RACs 231 to 238:

Byte 0

Bit 0 = CA to CCU level 1
Bit 1 = CA to CCU level 3
Bit 2 = CA to MOSS level 1
Bit 3 = CA to MOSS level 4
Bit 4 = TSS to CCU level 1
Bit 5 = TSS to CCU level 2
Bit 6 = Not used
Bit 7 = TSS to MOSS level 4

Byte 1

Bit 0 = MOSS level 1 IOC time out
Bit 1 = MOSS level 1 IOC invalid CCW
Bit 2 = MOSS level 1 IOC other error
Bit 3 = CCU level 1 SAR parity error
Bit 4 = CCU level 1 IOC time out
Bit 5 = CCU level 1 IOC invalid CCW
Bit 6 = CCU level 1 IOC other error
Bit 7 = CA to MOSS level 1 CAIPL

For RACs 241 to 244:

ERR bits = Data received from the adapter

Examples of Scoping Routine on Bus Terminator

A good quality oscilloscope is required (high luminosity).

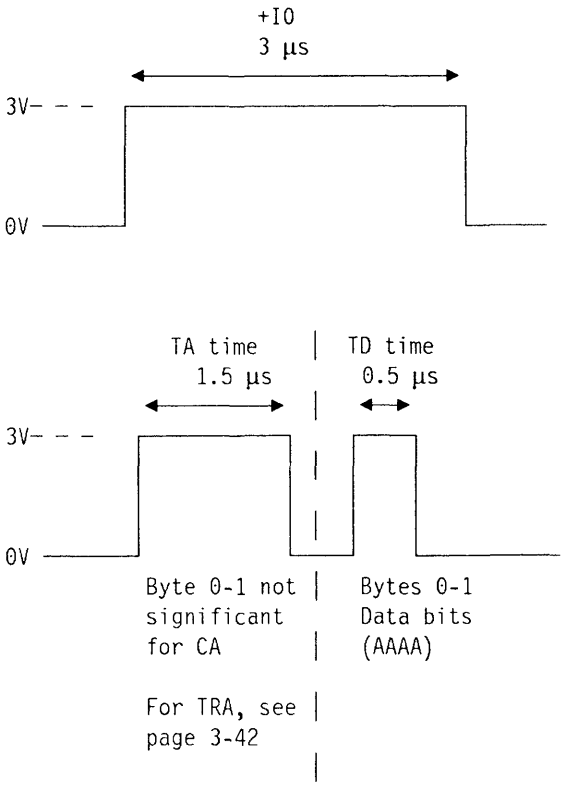
For pin locations, see "Bus Terminator (TERMI) Connector Pin Assignments" on page 3-55.

Channel Adapter or Token-Ring Adapter

CA 05 or TRA 1
Options: 02 or 03
Command: 02 (read)
Data: 'AAAA'

Oscilloscope:
Sync: +IO line
Calibration: 0.5 μs

+IO cycle option 2 = 40 ms
+IO cycle option 3 = 13 ms

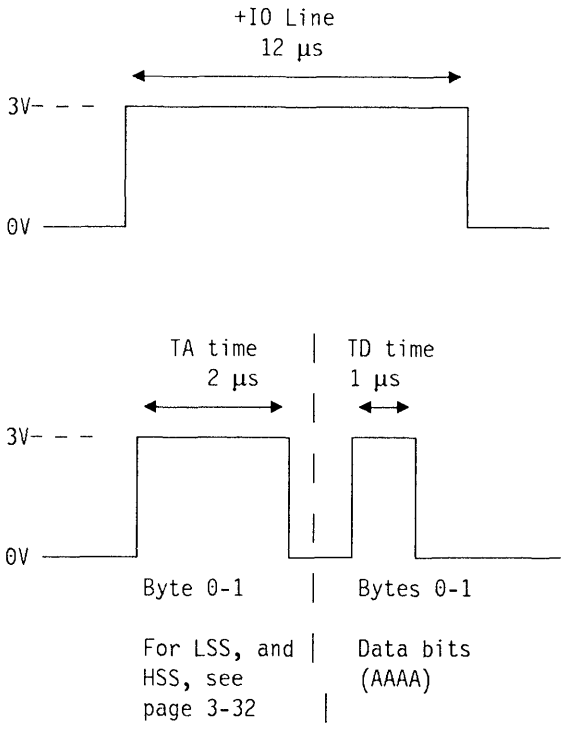


TSS or HPTSS

LSS 03 or HSS 04
Options: 02 or 03
Command: 02 (read)
Data: 'AAAA'

Oscilloscope:
Sync: +IO line
Calibration. 2μs

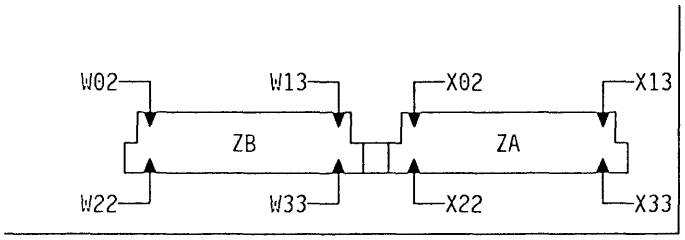
+IO cycle option 2 = 40 ms
+IO cycle option 3 = 13 ms



At TA time, for LSS 03 (TSS):
Byte 0 bits P, 3, and 7 are ON
Byte 1 bits 1 and 3 are ON

At TA time, for HSS 04 (HPTSS):
Byte 0 bits P, 2, and 7 are ON
Byte 1 bits 1 and 3 are ON

Bus Terminator (TERMI) Connector Pin Assignments



Basic Board Rear Side, TERMI Location

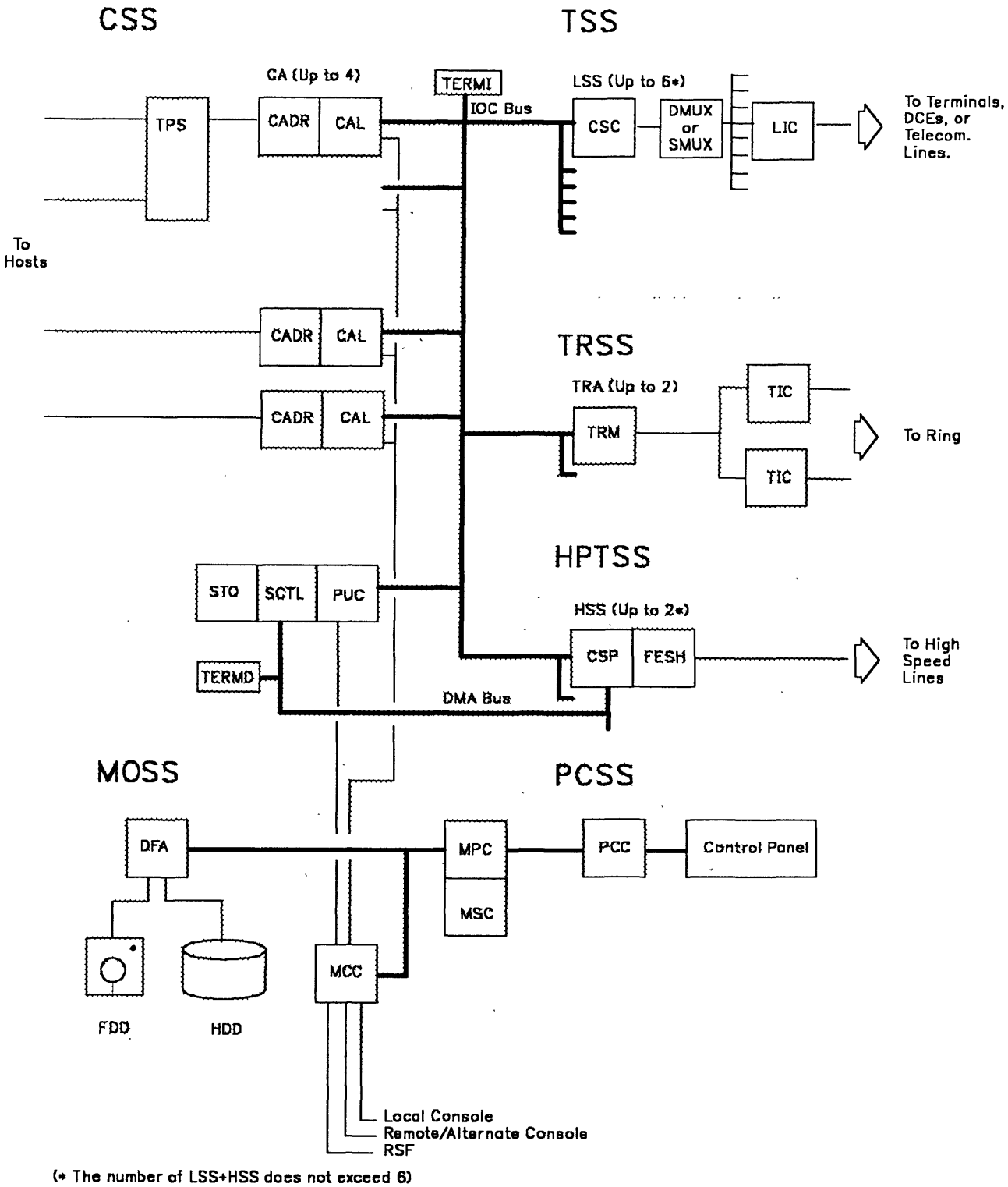
ZB

+ TA Tag.	W22	W02	+ Data Byte 1 Bit P
+ TD Tag.	W23	W03	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 0
+ IO Tag.	W24	W04	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 1
+ OUT Tag	W25	W05	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 2
+ Halt Tag.	W26	W06	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 3
+ CS Req. Priority.	W27	W07	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 4
+ Level 2 Priority.	W28	W08	Ground
+ Valid Byte. . . .	W29	W09	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 5
+ Modifier.	W30	W10	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 6
+ End of Chaine . .	W31	W11	+ Data Byte 1 Bit 7
+ Parity Valid. . .	W32	W12	+ Reset Tag
+ Valid Halfword. .	W33	W13	+ CA Nohold
+ IRR	X22	X02	+ CA MOSS POR
+ CS Req. Low (CA).	X23	X03	+ CA Level 1 to MOSS
+ CS Req. High (CS)	X24	X04	+ CA Level 4 to MOSS
+ Data Byte 0 Bit P	X25	X05	+ CA CSG Bypass
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 0	X26	X06	+ CA CSG Bypass
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 1	X27	X07	+ CA Valid Feed Auto
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 2	X28	X08	Ground
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 3	X29	X09	+ CA Valid Feed Auto
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 4	X30	X10	+ CA Sample Bypass
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 5	X31	X11	+ CA Sample Bypass
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 6	X32	X12	+ CA Sample Wrap DOT
+ Data Byte 0 Bit 7	X33	X13	+ CS Grant Low

ZA

Chapter 4. Transmission Subsystem (TSS)

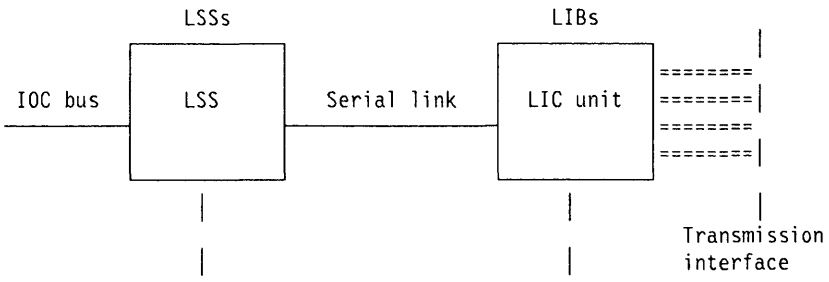
3745 Data Flow



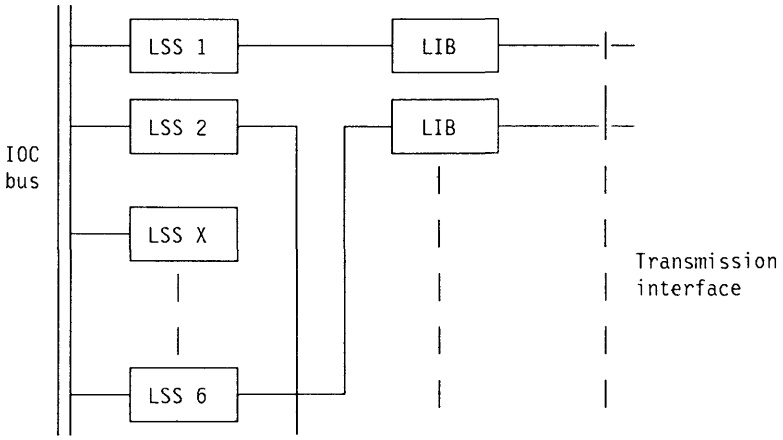
(* The number of LSS+HSS does not exceed 6)

Definitions

The TSS consists of low-speed scanners (LSSs) associated to LIC a board through serial links.



However, it is possible to connect any LIC board to any low-speed scanner (LSS) by simply moving the serial link cables.

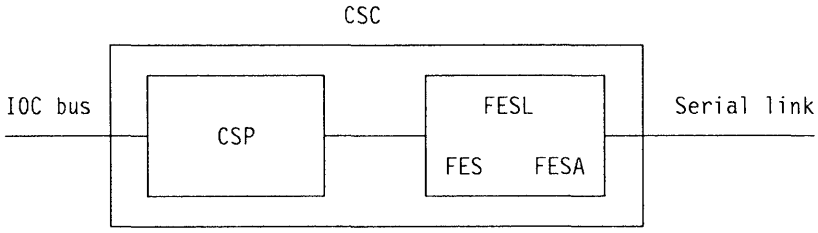


Low-Speed Scanner (LSS)

Definition

A low-speed scanner (LSS) is located on a communication scanner card (CSC) consisting of:

- A communication scanner processor (CSP)
- A front-end scanner low-speed (FESL).



Communication Scanner Processor (CSP)

The communication scanner processor (CSP):

- Supports various line protocols with partial handling of the data link control for BSC and SDLC lines. (The microcode allows the implementation of specific customer protocols.)
- Provides character buffering and cycle steal transfer into CCU main storage
- Supports start-stop with: 8/5, 9/7, 10/7, 10/8, 11/8 bits, BSC (EBCDIC, ASCII), SDLC, DIAL, X.21 native and X.21 bis
- Controls transmission interfaces
- Handles a variable number of lines depending on the protocol and transmission speed
- Provides four types of operating mode with NCP/EP
- Performs the checkout of the ROS code
- Interconnects the IOC buses through the receivers and drivers.

Front-End Scanner Low-Speed (FESL)

The front-end scanner low-speed (FESL) provides logical connection between the CSP and the LIC unit. It is composed of:

- The front-end scanner (FES)
- The front-end scanner adapter (FESA).

FES: It is composed of two layers:

- The front-end layer serializes and deserializes the characters, provides line service management depending on the protocols and exchanges the characters with the scanner processor.
- The scanner base layer communicates with the CSP via several paths:
  - An asynchronous path is used by the CSP microcode to initialize and send commands to the FESL and the LICs.
  - A cycle steal path supports data exchange of one halfword with the CSP control store.

An interrupt mechanism is used to request line service management.

FESA: The FESA converts FES parallel data into a serialized bit stream and conversely to communicate with the LIC units. In addition, the FESA performs modem-in control lead confirmation.

LIC Board

Definition

A line interface coupler (LIC) board consists of:

- Multiplexer cards (MUXs) and
- Line interface coupler cards (LICs).

Depending on the type of LIC implemented, the above elements are named:

LIB1 for LICs 1 to 4 on models 150-170
LIB2 for LICs 5 and 6 on models 150-170
LIB3 for LICs 1 to 4 on model 150.

Model 130: NO 150: LIB1 170: LIB1	Model 130: NO 150: LIB2 170: LIB2	Boards viewed from the rear part of the machine
Model 130: NO 150: LIB3 170: LIB1	Model 130: NO 150: NO 170: LIB1 or LIB2	

Multiplexer Card (MUX)

Double Multiplexer Card (DMUX)

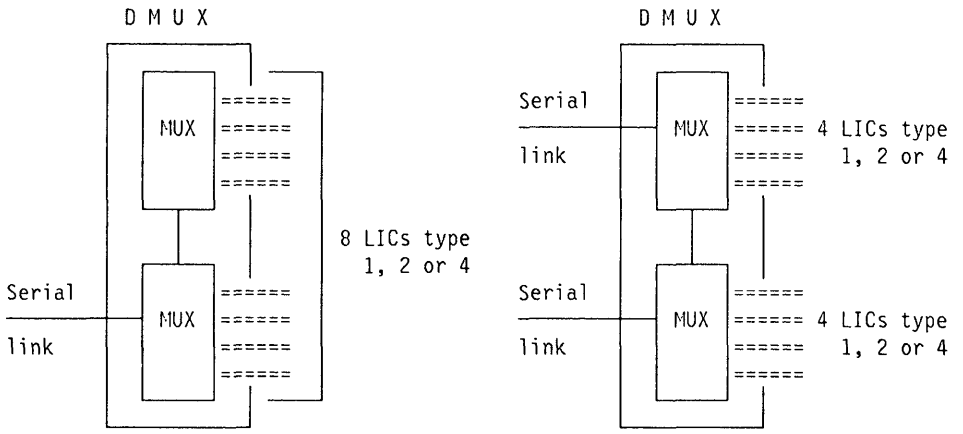
DMUX is associated with LIC1s to LIC4s on LIB1.

It provides two serial link attachments to connect to two scanner units. Each of them:

- Converts the serial link bit stream in a suitable form for LIC buses
- Performs the serial link clock recovery, synchronization, and repowering
- Manages LIC control and clocking.

The first MUX can attach up to:

- 8 LICs to one scanner if the second one is not used.
- 4 LICs to one scanner and the second MUX either (see TSS definition).

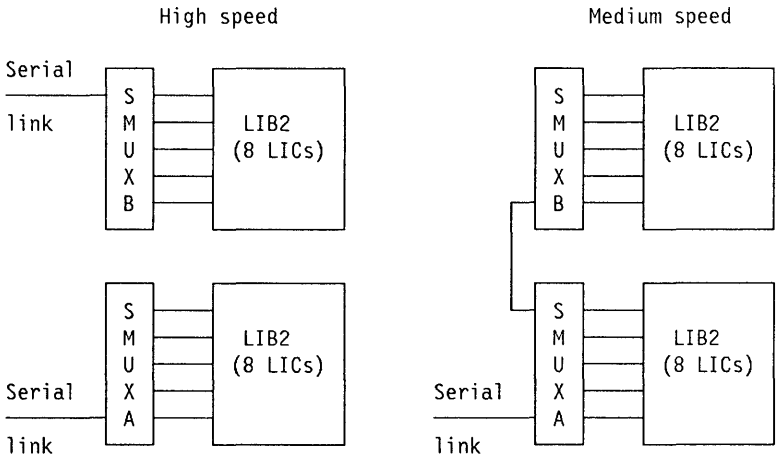


Single Multiplexer Card (SMUX)

SMUXA and SMUXB are slightly different in packaging but are functionally identical.

- SMUXA is associated with eight LIC type 5 and LIC type 6 on lower LIB2.
- SMUXB is associated with eight LIC type 5 and LIC type 6 on upper LIB2.

Depending on the transmission rate in a given LIB2, only one scanner may be needed for that LIB2. In that case, the SMUXB only bypasses the signals and controls from the SMUXA to the upper LIB2.



The SMUX cards provide one or two serial link attachment(s) to one or two scanner unit(s). Each of them:

- Converts the serial link bit stream in a suitable form for LIC buses
- Performs the serial link clock recovery, synchronisation and repowering
- Manages LIC control and clocking
- Provides 1 MHz clock signal to the LIC type 5 and LIC type 6
- Provides a 4-bit transmit level bus to the LIC type 5 DCEs.

Line Interface Coupler (LIC)

One line interface coupler (LIC) attaches up to four FDX/HDX lines to the controller. Two main families of LICs are available:

1. Types 1 to 4 (DTE functionally) to attach up to four:
   - Stand-alone DCEs and/or
   - Direct-attached DTEs.
2. Types 5 and 6 (DTE plus DCE functions) to attach up to two telecommunication lines.

LIC Types 1 to 4 Characteristics

	LIC Type 1	LIC Type 2 (RPQ) (note 5)	LIC Type 3	LIC Type 4A (note 4)	LIC Type 4B high-speed (note 4)
Line interface	V.24 (RS-232C), V.25 autocall (RS-366), X.21 bis X.20 bis V.25 bis	US wideband. Services 8751, 8801 and 8803 Bell 303	V.35 high-speed	X.21 medium-speed	X.21 high-speed
Transmission speed	Up to 19 200 bps (Note 1)	Up to 230 400 bps (Note 1)	Up to 256 000 bps (Note 1)	Up to 9600 bps (Note 1)	Up to 256 000 bps (Note 1)
Number of lines	Up to four	One	One	Up to four	One
Transfer mode	Half-duplex or duplex	Half-duplex or duplex	Half-duplex or duplex	Half-duplex or duplex	Half-duplex or duplex
Protocols	Start-stop, BSC, SDLC	BSC and SDLC	BSC and SDLC	SDLC	SDLC
DTE clocking (Note 2)	Up to 19 200 bps	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed
Direct attachment (Note 3)	Up to 19 200 bps	Not allowed	Up to 245 760 bps	Up to 9600 bps	From 19 200 to 245 760 bps

Notes:

1. The total number of LICs per CSC is not limited by performance considerations (refer to "Selective Scanning" on page 4-45 for description).
2. Called 'internal clock' on CDF information screen.
3. Direct attachment allowed with internal clock function (ICF).
4. LIC type 4A and LIC type 4B are physically identical (same part number). The microcode sets the LIC to the appropriate type at set mode time.
5. LIC type 2 is available only on RPQ basis.

LIC Types 5/6 Characteristics

	LIC Type 5	LIC Type 6
Line interface	Normal quality or M.1020/1025 4-wire tele-communication lines	DDS, local loop, or unloaded baseband 4-wire lines
Transmission speed	• 4800 bps • 9600 bps • 14 400 bps	• 9600 bps • 19 200 bps • 56 000 bps
Number of lines	Two	One
Transfer mode	Half-duplex or duplex	Half-duplex or duplex
Protocols	BSC and SDLC	BSC and SDLC
DTE clocking	Not allowed	Not allowed
Direct attach-ment	Not allowed	Not allowed

LIC Type 6, Plugging Limitations

Speeds ≤ 19 200 bps

The LIC type 6 can be plugged contiguously in all card positions of the board.

Speed = 56 000 bps

Only the odd position out of a pair (even/odd) of card positions can be used to plug the LIC type 6. In this case:

- The LIC type 6 must be plugged in the odd position.,
- Any attempt to plug a LIC in the empty position associated with the LIC type 6 makes the latter inoperative with its yellow LED flashing to signal that condition.
- Any CDF change involving a 56 000 bps LIC 6 plugged in even position will be ignored.

Line Weights

The weight of a line is a value (0.4 through 100) that represents the percentage of scanner occupation. The total weight of all the lines connected to a scanner must be less than or equal to 100.

The maximum number of LIC positions supported per low-speed scanner depends on the line with the highest transmission speed connected to the scanner, and is limited to:

- Eight LIC1s to LIC4s per scanner (LIB1), or
- Four LIC1s to LIC4s per scanner (LIB3, on model 150 only), or
- Sixteen LIC type 5 or LIC type 6 per scanner (LIB2)

For each speed, LIC types 1/4A/5 have two weights per protocol depending on the number of LICs per scanner.

The line weight can be calculated by using the formula:

$$\text{Weight} = \frac{\text{Speed (bps)}}{K}$$

where K is specified by the chart below:

Line Protocol	LIC Types 1/4A/5		LIC Types 3/4B/6
	Number of LIC 1/4A or Number of LIC 5 Pairs per LSS		
	≤ 4	> 4	
SDLC FDX	1920	1536	2560
• **SDLC HDX** • **BSC EBCDIC NCP** • **BSC EP**	3456	3072	4052
BSC ASCII NCP	2420	2016	3041
Start/stop (burst mode)	43 x B, where B is the number of bits/character (for example 430 if 10-bit characters)		

Refer to the *Connection and Integration Guide*, SA33-0129 Appendix B, for more information to calculate the line weights.

Complete information to populate the 3745 properly can be displayed or printed from the *3745 Configuration Program* diskette, GA33-0093 running in any IBM PC.

Inactive Lines

Unlike earlier communication controllers, 3745 LICs are not scanned if **all** the lines connected to them are inactive, and hence do not load the scanner.

LIC Internal Clock Function (ICF)

Implemented on each LIC 1 to 4, the internal clock function (ICF) provides the clock control to:

- Non-clocked DCEs
- Direct-attached terminals.

Serial Link (SL)

A serial link interconnects a LIC board and a scanner unit via MUX and CSC cards.

Communication Scanner Processor (CSP)

The communication scanner processor (CSP) operates under the control of the scanner microcode loaded from the hard disk drive or diskette drive into CSP storage during IML.

The CSP is located on the communication scanner card (CSC).

Components

As shown on the next data flow the CSP:

(A) Connects to the IOC bus to receive or transmit data and controls

(B) Executes the instructions of the microcode to transmit and receive data, supports the link protocols, translates characters, and controls the communication interface.

(C) Stores the microcode, the transmitted/received data, the line interface parameters, and the diagnostics

(D) Provides registers in local storage for current CSP operation and permanent code in the ROS to start the microcode IPL.

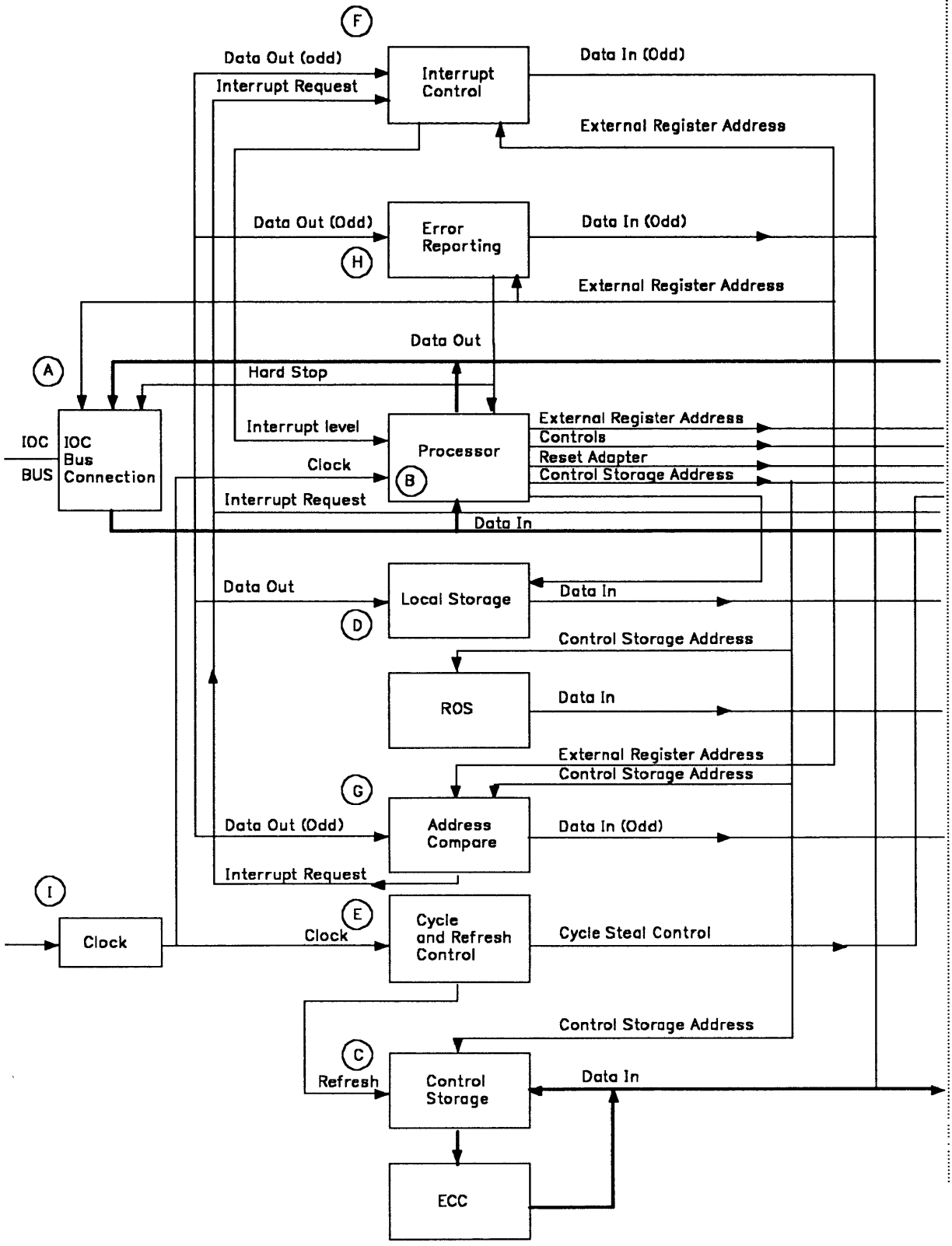
(E) Controls the storage and manages (by hardware only) the cycle steal with the FESL.

(F) Controls the CSP interrupts.

(G) Provides control storage address compare, and generates a CSP interrupt when the selected address is encountered.

(H) Detects and reports the CSP errors via the CSP error register.

(I) Generates clocking signals to the processor, to the FESL and their associated logic from the basic 49.152 MHz clock.


F
Data Out (odd)
Interrupt Request
Interrupt Control
Data In (Odd)
External Register Address
Data Out (Odd)
H
Error Reporting
Data In (Odd)
External Register Address
Data Out
A
Hard Stop
IOC
BUS
IOC Bus Connection
Interrupt level
Clock
B
Processor
External Register Address
Controls
Reset Adapter
Control Storage Address
Interrupt Request
Data In
Data Out
D
Local Storage
Data In
Control Storage Address
ROS
Data In
External Register Address
Control Storage Address
G
Data Out (Odd)
Address Compare
Data In (Odd)
Interrupt Request
I
Clock
E
Clock
Cycle and Refresh Control
Cycle Steal Control
Control Storage Address
C
Refresh
Control Storage
Data In
ECC

Local Storage

The local storage is 128 bytes long (64 halfwords) addressed by byte or by halfword. It is organized in 16 blocks (or pages) of eight local storage registers (LSRs), each of them being one-byte long, used to store the microcode pointers, the cycle steal and command queue control blocks, the program status words, and working register.

The local storage registers can be displayed or altered from the operator console, using the TSS functions.

Read-Only Storage

The read-only storage (ROS) is 8K bytes long (4K halfwords) addressed by halfwords. It includes all the permanent code needed to IML or dump the microcode and to perform diagnostics.

The ROS can be displayed from the operator console, using the TSS functions.

Control Storage

The control storage is 64K halfwords long addressed by halfword.

In each module, an error checking and correction (ECC) mechanism detects and corrects the single or double bit errors (soft or hard) of that module.

When an unrecoverable double error is detected, register X'03' bit 1 is set ON, a hardstop condition is raised, and two data bytes with parity are sent to the CCU.

The control storage is used to store:

- The scanner microcode.
- The buffers for the transmitted and received data, and the line control blocks and parameters.
- Tables and service buffers.

The control storage can be displayed or altered from the operator console, using the TSS functions.

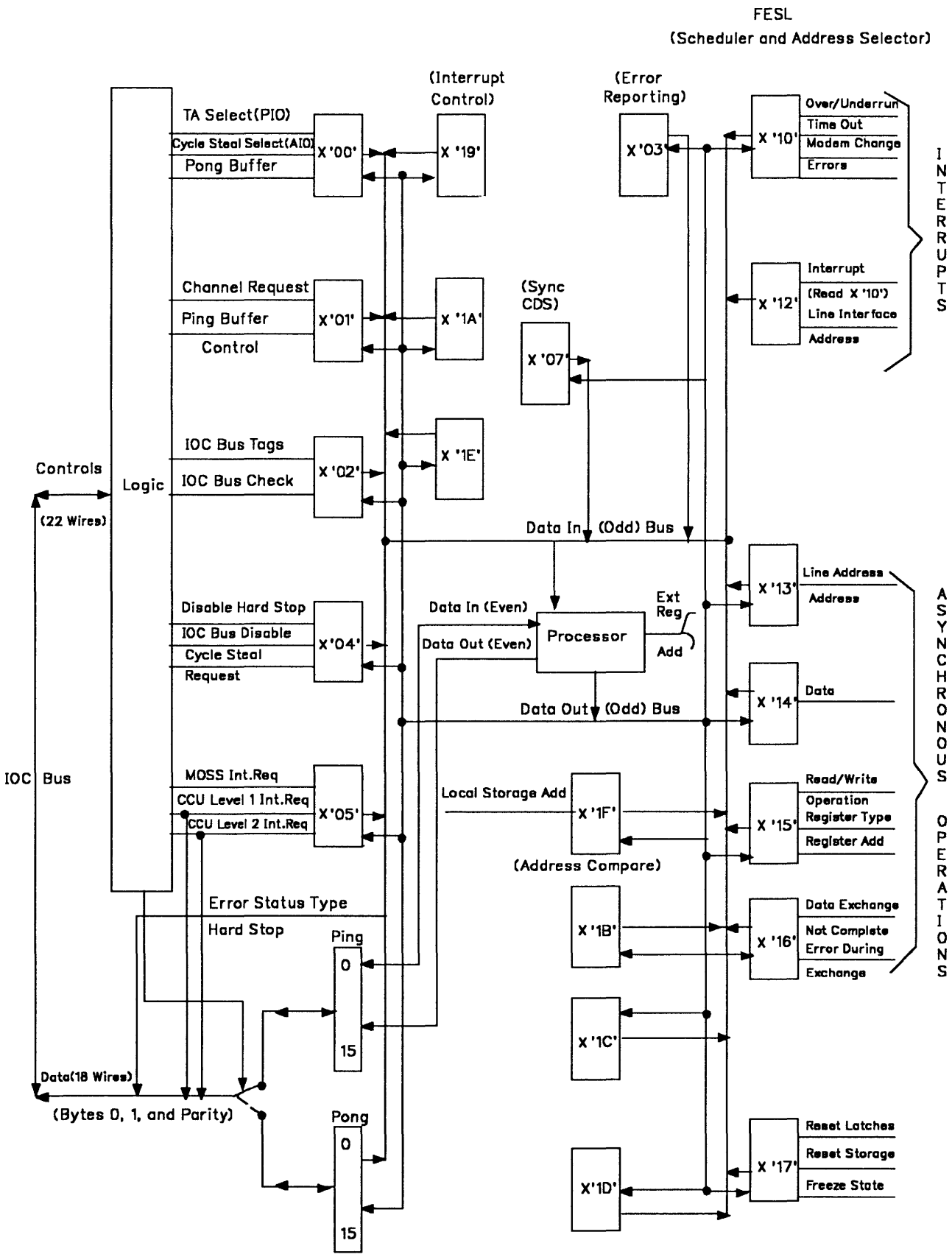
CSP External Registers

The CSP uses 32 eight-bit external registers located in the main communication scanner components: IOC bus connection, address compare, error reporting, and front-end scanner.

The external registers are connected to the CSP via the data in (odd) bus during read operations, and data out (odd) bus during write operations. Their bits are set ON or OFF by the hardware or the microcode.

The external registers can be displayed or altered from the operator console, using the TSS functions.

Address	Function
00	Miscellaneous control
01	IOC bus control
02	IOC bus service
03	CSP error
04	CSP miscellaneous
05	External interrupt request
06	Not used
07	Synchro/configuration data set
08	Not used
09	Not used
0A	Fast get line ID byte 0
0B	Fast get line ID byte 1
0C	Scanner alternate address
10	Extended interrupt request
11	Not used
12	Interrupt request line interface address
13	Asynchronous access RAM A/B/C
14	Data in/out
15	Asynchronous access RAM A/B/C
16	Asynchronous operation status
17	FESL general command
18	Not used
19	PCI/IO interrupt level request
1A	Current CSP interrupt
1B	Address compare control
1C	Address compare byte 0
1D	Address compare byte 1
1E	CSP interrupt masks
1F	Local storage page register (hex)


FESL
(Scheduler and Address Selector)
(Interrupt Control)
(Error Reporting)
TA Select(PIO)
Cycle Steal Select(AIO)
Pong Buffer
X '00'
X '19'
X '03'
X '10'
Over/Underrun
Time Out
Modem Change
Errors
INTERRUPTS
Channel Request
Ping Buffer
Control
X'01'
X '1A'
(Sync CDS)
X '07'
X '12'
Interrupt
(Read X '10')
Line Interface
Address
IOC Bus Tags
IOC Bus Check
X '02'
X '1E'
Controls
Logic
(22 Wires)
Data In (Odd) Bus
X '13'
Line Address
Address
Disable Hard Stop
IOC Bus Disable
Cycle Steal
Request
X'04'
Data In (Even)
Data Out (Even)
Processor
Ext Reg
Add
ASYNCHRONOUS OPERATIONS
X '14'
Data
Data Out (Odd) Bus
IOC Bus
MOSS Int.Req
CCU Level 1 Int.Req
CCU Level 2 Int.Req
X'05'
Local Storage Add
X '1F'
(Address Compare)
X '15'
Read/Write
Operation
Register Type
Register Add
Error Status Type
Hard Stop
Ping
0
15
X '1B'
X '16'
Data Exchange
Not Complete
Error During
Exchange
X '1C'
Data(18 Wires)
(Bytes 0, 1, and Parity)
Pong
0
15
X '17'
Reset Latches
Reset Storage
Freeze State
X'1D'

CCU/CSP Register Use

The CSP external registers are used by the following operations:

- Program-initiated operation (PIO)
- Adapter-initiated operation (AIO)
- Interrupt operation.

Ping/Pong Buffers

Two half-word registers, called the ping and pong buffers, located in the local storage, are alternately connected to the IOC bus in flip/flop mode.

They are used for transferring commands, data, and control words between the IOC bus and the CSP.

Switching from one buffer to the other is controlled by the IOC logic.

Processor Characteristics

Program Levels

The interrupts are raised by the microcode (all levels) or by hardware (levels 0, 1, and 2). Levels 0 through 3 can be masked by the microcode.

Level	Function
0	Error handling and address compare
1	CCU instruction processing
2	FESL interrupt processing
3	Queue and command processing
4	Not used
5	Not used
6	Not used
7	Timer control and disconnect stop initialization

Clock

An oscillator on the CSC card provides the 49.152 MHz square wave to generate the scanner processor's clock. The 49.152 MHz is also sent to the FES and FESA for clock generation.

Two other clocks are generated in the CSP:

- A 100 ms clock used for timer purposes
- A 15.4 μs clock used to refresh the storage.

Error Management

Internal CSP errors detected by the CSP hardware cause a CSP hardstop. Two bytes of status information are presented by the CSP either to the CCU control program (NCP) or to the MOSS after the hardstop condition is detected.

Hardstop

A hardstop condition is handled by the CSP hardware as follows:

1. A permanent cycle steal request is forced internally to the CSP processor, preventing any cycle steal operation.

   Cycle steal having the highest priority with CSP storage, the CSP microcode processing stops, but the CSP clocks keep running.

   - A level 1 interrupt request is presented to the CCU control program (NCP) if the CSP is in 'Connect' mode.
   - A level 4 interrupt request is presented to the MOSS processor control program if the CSP is in 'Disconnect' mode.

2. The CCU control program (NCP) responds to its level 1 interrupt request by sending a 'get error status' command, as long as the CSP which has raised the the level 1 is found.

   The CSP then sends the two bytes of 'error status type hardstop' if the CSP clocks are not stopped by the hardstop condition.

3. The MOSS control program responds to its level 4 interrupt request by sending a 'get command completion' command. The CSP then sends the two bytes of 'MOSS command completion' if the CSP clocks are not stopped by the hardstop condition. Then the MOSS control program sends a 'get error status' command to which the CSP responds with the two bytes of 'error status type hardstop'.

The error status type hardstop does not transit through the ping/pong buffers, but is directly presented on the IOC bus data bytes.

The hardstop is reset from the CCU or the MOSS via a programmed reset command or a general reset.

Scanner States

The state of a scanner is shown on the console display (refer to the *3745 Service Functions*, SY33-2069). The state may be:

Inoperative The scanner is inoperative when it is not in any other state.

Initialized The scanner is initialized when the CSP is loaded with the microcode and the FESL storage is initialized to all zeros. There is no operation with the control program.

Connected The scanner is connected when it runs under control of the control program. Errors on CCU I/O instructions are reported to the control program, and errors on MOSS I/O instructions to the MOSS.

Disconnected The scanner is disconnected when it does not run under control of the control program but under control of the MOSS microcode.

Only MOSS I/O instructions are executed. Any instructions from the CCU are not answered.

When disconnected from the control program, the scanner may be:

Running (disconnected-go)
The scanner can be in this state while being IMLed, dumped, or being fixed using the TSS services.

Stopped (disconnected-stop)
The microcode continues to react to the MOSS instructions. The scanner can be in this state while being fixed using the TSS services.

Any errors are reported to the MOSS.

The scanner may be disconnected by the :

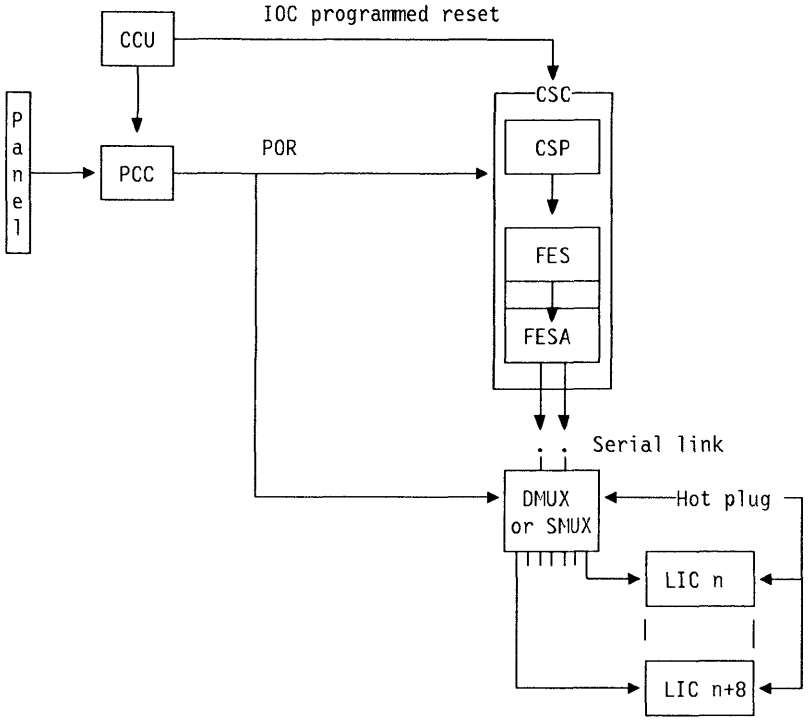
- Operator when entering a service command (stop or address compare with the stop option selected, for example)
- Microcode when certain errors are detected (a CCU interrupt level 1 is requested with the disconnect indication).

CSP Reset

Resetting a CSP can be done by:

- A specific power ON reset (POR) line coming from the power box for each CSP.
- A programmed reset PIO for each CSP, sent by the control program or by the TSS services (operator console).

In these two cases, the state of the CSP is reset. In case of individual POR, the MOSS microcode waits 12 s, before attempting to start an operation with the CSP again.



Power ON Reset

When the CCU activates the line POR (on the IOC bus) during a general IPL or a power ON, the register X'04' bit 2 is set in every scanner, which:

1. Forces a CSP interrupt level 0.
2. Starts microcode execution at address 0, initiating the following functions:
   - General reset with a reset of the CSP storage
   - Start of ROS diagnostics
   - Reset of clocks
   - Reset of external registers X'03' (CSP error) and X'08' (error indicators/bad parity generator).
3. Disables the IOC bus and reset the FESL (by setting ON the reset adapter). The LICs and ICFs are reset at the same time.

Programmed Reset

The control program can reset a specific scanner by sending a write command in PIO mode, with the operation code 'programmed reset', along with the scanner address.

This command is latched on external register X'04' bit 1, then, the selected scanner:

1. Disables the hardstop (X'04' bit 3 ON).
2. Starts the microcode at level 0 address 0, with a jump to the end of diagnostics to wait for a dump or re-IML.
3. Resets the interrupt requests to the MOSS and CCU (X'05' bits 0 and 2 ON).
4. Stops the connected FESL (FESL status: freeze) but the storages of the CSP and FESL are not reset and the CSP storage can be dumped.

The 'reset to adapter' is activated by the microcode, rising the X'04' bit 2 during a few instructions.

Scanner Commands

The following commands may be used from the operator console to modify the scanner state.

Current State	Possible Scanner Commands	Resulting State
Connected	Stop Reset Dump IML	Disconnected/stop Reset Reset Initialized
Disconnected/go	Stop Reset Dump IML	Disconnected/stop Reset Reset Initialized

Current State	Possible Scanner Commands	Resulting State
Disconnected/stop	Start Reset Dump IML	Disconnected/go Reset Reset Initialized
Reset or Unknown mode	Reset Dump IML	Reset Reset Initialized
Initialized	Stop Connect Reset Dump IML	Disconnected/stop Connected Reset Reset Initialized
Inoperative	Reset Dump IML	Reset Reset Initialized

Front-End Scanner (FES)

The front-end scanner (FES) is an adapter of the CSP. It is part of the communication scanner card (CSC). Its scanning circuit supports, under the control of the CSP, a wide range of protocols and line interfaces.

Throughput

The FES maximum throughput varies from 256 kbps (for one line attached), to 307.2 kbps (for 32 lines at 9600 bps distributed over eight LICs).

The throughput is spread over the LICs up to the last one enabled on the LIC unit. If only one LIC is enabled, all the throughput is devoted to that LIC.

Data Flow

As shown on the next data flow, the FES:

(A) Controls the FES timing, the exchange with the CSP, and the RAM operation.

(B) Controls the transfer of characters between the front-end and the CSP.

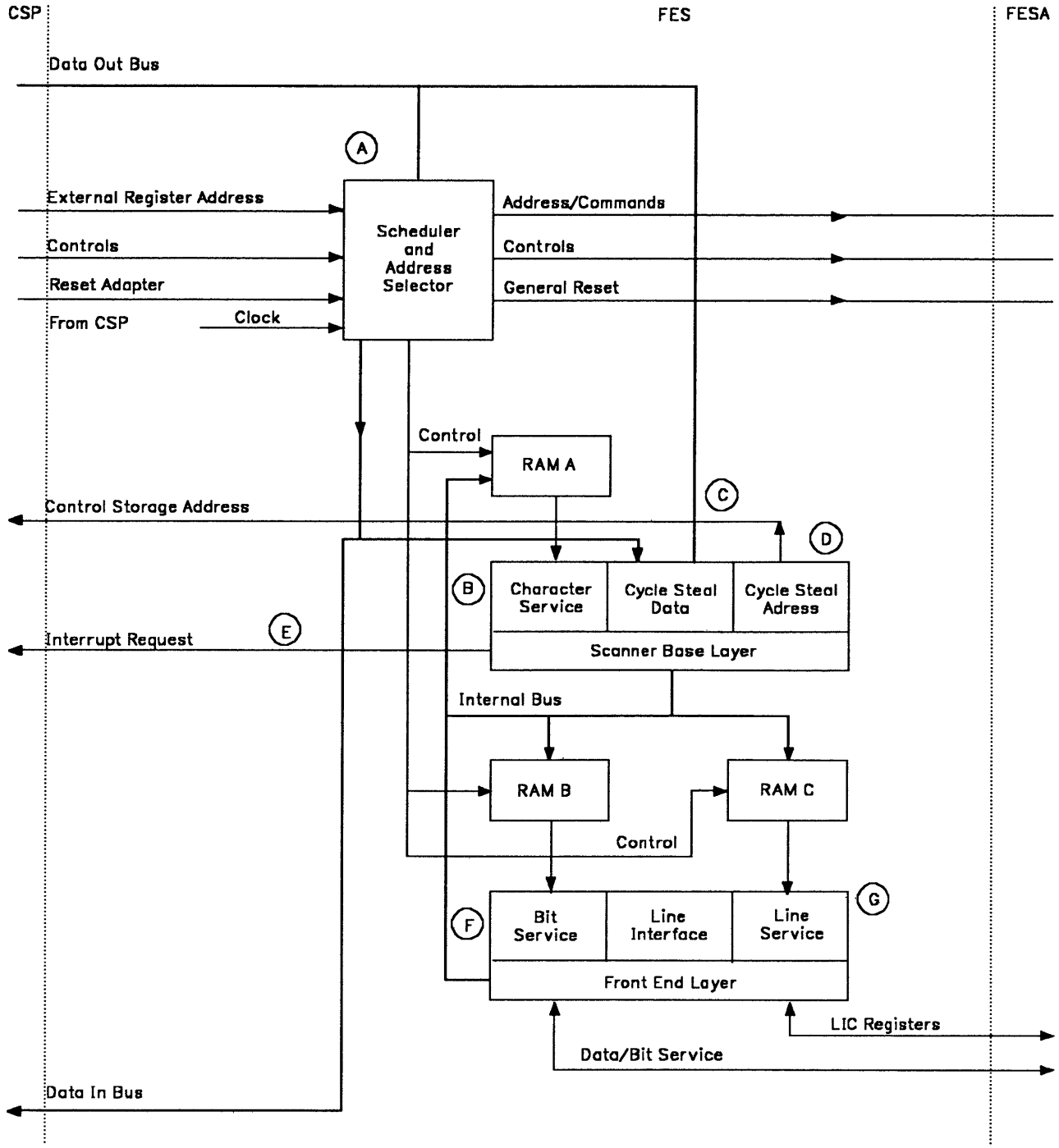
(C) Handles the data halfwords coming from or going to the control storage.

(D) Provides cycle steal control for the CSP.

(E) Interrupts the CSP on level 2 for buffer and data management, and for error reporting.

(F) Serializes/deserializes the data bits transmitted to or received from the FESA.

(G) Provides line services related to link protocol and modem control by managing the LICs via the FESA and the serial link.



Storages

The FES includes three random access storages (RAMs):

- RAM A for character service
- RAM B for bit service
- RAM C for line service.

These RAMs are used in receive and transmit, and give a total of 4x64 = 256 halfwords per RAM.

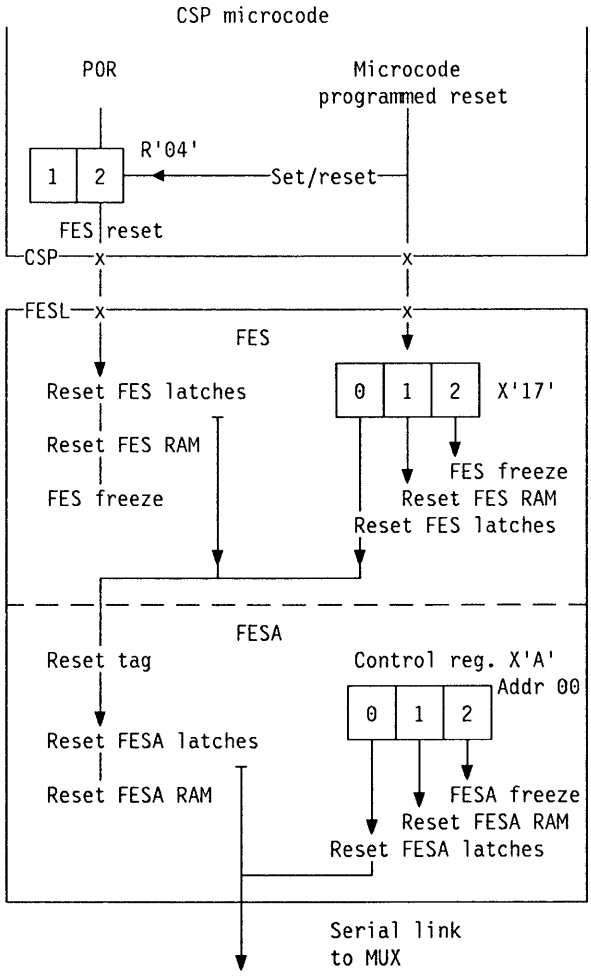
The FES storages can be displayed or altered from the operator console, using the TSS functions.

FESL Reset

The FES (part of the CSC card) can be reset from the CSP by a programmed reset. The FES reset is sent to the FESA to reset:

- The FESA
- The MUXs
- The attached LICs.

FESL Reset Flow



Power ON Reset

The FES 'reset line' signal is driven by CSP R'04' bit 2. This bit is set by the hardware in case of POR, or by the microcode in case of programmed reset. It is reset by the microcode. This 'FES reset' signal:

1. Resets the FES latches and sets the FESA reset tag.
2. Disables the lines between the CSP and the FES.
3. Resets the FES RAMs: all bits are set to zero and the correct parities are written.
4. Stops all scanning (the FES remains in the freeze state after this reset).

The reset tag from FES starts the following sequence in the FESA:

1. Reset FESA latches and set FESA serial link to 'no transmission'.
2. When reset OFF, reset FESA RAMs.
3. Then, set FESA to normal mode.

Programmed Reset

The FESA can also be reset by the microcode by setting bits 0, 1, and 2 of the control register common address X'A' with line address '00'.

- Bit 0 resets FESA latches and sets FESA serial link to 'no transmission'.
- Bit 1 resets FESA RAMs.
- Bit 2 freezes FESA.

Front-End Scanner Adapter (FESA)

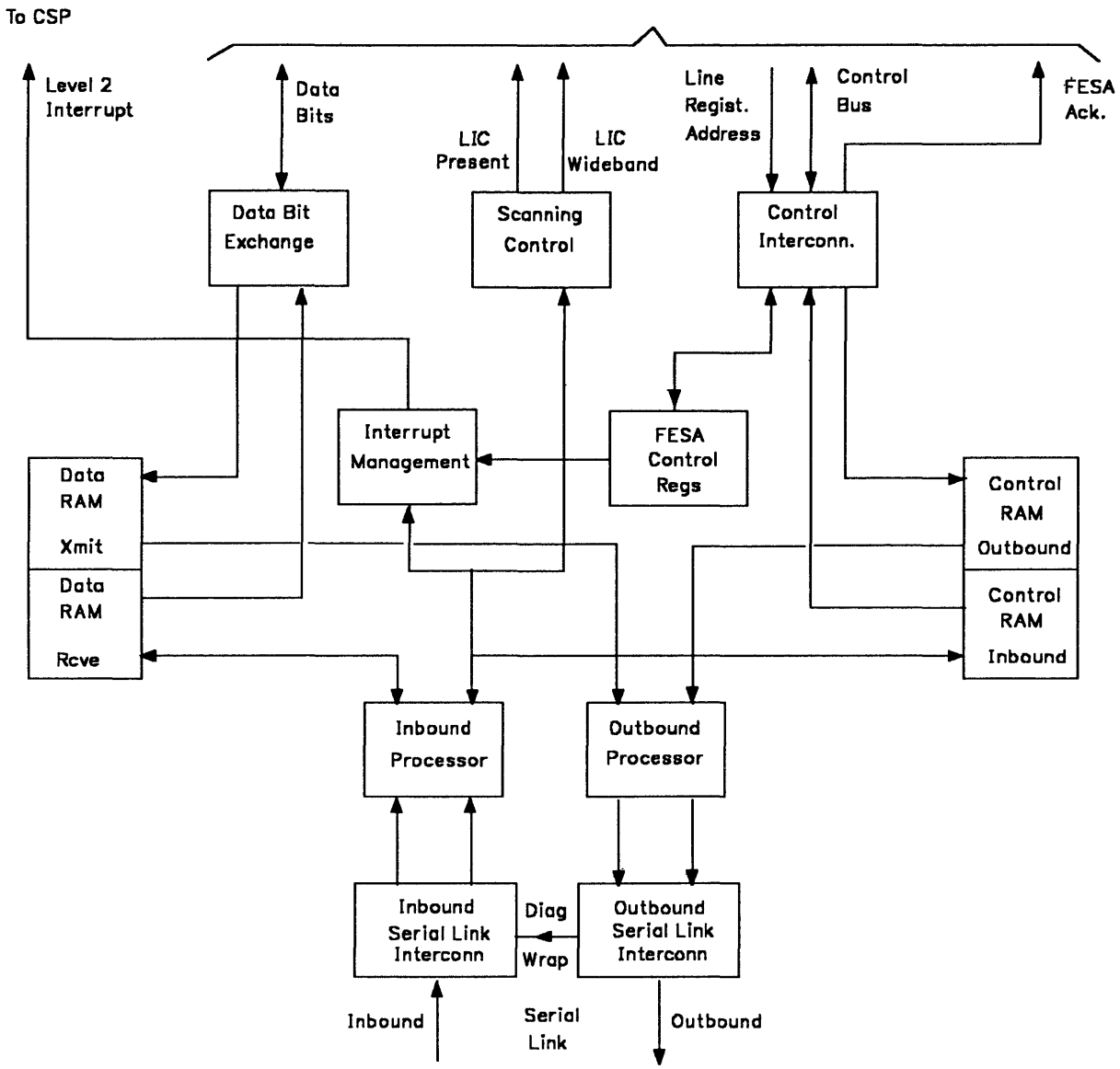
The front-end scanner adapter (FESA) is the third part of the CSC card

The first purpose of the FESA is to convert the FES parallel bus into the serial link bit stream and conversely.

FESA Data Flow

The FESA data flow shows:

- The interconnection of FESA with the two serial link processors (inbound and outbound).
- The FESA to FES interconnection.
- The internal organization around the FESA RAMs to manage the data and control information exchanged by the FES and the serial link.



FESA-CSP Interconnection

The FESA level 2 interrupt tag allows the FESA to directly communicate with the CSP.

FESA-Serial Link Interconnection

The FESA is connected to the associated LIC units (through the DMUX/SMUX cards) by means of two twisted pairs:

- One pair for the outgoing frames (outbound serial link)
- One pair for the incoming frames (inbound serial link).

FESA Description

The FESA converts FES parallel data into a serial bit stream.

Three RAMs are implemented in the FESA to be used as LIC/MUX registers (inbound and outbound control RAMs), and to be used as data buffer during the process (data RAM).

- The outbound control RAM stores the FES and microcode commands to MUX and LICs (set mode) before being carried by the proper slots of the outgoing frames sent on the outbound serial link.
- The inbound control RAM stores the MUX and LIC registers information sent by the LICs, and transferred to the CSP on microcode request.
- During the transmit and receive process, the data RAM stores data and control bits for each line. The FESA uses the RAM as a working area to serialize and assemble the data bursts.

Each RAM is divided into 32 areas (one area per line). In the control RAMs, each area contains the line register information.

The RAMs are time-shared by the FES and the two serial link interconnections (inbound and outbound).

The FESA synchronizes the various RAM requests. It monitors the FES RAM access requests and monitors the outbound and inbound serial link frames.

RAMs can be displayed or altered, using the TSS functions.

In addition, the FESA:

- Controls the FES scanning mechanism by generating the LIC present and the LIC wideband patterns
- Controls the modem-in leads according to parameters loaded by microcode in the FESA control RAMs
- Detects and reports the errors occurring on the LIC, the MUX, the serial link, or the FESA itself
- Generates the FESA level 2 interrupts to the CSP microcode to report DCE management events or errors
- Performs the diagnostic functions to test the FESL card, the DMUX or SMUX card and the serial link
- Synchronizes the frame and superframe with the MUXs.

FESA RAM Organization

There are three RAMs in the FESA:

- Two 1-Kbyte control RAMs
- One data RAM of 128 halfwords.

FESA Inbound and Outbound Control RAMs

The control RAMs contain all the information required by the FES and the microcode to manage the lines.

The control RAMs are divided into 32 areas. Each area stores the contents of the MUX/LIC registers associated to one line.

FESA Inbound/Outbound RAMs Addressing

The CSP microcode uses two CSP external registers (X'13' and X'15') to access the outbound and inbound RAMs,

The FESA external registers are located in the outbound and inbound RAMs. The following tables show the bits of registers X'13' and X'15' used to access the FESA inbound and outbound RAMs.

X'13': Line Interface Address

Bits	Functions
0 0	Not used, always 00
. . x x x . . .	Card address
. . . . . x x x .	Line address
. . . . . Z	See 'FESA inbound/outbound RAM layout'

X'15': Asynchronous Operation Command

Bits	Functions
x	OFF = read, ON = write
. x x	External
. . . I R R . .	See 'FESA Inbound/Outbound RAM layout'

Local Store 6 (CHHITMIO Input)

Bits	Functions
x	OFF = read, ON = write
. . x	OFF = outbound RAM, ON = inbound RAM
. . . I R R E Z	See 'FESA Inbound/Outbound RAM Layout'

FESA Inbound/Outbound RAM Layout

FESA control register bit 5, controls the type of operation:

OFF Write or output operation
ON Read or input operation.

Bit Decoding E I Z R R	Write (FESA ctrl reg bit 5=0) Outbound RAM	Read (FESA ctrl reg bit 5=1) Inbound RAM
0 0 0 0 0	Not used	Not used

Bit Decoding E I Z R R	Write (FESA ctrl reg bit 5=0) Outbound RAM	Read (FESA ctrl reg bit 5=1) Inbound RAM
0 0 0 0 1	Modem out	Driver check pattern
0 0 0 1 0	Line control	Line control
0 0 0 1 1	Driver check mask	Clock failure timer
0 0 1 0 0	FESA modem control	Modem in
0 0 1 0 1	RFS parameters	RFS work timer
0 0 1 1 0	Wrap control	Wrap ctrl/ cable id
0 0 1 1 1	LIC clock mode	LIC card ID/clk mode
0 1 0 0 0	Receive interrupt control	Receive interrupt stack
0 1 0 0 1	Xmit interrupt control	Xmit interrupt stack
0 1 0 1 0	FESA/MUX/LIC registers (See note)	FESA/MUX/LIC registers (See note)
0 1 0 1 1	Not used, FES diag	Not used, FES diag
0 1 1 0 0	DSR/RI parameters	DSR/RI work timer
0 1 1 0 1	RLSD parameters	RFS/TI drop w.rlsd
0 1 1 1 0	ICF RAM 4C	ICF RAM 4C
0 1 1 1 1	Not used, FES diag	Not used, FES diag

Note: These registers are called 'FESA general registers'. General register '00' is dedicated to line 0, general register '01' is dedicated to line 1, and so on. To extend FESA/MUX/LIC register addressing, the microcode sets the FESA control register with the external register address bit ON (E).

Bit Decoding E I Z R R	Write (FESA ctrl reg bit 5=0) Outbound RAM	Read (FESA ctrl reg bit 5=1) Inbound RAM
1 0 0 1 1	Not used	Line error register
1 0 1 0 0	SDF	SDF
1 0 1 0 1	Control SDF/burst size	Control SDF
1 0 1 1 0	PDF	PDF
1 0 1 1 1	Control PDF	Control PDF
1 1 0 0 0	Line diagnostic register	Line diagnostic register
1 1 0 0 1	Logical address	Physical add./EC number
1 1 0 1 0	Not used, FESA/MUX reg	Not used
1 1 0 1 1	Not used, FES diag	Not used FES diag
1 1 1 0 0	ICF RAM 4D1	ICF RAM 4D1
1 1 1 0 1	ICF RAM 4D2	ICF RAM 4D2
1 1 1 1 0	Not used	Modem-in immediate
1 1 1 1 1	Not used FES diag	Not used FES diag

FESA Data RAM

The FESA data RAM is divided into 32 areas (one area per line) of four halfwords each:

Halfword	Byte 0 (Even address)	Byte 1 (Odd address)
0	Receive SDF	Receive control
1	Receive PDF 0	(Not used)
2	Receive PDF 1	(Not used)
3	Transmit SDF	Transmit control 1
4	Transmit PDF	Transmit control 2

The data RAM is shared by the inbound and outbound serial link data processors, and by the FES for data exchange.

FESA-FES Interconnection Management

LIC Enabled Leads

The LIC enabled leads are used by the microcode to dynamically modify the FES scanning range. A LIC is enabled when at least one line of that LIC is enabled (line control register bit 1 ON).

The LIC is disabled when all lines of the LIC are in the disabled state (line control register bit 1 OFF in all lines.)

The FESA builds the LIC enabled pattern by monitoring the line enabled information sent by the LICs over the inbound serial link.

Note: Disabled LICs are seen as not present by the FES and, consequently, these LICs are not scanned in order to accept higher throughput on remaining actives lines. The 'LIC 0 present' is not given to the FES, which always assumes that the first LIC is present, as a minimum configuration.

The FESA makes no difference between the LIC's physical and logical addresses:

- For the FESA, the position of a LIC is determined by the slots occupied by this LIC in the inbound frame.
- When a line is enabled by the microcode, and presents 'line enabled' to the FESA, the FESA does not set 'LIC present' immediately.
  Instead, it sets line control register bit 6 in the inbound control RAM ('line enabled remembrance'), and waits for the next 'line enabled' (at next superframe), to set line control register bit 1, and update 'LIC present'.
- The 'LIC enabled' pattern can be read by the microcode, by successively addressing the two corresponding registers in the FESA.

Note: For example, assuming a LIC plugged in physical position 0 on the LIC board:

- If this LIC receives logical address 7, it occupies the slots assigned to LIC number 7 and will be seen as LIC in physical position 7 by the FESA and FES.
- If this LIC has no line enabled, it will not be scanned.

LIC Wideband Leads

The LIC wideband information is used by the FES to scan wideband lines four times faster than non-wideband lines.

DCE Lead Management

Modem-in: The modem-in information coming from the lines, is stored in the inbound control RAM address X'1E' of each line. When a line is scanned by the FES, modem-in is passed by the FESA to the FES for DCE change detection.

To perform the modem-in control, the FESA keeps the confirmed modem-in patterns in the inbound control RAM (Address X'04') for the FES requests, and monitors.

Control of DSR, RI, and RLSD: For any line, the FESA is able to confirm the changes of any of these signals by using specific timers. DSR, RI, and RLSD are confirmed for both raising and falling edges.

Integration of I (X.21) is performed for I drop only (I going ON is immediately reported to FES in any case.

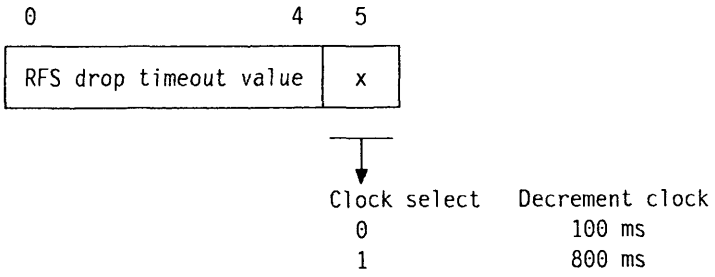
A different timer starts each time the associated signal switches. The change is confirmed when the time out is reached.

The confirmation delay is specified, for each signal, in a 3-bit parameter field, loaded by the microcode, in the outbound control RAM.

Parameter Value	Time out
0 0 0	0 (Immediate reporting)
0 0 1	1 ms
0 1 0	4 ms
0 1 1	16 ms
1 0 0	32 ms
1 0 1	64 ms
1 1 0	128 ms
1 1 1 (RI, I, or RLSD)	256 ms
1 1 1 (DSR drop)	10 s
1 1 1 (DSR raising)	Parameter value loaded elsewhere for RI

Control of RFS: Only the drop of RFS is controlled. The FESA monitors the drop on microcode request, in the following way: The FESA controls the drop of RFS when the microcode loads the RFS drop time out value in the outbound control RAM, along with the clock select bit which chooses the decrement clock.

Outbound control RAM address: X'05' (00101)



Control of TI: The immediate value of TI is passed by the FESA to the FES in the modem-in field for DCE change detection. When TI is masked in the FES, the FESA memorizes (for microcode information) that TI has raised, by setting bit TI 'remembrance' (saved in the inbound control RAM). TI remembrance is reset by the microcode.

Confirmation of Clear (X.21): The 16-bit time confirmation of the X.21 steady states is performed in the LIC. The only X.21 steady state confirmed by the FESA is 'clear' when the protocol requires a 10 ms confirmation instead of the 16-bit time.

Modem-out: The modem-out pattern coming from the FES, is stored by the FESA in the outbound control RAM. The FESA also controls the integrity of the modem-out patterns up to the LICs output (LIC driver check).

Serial Link (SL)

All information between the LIC board and the scanner unit is exchanged via the TSS serial link in two modes:

- Inbound mode from DMUX/SMUX to FESA.

  All LIC information is stacked in FESA RAM and is available for the FES synchronously or asynchronously.

  - The LICs give the data received from transmission lines to the FESA.
  - The FESA reads the registers from the MUXs or LICs.

- Outbound mode from FESA to DMUX/SMUX.

  - The FESA gives to the LICs the data to transmit.
  - The FESA writes into the MUXs or LICs registers.

Connection to LIC Type 5 and LIC Type 6

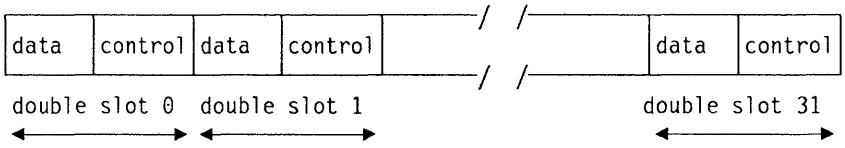
Information exchange between the scanner and LIC type 5 and LIC type 6 DCEs is performed via a serial link, which consists in:

Inbound link From LIC to scanner
Outbound link From scanner to LIC.

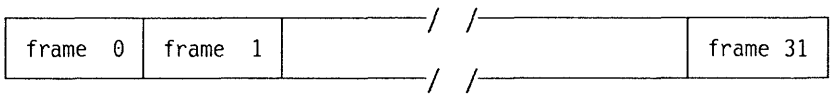
This information is carried in a frame structure.

Frames

A frame is a sequence of 32 double slots (data + control).



A superframe is defined as a sequence of 32 frames. A corresponding delimiter is put in control slots of frame 31, to signal the end of a superframe.



Slots

A double slot is made of:

- A data slot
- A control slot.

A slot is an eight-bit element of information.

Data Slots

Data exchange between the scanner and the DCE is performed on a request/answer basis, in order to enslave the serial link data speed to the DCE transmit and receive clocks.

The transmit and data slots carried by the serial outbound and inbound links, contain bursts of data or are empty.

Up to five data bits can be sent or received in a data burst.

A data delimiter indicates the actual length of a data burst.

An empty data slot is ignored by the LIC and RTS remains at the previous state.

Control Slots

Control slots are used by the SMUX or DTE (LIC) registers, according to the frame number: inside a superframe, control slots of all even frames are dedicated to the V.24 registers.

Notes:

1. One double slot is used for DCEs working at speeds less than 20 kbps.
2. Four double slots are needed for DCEs working at 56 kbps.
3. A maximum of four DCEs working at 56 kbps can be attached to a same scanner.
4. When an even (resp. odd) DCE cassette address is used by a 56 kbps DCE, the odd (resp. even) corresponding address must be left free.

Double Multiplexer Card (DMUX)

For LIC types 1 to 4 (DTE function only).

DMUX Functions

The two MUXs (on the DMUX card) convert the serial link bit stream coming from the FES into the LICs bit stream.

On the serial link side the DMUX:

- Monitors the frames coming from the FESA.
- Retrieves and decodes the serial link bit stream encoded information (code Manchester).
- Detects the frame sync and transmits it to the LICs.
- Copies in the proper register the incoming information addressed to the DMUX.

On the LIC bus side the DMUX:

- Monitors the serial information coming from the LICs.
- Transmits it to the FESA via the serial link after Manchester encoding.
- Sends control data stored in DMUX registers to FESA.

In addition the DMUX provides:

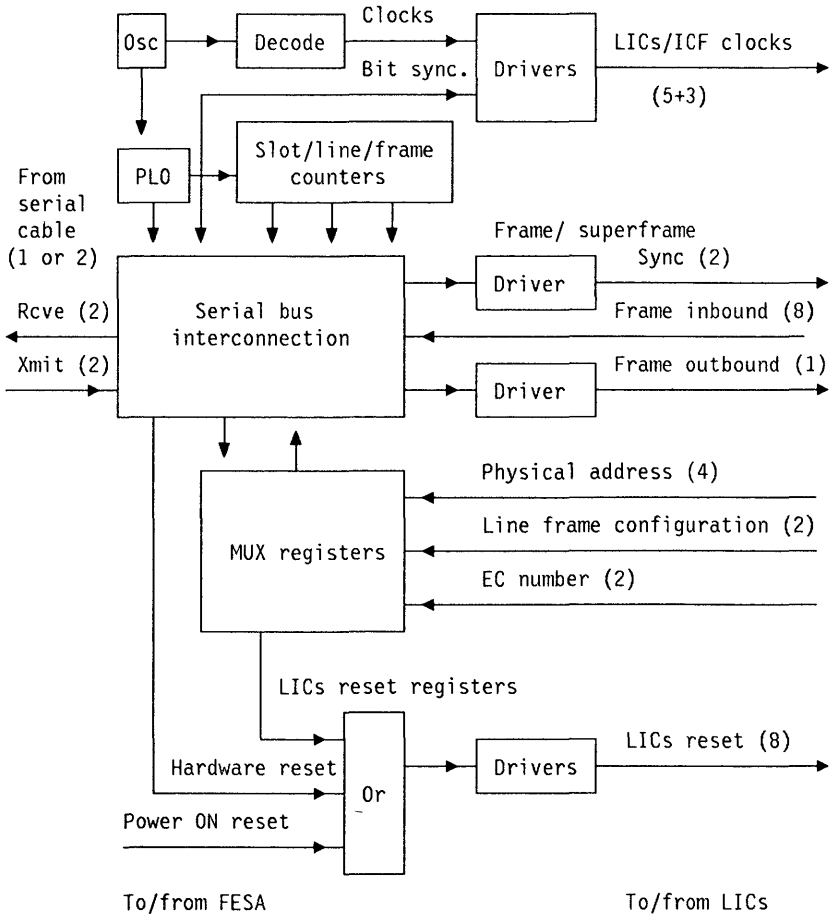
- A bit timing synchronized from the received data (PLO function)

- Three clocks for LIC internal clock function (ICF)
- Three functional clocks for LICs synchronized on the outbound data flow
- Two clocks for clock failure detection function assumed by the LIC
- Eight LIC reset commands (to isolate any LIC from the inbound data flow)
- DMUX physical address, machine frame configuration, and DMUX EC number information to the FESA
- Error detection
- Diagnostic facilities.

MUX 1 or 2 Data Flow

There are two multiplexors (MUX) within a DMUX card. Each MUX attaches to one serial link.

The data flow of the two MUXs is identical and is as follow:



Note: Numbers in parentheses are the number of leads.

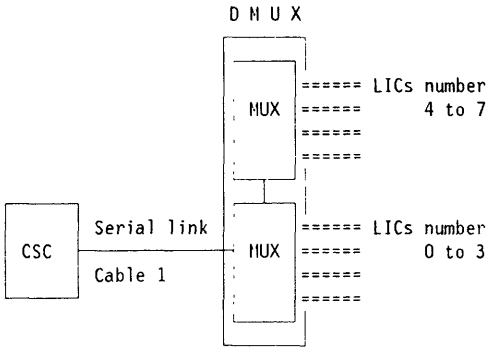
DMUX Functional Description

Only one or both of the two MUXs of the DMUX card can be used depending on connecting to one or two scanners.

Connection to one scanner

In this 'MUX extended configuration, up to 8 LICs (physical address 0 to 7) are connected to the scanner.

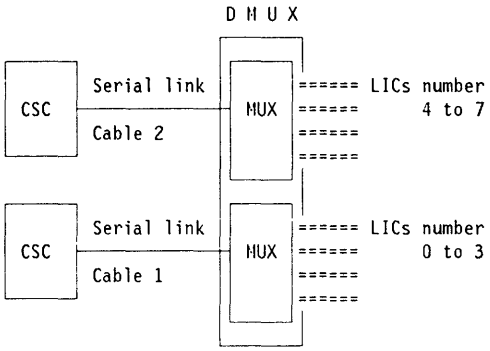
The 'Cable 2 Present' bit is set OFF in the DMUX card



Connection to two scanners

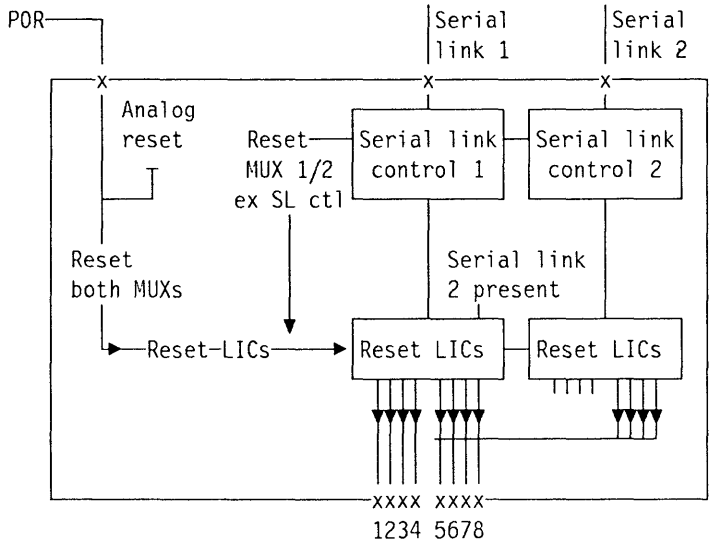
In this 'Not extended configuration', up to 4 LICs (physical addresses 0 to 3, or 4 to 7) are connected to each scanner

The 'Cable 2 Present' bit is set ON in the DHUX card



DMUX Reset

The DMUX card and, consequently, the two MUXs can be reset:



1. A POR line coming from the power supply (one line for two DMUX cards). In that case a MUX reset is done and a reset LIC is sent to each associated LIC.
2. The DMUX card being **hot pluggable**, an analog reset circuit allows to perform the reset as for a POR line.
3. If there is a detection of 'no transmission' on the serial link, the MUX itself generates a reset MUX, except on the serial link control part and generates a reset on the associated LICs (extend mode or not.)

LIC Reset

LIC reset is done either by the selective reset LIC line coming from the MUX or by an analog reset circuit on the LIC itself in case of hot plugging.

A selective reset can be done by the microcode through the serial link by selecting the appropriate bit in the LIC reset register of the MUX.

The reset allows to isolate the LIC from the MUX (via the LIC bus), and from the attached lines.

DMUX Hot Plugging

Bottom connectors with several level of indentations and an analogic power ON reset delay provide the required power sequences.

Single Multiplexer Card (SMUXA/B)

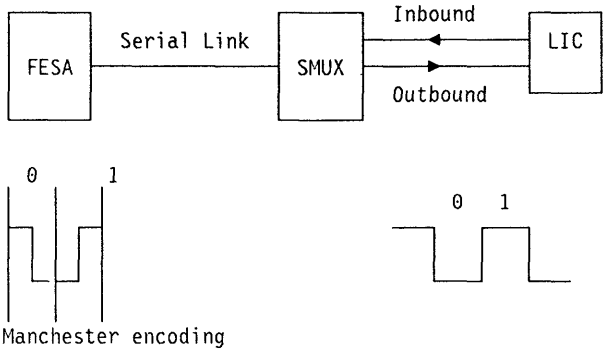
For LIC types 5 and 6 (DTE plus DCE functions):

- The SMUXA is associated to the lower board.
- The SMUXB is associated to the upper board.

SMUXA and SMUXB are slightly different in packaging (cable connector), but are functionally identical; therefore, SMUXA of SMUXB will be referred to as SMUX cards.

SMUX Functions

The SMUX cards convert the serial Manchester-encoded bit stream into the LIC serial outbound bit stream and, conversely, the serial inbound bit stream from the LICs into serial Manchester-encoded bit stream for the FES.



On the serial link side:

- Monitors the frames coming from the FESA.
- Retrieves and decodes the Manchester-encoded information.
- Detects the frame synchronization pattern and transmits sync pulses to the LICs.
- Loads the information devoted to the SMUX into the proper register.

On the LIC bus side:

- Monitors the serial information coming from the LICs.
- Transmits it to the FESA after Manchester-encoding.
- Sends the control information from the SMUX registers to the FESA.

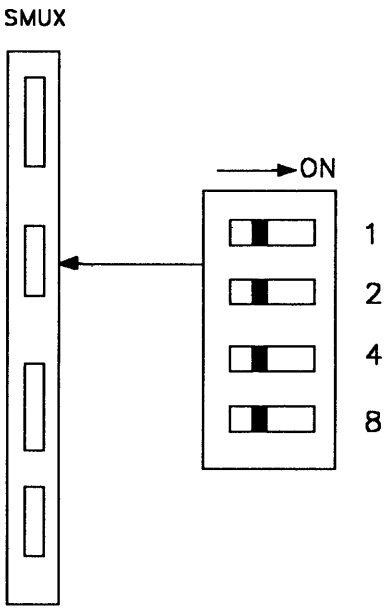
In addition the SMUX provides:

- A bit timing synchronized from the received data (PLO function)
- Two functional clock signals to the LICs (synchronized from the outbound data flow)
- Eight LIC reset commands (to isolate any LIC from the inbound data flow)
- SMUX physical address, machine frame configuration, SMUX EC number and 'LIC5/6 present' indication
- Error detection
- Diagnostic facilities
- 1 MHz clock signal to the LICs for PKD operation
- Four binary coded bits to LIC type 5 for transmit level setting (see transmit level hereafter).

Transmit Level

The transmit level is country-dependent.

The correct transmit level for a given country must be set at installation time by the CE each SMUX card by means of four switches (0 to -15 dBm).



At IML, those switch values are read into each corresponding LIC type 5 non-volatile RAM. However, if one of these transmit levels has to be slightly modified in the field (for example to compensate for line impairments), it can be modified from the PKD by the CE.

Card Replacement

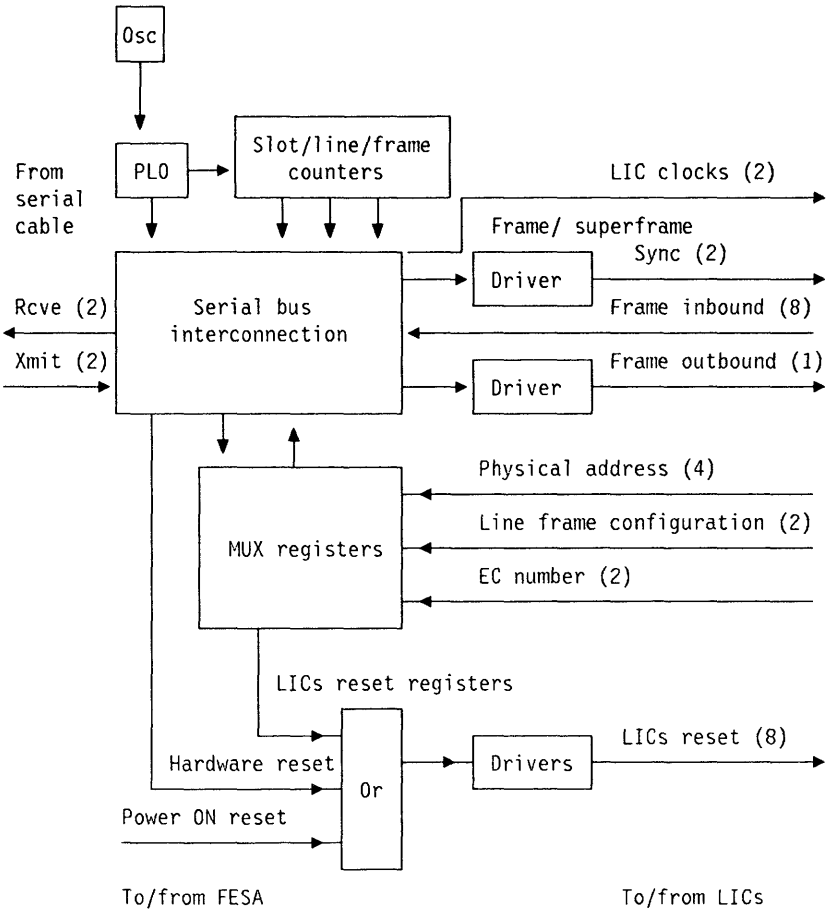
In case of SMUX replacement, carefully note down the previous SMUX switch settings or use the following table to determine the maximum authorized transmit level in your country.

Country (non-switched lines)	Transmit level
AG and A/PG (generally)	0
Australia	-13
Canada	0
Chile	-6
Denmark	-10
EMEA (generally)	-6
Finland	-10
France	-15

Country (non-switched lines)	Transmit level
Greece	0
Hong-Kong	- 9
Iceland	-10
Ireland	0
Italy	-10
Japan	-15
Sweden	-10
UK	-13

SMUX Data Flow

The data flow of the SMUX A/B is as follows:



Note: Numbers in parentheses are the number of leads.

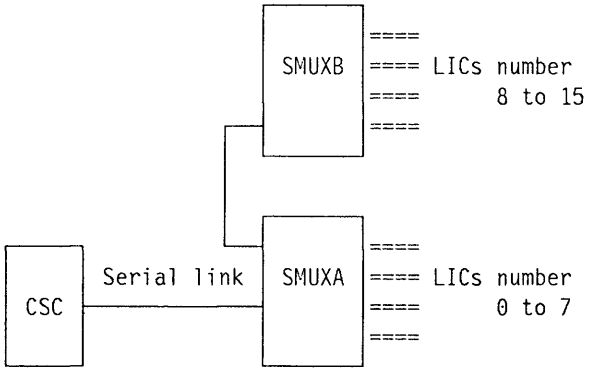
SMUX Functional Description

Although SMUXB might not be used, SMUXA and SMUXB are permanently installed on both LIB2s.

If a serial link cable is connected to a SMUXB, it works exactly as a SMUXA.

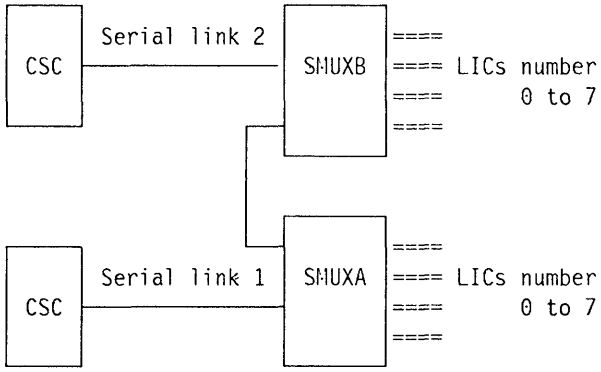
Connection to one scanner

Up to 16 LICs (addresses 0 to 15) are connected to the scanner



Connection to two scanners

Up to 8 LICs (addresses 0 to 7) are connected to each scanner



SMUX Reset

SMUX A and B cards can be reset by either of the following ways:

- By the POR line coming from the power supply. The POR line acts on both SMUX A and B cards. Both SMUX A and B are reset and send a 'LIC reset' to each associated LICs.
- By an 'analog reset' when a SMUX card is hot-plugged.
- When absence of signal is detected on the outbound serial link.

LIC Reset

LIC reset is done either by the 'selective reset line' coming from the SMUX or by an analog reset circuit when the LIC is hot-plugged.

Selective reset can be done:

- Either by microcode through the serial link
- Or by selecting the appropriate bit in the LIC registers of the SMUX.

SMUX Hot Plugging

Bottom connectors with several levels of indentations and an analogic power ON reset delay provide the required power sequences.

LIC Types 1 to 4 Cards

The LIC types 1 to 4 provide DTE function only. They connect the DMUX card to various types of DCEs or direct-attached DTEs.

There are four types of LICs according to the CCITT interfaces.

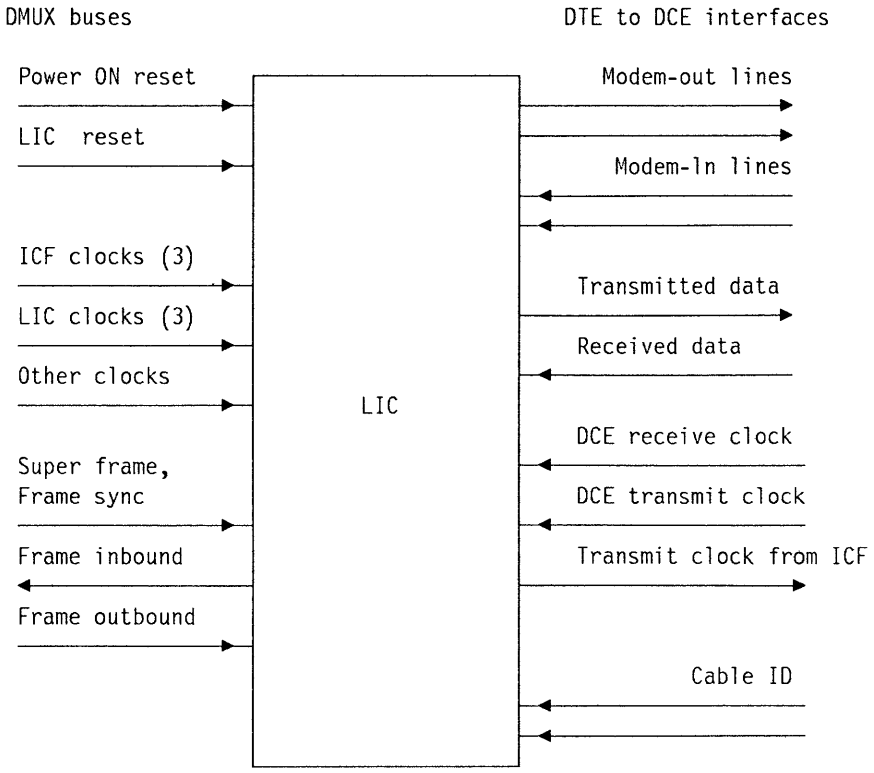
LIC1s to LIC4s to DMUX interconnection is identical (the number and meaning of bits may however differ according to the type of DCE attachment).

Some LICs require internally generated clock signals for either:

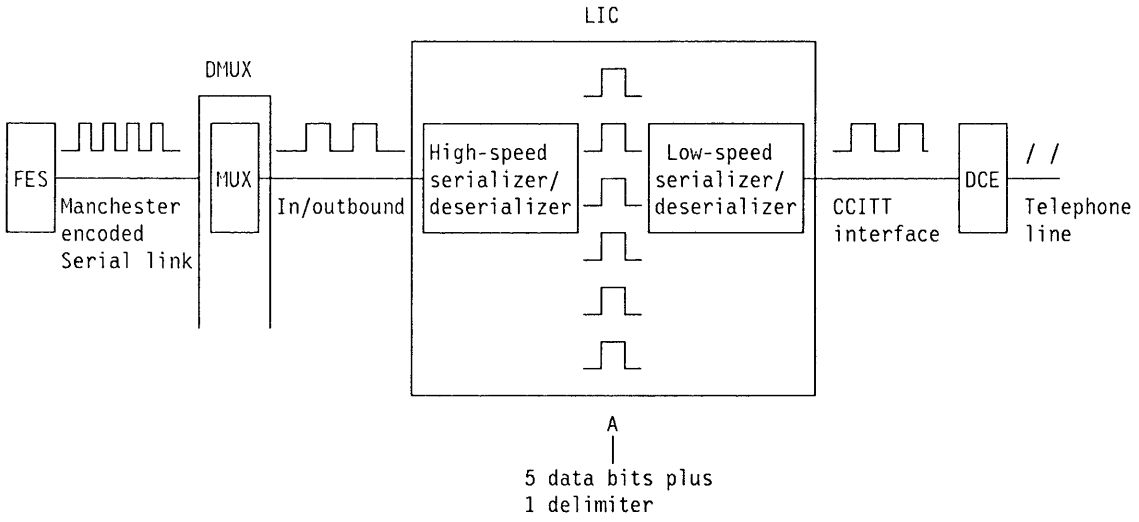
- Low-speed DCE attachment
- Direct attachment to terminals.

The internal clock function (ICF) on the LIC card itself, provides these clock facilities.

Interface Lines



Transmit/Receive Data Mechanism



The data is passed from/to the FES to the telecommunication line via the MUX and LIC as shown above.

The LIC communicates with the FES to:

- Request new data to be transmitted (when in transmit mode)
- Signal 'transmit overrun/underrun': 'LIC line error register bit 3' (when in transmit mode)
- Signal 'overrun': 'LIC line error register bit 2' if more than 5 data bits are received between two serial link requests (when in receive mode).

LIC Reset

See also "DMUX Reset" on page 4-37.

The purpose of the LIC reset command is to isolate the LIC from the LIC bus and from the attached lines (DMUX card provides one reset lead per LIC).

- At power ON, all leads are activated during the power ON reset, until the DMUX detects a start pattern from the FESA.
- After power ON, one reset lead may be activated on request, to reset the logic in the corresponding LIC and to disable all the line interface drivers.
  - In the reset state, no information can be exchanged with this LIC.
  - Any command to a LIC in reset state ends with a LIC check at the FES-FESA interconnection.

Line Enable/Disable

When a line is enabled, it accepts read/write operations as well as data transmission/reception and DCE interface handling.

After a LIC reset, all lines are automatically disabled and do not handle any more data transmission/reception,nor DCE interface handling.

- On one-line LICs, when the line is disabled (but not in the reset state), it can be written **and** read.
- On four-line LICs:

- When the four lines are disabled (but not in the reset state), it can be written **but cannot be read**.
- When at least one line is enabled, it can be written **and** read.

Each LIC (not under reset state) monitors the incoming and outgoing frames to receive and send register information belonging to its lines. This allows the lines, even disabled. to receive commands from the microcode and the FES, and to pass status information to the scanner.

These facilities allow the FESA to:

- Handle the line enabled/disabled bits to generate the LIC present pattern
- Modify the FES scanning and dynamically adapt the FES resources to the line configuration changes, without manual intervention.

For example, assuming a LIC plugged in physical position 0 on the LIC board:

- If this LIC receives logical address 7, it occupies the slots assigned to LIC number 7 and is seen as LIC in physical position 7 by the FESA and FES.
- If this LIC has no line enabled, it will not be scanned.
- See "LIC Enabled Leads" on page 4-31 for the microcode handling of these leads.

Selective Scanning

Selective scanning gives more flexibility for backup configurations using the same scanner, as only the LICs which have at least one line enabled, are scanned.

As a result, the total weight of the LICs which can be installed or connected physically to one scanner may be more than the supported weight of the scanner (100), as long as the total weight of the lines enabled at any time, does not exceed the scanner's supported weight.

Selective scanning enables the customer to install on the same scanner, LICs which are enabled only for one configuration at one time, and LICS which will be enabled only for a second configuration later (the first configuration having to be disabled first).

Selective scanning is managed by the CSP microcode.

Notes:

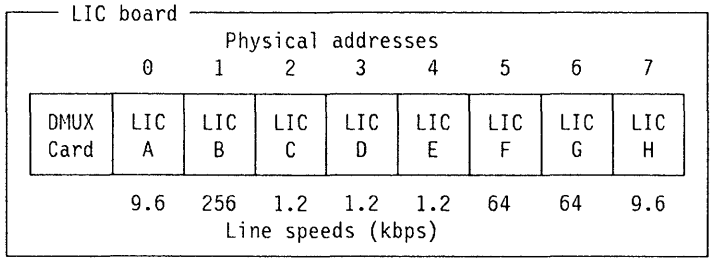
1. When modifying a configuration containing one or several LIC4s, the scanner must be re-IMLed.
2. No checking is made to verify that a scanner is overloaded.

LIC Logical Addressing Function

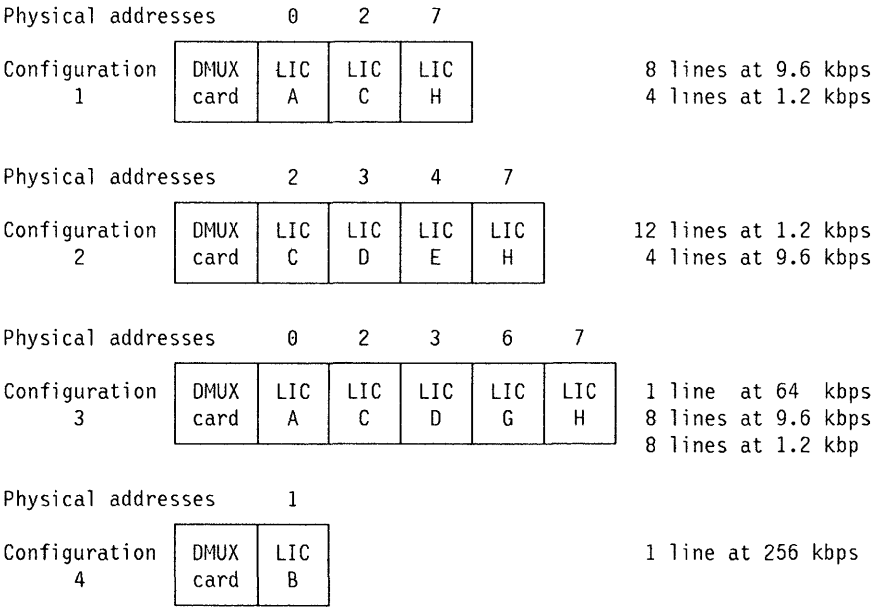
LIC logical function allows selective scanning.

In the example of configuration changes hereafter:

- The logical address function allows multi-configuration changes without card plugging or unplugging.



- The customer may define several configurations without any physical LIC changes. For example:



LIC Swap

The logical addressing function implemented in the 3745 LICs, allows LIC address swap.

Supposing two LICs, one plugged at physical address A (LICA) and the other one plugged at physical address H (LICH).

The logical addressing function allows to 'swap' the logical addresses between LICA and LICH. For example, assign logical address A to LICH, and logical address H to LICA.

Before the swap

Physical addresses	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	DMUX card	LIC A	LIC B	LIC C	LIC D	LIC E	LIC F	LIC G	LIC H
Logical addresses	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

After the swap

Physical addresses	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	DMUX card	LIC A	LIC B	LIC C	LIC D	LIC E	LIC F	LIC G	LIC H
Logical addresses	'7'	1	2	3	4	5	6	'0'

After the swap, on the serial link, LICA takes the slots of LICH and LICH takes the slots of LICA.

LIC Address Register Contents

Write mode		Read mode	
Bits	**Meaning**	**Bits**	**Meaning**
0	LIC logical address bit 0	0	LIC wired address bit 0
1	LIC logical address bit 1	1	LIC wired address bit 1
2	LIC logical address bit 2	2	LIC wired address bit 2
3	Enable/disable logical add	3	Not used
4	Not used	4	EC number
5	Not used	5	EC number

LIC Control Register

The LIC control register X'02' bit 1 and bit 3 (Line enable E0 and E1) controls the swapping.

Bits	Meaning
0	High-speed line
1	Line enable E0
2	X.21 CCITT used by FESA 80
3	Line enable E1
4	Not used
5	Transmit bit echo

Enable Clock Mode

Register X'03' bits 4 and 5 select the clock mode. They are OFF after a reset command (that is 00 = diag mode).

There is no clock until the enable clock mode bit is set, except if the LIC detects that the cable ID is a local attach cable.
After the reset the LIC forces the local attach clock mode: 11 (speed given by ICF after reset: 2400 bps).

Transmit Clock Gating by RFS (LICs 1, 2, and 3)

If LIC control register X'02' bit 2 is set for a given line, it allows gating the interface transmit clock by the modem-in lead RFS (despite the clock mode setting).

There is no clock failure reporting if the transmit clock on the interface is stopped because RFS is OFF.

LIC 4 Personalization

There is only one LIC type 4 part number. The LIC type 4A or 4B (personalization) is defined at IML by the microcode.

The LIC 4 'wideband bit', when set, specifies LIC 4A depending on the NCP speed parameter definition at set mode time.

LIC Wideband with Line Speed Higher than 128 kbps

The wideband LIC is scanned four times faster than the non-wideband LIC. The wideband LIC line takes four data slots in the frame.

- With a line speed less than 128 kbps, the four data slots dedicated to the LIC in a frame are sufficient for the four lines attached.
- With a line speed higher than 128 kbps, only one line may be attached to the scanner (the 'high-speed line' bit is set in the control register).

RTS Through DCE or Data Paths

According to the value of modem-out bit 5, the lead RTS of the DCE interface will change with the new modem-out register or at the boundary of transmit data burst as follows:

- RTS through the DCE path:

  When modem-out bit 5 is ON, RTS changes according to the modem-out bit 1 sent to the LIC by the FESA in even frames. RTS change occurs as soon as the new modem-out is loaded.

- RTS through the data path:

  When modem-out bit 5 is OFF, RTS changes according to the value of bit 0 of the transmit data burst. The RTS change occurs at the boundary of the transmit burst, that is, with the last data bit.

LIC Modem-In Process for Non-X.21 Lines

The LIC sends the modem-in information without any process to the FESA. The FESA then processes this information in order to raise an interrupt to the FES only with confirmed modem-in information.
For more information see "DCE Lead Management" on page 4-32 in the FESA section.

LIC Modem-In Process for X.21 Lines

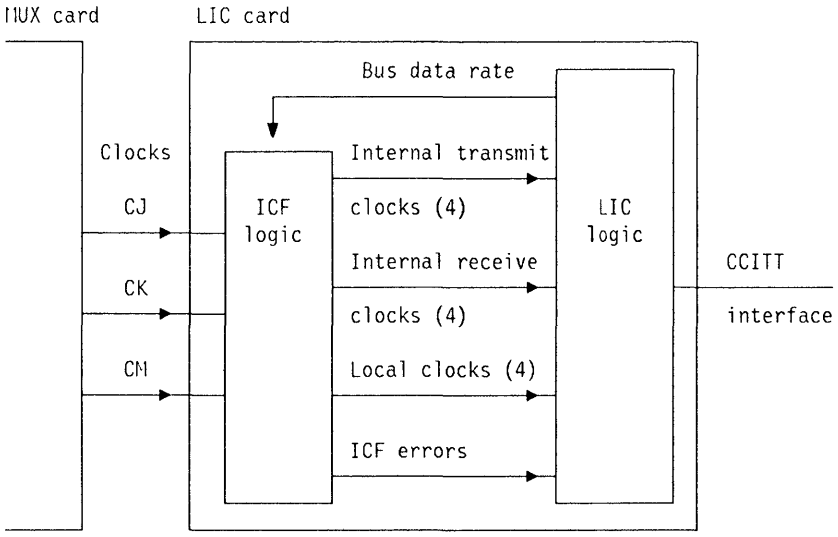
The LIC performs the confirmation of X.21 steady states by scanning a 16 bits time.

The LIC sends the modem-in information to the FESA and when the state is confirmed after 16-bits count, the 'bit state confirm' of X.21 modem-in register is raised.

An option is provided to the microcode (when register X'06' is ON) to perform a 10 ms confirmation instead of a 16-bits time. In that case, the LIC sends modem-in to the FESA and the FESA itself confirms the state for 'DCE clear' after a 10 ms count. state confirm still being delivered after a 16 bits time for the other three states.

Internal Clock Function (ICF)

ICF Data Flow



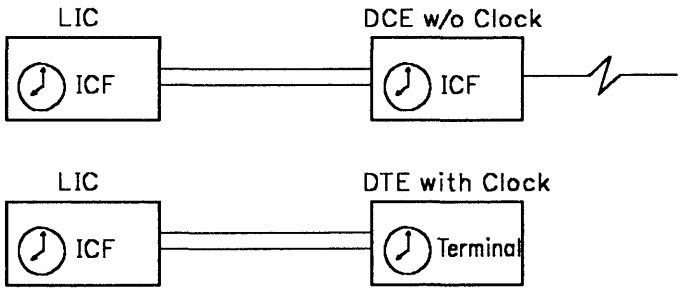
For each line, the transmission speed is selected at initialization by the microcode (set mode depending on NCP generation). The internal clock function (ICF) provides the transmit and/or receive clocks to:

- The LICs and their low-speed non-clocked DCEs.
- The LICs only when their direct-attached terminals use their own clock.
- The LICs and their direct-attached unclocked terminals.

The ICF is not used when a LIC is attached to a clocked DCE.

Depending on the above configurations, the ICF mode can be 'Internal', '3745' or 'External', and the clockings are provided as follows.

Internal Mode



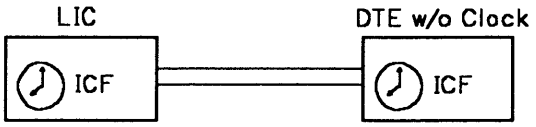
The internal clocking mode is set by the microcode at initialization time in the LIC card (ICF activated).
NCP parameters: clock=internal, speed=xxx.

The following data rates are available:

- Asynchronous lines (start-stop)
  - From 50 to 19 200 bps
  - 1200 bps transmit / 75 bps receive (for test purposes).

- Synchronous lines (BSC or SDLC)
  - From 50 to 4800 bps.

3745 Mode

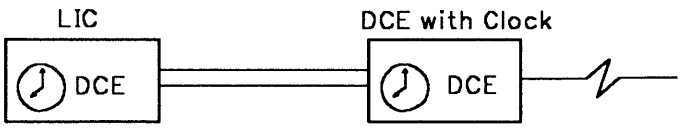


The 3745 clocking mode is set by the microcode at initialization time in the LIC card (ICF activated).
NCP parameters: =direct attach, speed=xxx.

The following data rates are available:

- Asynchronous lines (start-stop)
  - From 50 to 19 200 bps.
- Synchronous lines
  - Up to 245 760 bps for SDLC
  - Up to 55 845 bps for BSC

External Mode



The external clocking mode does not activate the ICF since the DCE provides the transmit and receive clocks to both the LIC and itself.

LIC Wraps

Refer to:

- "Problem Determination Aid for LIC Types 1 to 4" on page 4-92 for more information on wraps
- *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097, to invoke these function from the MOSS console
- *Diagnostic Descriptions,* SY33-2059, for diagnostics using LIC wraps.

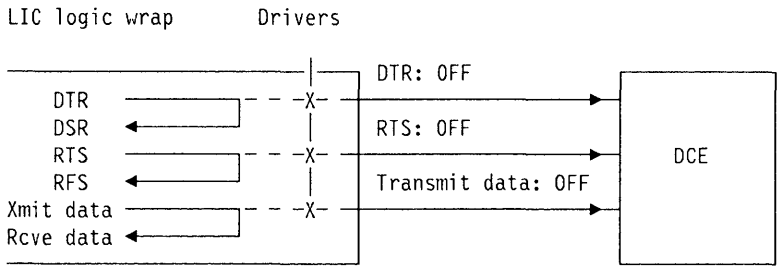
Two LIC wraps are available on the CCITT interface of the LICs:

- Loop 1 (line wrap)
- Loop 3 (loop back).

(LIC register X'2' bit 'Loop 1' or bit 'Loop 3').

Loop 1 on V.24

Loop 1 on the V.24 interface performs the following wraps:

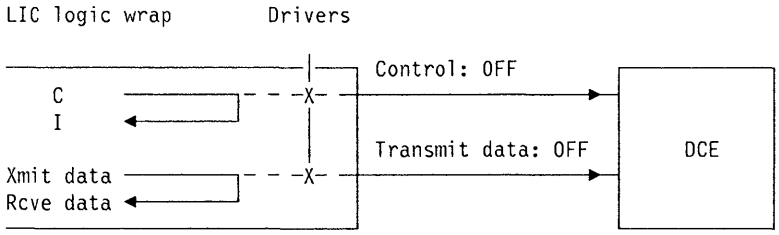


Loop 1 on V.25

For the V.25 autocall interface, transmit data line is replaced by digit present line inside LIC1 hardware and no transmit or receive clock is available.

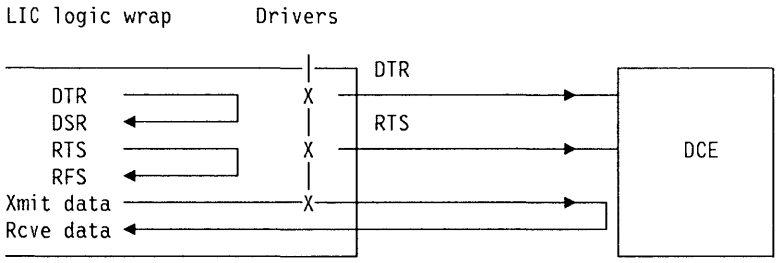
Loop 1 on X.21

Loop 1 on the X.21 interface performs the following wraps:



Loop 3 on V.24

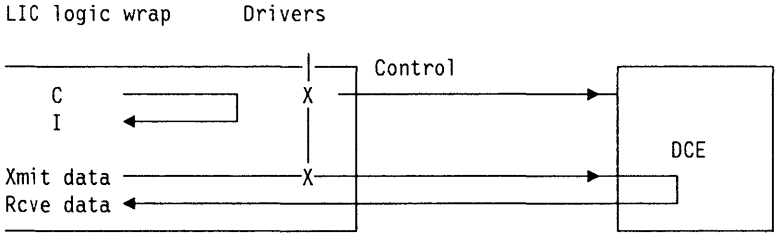
Loop 3 on the V.24 interface performs the following wraps:



Only DTR and RTS are wrapped to DSR and RFS before the drivers.

Loop 3 on X.21

Loop 3 on the X.21 interface performs the following wrap:



Hot Plugging of LICs

The bottom of the LIC card has three levels of indentation to provide the required power sequences.

When plugged power ON. the LIC logic gets into the reset state long enough to avoid transient disturbances on the interfaces.

LIC Types 5 and 6 DTE Function

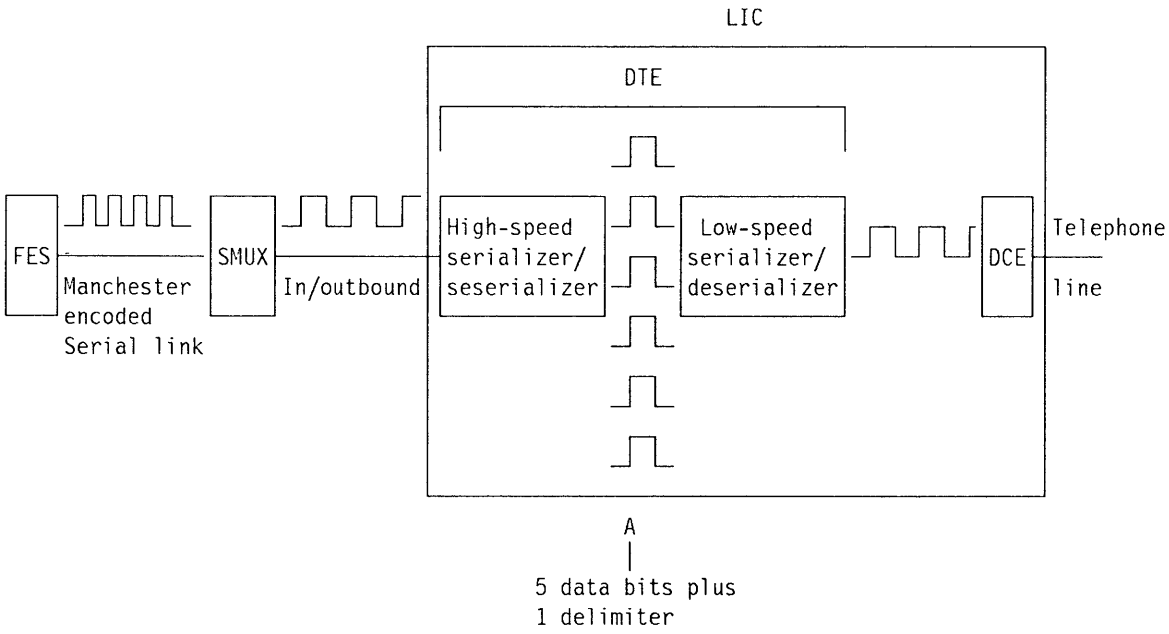
The LIC types 5 and 6 provide DTE and integrated DCE functions. They connect SMUX cards to telecommunication lines.

- LICs type 5 connect to normal quality or M.1020/1025 4-wire telecommunication lines
- LICs type 6 connect to DDS. local loops or unloaded baseband 4-wire lines in the US only.

Here follows information about the DTE part of LICs type 5 and LICs type 6 which is common to both LICs. Refer to the specific LICs type 5 or LICs type 6 section for DCE function.

Transmit/Receive Data Mechanism

LICs type 5 and LICs type 6 interconnection to SMUX cards is identical (the number and meaning of bits may however differ according to the type of line).



The data is passed from/to the FES to the telecommunication line via the MUX and LIC as shown above.

The LIC communicates with the FES to:

- Request new data to be transmitted (when in transmit mode)
- Signal 'transmit overrun': 'LIC line error register bit 3' (when in transmit mode)
- Signal 'transmit underrun': 'LIC line error register bit 3' (when in transmit mode)
- Signal 'overrun': 'LIC line error register bit 2' if more than 5 data bits are received between two serial link requests (when in receive mode).

LIC Reset

See "SMUX Reset" on page 4-42, and "LIC Reset" on page 4-44.

Line Enable/Disable

See "Line Enable/Disable" on page 4-44.

Selective Scanning

See "Selective Scanning" on page 4-45.

LIC Swap

See "LIC Swap" on page 4-46, keeping in mind that LICs type 5 have only four logical addresses per SMUX card.

LIC Address Register Contents

Write mode		Read mode	
Bits	**Meaning**	**Bits**	**Meaning**
0	LIC logical address bit 0	0	LIC wired address bit 0
1	LIC logical address bit 1	1	LIC wired address bit 1
2	LIC logical address bit 2	2	LIC wired address bit 2
3	Enable/disable logical add	3	Odd position
4	Not used	4	EC number
5	Not used	5	EC number

LIC Control Register

The LIC control register X'02' bit 1 and bit 3 (line enable E0 and E1) controls the swapping.

Bits	Meaning
0	Not used
1	Line enable E0
2	Not used
3	Line enable E1
4	Not used
5	Transmit bit echo

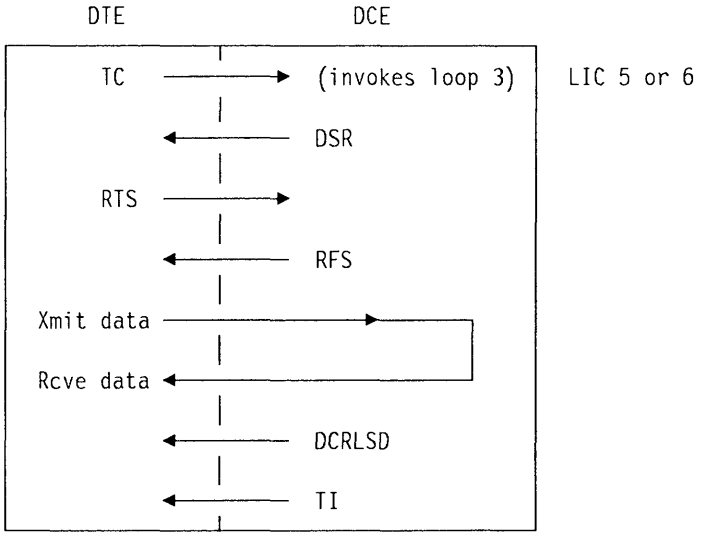
LIC Wraps

Refer to

- "Problem Determination Aid for LIC Types 1 to 4" on page 4-92 for more information on wraps
- *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097 to invoke these functions from the MOSS console.

Loop 3 on V.24

Loop 3 on the V.24 interface performs the following wraps:



Loop 3 is performed between the transmitter output and the receiver input (before the line transformers) in the DCE part of LIC type 5 and LIC type 6.

A 700 Ω load is maintained on the line during loop 3. Loop 3 is started by 'test control' (TC) rise. The DCE answers back by rising 'test indicator' (TI), then starts data looping.

LICs Hot Plugging

LIC card bottom connector have three levels of indentation to provide the required power sequences.

When plugged power ON, the LIC logic gets into the reset state for a time long enough to avoid transient disturbances on the interfaces.

LIC Type 5 DCE Function

Maintenance Approach

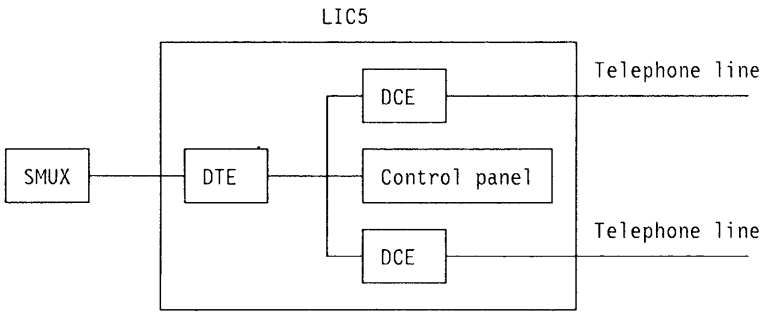
Four basic methods are used to identify network/link problems or DCE failures:

1. Link problem determination aid (LPDA-2) hardware function implemented in each LIC type 5 DCE.

   LPDA-2 is used in conjunction with the NetView program and console at host location. LPDA-2 commands and report messages are given in *LPDA Description*, SY33-2064.
2. MOSS wrap tests.
3. Diagnostics invoked from the MOSS console.
4. Manual tests from:
   - LIC type 5 panel or
   - 5869 portable keypad display (PKD).

For details, see "Problem Determination Aid for LIC Type 5 and LIC Type 6" on page 4-95, and appropriate 786X and 5822 documentation listed in the MIP bibliography.

Data Flow



Logic Part

- DTE serializer/deserializer
- DCE microprocessor and signal processor
- DCE ROS, RAM, and NVPROM.

Analog Part

- DCE coder/decoder
- DCE transmit/receive filters
- DCE line transformers.

Speeds

Each LIC type 5 houses two DCEs which can operate at: 4800 bps (2400 bps backup). or 9600 bps (7200 bps backup). or 14 400 bps (12 000 bps backup) over non-switched 4-wire telephone lines

In the event of severe degradation due to temporary line problems, the backup speed may be used.

In multipoint network, the backup inbound speed may be required for only one or several drops, while the other drops continue to operate at full speed.

Speed Setting

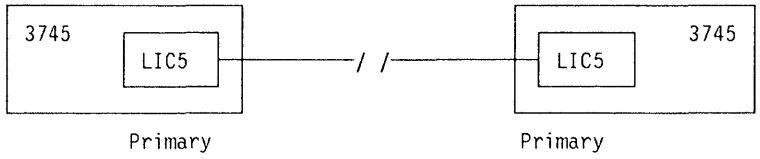
The speed is set at LIC installation from the PKD, and can be different for each DCE of a given LIC type 5

The speed setting cannot be done either by NetView or by MOSS.

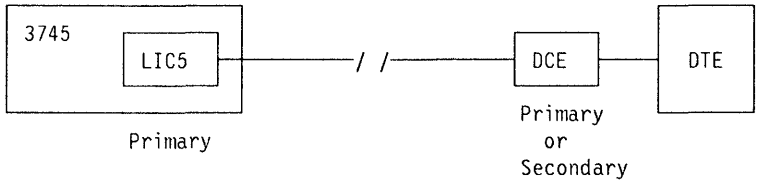
Configurations

LIC type 5 DCEs are compatible with IBM 586X and 786X DCEs. They operate in point-to-point or multipoint configurations as follows.

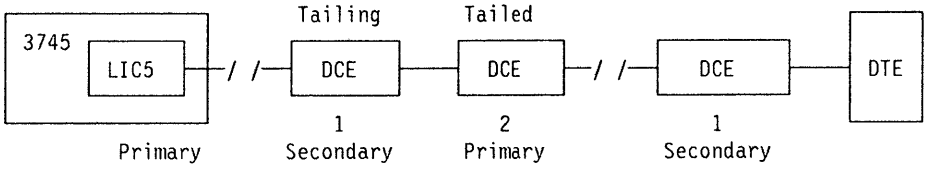
Point-to-Point - LIC Type 5 to LIC Type 5



Point-to-Point - LIC Type 5 to 586X or 786X

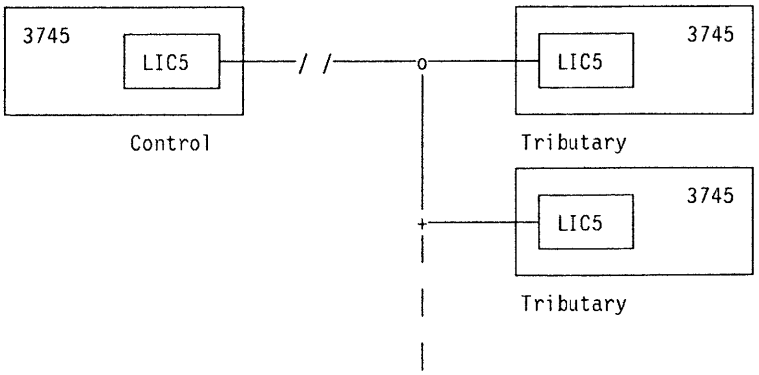


Point-to-Point - LIC Type 5 to Tailed 586X

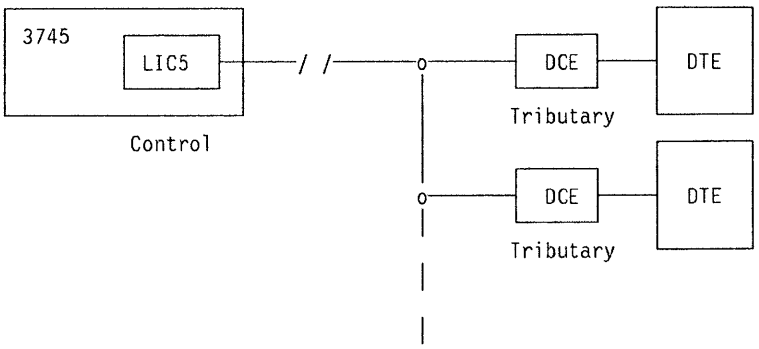


1: Transmit clock = received
2: Transmit clock = external
Speed control = DTE.

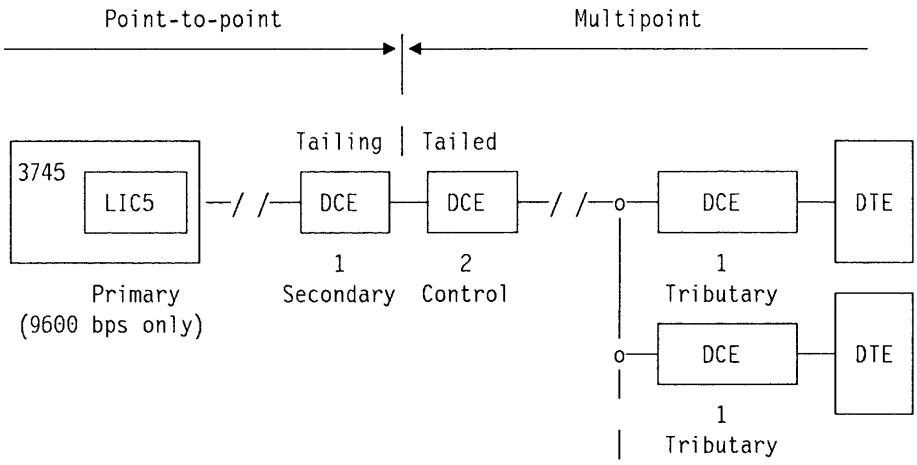
Multipoint - LIC Type 5 to LICs Type 5



Multipoint - LIC Type 5 to 586Xs



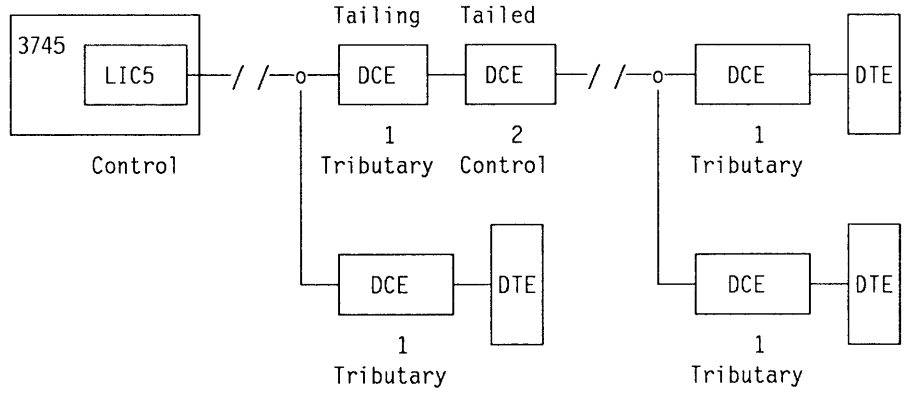
Multipoint - LIC Type 5 to One Tailed 586X



1: Transmit clock = received
2: Transmit clock = external
Speed control = DTE.

Multipoint - LIC Type 5 to 586Xs (Including Tailed)

This configuration does not support LPDA2.



1: Transmit clock = received
2: Transmit clock = external
Speed control = DTE.

Configuration Options

Depending on the 'IBM native' or CCITT type of modulation, the different ways of setting the various CNM functions are as follows:

CNM functions	Modulation		Settable by		
	IBM native	CCITT	NetView	PKD	MOSS
Manual commands	Yes	Local	No	Yes	No
Local wrap (loop 3)	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Remote wrap (loop 2)	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Local self-test	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LPDA-2	Yes	Local	Yes	No	No
Sense/operate contacts	Remote	No	Yes	Yes	No

Although LIC type 5 has no 'sense/operate' contact feature, it is possible to have these functions implemented in the remote 586X, and use them through a LIC type 5.

Data Encoding and Modulation

LICs type 5 use combined amplitude and bi-phase differential modulation encoding. Each couple (phase, amplitude) corresponds to a single bit pattern.

In addition, the data is scrambled/descrambled to avoid single frequencies over the telephone line when repetitive data patterns appear at the DCE interface.

Below are the:

- Modulation rate
- Carrier frequency
- Number of encoded bits per signaling period
- Modulation type.

For the A to E configurations shown in the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
14 400 bps	*	*					
9600 bps			*	*	*		
4800 bps						*	*
Native	*		*	*		*	
CCITT V.27 bis							*
CCITT V.33		*					
CCITT V.29					*		
Point-to-point	*	*		*	*	*	*
Multipoint inbound			*	*		*	*
Multipoint outbound	*			*		*	*

A - Native Mode		
Speed	14 400 bps	12 000 bps
Modulation Rate	2400	2400
Carrier Frequency	1700 Hz	1700 Hz
Number of encoded bits per signalling periods	6	5
Modulation	QAM trellis coded	QAM trellis coded
RTS/RFS Delay	2 ms	2 ms

B - CCITT Mode		
Speed	14 400 bps	12 000 bps
Modulation Rate	2400	2400
Carrier Frequency	1800 Hz	1800 Hz
Number of encoded bits per signalling periods	6	5
Modulation	QAM V.33	QAM V 33
RTS/RFS Delay	2 ms	2 ms

C and D - Native Mode		
Speed	9600 bps	7200 bps
Modulation Rate	2400	2400
Carrier Frequency	1700 Hz	1700 Hz
Number of encoded bits per signalling periods	4	3
Modulation	QAM, or QAM with TCM	QAM, or QAM with TCM
RTS/RFS Delay	2 ms	2 ms

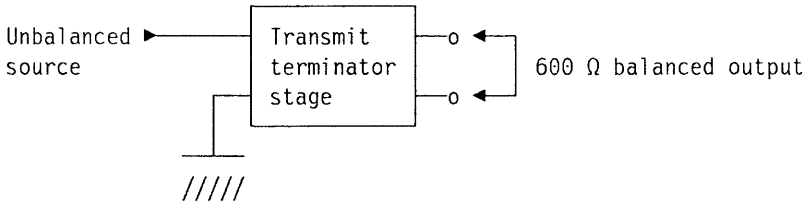
E - CCITT Mode			
Speed	9600 bps	7200 bps	4800 bps
Modulation Rate	2400	2400	2400
Carrier Frequency	1700 Hz	1700 Hz	1700 Hz
Number of encoded bits per signalling periods	4	3	2
Modulation	QAM V.29	QAM V.29	QAM V.29
RTS/RFS Delay	2 ms	2 ms	2 ms

F - Native Mode		
Speed	4800 bps	2400 bps
Modulation Rate	2400	2400
Carrier Frequency	1700 Hz	1700 Hz
Number of encoded bits per signalling periods	2	1
Modulation	4-phase differential encoding	4-phase differential encoding
RTS/RFS Delay	2 ms	2 ms

G - CCITT Mode		
Speed	4800 bps	2400 bps
Modulation Rate	1600	1200
Carrier Frequency	1800 Hz	1800 Hz
Number of encoded bits per signalling periods	3	2
Modulation	8-phase differential encoding	8-phase differential encoding
RTS/RFS Delay	2 ms	2 ms

DCE to Telephone Line Interface

LIC type 5 interfaces the telephone line through balanced impedances matching the networks (both input and output circuitries may be regarded as 2-port networks).



The circuits are not damaged:

- Under open circuit condition
- By a short circuit between the leads
- By a short circuit from either lead to ground.

The DC isolation between input and output leads with regard to ground is greater than 20 MΩ.

Surge Protection

1. **Primary protection**: a telephone line surge protection (carbon block or gas tube) should also be provided by the line connector before the DCE wall plug
2. **Secondary protection**: three protection devices connected from tip to frame ground, from ring to frame ground, and tip to ring.

   In the countries where it is authorized, this limits the maximum voltage to 80 V peak (line to ground) or 80 volts peak (line to line). In addition, the transformer saturation characteristics, and the Zener diode network across the line transformer secondary windings, limit the maximum peak voltage to 12 V (line to ground).

Transit Time

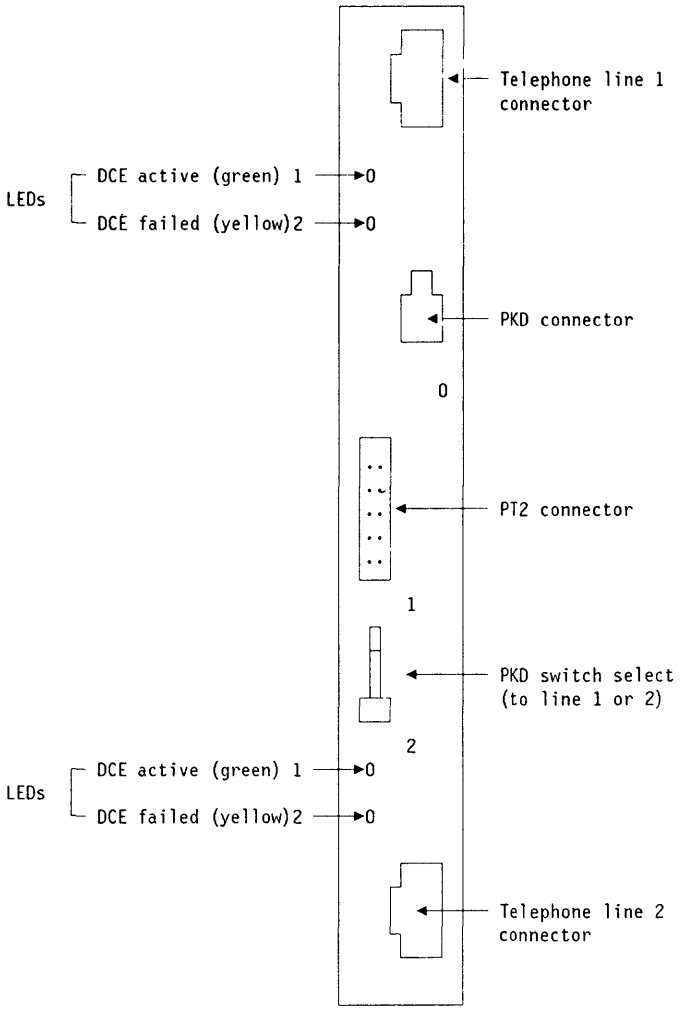
The transit time is the time that elapses between the input of a bit in the local transmitter and the output of this bit from the remote receiver, assuming a zero transmission delay over the telephone line.

Modulation type	Transit time (ms)					
	14 400	12 400	9600	7200	4800	2400
IBM Native	21.4	21.4	17.2	18.0		
CCITT V.33	21.4	21.4				
IBM Native			18.0	18.0		
CCITT V.29			16.8	16.8	16.8	
IBM Native					17.4	21.4
CCITT V.27 bis					12.2	15.6

RFS Delay

The RFS delay is 2 ms for LICs type 5 in any configuration. It must be added to the transit time to evaluate the turnaround time.

LIC Type 5 Panel



1 lit	DTR is ON (green LED)
2 lit	Severe local DCE error is detected (yellow LED)
1 and 2 flashing	LIC card plugged in a wrong place

Line Specifications

- 4-wire non-switched lines
- US and Canada: non-conditioned
- Other countries: CCITT M.1020 or M.1025 conditioning.

Line Spectrum

- V.27 bis
  - Centered on 1800 Hz
  - Spreads from 1000 to 2600 Hz.
- Native and V.29
  - Centered on 1700 Hz
  - Spreads from 450 to 3050 Hz, including a 12.5 % roll-off.

- V.33
  - Centered on 1800 Hz
  - Spreads from 600 to 3000 Hz.

3002 Channel (US) Characteristics

Attenuation distortion	(Overall loss relative to that at 1004 Hz): -2 to + 8 dB from 500 to 2500 Hz -3 to +12 dB from 300 to 3000 Hz
Delay distortion	Less than 1750 μs from 800 to 2600 Hz
Insertion loss at 1004 Hz	16 dB
Non-linear distortion (H2)	25 dB minimum
Non-linear distortion (H3)	30 dB minimum
Phase jitter	No more than 10° peak-to-peak
Frequency shift	$\pm$ 5 Hz
Signal to noise ratio	24 dB
Impulse noise	Threshold of -6 dB to signal level at an average rate of 15 impulses per 15 mn.

M.1020 Line Characteristics

Attenuation distortion	(Overall loss relative to that at 800 Hz): -2 to +6 dB from 300 to 500 Hz -1 to +3 dB from 500 to 2800 Hz -2 to +6 dB from 2800 to 3000 Hz
Delay distortion	(Group delay relative to the minimum group delay): Less than 500 μs from 1000 to 2600 Hz Less than 1500 μs from 600 to 2600 Hz Less than 3000 μs from 500 to 2800 Hz
Insertion loss at 800 Hz	13 dB $\pm$ 4
Harmonic distortion	25 dB minimum (below received level)
Phase jitter	No more than 15° peak-to-peak (normally 10°.)
Frequency shift	$\pm$ 5 Hz
Signal to noise ratio	24 dB
Impulse noise	Threshold of -8 dB to signal level, at an average rate of 18 impulses per 15 mn.

M.1025 Line Characteristics

Attenuation distortion	(Overall loss relative to that at 800 Hz): -2 to +12 dB from 300 to 500 Hz -2 to + 8 dB from 500 to 2500 Hz -2 to +12 dB from 2500 to 3000 Hz
Delay distortion	(Group delay relative to the minimum group delay): Less than 300 μs from 600 to 2800 Hz Less than 1500 μs from 1000 to 2600 Hz
Frequency error	Less than $\pm$ 5 Hz
Insertion loss at 800 Hz	13 dB $\pm$ 4
Harmonic distortion	25 dB minimum (below received level)
Phase jitter	No more than 15° peak-to-peak (normally 10°)
Frequency shift	$\pm$ 5 Hz
Signal to noise ratio	24 dB
Impulse noise	Threshold of -8 dB to signal level at an average rate of 18 impulses per 15 mn.

Specific Country Line Characteristics

In the following countries, the line characteristics are specified by the PTT:

- **France**

  The French PTT offer a 4-wire normal quality line with the following specifications:

  Attenuation distortion (Overall loss relative to that at 800 Hz):
  -2.6 to +4.5 dB from 500 to 2000 Hz
  -2.6 to +6.0 dB from 300 to 2600 Hz
  -3 to + 9 dB from 1700 to 2300 Hz
  -3 to +12 dB from 2300 to 2800 Hz
  Loss at 800 Hz: 6.4 dB, with a possible variation of less than 4.5 dB.

  Delay distortion (Group delay relative to the minimum group delay):
  Less than 1000 μs from 1000 to 2400 Hz
  Less than 1500 μs from 800 to 2600 Hz
  The DC loop resistance of a wholly metallic line is less than 4000 Ω.

- **Japan**

  The NTT offer a normal quality line (3.4 kHz service). According to NTT-supplied information, these lines should have the following specifications:

  Attenuation distortion (Overall loss relative to that at 800 Hz over carrier section):
  -3.8 to +13.0 dB from 300 to 400 Hz
  -3.8 to + 5.8 dB from 400 to 600 Hz
  -3.8 to + 3.8 dB from 600 to 2400 Hz
  -3.8 to + 9.4 dB from 2400 to 3000 Hz
  -3.8 to +17.4 dB from 3000 to 3400 Hz

  Delay distortion (Group delay relative to the minimum group delay):
  Less than 1750 μs from 1000 to 3000 Hz

- **UK**

  The Post Office provides a quality telephone line according to CCITT recommendation M.1025.

Options and Configurations

The options are entered from the PKD, using the 'CONF' command or via LPDA-2 commands. They are stored into a non-volatile RAM except for microcode and EC levels.

These options are:

- Read and set by the customer
- Read and set by the CE only
- Read-only.

They can be read and set:

- Through the PKD
- Through the LPDA-2 commands

- In the local LIC type 5 DCE
- In the remote DCE (LIC type 5 or IBM 586X DCE).

The table below shows the various ways of reading and setting these options.

Keying 'LOCAL CONFIGURATION' will cause the DCE to display and scroll field by field its own configuration; the operator may update each configuration field which appears on the display.

If the operator does not update the configuration, TI is **not** raised and data traffic can take place without interruption.

If the operator updates the configuration, (keying 'ERASE'), TI is raised, CD and RFS are dropped at local interface, and the **data traffic through the DCE is interrupted**.

Keying 'REMOTE CONFIGURATION' causes the DCE to display and scroll the configuration of the selected remote DCE.

During the operation, TI is raised, CD and RFS are dropped at the local and the remote interface, and the DATA traffic through the DCE is interrupted.

Options	Settable in the Local LIC Type 5		Settable in the Remote LIC Type 5 (if not CCITT)	
	PKD	LPDA-2	PKD	LPDA-2
DCE address	*		*	
Default speed	*	*	*	*
Point-to-point - Multipoint	*	*	*	*
Control - Tributary	*	*	*	*
Type: IBM native	*		*	
Long training sequence	*	*	*	*
Anti streaming	*	*	*	*
Transmit clock control	*	*	*	*
RFS delay	*	*	*	*
Line quality threshold	*	*	*	*
Receive level threshold	*	*	*	*
Hit count threshold		*		*
Nonswitching transmit level	⌑			
CCITT	⌑			
CD sensitivity	⌑			
LPDA-1 enable				
LPDA-2 enable	*		*	
2nd backup speed	*	*	*	*
Auto self-test	*	*	*	*
Switched transmit level				
Autoanswer				
Ring protection				
Autodisconnection				
Telephone numbers				
Serial number				
Base card EC level	Δ	Δ		
Machine EC level				
Microcode EC levels	Δ	Δ		
Customer information		*		*

* Read and set by customer
⌑ Set by CE only
Δ Read-only.

Note: As options and some other configuration items can be set either locally or remotely, contentions may occur. The last received configuration, either from the line or from the attached operator panel, overrides the previous one.

Some of the above options are self explanatory: the others are explained hereafter.

DCE address

- Control and primary LIC type 5s : always 01
- Tributary and secondary LIC type 5s : any value

Default speed The non-volatile RAM holds the default speed indication, defined at configuration time, which is used at each power ON.

Point-to-point/multipoint
LIC type 5 can be 'Primary', 'Control', 'Secondary', or 'Tributary'.

Transmit clock control

Two options are available:

Internal clock	The transmit clock is provided internally by the LIC type 5.
Receive clock	The local transmit clock is locked onto the receive clock (decoded from the received data).

Line quality threshold

From 0 to 15, displayed in hexadecimal (0 to F)

- LPDA-2 setting ranges from 0 to E
- Control panel setting ranges from 0 to F. F means 'no threshold'.

If the line quality parameter is above or equal to that threshold, the line quality indication 'LQ' in the background information blinks on the displayed value, and the buzzer gives an audible alarm.

At installation, the threshold value is 8 which corresponds to a 10^{-5} bit error rate.

Receive level threshold

This is to specify the threshold above which a warning indication will be reported during LPDA-2 modem and line status report.

The range is from 0 to -43 dBm.

Carrier detector sensitivity

Two sensitivities are provided:

Low CD sensitivity	Received signal below 31 dBm is not detected
Normal CD sensitivity	Received signal is detected down to 43 dBm.

LPDA-2 hit count threshold

From 0 to 64. This field cannot be accessed from the control panel.

LPDA-2 setting ranges from 0 to 63. (64 means 'no threshold').

Transmit level See SMUX A/B section for authorized levels and settings.

CCITT Applied to point-to-point, makes the LIC type 5 compatible with CCITT V.27 bis, V.29 or V.33 recommendation for 4800, 9600 or 14 400 bps.

LPDA-2 enabled

Enabled	Default option. The DCE intercepts and executes LPDA-2 commands.
Disabled	the DCE ignores LPDA-2 commands.

Since LPDA-2 commands flow into the DCE as other pieces of data, the disable option may be selected if there is a chance that the LPDA-2 header may be erroneously detected in the data bit stream. The LPDA-2 header is guaranteed unique for the following data transmission protocols:

- SDLC NRZI
- BSC USACII or EBCDIC
- ALC.

First/second backup speed
Only used with CCITT V.29 option, to specify whether the 7200 or 4800 bps backup speed is used.

Card EC level One digit, from 0 to 3, wired on the LIC5 card, that specifies the level of the electronic components.

Microcode EC level
The EC level of the ROS and UVPROMs can be read on the PKD from the ROS themselves. They cannot be updated.

Host Support

Host support for LIC type 5 is NetView from R3, using LPDA-2 functions. See *LPDA Description,* SY33-2064 for LPDA-2 protocols, formats, and commands. Three sets of commands are available for:

- Problem determination
- DCE configuration
- Testing from the TSS.

Problem Determination Commands

Supported commands are:

- DCE status and test
- Line status
- Transmit/receive test
- Line analysis.

DCE Configuration Commands

The following 'operational commands' are supported:

- Read local configuration
- Write local configuration
- Set local transmit speed
- Read remote configuration
- Write remote configuration
- Set remote transmit speed
- Remote contact sense/operate.

Note: The following commands are **not supported**:

- Call-out
- Disconnect
- Local contact sense/operate in local LIC type 5
- Read local coupler
- Read remote coupler
- Write local coupler
- Write remote coupler.

TSS Commands

Two commands can be initiated from the TSS (FESA) to test the LIC type 5:

- CCITT loop 3 (with or without line wrap block)
- Self-test.

CCITT loop 3

This test is initiated by the 3745 TSS (FESA) on the DTE interface. The FESA has to detect RFS going ON before sending the data to be looped. For security purpose, the FESA can set up a timer (2100 ms maximum) to guard against no answer from a failing DCE.

The TSS/FESA follows the following sequence:

1. Start loop
   - Put RTS OFF
   - Detect RFS OFF in less than 50 ms
   - Set TC ON
   - Detect TI ON in less than 700 ms
   - Set RTS ON
   - Detect RFS ON in less than 200 ms
   - Send data to be looped on TD.
2. End loop
   - Stop data transmission
   - Put RTS OFF
   - Detect RFS OFF in less than 50 ms
   - Put TC OFF
   - Detect TI OFF in less than 100 ms.

Self-test The self-test from OFFline diagnostics pre-empts any other DCE functions.

It can be run only when the DCE is not connected to the network, and it doesn't need any line wrap plug.

The 'MODEM FAILED' bit is set to 1 in case of error. The 'MODEM BUSY' bit is raised solely as an answer to the self-test request from the 3745.

The test sequence is as follows:

1. Read interface
   'Modem failed' bit ON = error
   'Modem busy' bit staying ON for more than 4 s = error.
2. Set 'Self-Test Request' ON
   'Modem busy' should come ON in less than 200 ms.
3. Put 'Self-Test Request' OFF (to avoid continuous self-test)
   'Modem busy' should come OFF in less than 4 s.
   'Modem failed' OFF = self-test successful.

Manual Tests

The following manual tests are all initiated from the PKD:

	Data disruptive
• Local loop back	yes[1]
• Remote loop back	yes[1]
• Local self-test	yes[1]
• Local status	no
• Remote self-test	yes

- Remote status yes
- Digital test (xmit/receive test) yes[1]
- Analog test (line analysis) yes
- LIC line analysis procedures (LLAP) yes

[1] Run continuously until keying 'EXIT'.

Descriptions of the above manual tests are given later in this chapter, under 'Problem Determination Aid' for LIC type 5/LIC type 6.

Alarm Tone Detection

A failure tone is sent when a hard internal failure is detected. However, LIC type 5 DCEs detect both:

- Remote power OFF tones
- Remote failure tones.

Alarm tones are not detected if the DCE is executing a self-test.

If a failure tone and a power OFF tone are detected while executing a local status, only one of them is displayed.

Tone Characteristics

Frequency 325 Hz $\pm$ 10 Hz

Level As written in NVRAM (default value provided by the switches on the SMUX card)

Power OFF tone duration

- 100 ms $\pm$ 20 ms if power OFF lasts more than 100 ms
- Equals the power OFF duration if power OFF lasts less than 100 ms.

Failure tone duration

300 ms (repeated every 90 s until the DCE is powered OFF or the internal error disappears).

Tone Reception

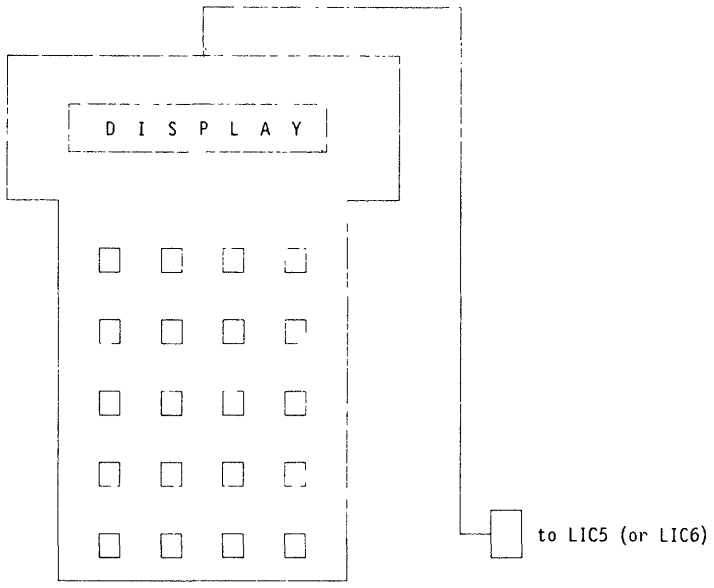
The detection is controlled by the microprocessor, which monitors the tone duration in order to differentiate the power OFF tone from the failure tone.

DCE Configuration

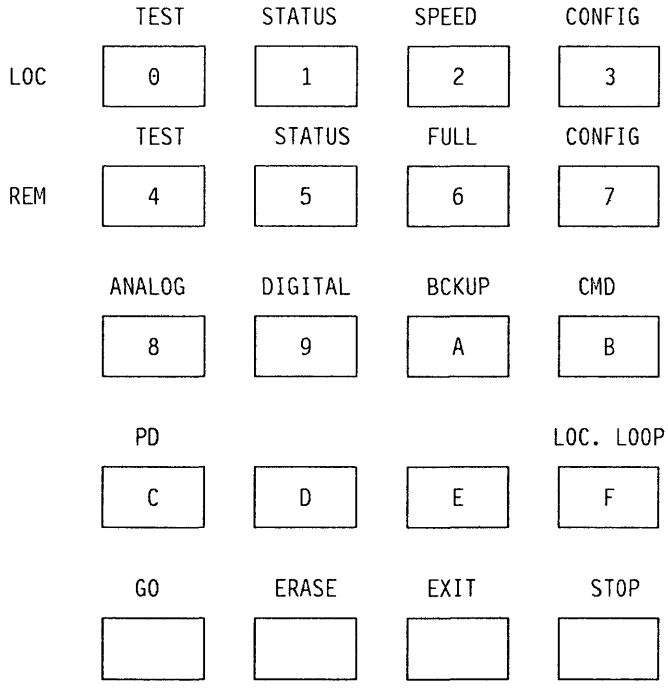
DCE (LIC type 5 or 586X) configuration (local or remote) is achieved by keying a set of commands from the IBM 5869 PKD connected to the relevant LIC type 5. See the *MIP*, SY33-2054 for detailed command procedures.

Portable Keypad Display (PKD)

The IBM 5869 PKD consists of a keyboard of 20 keys associated with a 16-character alphanumeric display, and audible alarm.



KEYPAD



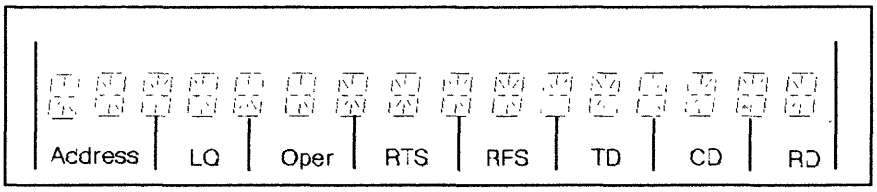
the following are the available main display operations. For procedures, display analysis, and actions, refer to:

- *3745 Problem Determination Guide,* SA33-0096

- *3745 Connection and Integration Guide*, SA33-0096.

Lamp Test

The 'GO' key displays all positions during 5 s on the screen to test the LEDs.



A specific key display can also be tested (by keeping that key pressed longer than 5 s).

Background Information

This is the default information that appears on the screen in normal mode. You find, from left to right:

- 3745 line physical (or logical in case of LIC swap) address: 2 characters
- Line quality irrelevant = x: x from 0 to F (0 is the best)
- Operate OFF = x: L = Non-switched, W = Local wrap via TC
- RTS OFF = 0 ON = 1
- RFS OFF = 0 ON = 1
- CD OFF = 0 ON = 1
- TD blinks on TD activity, indicates also speed of transmission: F = full, B = backup
- RD blinks on RD activity, indicates also speed of reception: F = full, B = backup.

Notes:

1. 'WRAP' is displayed instead of line address and line quality if a manual loop back test is running.

   Transitions between 0 and 1 on the screen indicate that activity is taking place on the lead (except for RD and TD). If there is no activity the actual status is displayed.
2. When CD = 0, RD indicates the speed of last data reception.
   When RFS = 0, TD indicates the speed of last data transmission.

DCE Information

When the background information is displayed, keeping the **ERASE** key pressed will give you a display of the form:

```
aaaa bbb cc
```

where:

aaaa 4800 bps or 9600 bps or 14 400 bps or V.27 or V.29 or V.33

bbb Transmit clock option
- INT for internal (from local)
- RCV for received (from remote).

cc Network configuration

- PP for point-to-point primary
- PS for point-to-point secondary
- MC for multipoint control
- MT for multipoint tributary
- MT for CCITT V.29 or V.33.

This operation is not data disruptive. Releasing the **ERASE** key returns to background display.

LIC 5 Physical Address

When the background information is displayed, press the EXIT key for more than 0.5s. The LIC physical position on the board is then displayed.

POR - Bring-Up Information

At power ON reset time all the segments on the screen are lit ('*'), then 'COPYRIGHT IBM 88' appears on the screen.

Normally, after the initial self-test is completed, the screen displays the background information. In the normal case, the DCE goes to 'operate'. If a severe problem occurs, the '*' remain on the screen.

If the initial self-test detects a severe error, the message:

```
LIC 5 FAILED
```

appears on the screen during 2 s and the DCE loops on bring-up.

Keying Procedures

Each function is performed in three steps:

1. Selection
2. Execution
3. Report.

Command Rejection

In some cases commands are rejected:

No response The remote did not answer, disruption of data transmission has already taken place.

Bad response The remote gave an invalid answer (wrong FCS), disruption of data has already taken place.

Busy TC ON If the lead TC is ON, all operator commands are rejected with the following message:

```
BUSY TC ON
```

The buzzer sounds one beep, and the message stays on the screen until the operator presses EXIT. There is no disruption of data.

Not executed The command can also be rejected with the 'NOT EXECUTED' message. Either it was a remote command and the DCE is in CCITT mode or the DCE is continuously busy with host commands (this may be an abnormal condition). If the message is caused by CCITT mode there is no disruption of data.

A remote speed change is not executed if the clock option of the remote DCE is not set to internal clock.

The buzzer sends the audible attention at the beginning of the report.

In report step, pressing a function key causes the return to selection step. This is a means to chain several commands without being pre-empted by commands coming from the host or the line (see contentions).

Self-Tests

The following self-tests are available:

- Local self-test (key 0)
- Remote self-test (key 4).

Status

The following status can be examined:

Local status Key 1. Not disruptive but forbidding LPDA-2 commands, informs on:

- Logged warnings
- Line quality end received level in dBm
- Hit count since the last 15 mn
- DTE interface local status and transitions

Remote status Key 5. Disruptive

- Logged warnings
- Line quality end received level in dBm
- Hit count since the last 15 mn
- DTE interface local status and transitions

Analog Test

This test (key 8) provides line analysis. It involves both local and remote DCEs and lasts 6 s on each side.

Digital Test

This test (key 9) is a transmit/receive test It involves both the local and remote DCEs. Blocks of data are sent from the local to the remote DTE which wraps them back to the local one.

Block errors are counted on both sides and displayed on both screens See page 4-99.

Local Loop

This command (key F) prepares the DCE for a loop 3 test See page 4-56

Speed Change

This option allows to change the speed locally and/or remotely from nominal to backup, and conversely The speed cannot be changed if the remote DCE:

- Has the DSRS option
- Already runs at requested speed.

Configuration

The PKD being connected to a given DCE, the local DCE or the remote DCE configuration settings may be:

- Scrolled and displayed
- Updated.

Some fields are modifiable by the CE only, some others fields are 'read only' (for example. model).

If vital fields have been modified, returning to background causes a self-test to take place.

The table on page 4-69 shows the various configuration fields for local LICs type 5.

Contact Sense/Operate

These facilities are not available on LIC type 5, but on remote 586Xs only. They are:

- Open the 'contact operate' relay
- Close the 'contact operate' relay
- Get the status of the 'contact operate' and 'contact sense'.

Commands

The following commands can be executed in CE mode only:

- Send a 1004 Hz tone on the telephone line
- Load the default configuration (transmit level not changed)
- Update the configuration (all fields may be updated)
- Address a specific DCE via its serial number
- Long timer (10 mn) for LLAP
- Contact sense/operate (remote only).

All the above commands are reset at:

- Power OFF
- DCE re-initialization.

Buzzer Control

Each time a valid key is pressed there is a short bip. The absence of bip means that the key is either irrelevant to the current protocol or has not been taken in account by the keypad hardware.

Contentions

A request to execute an LPDA-2 command can come from:

- The local host
- The remote via the telephone line
- The panel.

Contentions are solved on a 'first request/first to be served' basis.

From the moment you release the GO key, until the end of the test, the DCE does not answer commands either from the line or from the DTE.

While executing a non-disruptive command the DCE does not answer LPDA requests from the host or from the line.

Re-synchronization is inhibited for remote commands.

Unsolicited Messages

These messages appear on the screen, without any operator intervention. If a PKD operator session is in progress the unsolicited messages are delayed. They can appear only when the screen displays background information. For complete information, refer to the *Configuration and Integration Guide*.

CMD FROM LINE (2 s)
CMD FROM DTE (2 s)
REM MODEM FAILED
Stays on screen until the operator presses EXIT. This message is not displayed if the PKD was not present when the condition occurred.
REM PWR LOSS In point-to-point, this message remains until CD goes ON or the operator presses EXIT. It appears as soon as the PKD is present if CD is still 0.
CONFIG FROM LINE When the DCE is being configured from the line or from the host.
CONFIG FROM HOST
Disappears at end of configuration, or if a power loss or failure tone is detected. If end of configuration has not been received the message stays on the screen during 5 mn. This message appears as soon as the PKD is present if the condition still holds.
CONFIG MISMATCH Configuration error.
KEY n STUCK When the indicated key appears to be pressed during more than 5 s. The message stays 10 s then the control panel is reinitialized. This indicates a mechanical or electrical problem.
aa LIC5 FAILED At power ON, the initial self-test failed. If the operator presses GO, the DCE attempts to start.
TEST FROM HOST A test from the 3745 has been initiated.
WRONG SLOT The cassette has been plugged in a wrong position.
TEST FAILED A host self-test has failed.
SELF TEST FAILED A self-test failed after a configuration change.
TEST OK A self-test requested by the host was successful.
SELF TEST OK A self-test was successful after a configuration change.
TEST OK NOWRP A manual self-test without tel wrap plug was successful.
TEST OK WRAP A manual self-test with tel wrap plug was successful.

PT2/3

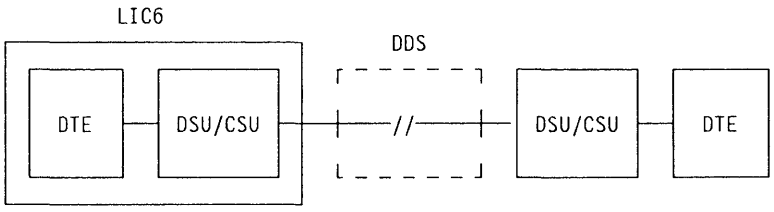
A 10-pin connector is available on the LIC type 5 panel to connect a PT2/3 used to investigate and record control and data signals.

LIC Type 6 DSU/CSU Function

DSU/CSU stands for: 'Data service unit/channel service unit', which is, in the LIC type 6, the equivalent of the DCE function of a LIC type 5.

Connection to US DDS

The DSU/CSU allows DTE-to-DTE communication through the digital data service (DDS) in the US.



Limited Distance Connection

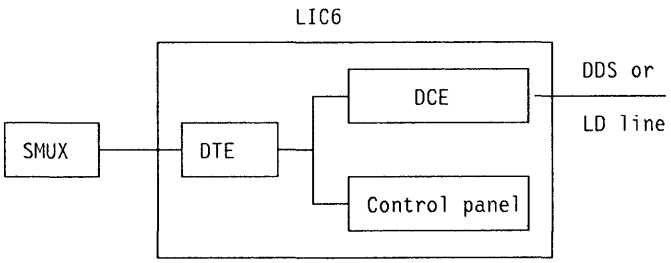
The DSU/CSU also allows DTE-to-DTE communication through private limited distance lines. The data is encoded and decoded as for DDS (protocols, rules, and so on).

Note: The LIC type 6 offers no local area data channel (LADC) attachment facility.

Maintenance Approach

Same as LIC type 5; see page 4-57.

Data Flow



Logic part

- DTE serializer/deserializer
- DCE microprocessor and signal converter
- DCE ROS, RAM, and EEPROM.

Analog part

- DCE coder/decoder
- DCE transmit/receive filters
- DCE line transformers.

Speeds

Each LIC type 6 houses one DCE which can operate at the following speeds, depending on the network it is connected to.

US digital data service network

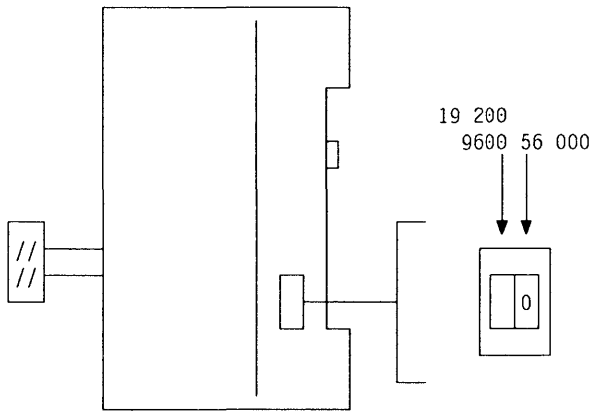
- 56 000 bps
- 19 200 bps
- 9600 bps

Non-switched 4-wire limited distance lines

- 56 000 bps
- 19 200 bps
- 9600 bps.

Speed Setting

The speed is set at installation time by a microswitch on the LIC type 6 card



- In V.35-like mode (56 000 bps), only one speed is available.
- In V.24-like mode (19 200 and 9600 bps), two speeds are available and must also be set at installation time from the PKD.

The speed setting cannot be changed either by NetView or by the MOSS.

Configurations

LIC type 6 DSU/CSUs are compatible with IBM 5822-10 DSU/CSUs. They operate in:

- Point-to-point and multipoint when connected to DDS
- Point-to-point only when connected to a limited distance line

Configuration Options

The following table shows the different ways of setting the CNM functions.

CNM Functions	Settable by		
	NetView	PKD	MOSS
Manual Command	No	Yes	No
Local wrap (loop 3)	No	Yes	Yes
Local self-test	Yes	Yes	Yes
LPDA-2	No	No	No

Data Format

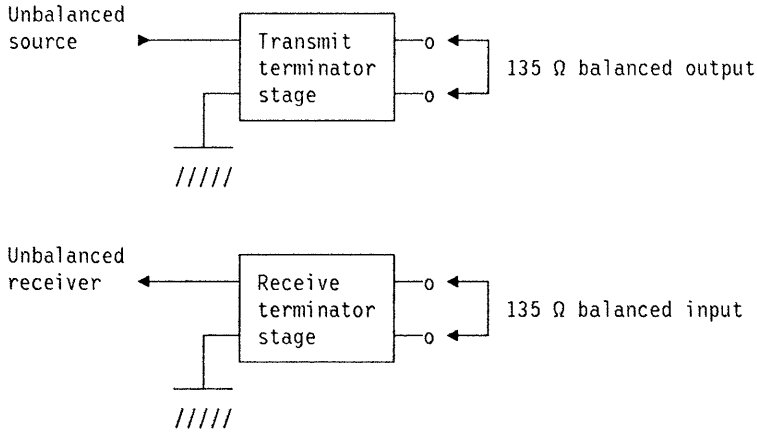
Synchronous, binary serial.

Modulation Technique

Bipolar, return-to-zero.

DSU/CSU to Line Interface

The LIC type 6 interfaces the DDS/LDM through balanced impedances matching the networks (both input and output circuitries may be regarded as 2-port networks).



The circuits are not damaged under the following conditions:

- Open circuit
- Short circuit between the leads
- Short circuit from either lead to ground.

The DC isolation between input and output leads with regard to ground is greater than 20 MΩ.

Surge Protection

Primary protection
A line surge protection (carbon block or gas tube) should also be provided by the line connector before the DCE wall plug.

Secondary protection
One protection device connected from tip to ring and two capacitors, from tip to frame ground, and from ring to frame ground.

This limits the maximum voltage to 80 V peak (line to line).

Transit Time

The transit time is the time that elapses between the input of a bit in the local transmitter and the output of this bit from the remote receiver, assuming a zero transmission delay over the telephone line.

Transmitter and receiver refer to the V.24 interface.

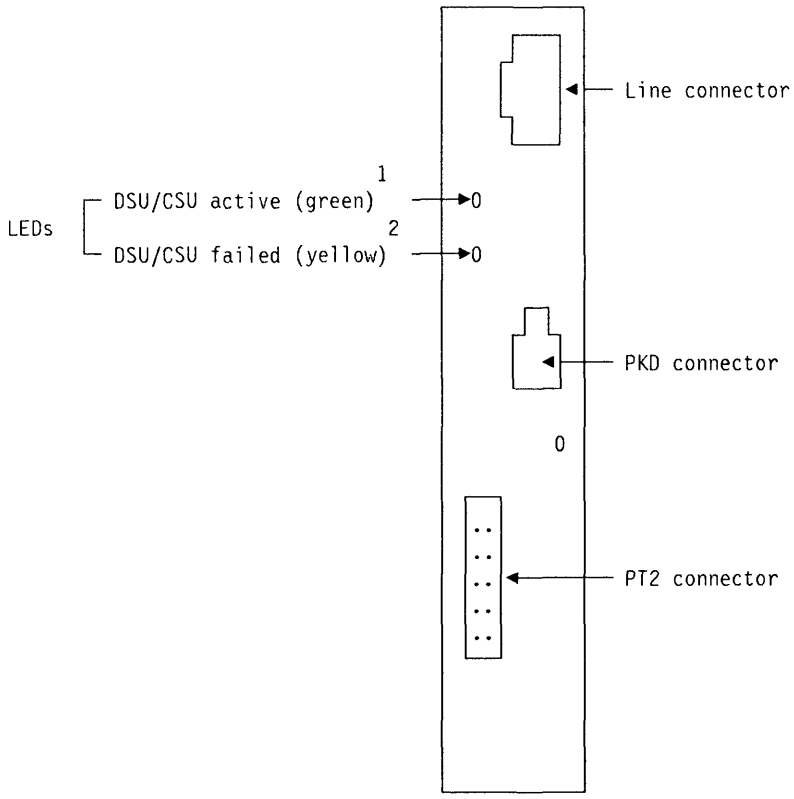
	Transmission Speed (bps)		
	56 000	**19 200**	**9600**
Transit time (ms)	35	33	33

RFS Delay

The RFS delay is 7 to 20 bit-time for LIC type 6 in any configuration. It must be added to the transit time to evaluate the turnaround time.

9600 bps 2.5 ms
19 200 bps 1.5 ms
56 000 bps 0.5 ms

LIC Type 6 Panel



1 lit	DTR is ON (green LED)
2 lit	Severe local DSU/CSU error is detected (yellow LED)
1 and 2 flashing	LIC card plugged in a wrong place.

Line Specifications

DDS network Refer to DDS documentation

Limited distance connection
The line specification depends on the length and the gauge of the wires.

Lengths and Gauges

The next table gives the maximum lengths in km (and miles) for the most common gauges used.

Table 4-1. Maximum line length, according to wire diameter and transmission speed				
Transmission Speed	**Wire Diameter in mm/(Gauge)**			
	0.4 (26)	**0.5 (24)**	**0.6 (22)**	**0.8 (20)**
56 000 bps	4.2 km (2.6 miles)	6.0 km (3.7 miles)	8.1 km (5.0 miles)	13.7 km (8.5 miles)
19 200 bps	5.8 km (3.6 miles)	7.9 km (4.9 miles)	10.2 km (6.3 miles)	15.7 km (9.7 miles)
9600 bps	7.3 km (4.5 miles)	9.8 km (6.0 miles)	12.6 km (7.8 miles)	18.7 km (11.6 miles)

Note: The most commonly used lines are 0.4 and 0.6 mm.

The distances given in the previous table (in kilometers and miles) are calculated for 34 dB of attenuation at the Nyquist frequency and associated with the following line parameters:

Line ic capacitor 50 nF / km
Line ic inductance 650 μHenry / km
Line ic resistor 44/(DxD) in $\mu\Omega$ / km with D = line diameter in mm
Load impedance 135 $\mu\Omega$ (resistive).

Using an IBM cabling system type 1 (cable PN 4716748) or type 6 (cable PN 4716743) the expected distances will be:

- 4 km up to 19 200 bps
- 3 km at 56 000 bps.

On loops which meet the noise requirements defined in the *Bell PUB 62310* the bit error rate will not exceed 4/100 000.

At data rate over 19 200 bps, lines with a diameter greater than 0.6 mm will increase the group delay distortion.

Options and Configurations

The LIC type 6 is **not** configurable via LPDA-2 commands.

The speed option (V.35/V.24) is set from a switch on each LIC type 6 card but the speed option (19 200/9600) is set from the PKD. See "Speed Setting" on page 4-81.

The options are set in a non-volatile PROM, except for microcode and machine EC level.

The next table shows the options available to both customer and CE on local LIC type 6.

Options	Local LIC Type 6
Point-to-point - Multipoint	Yes
DSU/CSU - Limited distance	Yes
Timing source	Yes
Network services[1]	Yes
Byte 1 (speed V.35/V.24)	Switch
Speed 19 200/9600	Yes
DCE address	Read only
Anti streaming	No
TC enabled	No
Buffer enable	Yes
Serial number	No
Machine EC level	No
Microcode level	Yes

Point-to-point/multipoint

LIC type 6 can be 'Primary', 'Control', 'Secondary', or 'Tributary'.

DSU-CSU/LD Defines attachment to DDS network or limited-distance connection.

Timing source The receive clock provided by the LIC type 6 to the host is always recovered from the received signal.

The transmit clock can be provided by the LIC type 6 to the host in two different modes:

- Internal clock generation within the LIC type 6: this mode gives better performances in LDM connections
- Network clock used to generate transmit clock (synchronous mode).

Network services

- If selected (default option) the LIC type 6 intercepts and executes LPDA-2 commands
- If disabled, the LIC type 6 ignores LPDA-2 commands
- Since LPDA-2 commands flow into the LIC type 6 as other pieces of data, the disable option may be selected if there is a chance that the LPDA-2 header may be erroneously detected in the data bit stream. The LPDA-2 header is guaranteed unique for the following data transmission protocols:
  - SDLC NRZI
  - BSC USACII or EBCDIC.
  - ALC.

[1] If the option 'Network Services' is selected on the local LIC type 6, the option 'Network Services' or 'LPDA-2 Enable' must be selected on the remote DSU/CSU.

DCE address

- Control and primary LIC type 5 : always 01
- Tributary and secondary LIC type 5 : any value

Speed control See 'Speed Setting' on page 4-81.

Host Support

Host support for LIC type 6 is NetView, using LPDA-2 functions. See *LPDA Description manual,* form SY33-2064 for LPDA-2 protocols, commands, and formats.

Two sets of commands are available for:

- Problem determination
- Testing from the TSS.

Problem Determination Commands

Supported commands are:

- DSU/CSU status
- Line status
- Transmit/receive test.

TSS Commands

Two commands can be initiated by the 3745 TSS (FESA) to test the LIC type 6:

- CCITT loop 3 (with or without line wrap block)
- Self-test.

CCITT loop 3 This test is initiated by the 3745 TSS (FESA) on the DTE interface. It is the same as for LIC type 5. See page 4-72.

Self-test This test is the same as for LIC type 5. See page 4-72.

DDS Loop

This test is initiated by the DDS link via a bipolar code violation or a DC line current polarity reversal, as defined in the preliminary *ATT PUB 62310* dated September 1983. It consists in a wrap at the DTE interface:

1. Detect bipolar code violation or current polarity reversal
2. Raise TI
3. Set 'modem busy' bit ON in DTE registers
4. Drop CD and RFS, DSR kept ON
5. Force data to 'mark' at the host side, while looping back data from DDS
6. Detect end of bipolar code violation and current polarity reversal
7. Drop TI and reset the 'modem busy' bit.

The test lasts as long as a code violation or polarity reversal is detected. It runs only if the LIC type 6 is in operate mode.

Alarm Tone Detection

A failure signal is sent when a hard internal failure is detected, provided that 'network services' are enabled. This signal contains in a long sequence of bipolar zeroes.

However, LICs type 6 detect both:

- Remote power OFF tones
- Remote failure tones.

Tone Characteristics

Speed data speed

Duration

Power OFF 126 zeroes

Failure 252 zeroes

End-to-end passthrough delay

varies from 32 to 64-bit times depending on the configuration.

Tone Reception

The LIC type 6 receiving the alarm signal detects the alarm pattern and interprets the information as a remote failure or power OFF.

This information is kept in storage and is reported to the NCP on request.

DSU/CSU Configuration

DSU/CSU (LIC type 6 or 5822-10) configuration is achieved locally only by keying a set of commands from the IBM 5869 PKD connected to the relevant LIC type 6.

Portable Keypad Display (PKD)

See PKD, page 4-74.

Lamp Test

See page 4-75.

Background Information

This is the default information that appears on the screen in normal mode. You find, from left to right:

- 3745 line physical address (logical in case of LIC swap): 2 characters
- Line quality irrelevant = x : x from 0 to F (0 is the best)
- Operate OFF = X : L = leased, W = local wrap via TC, D = DDS loop test
- RTS OFF = 0 ON = 1
- RFS OFF = 0 ON = 1
- CD OFF = 0 ON = 1
- RD blinks on TD activity, indicates also speed of transmission: F = full, B = backup
- TD blinks on RD activity, also indicates speed of reception: F = high, B = low.

Notes:

1. 'WRAP' is displayed instead of DSU/CSU address and line quality if a local manual loop back test is running.
2. Transitions between 0 and 1 on the screen indicate that activity is taking place on the lead.

   If there is no activity the actual status is displayed.

DSU/CSU Information

When the background information is displayed the operator can request the local DSU/CSU main information, by keeping the 'ERASE' key pressed. The display show the information in the form:

```
ttt ccc nn mmm
```

where:

ttt Type of functioning
- 56 000 bps
- 19 200 or 9600 bps

ccc Transmit clock option
- INT for internal (from local)
- NC for network clocking (from remote)

nn Network configuration
- **PP** Point-to-point primary
- **PS** Point-to-point secondary
- **MC** Multipoint control
- **MT** Multipoint tributary

mmm Connection mode
- DDS for connections to DDS network
- LDM for limited distance connections

The DSU/CSU information is displayed as long as the operator keeps pressing the ERASE key. Release the ERASE key to return to background display.

This operation is not data disruptive.

POR - Bring Up Information

Same as for LIC type 5; see page 4-76.

Keying Procedures

Same as for LIC type 5; see page 4-76.

Command Rejection

Same as for LIC type 5, see page 4-76.

Notes:

1. 'DTE ONLY' command rejection not available.
2. 'DDS LOOP ACTIVE' brings a command rejection.

Digital Test

See page 4-99.

Local Loop Back

This command prepares the DCE for a loop 3 test. See page 4-96.

Speed Change

Only for 19 200/9600 bps. See "Speed Settings". page 4-81

Configuration

The PKD being connected to a given LIC type 6. the **local** DSU/CSU configuration settings may be:

- Scrolled and displayed
- Updated.

Some fields are 'read only' (for example. machine level).

If vital fields have been modified, returning to background causes a self-test to take place.

The table on page 4-85 shows the various configuration fields for local LIC type 6:

Buzzer Control

Same as for LIC type 5; see page 4-78.

Contentions

Same as for LIC type 5, see page 4-78.

Note: If a function is selected while a loop (loop 3 or DDS loop) is being executed, a message (BUSY TC ON or DDS LOOP ACTIVE) appears on the screen.

If TC raises after selection but before execution BUSY TC ON is displayed.

Unsolicited Messages

These messages appear on the screen, without any operator intervention. If a PKD operator session is in progress the unsolicited messages are delayed. They can appear only when the screen displays background information. For complete information, refer to the *Configuration and Integration Guide.*

LDM LINE DOWN or DDS LINE DOWN
Lack of receiver timing or error on received block.

DDS OOS or DDS OOF
DDS out frame or DDS out of service indication.

CMD FROM LINE (2 s)

CMD FROM DTE (2 s)

REM DSU/CSU FAILED
Stays on the screen until the operator presses EXIT. This message is not displayed if the PKD was not present when the condition occurred.

REM PWR LOSS In point-to-point, this message remains until CD goes ON or the operator presses EXIT. It appears as soon as the PKD is present if CD is still 0.

KEY n STUCK When the indicated key appears to be pressed during more than 5 s. The message stays 10 s then the operator panel is reinitialized. This indicates a mechanical or electrical problem.

aa LIC6 FAILED At power ON, the initial self-test failed.

DEFAULT CONFIG Operator intervention is required to reconfigure the DSU/CSU.

INV PATTERN RCV Invalid pattern received (ex: a DDS pattern in LDM mode).

TEST FROM HOST A test has been initiated from the 3745.

WRONG SLOT The cassette has been plugged in a wrong position.

MAND DDS LOOP	A mandatory DDS loop has been initiated from the DDS (reversal polarity loop).
OPT DDS LOOP	An optional DDS loop has been initiated from the DDS (bipolar code violation loop).
TEST FAILED	A manual self-test failed or a host self-test failed.
SELF TEST FAILED	A self-test failed after a configuration change.
TEST OK	A self-test requested by the host is successful.
SELF TEST OK	A self-test is successful after a configuration change.
TEST OK NOWRP	A manual self-test without tel wrap plug is successful.
TEST OK WRAP	A manual self-test with tel wrap plug is successful.
DEFAULT CONFIG	Operation intervention is required to reconfigure the CSU/CSU.

Manual Tests

The following manual tests are all initiated from the PKD:

	Data disruptive
• Local loop back	yes[1]
• Local self-test	yes[1]
• Digital test (transmit/receive test)	yes[1]
• LIC line analysis procedures (LLAP)	yes

[1] Run continuously until keying 'EXIT'.

Descriptions of the above manual tests are given later in this chapter, under 'Problem Determination Aid' for LIC type 5 and LIC type 6.

PT2/3

A 10-pin connector is available on the LIC type 6 panel to connect a PT2/3 used to investigate and record control and data signals.

Problem Determination Aid for LIC Types 1 to 4

In addition to the TSS diagnostics, several aids are available to help in problem determination on a line or TSS problem:

- Line interface display (LID) function (refer to *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097).
- Wrap tests (WTT) function (refer to "Wrap Tests Controlled from the MOSS" on page 4-94 and *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097).
- Control program procedure (CPP) function (refer to *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097).
- TSS services (refer to *3745 Service Functions* manual, SY33-2069).
- Traces: external, internal SIT traces, checkpoint trace, NCP line trace.
- TSS dump.
- Port swap (refer to *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097).

Note: Internal SIT trace and TSS dumps can be transferred via RSF to be analyzed remotely by the PST CE.

Intermittent Error Messages or Messages Lost

Intermittent error messages or messages lost without alarm or BER-created, may come from an intermittent hardware failure of the LIC card or of the CSC card (data bit failure).

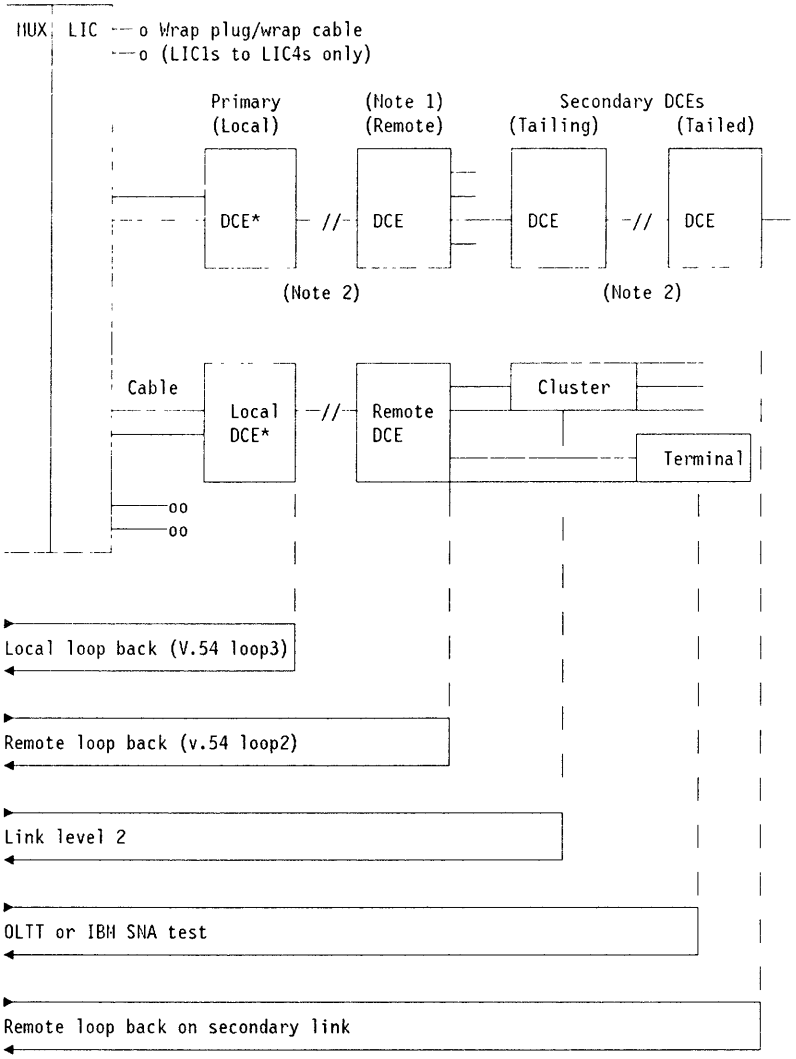
For that kind of symptom, run diagnostics to isolate the FRU:

- A LIC card hardware failure affects only the one to four lines of this LIC.
- A CSC card hardware failure, affects all lines attached.

Wrap Tests Controlled from the Host

Below are the different wrap test possibilities from the TSS to the terminal.

The wrap tests at the DCE (or NTT) cable level are part of the line functions and are described in the *3745 Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097.



* Stand-alone for LIC type 1 to LIC type 4
Integrated for LIC type 5 and LIC type 6.

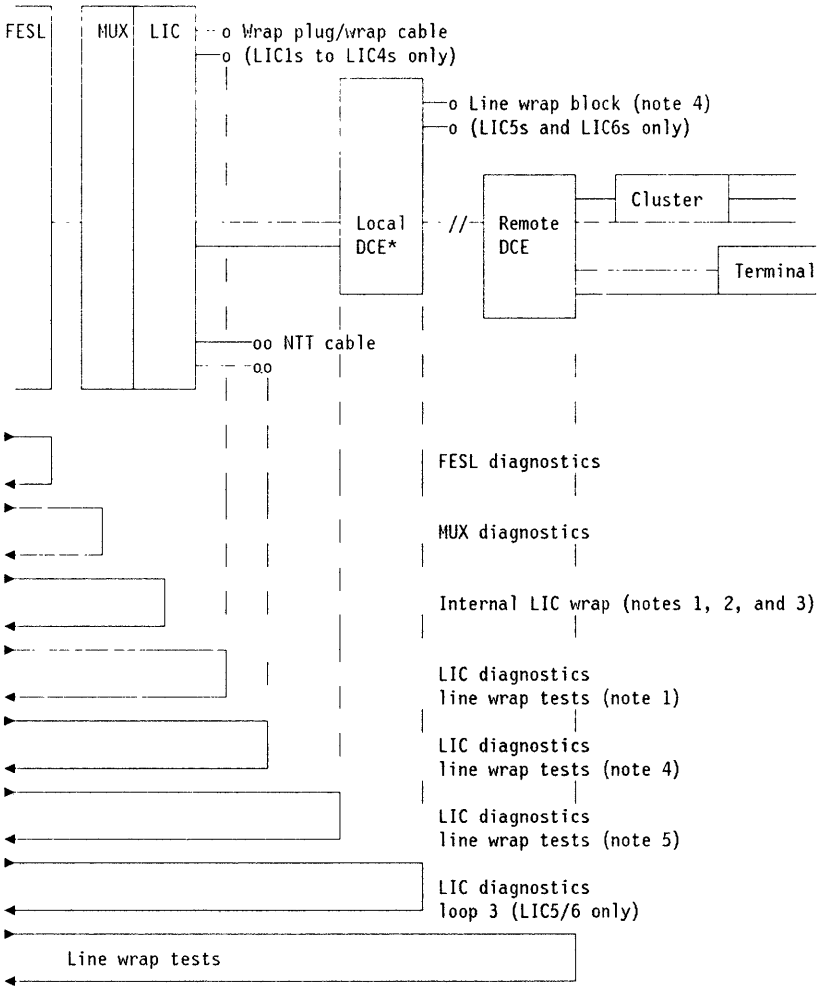
Notes:

1. The primary DCE is equipped with the data multiplexing feature or FIFO feature.
2. The telecommunication line is a 4-wire non-switched or switched line.

Wrap Tests Controlled from the MOSS

Below are the wrap tests controlled from the MOSS.

The wrap tests at DCE (or NTT) cable level are part of the line functions and are described in the *3745 Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097.



* Stand-alone for LIC type 1 to LIC type 4
Integrated for LIC type 5 and LIC type 6.

Notes:

1. A line position can be plugged with a line cable, with a wrap plug (LIC type 1, 2, 4) or with a wrap cable (LIC type 3).

   When the TSS diagnostics are run, the hardware for a selected line is:
   - Tested up to the LIC drivers.
   - Fully tested if a wrap plug or a wrap cable is present on the selected line. Plugging a wrap plug or wrap cable selects the section 'RC'.
2. During LIC wrap mode operation, the transmit data line and the control lines are not deactivated at the DCE interface (the DCE may be power ON or OFF).
3. Although this is not a user-activated test, an 'echo-check' mechanism (inline) checks the transmitted data in wrap mode.

4. For manual intervention routines, refer to *Maintenance Information Procedures*, SY33-2070.
5. If the cable is NTT with the connector switch set to 'operate', the test indicator (TI) signal is not forwarded to the connected DCE, so that the received pattern differs from the expected one.

Problem Determination Aid for LIC Type 5 and LIC Type 6

Wrap Tests Controlled from the Host

To test the DTE part of a LIC type 5 and LIC type 6, these tests are the same as for LICs type 1 to LICs type 4. See page 4-93.

Wrap Tests Controlled from the MOSS

To test the DTE part of LICs type 5 and LICs type 6, these tests are the same as for LICs type 1 to LICs type 4 (see page 4-94). In addtion, the following tests are available:

- Wrap test up to DCE output (with or without line wrap block).
- Self-test (which occurs before 'control lead wrap' command takes place)
- LIC line analysis procedures (LLAP).

See the *Advanced Operations Guide*, and the *Problem Determination Guide* for details.

Manual Tests Controlled from the PKD

To test the DCE part of the LIC type 5 and LIC type 6, all the following tests are manually initiated from the PKD:

Manual Test	Data Disruptive	LIC Type 5	LIC Type 6
Local loop back	Yes[1]	*	*
Remote loop back	Yes[1]	*	
Local self-test	Yes[1]	*	*
Local status	No	*	
Remote self-test	Yes	*	
Remote status	Yes	*	
Digital test (transmit/receive test)	Yes[1]	*	*
Analog test (line analysis)	Yes	*	
LIC line analysis procedures (LLAP)	Yes	*	*

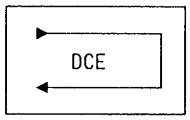
Notes:

1. The above tests run continuously until keying 'EXIT'. See the *Connection and Integration Guide* for details.
2. The process of the 'status bits' from the PKD is independent from the LPDA-2.

   They are:

   - Alarm tone received (remote DCE power loss)
   - Alarm tone received (remote DCE failure)
   - Carrier loss
   - DCE re-initialization.

Local Loop Back (Loop 3)

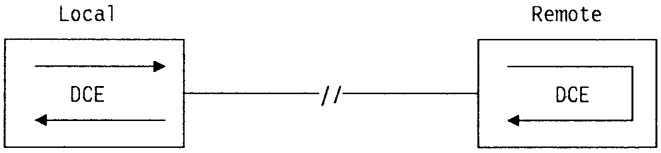


The DCE transmitter is wrapped to the DCE receiver, through the whole analog front-end section, except the line driver and receiver.

Receiver is set compatible with the transmitter, that is, for a multipoint control DCE, the receiver is set to multipoint tributary.

This test is a CCITT loop 3 wrap. It is the host's responsibility to send data under RFS control, and check receive data when CD is ON.

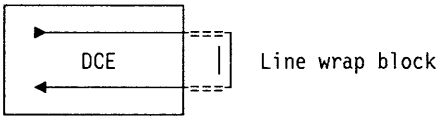
Remote Loop Back (Loop 2)



The DCE modem performs a digital loop, sending back the data it is receiving from the line. It is executed in CCITT mode only.

This test is a CCITT loop 2 wrap. It is the host's responsibility to send data under RFS control, and check receive data when CD is ON.

Local Self-Test for LIC Type 5



A line wrap block may be plugged into the line interface to allow line interface checking.

If the line wrap block is not plugged when 'local self-test' is selected from the PKD, a 'remote power loss' indication may appear at the remote DCE.

During the test execution, TI is raised at the local DTE interface, CD and RFS are dropped, and the data traffic through the DCE is interrupted.

DSR is dropped if DTR was OFF; otherwise DSR is kept ON.

During the test, the same sequence of operations is continuously repeated. The number of such cycles already performed since the beginning of the test is continuously displayed and incremented. Whenever an error is encountered, the test stops, the number of cycles is preserved, and an error code may be displayed by pressing the 'GO' key.

If during a self-test, the remote DCE sends an alarm tone, this tone is ignored by the DCE in self-test.

Local Self-Test for LIC Type 6

This tests checks the following components/functions:

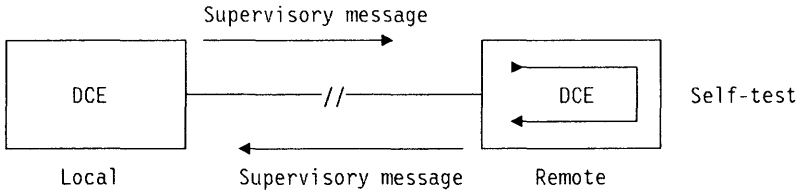
- Microprocessor
- ROS
- Internal and external RAM
- NVRAM (RAM part and configuration parameters)
- Read/write registers
- DTE module
- Line loop circuitry
- SDLC adapter
- Alarm signal (transcode test)
- CSU (stress test).

This test is automatically performed at each power ON. In this case, a check of the CMOS modules LSSD string hardware is added.

If an error is found during the tests of the configuration parameters in the NVRAM (checksum error which could be due to a blank area), then:

1. A default configuration is transferred from the RAM in the NVRAM.
2. The indication is recorded for a future LPDA-2 report if applicable.
3. The LIC type 6 is put in idle mode.
4. A warning is displayed.

Remote Self-Test



A supervisory message is sent from the local DCE to the remote (along with the DCE address). On reception of this message, the addressed DCE starts a self-test (less than 5 s) and sends back the result of the test in a supervisory message.

During the test execution, 'WAIT' is displayed on the local and the remote DCEs, TI is raised, RFS and CD dropped at the local and remote DTE interfaces, and the DATA traffic through the DCEs is interrupted.

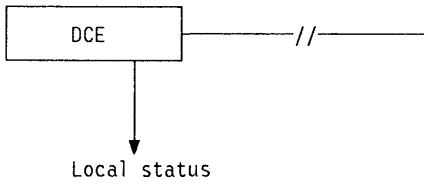
DSR drops at the local DCE, if DTR is OFF.

At the end, a report is displayed on the local DCE and normal background information on the remote DCE.

If the request causes the remote DCE to fail, the alarm tone is sent, and a report is displayed.

If a non-productive time out occurs after the request, a report is displayed.

Local Status



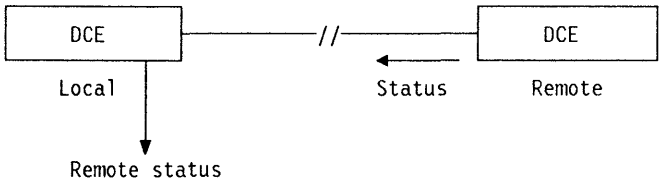
When initiated on the local DCE, the following information is displayed:

- Local line status (current quality, number of hits within the last 15 mn, warnings logged, current receive level)
- Local DTE interface status and activity.

Data traffic through the DCE is not interrupted. Normal operation take place at the DTE interface and TI is **not** raised. Then this test displays line quality and received level, until the 'STOP' key is pressed, or a 30 s time out is reached.

Any LPDA-2 command issued to the DCE from the DTE is ignored (TI is kept OFF).

Remote Status



When initiated on the local DCE, along with the remote DCE address, the following information is received (within 5 s maximum) and displayed at local DCE in the following sequence:

- Remote line status (current quality, number of hits within the last 15 mn, warnings logged, current receive level).
- Remote DTE interface state and transition since the last request.

During execution, TI is raised, RFS and CD dropped at the local and remote DTE interfaces, and the data traffic through the DCE is interrupted.

At local and remote DCE, DSR drops if DTR is OFF; otherwise, DSR is kept ON.

Digital Test (Transmit/Receive) for LIC Type 5

Loop test with a tributary station is performed in chopped carrier mode and half-duplex protocol. This protocol allows different inbound and outbound speeds in the control DCE of a multipoint network.

For each test 16 blocks (256 bytes each), are transmitted in each direction. The blocks missed or in error, are counted as erroneous.

In point-to-point, the test is run in continuous carrier operation.

During the test execution, TI is raised, RFS and CD dropped at the local and remote DTE interfaces, and the data traffic through the DCE is interrupted.

DSR drops at the remote DCE, if DTR is OFF.

This test loops on local and remote error counters, until the 'STOP' key is pressed.

Digital Test (Transmit/Receive) for LIC Type 6

This test, which is not protocol-transparent, can be selected only if LPDA-2 is enabled. During this test, local and remote DSU/CSUs exchange predefined bit patterns.

Analog Line Analysis Test

Causes the DCE, after about 10 s, to display some parameters of a telecommunication line between two DCEs (defined as local 'L' and remote 'R').

At test initialization some parameters are already available, because they are derived from data signal and continuously carried out during normal transmission, these values are inserted into line analysis report.

The other parameters are measured during the test itself:

- Data driven parameters:
  - Received level 'RL'
  - Minimum received level (last 15 mn) 'MRL'
  - Number of impulse hits (" ") 'HIT'
  - Number of line breaks (" ") 'LBK'

    Larger than 10 dB below average value, for a duration longer than 10 ms (typical values).
- Impairments measured during test:
  - Line round trip delay, 'RTD'

    Measured at local side, is the difference between command sending and acknowledgment receiving times The measure does not include the DCEs passthrough delay.
  - Non linear distortion 'H2' and 'H3'
  - Signal-to-noise ratio 'S/N'

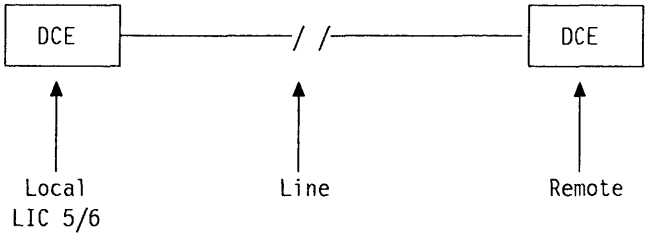
    Measured from a 1004 Hz tone, into voiceband.
  - Phase jitter 'PJ'

    Phase modulation imposed by the channel to a 1004 Hz tone. Peak-to-peak phase jitter is measured in a 300 Hz bandwidth.

– Frequency shift 'FS'

LIC Line Analysis Procedures (LLAP)

The LLAP is a set of tests initiated manually from the PKD and which are automatically chained. They are intended to test a communication facility: the line itself and the two DCEs.



The following areas are successively tested :

- Local self-test
- Local self-test with telephone wrap plup
- Remote self-test
- Local/remote configuration compatibility
- Received and transmitted data activity on both DCEs
- Received line signal quality.

Note: Devices beyond the remote DCE (such as tailed DCEs and lines) are not tested.

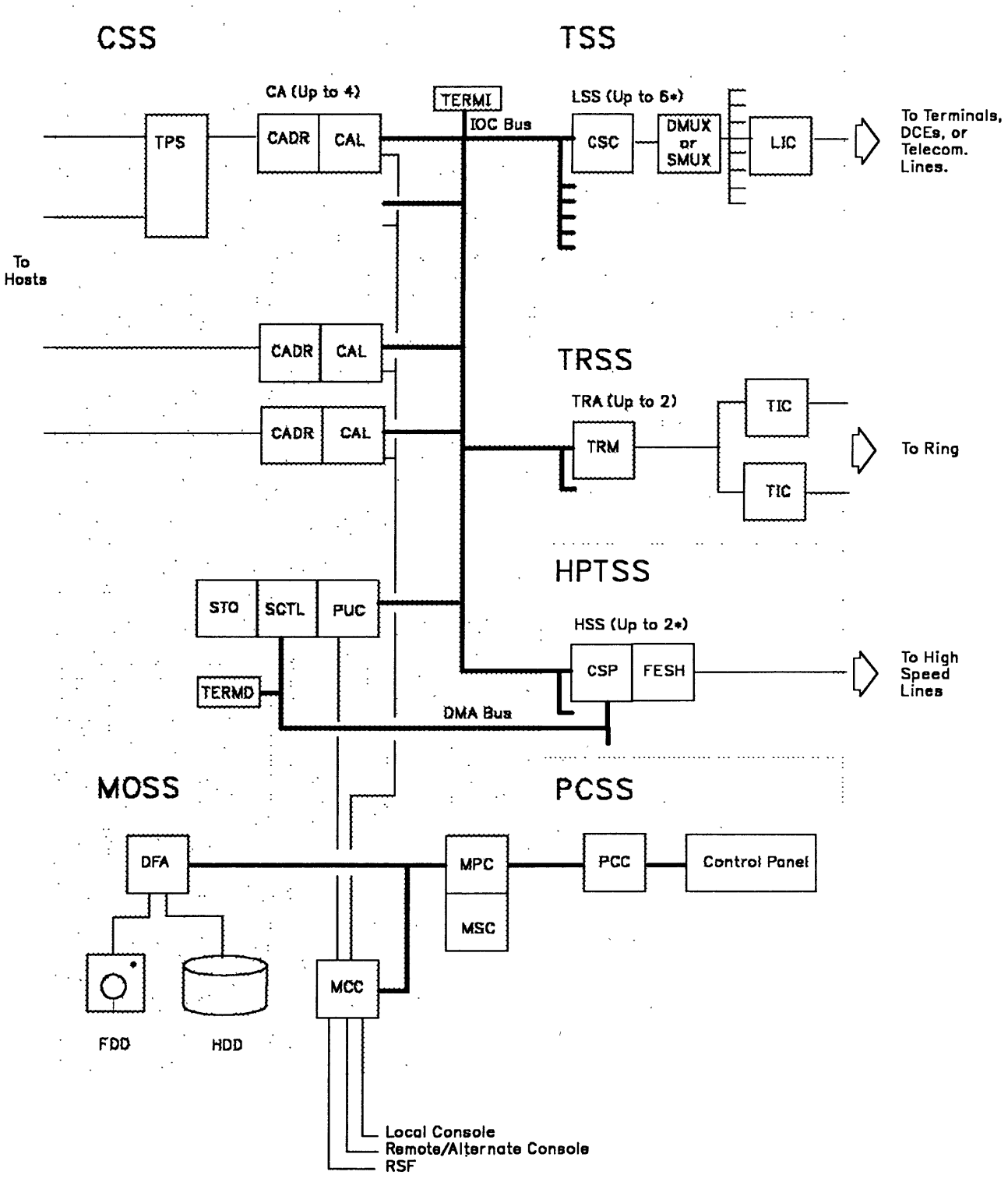
Detailed LLAP procedures are described in the *Problem Determination Guide*.

TSS interface cables

For details on interface cables and connectors, see the *External Cable Reference*, SY33-2075.

Chapter 5. High Performance Transmission Subsystem (HPTSS)

HPTSS in 3745 Data Flow



(* The number of LSS+HSS does not exceed 6)

Figure 5-1. HPTSS in 3745 Data Flow

Introduction

The high performance transmission subsystem (HPTSS) is a combination of one or several high-speed link scanners (HSSs) and NCP for the 3745.

The HSS is capable of clear channel, duplex, leased-line, HDLC/SDLC transmission using satellite, Transfix, and any other transmission link (fiber, direct attachment of 3745, 3725, and so on) requiring high-speed data transmission up to 2.048 Mbps.

This point-to-point non-switched connection can be attached to any network with the proper network adapter like data communication equipment (DCE) or network communication terminal equipment (NCTE).

The HSS operates with the Network Control Program (NCP) and is transparent to the SDLC data traffic.

System Environment

Since the HSS is transparent to the data, the NCTE or DCE must conform to the network standards. The HPTSS adapters (HSSs) can operate as secondary to the network clock connected to a network. When operating as a secondary, the HSS operates with any clock speed up to 2.048 Mbps.

The HSSs can also be directly connected back-to-back without a network.

When directly attached to each other, the adapters can operate at any one of the three speeds set by the NCP: 245.76 kbps, 1.47456 Mbps or 1.8432 Mbps. The connection to a 3725 is limited to 245.76 kbps.

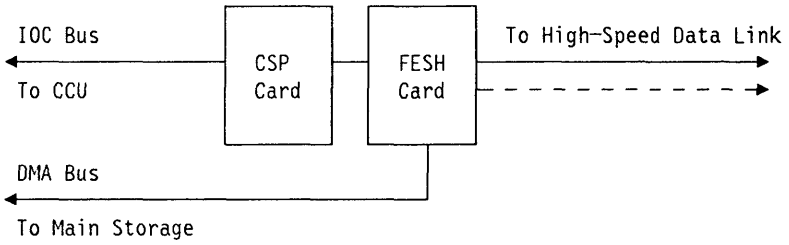
The HSS provides two separate V.35 or X.21 interfaces to a network. However, only one V.35 or X.21 interface to the NCTE or DCE can be active and enabled at a time.

HSS Packaging

The handling and management of such a high-speed data link is achieved by two cards:

- One communication scanner processor packaged on one card, the CSP card identical to those of the low-speed scanner (LSS) but with a different CSP microcode load module (Refer to "CSP Microcode Summary" on page 5-7).
- One high-speed front-end scanner packaged on one card, the FESH card.

For board and card locations, refer to the *Maintenance Information Procedures* manual, SY33-2070.



Up to two HSSs (coupled CSP/FESH cards) may be installed on the basic board of the base frame, to control up to two high-speed data links at one time.

On each FESH, a fan-out (standard feature) allows two high-speed data links to be connected at the tail gate to that FESH. But only one of them must be active at a time.

No line interface coupler card (LIC) needs to be installed as for the lines connected to the low-speed scanner (LSS).

Line Addressing

Each HSS supports a maximum of two line addresses. However, only one line at a time may be active.

With two possible HSSs, the maximum number of lines is 4. Line numbers 1028 through 1031 are dedicated for HSS use.

The two lines associated with a particular HSS are addressed by the TD1 field of the IOH. TD1 bit 6 selects one of the two lines. TD1 bit 7 selects an interface: '0' for the transmit and '1' for the receive.

Line Adapter and Port Number		Scanner Line	Line Address	Board Card and Connector Position	Tailgate Position
3	Port 1	1028	404	01G-A1U-J1	01Q-C0-J2
3	Port 2	1029	405	01G-A1U-J2	01Q-C0-J1
4	Port 1	1030	406	01G-A1S-J1	01Q-D0-J2
4	Port 2	1031	407	01G-A1S-J2	01Q-D0-J1

HSS Commands

Commands are set in TD0 of the start line or start line initial instructions. The following NCP commands are supported by the HSS:

Commands	Codes (Hex)
Set mode	01
Enable	02
Disable	03
Change	06
Flush data	09
ResetD	0B
ResetN	0C
SDLC transmit control	10
SDLC transmit data	11
SDLC receive	13
SDLC receive continue	14
Trace	2C
Stop trace	2D
Halt	F0
Halt immediate	F1
Dump Control blocks (no status)	F4
Dump Control blocks (status)	F5

The following MOSS command is supported by the HSS:

Commands	Codes (Hex)
Wrap	2E

Interface Types

Two types of line interface are available at the exit of the FESH card: (Refer to "Communication Interfaces" on page 5-40 for more details)

1. V.35
2. X.21 leased (including French Transfix).

They allow the 3745 to be connected to:

- U.S. T1 type line
- European high-speed lines (CEPT lines)
- Satellites
- In-plant transmission link for direct-attached adapters.

HPTSS Data Flow

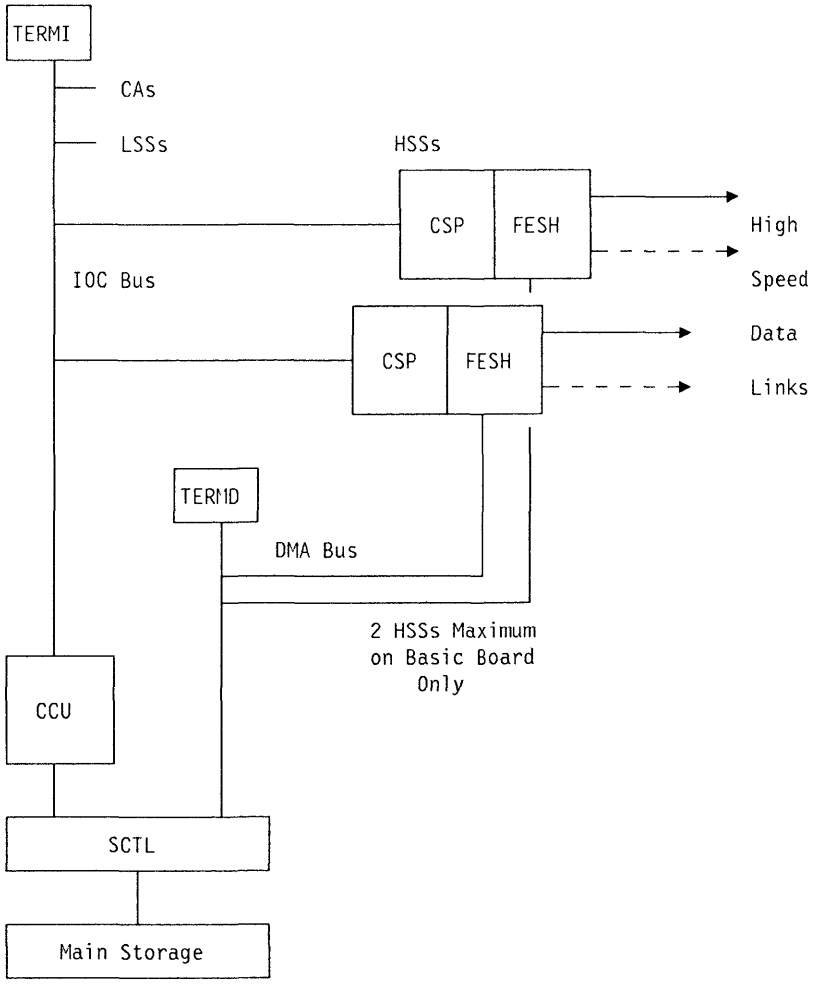


Figure 5-2. HPTSS Data Flow

CSP Microcode Summary

The HSS requires a different CSP microcode load module than the LSS to take advantage of the hardware buffer management for supporting speeds up to 2.048 Mbps.

Listed below are the main microcode functions supported by the HSS.

- Supported line speed: up to 2.048 Mbps
- Supported line interfaces: V.35 and X.21 (called X.21 Transfix in France) leased line
- SDLC/HDLC duplex protocol on point-to-point leased line

  A network adapter may be required, such as DCE or network communication terminal equipment (NCTE).

- Echo suppression
- Frame up to 64 kbytes long (SNA maximum size)
- CSP ROS common with other microcode load modules
- SDLC address compare performed by FESH

- NCP buffer prefixes automatically handled by FESH via DMA bus (except for SIT buffers)
- The HSS transfer of data between adapter and NCP differs from the LSS:
  - When the LSS transfers data to the NCP buffers, via the IOC bus, it uses the cycle steal mechanism.
  - When the HSS transfers data to the NCP buffers, via the DMA bus, it uses the FESH hardware.
- One PIO per SDLC frame for transmit
- One or several PIOs per SDLC frame are possible for receive
- IOC cycle steal is not used (except for IML, dump or back-up for LSS services).

Main Differences with LSS

- Buffering of the receive and transmit frames is done in a FESH buffer instead of CSP storage.
- SDLC transmit continue command not supported.
- SDLC receive monitor command not supported.
- No multiplexing (only one line).
- HSS microcode deals with buffer prefixes only with scanner interface trace (SIT). The remaining buffer prefix handling is done by the FESH.
- CCU storage access for NCP buffer data is done through DMA instead of IOC cycle steals as in LSS.

However, IOC is still used for the following:

1. Dump, IML, diagnostics.
2. Sending status (followed by CCU level 2 interrupt) when FESH, DMA or SCTL error has to be reported.
3. Facilities (Refer to "Problem Determination Aid" on page 5-37) invoked from the operator console (MOSS) to:
   a. Perform diagnostics.
   b. Access FESH registers and random access memory.
4. IOH transfer between NCP and CSP.
5. MOSS exchange with HSS.

Internal Interconnections

As shown in "HPTSS Data Flow" on page 5-7, each HSS interconnects with the communication subsystem (CSS) and the MOSS via the IOC bus and the DMA bus.

CSP-to-IOC Bus

This connection is used for:

- Communication with the NCP (through the same IOH high level commands as the other LSS scanners)
- MOSS command exchange
- HSS IML
- Diagnostics.

The physical interconnection between the HSS CSP and the CCU is identical to that between the LSS CSP to the CCU (Refer to the Chapter "Transmission Subsystem").

For board and card locations, refer to the *Maintenance Information Procedures* manual, SY33-2070.

NCP-HSS Microcode

The CCU uses IOH and IOHI to exchange data, commands and statuses with the HSS CSP in the same way as with the LSS, but cycle steal is not used when the FESH is running.

CLDP-HSS Microcode

The controller load/dump program (CLDP) is used in a remote 3745 to interconnect the CCU and the HSS CSP microcode. The main functions performed are:

- IPL of the remote 3745
- Dump of the remote 3745

The CLDP never:

- Issues SDLC transmit continue or receive monitor commands
- Uses data areas, but NCP buffer pointers for both transmit and receive operations.

FESH to CSP

The physical interconnection between the FESH and the CSP is identical to that of the internal interconnection between the FES fonction and the CSP of the LSS.

For board and card locations, refer to the *Maintenance Information Procedures* manual, SY33-2070.

Microcode to FESH

The picocode is loaded from the CSP in each layer of the FESH RAM at IML time. The FESH-to-CSP interconnection is activated and controlled via external registers and control words (CW). A CW is built by the CSP microcode and specifies the actions to be performed by the FESH. The CW is cycle stolen by FESH, then executed. The FESH informs the CSP microcode when the action is completed.

Data Transmission

The CSP microcode can issue the following commands to the FESH:

- Start transmit initial
- Start transmit
- Soft stop transmit (For example; it causes the FESH to transmit the error sequence, which is a MOSS init parameter from the NCP)
- Hard stop transmit (For example; it forces the transmit data line to a mark level all ones).

Data Reception

The CSP microcode can issue the following commands to the FESH:

- Start receive
- Start receive continue
- Stop receive
- Flush the current frame.

Data and Modem Management

The CSP microcode can issue the following commands to the FESH:

- Start modem monitor
- Start modem-out
- Start data management

FESH to DMA Bus

This connection is used for direct CCU storage access and specifically:

- NCP buffer prefix exchange
- Data transfer between the high-speed line and main storage
- Parameters and status exchange between the NCP and the HSS microcode.

Communication Scanner Processor (CSP)

The HSS CSP hardware is identical to that of the LSS CSP (Refer to the Chapter "Transmission Subsystem" for details).

Front-End Scanner High-Speed (FESH)

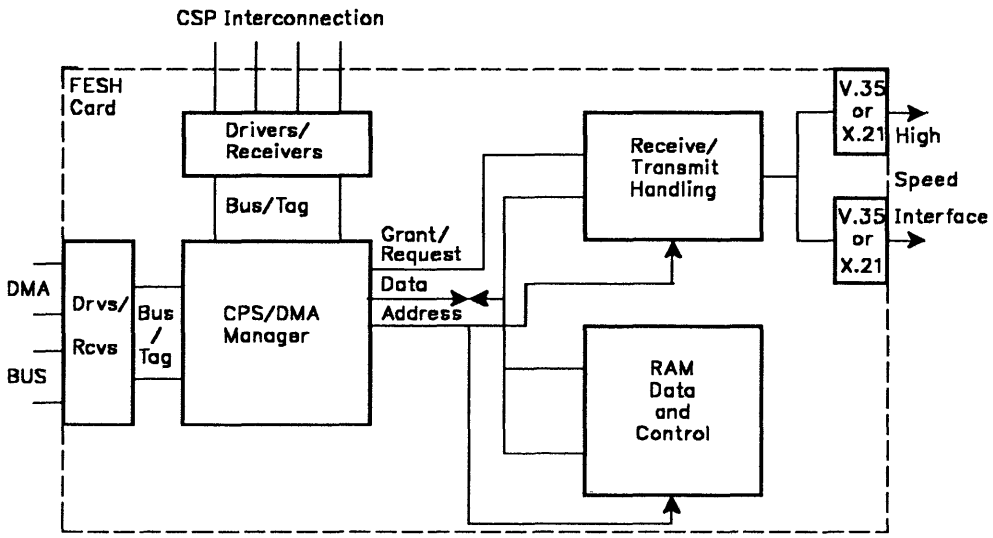


Figure 5-3. FESH Data Flow

The transmit/receive handling of the FESH is functionally organized in layers as follows:

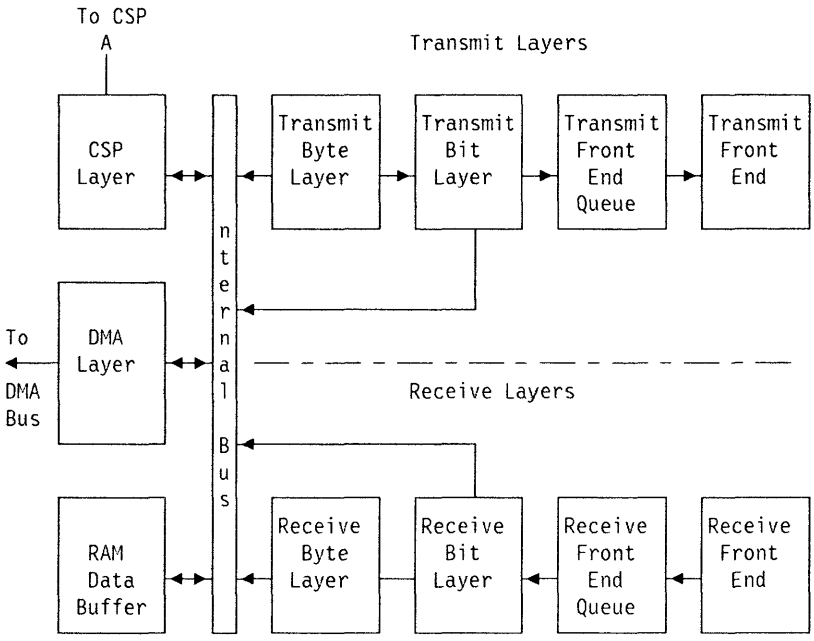


Figure 5-4. Transmit and Receive Layers

Transmit Layers

The transmit layers are composed of:

- The front-end circuits which perform the following functions:
  - Serialization of data
  - Flag generation
  - Zero insertion
  - CRC generation.
- The transmit bit layer which.
  - Handles byte transfer between transmit front-end buffers and the FESH RAM.
- The transmit byte layer which:
  - Handles NCP buffer prefixes for transmission.
  - Interconnects with the CSP layer (external registers and control words).

Receive Layers

The receive layers are composed of:

- The front-end circuits which perform the following functions:
  - Deserialization of data
  - Zero deletion
  - Flag detection
  - Early flag detection
  - Abort detection
  - Idle detection
  - Overrun detection
  - CRC calculation error detection
  - Address compare/satellite echo suppression
  - Interconnection with receive queue buffer.
- Receive bit layer:
  - Handles byte transfer between receive front-end buffer and FESH RAM.
- Receive byte layer:
  - Handles NCP buffer prefixes for receive
  - Interconnects with CSP layer (external registers and control words).

Modem-Out Layer

The modem-out layer:

- Interconnects with the CSP layer control word (CW).
- Activates output modem control leads according to the modem-out CW prepared by the CSP microcode.

Modem-In Layer

The modem-in layer:

- Interconnects with the CSP layer (control word and external registers).
- Performs input modem control lead status confirmation.

- Reports input modem control lead changes and X.21 steady states according to the modem-in CW prepared by the microcode and stored in the FESH RAM.

Data Management Layer

The data management layer:

- Handles transfer from/to the NCP, to/from CSP storage of any information exchange between the NCP and the CSP storage (mainly NCP parameters/status).
- Interconnects with the CSP layer (control word and external registers).

DMA Manager Layer

The DMA manager layer:

- Interconnects on one side with:
  - FESH RAM
  - Data management buffer
- Interconnects on the other side with the DMA bus.
- Handles the DMA bus protocol.
- Performs data transfer from/to CCU main storage, to/from transmit/receive/data management buffers.
- Handles priorities of DMA bus requests from transmit/receive data management layers.

CSP Layer

The CSP layer:

- Interconnects on one side with the CSP storage and microcode.
- Interconnects on the other side with the various FESH layers via CSP external registers and cycle steal operations.
- Handles the protocols of CSP external registers and cycle steal operations.
- Handles cycle steal requests from transmit/receive/data management/modem-in/out layers on a priority basis.

Scanner Status After the IML

At the end of scanner IML it is possible to get from the CCU storage, the status of the scanners associated with their mailbox.

The 16-byte mailboxes are located from CCU storage address 3F8000.

The status of the scanners just IMLed are in the last two bytes of the mailbox. These values must be displayed before any mailbox exchange between the CCU storage and the corresponding scanner (for example: CCU functions).

Below are the possible statuses of the scanner after an IML:

Values	Description
X'nnFF'	No answer from scanner following the MOSS command 'nn'
X'C900'	Normal status IML OK
X'C901'	FESH picocode failed
X'C902'	FESH card and picocode level not compatible
X'C904'	FESH card not installed

Figure 5-5. Values of the Last Two Bytes of the Mailboxes after IML

Reset FESH

All latches are reset, the DMA and modem interfaces are disabled, the card is kept in 'freeze mode' (FESH not operational) until the CSP loads the microcode in those storage locations which are not reset.

Transmit Operation

Microcode Functions

The microcode:

- Handles NCP transmit commands through PIO operations on the IOC bus.
- Gets transmit parameters and sends transmit status from/to the NCP via the DMA bus.
- Builds the transmit control word (CW) to be sent to the FESH.
- Indicates to the FESH transmit layer (external register setting) the:
  - Transmission coding mode (NRZI or non-NRZI) at set mode
  - Start of transmit initial
  - Start of transmit
  - Stop of transmit operation (hard and soft).

FESH Hardware Functions

Transmit Initial Command

The transmit initial command is used between the CSP and FESH hardware to perform a wrap test on the X.21 interface. The NCP issues a wrap command to the FESH with modifier bits indicating the type of wrap to be performed.

Then, the CSP issues the transmit initial command with the loop bit ON to the FESH, to support X.21 network testing, or to send a data pattern other than flags between SDLC frames.

On reception of a start transmit initial command from the microcode, according to a control bit (loop bit), the FESH sends in 'non-zero insert mode' to the transmit line:

- Loop bit OFF:
  - An initial character sequence (7 characters maximum) prepared by the microcode at initialization time.
  - Then, the SDLC frame with the receipt of the transmit command (Refer to the "Transmit Command" on the next paragraph).
- Loop bit ON:
  - The initial character sequence (7 characters maximum)
  - Then sends *the last two characters of the sequence continuously* until the microcode sets the start transmit command or the stop transmit command (used by the X.21 wrap command from the CSP to the FESH).

Transmit Command

On reception of a start transmit command, the FESH transmit layer cycle steals the transmit control word prepared by the microcode in CSP storage.

When the control word is loaded, the transmit byte layer:

- Cycle steals the A/C fields prepared by the microcode in CSP storage.
- If the SDLC frame contains A/C fields only the transmit byte layer starts the transmission.
- If the SDLC frame contains an I-field, the FESH begins a DMA operation to load the I-field from the CCU storage to the FESH RAM via the DMA bus.

Note: The maximum size of an A/C field is four bytes.

For an SDLC I-frame transmission, the bit layer machine and the byte layer machine operations are overlapped so that the transmission of data can continue while data is being obtained from the CCU via the DMA interconnection.

This overlap of operations continues until a zero buffer pointer is detected.

- When a zero buffer pointer is detected the bit layer instructs the front-end to send the CRC and ending flag, followed by the ending sequence specified at set mode (line at mark or continuous flags).
- The byte layer also sets the end of transmit bit in the transmit status register and generates a level 2 interrupt to the CSP.

During the transmission over the line, the hardware may detect that no data has been loaded in the external RAM whereas the FESH bit layer requests a new buffer (DMA transfer up to the buffer count not completed), in that case the hardware:

- Sets the underrun and the end transmit bits in the transmit status register.
- Raises a level 2 interrupt to the CSP.
- Sends the transmission error sequence initialized at set mode.

Soft Stop Transmit Command

On reception of this command. the hardware:

- Stops transmitting the data.
- Stops any transmit DMA transfer in process.
- Sends the transmission error sequence initialized at set mode.

Hard Stop Transmit Command

On reception of this command, the hardware:

- Stops transmitting data.
- Stops any transmit DMA transfer in process.
- Puts the line at mark.

Receive Operation

Microcode Functions

The microcode:

- Handles NCP receive commands through PIO operations on the IOC bus.
- Gets receive parameters from the NCP.
- Sends receive status from/to the NCP through data management exchanges on the DMA bus.
- Prepares the receive control word (CW) for the FESH:
  - The CSP cycle steals the storage address of the received SDLC frame address/control fields.
  - If a non-I frame is to be transmitted, the number of bytes of the A/C field is indicated(4 bytes maximum).
- Indicates to the FESH (external register setting) the:
  - Transmission coding mode (NRZI or non-NRZI) at set mode
  - Start of receive command
  - Receive continue command
  - Stop of receive operation command
  - Flush command.

FESH Hardware Functions

Receive Command

When the FESH is enabled it always:

- Monitors for flag (flush other characters).
- Performs address compare.
- On flag recognition, starts accumulating received characters in the receive queue buffer.
- Performs zero deletion.
- Performs CRC accumulation (The two CRC characters are not stored in the receive queue buffer).
- On flag recognition, checks the CRC.
- Stores the receive ending conditions in the receive queue buffer and then in external register X'10' for the microcode:

- End of receive CRC OK
- End of receive CRC bad
- Flag OFF boundary
- Abort (not followed by idle)
- Idle
- Overrun.

- Accumulates multiple frames in the receive buffer queue.
- If receive queue full:
  - Indicates overrun as ending condition in receive queue.
  - Flushes further incoming characters of the frame on which the overrun occurred.
  - Ignores subsequent data and flags until the CSP issues a receive command.

Receive Flow

On reception of a receive command from the microcode, the FESH receive layer:

- Cycle steals the receive control word (CW) prepared by the microcode in CSP storage.

When the CW fetch is completed, the receive byte layer:

- Cycle steals the A/C field into CSP storage starting at the address specified in the receive CW.

If the ending condition is reached (no I-frame) the byte layer:

- Generates a level 2 interrupt to the CSP.

If no ending condition is detected in the receive queue (I field), the following operations are performed.

Receive Operation For I-Frame:

The receive operations are overlapped so DMA operations are done in parallel with the extraction of the data characters from the transmission line.

The process is continued until the ending condition is detected.

End of Receive:

When an ending condition is detected in the receive queue, the byte layer sends the address of the last NCP buffer used, plus the residual byte count of the last buffer, in CSP storage, and generates a level 2 interrupt to the CSP.

Receive Continue Command

During the receive flow, the byte layer detects the end of message:

- Stops reading characters from the receive queue, but the FESH continues receiving characters from the line.
- Raises an interrupt to the CSP and indicates to the microcode that a new buffer pool is needed.
- Waits for start receive continue from the microcode.
- On reception of start receive continue from the microcode, the hardware resumes the normal process.

Flush End of Frame Command

When receiving I-frames to be flushed, a 'frame reject' frame (FRMR) can be received and must not be flushed. For this purpose, the NCP issues a receive command to get the A/C field of the received frame.

In that case the FESH performs an action similar to the receive continue process and:

- Stops reading characters from the receive queue after having sent the A/C fields into CSP storage.
- Raises a level 2 interrupt to the CSP and indicates to the microcode that a new buffer pool is requested.
- Waits for start receive continue from the microcode in case of FRMR frame, or for a flush end of frame command.

Flush Command

On reception of this command, the hardware reads and flushes the remaining data characters of the frame out of the receive queue, until an ending condition is reached. This ending condition is reported to the microcode.

Stop Receive Command

On reception of the stop receive command from the microcode, the hardware clears out the contents of the receive queue buffer.

Modem Interface Management

Modem-In Management

To manage the DCE input leads, the microcode:

- Prepares a CW in CSP storage.
- Starts the process by sending the start modem monitoring command to the FESH.

The modem-in layer monitors the modem input leads.

On a modem control lead change, according to the CW, and after possible lead state confirmation, the modem-in layer interrupts the microcode (level 2 interrupt) which can then get the modem input lead status at the time of the change.

After a modem change has been reported to the microcode, the hardware does not report a new change until the microcode sends a new modem-in monitoring command.

Confirmation parameters are defined in the configuration data file and are loaded in the FESH at initialization time.

V.35 Modem-In Lead State Confirmation

On V.35 lines, the FESH is capable of monitoring:

- Data set ready (DSR)
- Clear to send (CTS)

However, in normal operation, the CSP microcode only monitors the DSR and CTS leads.

The FESH modem-in layer starts a count before delivering the new modem-in value to the CSP, in order to avoid unwanted interrupts caused by modem-in leads bouncing, or specific DCE behavior.

The confirmation delay is adjustable by the customer, through the CDF function, to adapt to the DCE characteristics.

DSR Confirmation:

Confirmation is performed on DSR going ON and OFF.

The confirmation delay is specified for each signal in a 3-bit parameter field loaded by the microcode. A specific timer starts each time the associated signal switches. The change is confirmed when the timer elapses.

Parameter Value	Confirmation Delay
0 0 0	No delay
0 0 1	1 ms
0 1 0	4 ms
0 1 1	16 ms
1 0 0	32 ms
1 0 1	64 ms
1 1 0	128 ms
1 1 1	256 ms

Note that the actual confirmation delays can be greater than the above values due to the fact that the timers restart at each signal change.

CTS State Confirmation:

The CTS state confirmation is set in indirect register X'09'.

The transmit clock and the transmit data requests made to the bit layer are gated by CTS in the FESH, in order to perform data transmission only when CTS is ON (refer to "Modem-Out Management" on page 5-21 and "Modem Retrain" on page 5-21 for explanation). However, this gating can be disabled by the microcode.

CTS drop reporting can be controlled by the microcode.

One timer step value is available:

- 400 ms step

If the timer value is zero (default value), CTS drop is reported without delay.

If this value is not zero, the hardware handles CTS drop according to the timer value. If the timer expires (25.2 s maximum) before CTS drops, a modem-in change is reported.

X.21 Modem-in Lead State Confirmation

In X.21, the modem-in microcode layer immediately reports to the microcode any change of the X.21 steady states and performs, in parallel, the confirmation of the following steady states which are detected by the FESH hardware:

	I	R
Clear	OFF	0
Controlled Not Ready (CNR)	OFF	0/1 (16-bit time)
Controlled Ready (CR)	OFF	1
Ready for Data (RD)	ON	X (don't care)
Local Wrap (LW)	OFF	X'0F' data received (16-bit time)
Remote Wrap (RW)	OFF	X'33' data received (16-bit time)

To confirm any state, the hardware verifies that the state remains unchanged during a count of 16-bit times.

When a state is confirmed, a modem-in change is reported to the microcode with the indication steady state ON.

DCE Clock Failure

The hardware monitors the receive and transmit DCE clocks of each line to detect clock failures.

If one or both DCE clocks disappear during a period of time exceeding 2 5 s, the FESH reports a clock failure to the microcode in indirect register X'11' (no level 2 interrupt is sent to the CSP).

Modem-Out Management

To manage the DCE output leads, the microcode prepares a CW in CSP storage and starts the process by setting the send modem-out command to the FESH.

On reception of this command, the hardware activates the output leads according to the contents of the CW.

The microcode can, at any time, read the modem-out lead register which contains the output leads activated by the hardware.

Modem Retrain

The term 'modem retrain' is used here to mean the temporary inability of a modem to respond to requests from the attached business machine (DTE). On V.35 lines, this typically occurs when two modems lose carrier synchronization. While 'retraining' the carrier, they are unable to provide service.

On X.21 lines, a 'retrain' means that the network or DTE places the line under test and during this time, the line is unable to provide service.

V.35 Modem Retrain

'Modem retrain' is detected on V.35 lines as a drop of clear to send (CTS). When this occurs:

1. The FESH starts a timer derived from the set mode enable time out value.
2. The FESH continues any transmission until the end of message is reached.
3. If a transmission is in progress when CTS drops, and the retrain timer has not expired, the following ending status is sent to the CCU when the transmission completes:
   - SCF = X'22' (underrun/data transmitted)
   - SCF = X'20' (underrun)
   - SES = X'80' (modem retrain)
   - LCS = X'00'
4. If CTS does not recover, and the retrain timer expires while a transmission is in progress, the ending status sent to the CCU is:
   - SCF bit 3 = 1 (modem check)
   - LCS = X'E2' (CTS dropped)

   If CTS does not recover, but there is no transmission in progress, the error will be detected and reported on the next transmit command as:
   - SCF bit 3 = 1 (modem check)
   - LCS = X'F2' (CTS failed to come up)
5. Data reception is not affected.

X.21 Modem Retrain

On X.21 lines, modem retrain is entered when a DCE uncontrolled not ready or DCE controlled not ready steady state is detected. When this occurs:

1. The CSP microcode starts a 20 second timer.
2. The FESH continues any transmission until the end of message is reached.
3. If a transmission is in progress when the retrain starts, the following ending status is sent to the CCU when the transmission completes:
   - SCF = X'22' (underrun/data transmitted)
   - SCF = X'20' (underrun)
   - SES = X'80' (modem retrain)
   - LCS = X'00'
4. If data reception is in progress when the retrain starts, the incoming frame is flushed (to avoid filling the NCP buffers) and the receive command is ended with the following status:
   - SCF = X'04' (end of message)
   - SES = X'10' (data check)
   - LCS = X'00'
5. If the DCE does not return to a 'ready' or 'ready for data transfer' state before the time out expires, the following ending status is sent to the CCU:
   - SCF bit 3 = 1 (modem check)
   - LCS = X'EE'

Time Out Values

The following is a list of the various timer values used by the HSS along with their sources:

Enable time out Taken from the set mode data, it is used during enable command execution and also during transmit command execution (to monitor CTS, if it is down).

Disable time out Taken from the set mode data, it is used during disable command execution to allow the modem, time to respond to the changes on the modem-out leads.

Reply time out Taken from the set mode data, it is used during receive command execution to monitor for a reply to a transmission.

DSR confirmation A MOSS init value, it confirms a steady state on DSR for the stated period.

X.21 modem retrain A fixed 20-second value.

V.35 modem retrain The enable time out value is used if it is less than or equal to 25.2 seconds. A retrain timer of 25.2 seconds is forced if the enable time out exceeds this value. If the enable time out is not a multiple of 400 ms, the modem retrain timer is rounded to the next 400 ms increment. For example:

Enable time out	Resulting retrain value
0 ms	0 ms
100 ms	400 ms
400 ms	400 ms
25.2 s	25.2 s
40 s	25.2 s

Customization Parameters

Using the CDF Display/Update option 1 at the MOSS console. the CE or the customer can have access to the HSS parameters. The CE or the customer can choose two parameters: the DMA size (see note 3 hereunder) and the DSR integration timer.

The DMA size (see note 3 hereunder) is a function of the number of HSS line adapters installed. A DMA size of 64 is correct for one HSS line adapter installed.

The DSR integration timer is a function of the manufacturer's equipment attached to the network. Normally 16 ms is adequate.
However, the CE or the customer must read the manufacturer's installation guide to determine if 16 ms can be used.

The following parameters are default values for the HSS port:

- DMA size (see note 3 hereunder) (2 to 64, even values only): 64
- Error sequence: 7FFF
- DSR integration timer (0, 1, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256): 16

Notes:

1. The DMA size and error sequence are valid for attachment to the X.21 or V.35 interface for the SDLC protocol.
2. The integration timers are valid only for the V.35 interface.
3. DMA size (length of burst. Depending on the 3745 microcode level, this field may no longer be displayed and modifiable. Its default values are set as follows:

   64 for receive operations
   253 for transmit operations.

Error Detection and Reporting

Program/Hardware Checks

In addition to the program/hardware errors reported in the command status via level 2 interrupts, the CCU may be notified by a CCU level 1 interrupt that a program or hardware check occurred.

To obtain the error information, the control program issues a get error status instruction, which transfers a two-byte error status to the CCU.

The control program also resets the check and the interrupt, and performs the recovery actions. The following conditions may cause a level 1 program or hardware check:

1. CCU/HSS problems:
   - IOH/IOHI instruction not supported.
   - IOH/IOHI rejected because there is already an outstanding command on the interconnection. For example, a second transmit command has been sent while a transmit command is already outstanding.

- IOH/IOHI rejected because a set mode command has not yet been received for that line.
- Abnormal conditions detected during I/O operations on the IOC bus. These errors may be detected by the CCU or by the HSS. Errors are related to CCU storage and address checks, invalid sequences, and invalid timed-out IOH/IOHI instructions.

2. HSS problems:
   - Invalid interrupts.
   - Microcode-detected program failures. (These set the microcode check bit in the error status and cause the NCP to issue a get microcode check instruction.)
   - CCU level 2 interrupt stack overflow.
   - CSP or FESH hardware check (for example parity or address check).

After receiving a level 1 interrupt from the FESH, the CSP microcode, builds the error status, freezes the FESH, and waits for the get error status IOH.

Once the get error status has been answered, the CSP enters the disconnect/stop environment and ignores all IOH instructions generated by the NCP. Re-IML of the CSP microcode is required to return to an operational state. The only exception to this sequence of events is a level 1 interrupt caused by a command reject.

Refer to "Error Status" on page 5-29 for the error status description.

Hardware Error Detection and Reporting

Two types of error:

- DMA and modem interface errors which raise the level 2 interrupt to the CSP.
- Errors which raise the level 0 interrupt to the CSP.

Internal Box Error (IBE) Reporting

The internal box errors generate box event records (BERs). For details on BERs, refer to the "Box Event Records (BER)" Chapter.

The IBEs can be divided into three categories:

1. CSP and FESH internal errors or events (similar to the errors defined for the CSP/FES in the LSS):
   - Adapter interconnection check
   - CSP interconnection error
   - FESH failing to answer
   - No interrupt from FESH
   - Invalid interrupt from FESH
   - Command rejected
   - Trace already active (event, not error)
   - FESH internal error
   - Local attach clock failure
   - AIO error
   - Line not accessible (one of the two possible lines is already active)

2. DMA errors detected by the FESH:
   - DMA parity error during write or read
   - DMA time out during write or read
   - DMA burst count error
   - DMA interconnection errors for improper DMA tag sequence.
3. Errors detected in the SCTL card:
   - Storage internal error
   - SCTL internal error
   - DMA internal error
   - DMA logical error
   - DMA storage protect/address exception
   - DMA interconnection error in read or write (a)
   - DMA parity check. (b)

Notes:

1. The following errors can occur concurrently:
   - a and b
2. All the above-listed errors are reported to the NCP via a level 2 interrupt and associated status area as an LCS and ELCS code (Refer to "Line Communication Status (LCS)" on page 5-31 and "Extended Line Communication Status (ELCS) (Initial Status=B'110') for HSS" on page 5-35 for code description).
3. The SCTL errors and the FESH DMA interconnection errors are mutually exclusive. There is no double-reporting of errors.

DMA Interconnection Errors Detected by FESH (Register X'10')

DMA Tag Sequence

The FESH circuitry monitors the sequence of the DMA interconnection signals from the SCTL card.

An error is reported when the tag sequence does not occur properly.

DMA Data Bus Parity Checker

This parity checker verifies the validity of the data received/sent, from/to the DMA data bus byte 0 and byte 1 by the FESH.

DMA Time Out

One hardware timer is implemented to detect possible time out conditions on the DMA bus.

The duration of the timer is in the range of 100 ms to cover a complete transfer operation on the DMA bus.

DMA Burst Count Checker

This checker verifies that the transfer is satisfactorily completed on the DMA bus when the burst count in the FESH reaches zero

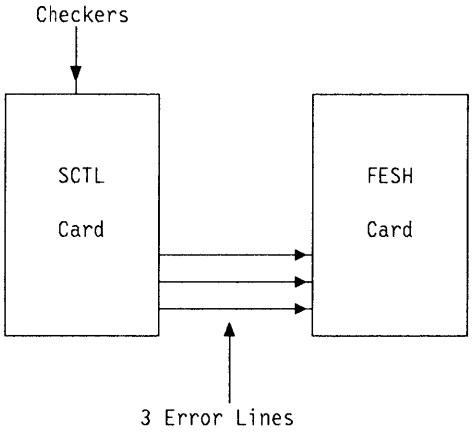
SCTL Card Detected Errors Reported By FESH

The SCTL card has internal checkers which detect the following error conditions which may occur during a DMA transfer initiated by an HSS (Refer to the figure "Line Error Hexadecimal Code" next).

Line Error Hexadecimal Code	SCTL Error Conditions					
	a	b	c	d	e	f
0	Normal mode (no error)					
1	x					
2		x				
3			x			
4				x		
5					x	
6						x
7						

Figure 5-6. Line Error Hexadecimal Code

- SCTL error detection:
  a. DMA internal error (SCTL detection code 001)
  b. DMA logical error (SCTL detection code 010)
  c. DMA storage protect/address exception error (SCTL detection code 011)
  d. Storage unrecoverable error or control error (SCTL detection code 100)
  e. DMA interconnection error (SCTL detection code 101)
  f. DMA parity check



Reporting

Reporting DMA errors is done by issuing a level 2 interrupt to the CSP. The nature of the error is set into an LCS/ELCS (Refer to "Line Communication Status (LCS)" on page 5-31 and "Extended Line Communication Status (ELCS) (Initial Status = B'110') for HSS" on page 5-35 for code description).

When any of the above checkers becomes active:

1. The hardware:

- Stores the corresponding error condition in an error register X'10' and X'11'.
- Interrupts the CSP microcode.

2. The CSP microcode

   - Stops the transmit and receive operations in process.
   - In case of transmit, puts the transmit data line at mark.
   - In case of receive, stops the receive command and modem monitoring.

DMA Bus Errors Reported by the FESH

They are reported by the FESH through a level 2 interrupt and then both interface are disabled by the microcode.

The CSP microcode fills the LCS field of the PSA status with a status byte telling the reason for the error (Refer to "Line Communication Status (LCS)" on page 5-31 and "Extended Line Communication Status (ELCS) (Initial Status = B'110') for HSS" on page 5-35 for code description).

The microcode then raises CCU level 2 interrupt.

Line interfaces are started again by the CSP microcode when the NCP sends the proper SDLC command sequence.

CSP Interconnection Errors

The CSP communicates with the FESH through the external registers located in the FESH (register range X'0D' to X'17').

The FESH completes the operation with the 'acknowledge' signal to the CSP if no error conditions were detected.

The FESH monitors the CSP interconnection for the following errors:

- Interconnection error signal from the CSP
- Bidirectional cycle steal data bus parity error
- External register address and select out parity error
- Data out odd parity error during an external register write operation.
- External register address invalid.

If an error occurs in the external register address because of a parity error or because the external register does not exist in the FESH, the 'acknowledge' signal is not sent to the CSP.

Also, if the data bus parity is incorrect during an external register write, the 'acknowledge' signal is not sent to the CSP.

When 'acknowledge' is not returned to the CSP by the FESH, the CSP sets the adapter interconnection check bit ON (external register X'03' bit 6 = 1) and terminates the operation.

The FESH does not report any error condition.

Parity errors occurring on the cycle steal interconnection can be detected by the FESH or by the CSP.

If the FESH detects a parity error on the data bus during a cycle steal write, the FESH sets a level 2 interrupt to the CSP with the CSP interconnection error bit ON (external register X'10' bit 3=1) after completing the operation.

The parity checking on the cycle steal address bus and the CSP data bus during a cycle steal or external register read operation is performed by the CSP.

When the CSP detects a parity error, the CSP sets the adapter interconnection check in CSP register X'03' and activates the 'cycle steal error' line.

When the FESH detects this signal, the cycle steal operation ceases and the FESH activates a level 2 interrupt to the CSP.

The CSP interconnection error bit is set ON in FESH external register X'10'.

Detection of this error causes a level 2 interrupt to the CSP.

If an NCP transmit or receive operation is in progress, it continues until the CSP microcode stops reception of data for the receive command, or stops transmission of data and sets the transmission line to mark.

FESH Internal Checkers

Data Parity Checkers

All the microcode (DMA layer, CSP layer, bit-layer, byte-layer) and data are checked for parity when the FESH internal buffers are read or written.

NCP Buffer Handling Logic Checker

In order to check that the hardware logic which calculates the NCP buffer data area address from the NCP buffer prefix is working properly, the transmit and receive byte layer microcodes perform a predetermined calculation during inactivity periods.

If there is a mismatch between the result of the calculation and the predetermined result, the FESH hardware reports an internal error condition.

Reporting

When any of the above checkers becomes active:

- The FESH:
  - Stores the corresponding error condition in an error register.
  - Interrupts the CSP microcode at level 0.
- The CSP microcode:
  - Stops the transmit and receive operations in process.
  - In case of transmit, puts the transmit data line at mark.
  - In case of receive, stops the phase monitor.

Line Interface Check

A driver check function is implemented on the line interfaces of the FESH (V.35 / X.21).

When a driver check is detected, the hardware:

- Sets the driver check bit in the transmission status register.
- Interrupts the CSP.

No other action (no line interface disabling) is taken by the hardware.

Error Status

Error Status Byte 0

Bit	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
x...	R/W (IOH)	R/W (AIO)	Always ON
.x..	I/O bus check	I/O bus check	Invalid lev.0 interr.
..x.	Not used	Cycle steal grant	Invalid lev.1 interr.
...x	I/O bus tag I/O	I/O bus tag I/O	Invalid lev.2 interr.
.... x...	Halt	Halt	Microcode check
.... .x..	TA	Not used	CS/CCU L2 stack overf.
.... ..x.	TD	TD	Reject: command on cmd
....x	Not used	Not used	Disconnect state

Error Status Byte 1

Bit	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
x...	TA select	Not used	Command reject
.x..	Not used	Cycle steal select	Invalid output IOH type
..x.	Not used	Not used	
...x	Not used	Line interface address bit 0	
.... x...	Not used	Line interface address bit 1	
.... .x..	Not used	Line interface address bit 2	See note below
.... ..x.	Not used	Line interface address bit 3	
....x	Invalid input IOH	Line interface address bit 4	
....x			Adapter interconn. check

Note: Next comes the decoding of bits 0 to 7 when command reject occurs.

Bit	Normal Command Reject	Trace Command Reject	Invalid Output IOH
x...	Command reject	Command reject	Always OFF
.x..	Always OFF	Always ON	Invalid output IOH
..x.	┐	Not used	Not used
...x	│ Line interface	Not used	
.... x...	├ address		┐
.... .x..	│ (0 to 3F)	┐	│ Line interface
.... ..x.	│	├ Slot number	├ address
....x	┘	│ (0 to F)	│ (0 to 1F)
		┘	┘

Four types of error may be reported:

Type 1 Error detected by the CCU during PIO. A halt is send to the CSP, which results in a CCU or MOSS level 1 interrupt.

Type 2 Error detected by the CCU during AIO. A halt is send to the CSP, which results in a CCU or MOSS level 1 interrupt.

Type 3 Internal logical errors detected by the CSP microcode. A CCU level 1 or MOSS level 4 interrupt is set.

Hard Stop A CSP microprocessor check has been encountered. The CSP hardware responds with the error status.

The following tables shows the detailed responses that may be presented to a get error status command:

Hard Stop Error Status (Detected by CSP Hardware)

Byte 0

Bit	Meaning	
* * * * * . . .	Not used	
. . . . . x . .	Control store data check	┐
. . . . . . x .	LSR or external register parity check	├ Only if processor check
. . . . x	Internal check	┘

Byte 1

Bit	Meaning
x	Unexpected adapter acknowledgment
. x	Control store write data check
. . x	Processor check
. . . x	External register address check
. . . . x . . .	Control store address check
. . . . . x . .	LSR address check
. . . . . * *	Not used

Miscellaneous Status Fields

Three status fields, the status control field (SCF), the secondary status field (SES), and the line communication status field (LCS), have so many different meanings, dependant on the type of line control used. that they are grouped here for easy reference.

Status Control Field (SCF) Bit Definition

The bits of the SCF byte describe the progress of the operation being executed.

Bit	Meaning
x	Halt/abort
. x	Service request
. . x	Scanner underrun/overrun
. . . x	Modem check
. . . . x . . .	Data stored
. . . . . x . .	End of message (EOM)
. . . . . x .	Data transmitted occured
. x	Receive sequence

Secondary Status Field (SES) Bit Definition

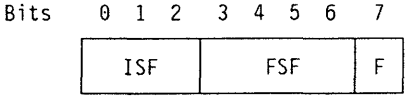
The bits of the SES byte identify errors encountered during the execution of the command.

When any bit is ON in this byte, the service request bit (bit 1) in the SCF must be OFF, except for 'modem retrain' in NCP BSC.

Bit	Meaning
x	Modem retrain
. x	Idle detection (SDLC) or format exception (NCP BSC, EP BSC)
. . x	LPDA reply received, but TI failed to come up /transient error
. . . x	Data check (SDLC, NCP BSC, EP BSC)
. . . . x . . .	Flag off boundary (SDLC) or bad PAD (NCP BSC)
. . . . . x . .	In phase (EP BSC)/TI ON (NCP BSC & SDLC)
. . . . . x .	DLE error (NCP BSC)
. x	Early flag (SDLC)/length check (NCP BSC)

Line Communication Status (LCS)

The bits of the LCS byte contain statuses applicable to the line being serviced. The byte is divided into three fields as shown below:



ISF = Initial status field
FSF = Final status field
F = Leading graphics / timeout during X.21 clear

The indicator field (bit 7) specifies whether or not, leading graphics were the first characters received.

Initial Status Field (ISF) Bit Definition

The ISF (LCS bits 0 - 1) indicates essentially the type of line control that is used. The ISF is decoded as follow:

NCP BSC Receive Only: See paragraphe "Initial Status = B'0xx'" on page 5-33 for more explanation.

ISF	FSF	F	
0 1 2	3 4 5 6	7	**Meaning**
0 0 0	. . . .	.	Control mode, no text received (receive only)
0 0 1	. . . .	.	Text mode , STX is first character
0 1 0	. . . .	.	Transparent text mode, DLE STX are first char
0 1 1	. . . .	.	Header mode, SOH is first character

Special: See paragraphe "Initial Status = B'100' (Special)" on page 5-33 for more explanation.

ISF	FSF	F	
0 1 2	3 4 5 6	7	**Meaning**
1 0 0	. . . .	.	Special status

Errors: See paragraphe "Initial Status = B'110' (Internal Box Error)" on page 5-34 and paragraphe "Initial Status = B'111' (Hardware Error)" on page 5-36 for more explanation.

ISF	FSF	F	
0 1 2	3 4 5 6	7	**Meaning**
1 1 0	. . . .	.	Internal box error
1 1 1	. . . .	.	Hardware error

Final Status Field (FSF)

The FSF (LCS bits 3 - 6) gives further status information. The encoding is based upon the ISF configuration and is defined as follows:

Initial Status = B'0xx'

ISF	FSF	F	
0 1 2	3 4 5 6	7	Meaning
0 x x	0 0 0 0	x	Timeout occured after reception has begun and ISF is not 000
0 x x	0 0 1 1	x	ENQ received
0 x x	0 1 0 0	x	EOT received
0 x x	0 1 0 1	x	DLE/xxx was received (xxx=any valid second character)
0 x x	0 1 1 0	x	Wrong ACK received
0 x x	0 1 1 1	x	NAK received
0 x x	1 0 0 1	x	ETX received
0 x x	1 0 1 0	x	ETB received
0 x x	1 1 0 1	x	RVI received
0 x x	1 1 1 0	x	Positive ACK (0 or 1) received
0 x x	1 1 1 1	x	WACK received

Initial Status = B'100' (Special)

ISF	FSF	F	
0 1 2	3 4 5 6	7	Meaning
1 0 0	0 0 0 0	x	Timeout (nothing received); ACR, COS, DLO, or PND failed to drop; X.21 timeout on ready for data
1 0 0	0 0 0 1	x	Ending condition on start/stop
1 0 0	0 0 1 0	x	X.21 timeout during clear
1 0 0	0 0 1 1	x	386x/58xx test control active/X.21 timeout on proceed to select
1 0 0	0 1 0 0	x	DLE-EOT disconnect sequence received
1 0 0	0 1 0 1	x	Lost data
1 0 0	0 1 1 0	x	Poll entry too long
1 0 0	1 1 0 0	x	EOT transmitted
1 0 0	1 1 0 1	x	X.21 call progress signal (CPS) error
1 0 0	1 1 1 0	x	Disconnected/X.21 DCE clear received
1 0 0	1 1 1 1	x	Connected

Notes:

1. When a special status occurs, the line is set to the disable state.
2. For X.21, if 'DTE clear' or 'DCE clear' confirmation is required, the 'X.21 timeout during clear' flag (bit 7) is added to the final status to indicate the result of the clear operation. Bit 7 is set to zero if the clear was successful, and to one if it was not.

Initial Status = B'110' (Internal Box Error)

ISF			FSF				F	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Meaning
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	x	AIO error
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	x	Adapter check
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	x	Scanner interconnection error
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	x	Scanner failed to answer
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	x	Scanner internal error
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	x	Multiplex failure
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	x	Transient counter overflow
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	x	LIC / ICF error
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	x	No interrupt from scanner
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	x	Command rejected
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	x	Trace already active
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	x	Scanner error reporting path check
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	x	Invalid level 2 interrupt
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	x	Modem already in test mode
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	x	Line not accessible

Notes:

1. For NCP operations, the line is set to the disable state.
2. For NCP operations on duplex lines, the command on the failed interface is ended; the LCS indicates the cause of the error, and a level 2 interrupt is raised to the CCU. The command on the other interface is cleared; no ending status is set, and no interrupt is raised to the CCU.
3. For EP operations, the line is set to the NO-OP state.
4. After hardware error, the only commands accepted for that line is 'enable', 'monitor incoming call', or 'dial' (if autocall interface).

Initial Status = B'110' (Internal Box Error HSS)

The code is the value of the LCS bits 0 to 7 (fields ISF, FSF, F).

Code	Description
C0	AIO error indicates a hardware error during an adapter-initiated operation (cycle-steal).
C2	Adapter interconnection check indicates a FESH hardware error.
C4	CSP interconnection error indicates a CSP/FESH interconnection hardware error.
C6	FESH failed to answer to a microprogram-initiated operation.
C8	FESH internal error indicates hardware error in the FESH detected by the FESH itself.
CE	Local attach clock failure (F5 only). This is returned as an F5 command status if the local attach clock has failed while in use.
D0	No interrupt from FESH indicates that the FESH has failed to respond to a microcode request.
D2	Command rejected indicates that the command issued by the control program has been rejected by the CSP.
D4	Trace already active indicates that the SIT is already running on this interface.

D8 Invalid FESH level 2 interrupt indicates that an unexpected CSP level 2 interrupt from the FESH has occurred.

DC ELCS is valid.

DE Line not accessible indicates that one of the two possible lines is already active and a set mode is received for the other line.

Extended Line Communication Status (ELCS) (Initial Status=B'110') for HSS

When the LCS = X'DC', additional statuses, as on internal box errors, may be found in byte 4 of the status area. These additional statuses are:

Code	Description
02 (a)	SCTL/DMA internal error
04 (e)	SCTL/DMA interconnection error
06	Combination of (f) and (g)
08 (3)	DMA time out on write
0A (1)	DMA interconnection error in write
10 (c)	SCTL/DMA storage protect/address exception
12 (b)	SCTL/DMA logical error
14 (f)	DMSW main bus parity check
16	Combination of (f) and (h)
18 (4)	DMA time out on read
1A (2)	DMA interconnection error on read
22 (d)	Storage unrecoverable error/SCTL internal error
24	Combination of (e) and (f)
28 (g)	DMSW parity check on primary/secondary bus
2A (5)	DMA bus driver fault
34	Combination of (e), (f) and (g)
3A (6)	DMA burst count error
44	Combination of (2), (e), (f) and (g)
4A (h)	DMSW driver fault
5A	Combination of (1), (e), (f), and (g)
6A	Combination of (2) and (g)
7A	Combination of (2) and (h)
9A	Combination of (5), (e), (f) and (g)
AA	Combination of (6) with any of (a) through (h)
BA	Combination of (1) through (6) with any of (a) through (h) which are not listed above.

Initial Status = B'111' (Hardware Error)

Detailed descriptions of hardware errors:

ISF	FSF	F	
0 1 2	3 4 5 6	7	Meaning
1 1 1	0 0 0 1	x	CTS dropped during command/modem retrain
1 1 1	0 0 1 1	x	RLSD failed to drop on disable command (not used by NCP)
1 1 1	0 1 1 1	x	DSR dropped during command/ external clock error (F5)
1 1 1	1 0 0 1	x	TI/CTS failed to come up
1 1 1	1 0 1 0	x	DSR failed to come up
1 1 1	1 0 1 1	x	No cable installed or wrong cable
1 1 1	1 1 0 0	x	TI/DSR and/or CTS failed to drop (on disable and transmit data commands on half-duplex lines without duplex facilities
1 1 1	1 1 0 1	x	X.21 disconnected DCE clear receive, with or without timeout
1 1 1	1 1 1 0	x	Autocall check

Notes:

1. For NCP operations, the line is set to the disable state.
2. For NCP operations on duplex lines, the command on the failed interface is ended; the LCS indicates the cause of the error, and a level 2 interrupt is raised to the CCU The command on the other interface is cleared; no ending status is set, and no interrupt is raised to the CCU.
3. For EP operations, the line is set to the NO-OP state.
4. After hardware error, the only commands accepted for that line is 'enable', 'monitor incoming call', or 'dial' (if autocall interface).

Initial Status = B'111' (Hardware Error HSS)

The code is the value of the LCS bits 0 to 7 (fields ISF, FSF, F).

Code	Description
E2	CTS dropped indicates clear to send failed during transmission.
EE	V.35 DSR dropped/X.21 DCE not ready, or external clock failure indicates that DSR failed for V.35 connection, or that the DCE is not ready for an X.21 connection in response to an F5 command.
F2	CTS failed to come up. Clear to send did not rise after request to send was set.
F4	DSR failed to come up. Data set ready did not rise after data terminal ready was set.
F6	No cable installed. There is no cable connected to the modem.
F8	DSR/CTS failed to drop on a disable. On a disable command, data set ready or clear to send did not drop.
FA	X21 DCE not ready. An X.21 DCE not ready state was detected.

Note: In all cases of internal box errors and hardware errors, the line is disabled by the CSP. The command on the failed interface is ended (LCS contains the error and a level 2 interrupt request is raised to the CCU).

The command on the other interface is cleared without any ending status or level 2 interrupt request to the CCU.

After such an error the only commands that are accepted on the line are 'set mode' or 'enable'.

Diagnostic Facilities

Refer to the *3745 Diagnostic Descriptions* manual, SY33-2076, for more details.

Problem Determination Aid

The following tools are provided to help define which area is failing:

1. Scanner interface trace (SIT) and checkpoint trace
2. Line interface display (LID).
3. LSS functions from the MOSS service menu (Refer to the *Service Functions* manual, SY33-2069).

Microcode Service Aid

The FESH registers, the microcode RAM locations and the external data control RAM locations can be accessed, using the following facilities (Refer to the *Service Functions* manual, SY33-2069, and *Advanced Operations Guide* manual, SA33-0097):

1. Alter/display
2. CSP address compare
3. CSP dumps.

These facilities, invoked from the operator console, help in analyzing/modifying the contents of the HSS storage and registers (CSP and FESH).

Programming Support for Problem Determination

It includes, as for LSS microcode:

1. Error detection
2. Error collection
3. Error reporting.

Types of error tracked are:

- CSP/IOC bus interconnection errors
- CSP internal errors
- CSP/FESH interconnection errors
- DMA/SCTL errors
- FESH errors
- FESH-to-line interface errors.

NCP Buffer Prefix Validity Checking in Receive

This test is performed by the microcode for the first buffer only, by using the parameters coming from the PSA.

External Wrap Facility

After a power-ON reset, the interface defaults to the 245.76 kbps clock speed if the cable ID bits specify local attach.

The interface is neither selected nor enabled after a power-ON reset.

A different clock selection can be made by the NCP at set mode time with indirect register X'11'.

The FESH also provides an external interface wrap facility by inserting a wrap plug at the tail gate connection. Commands initiating the wrap are sent from the MOSS console.

Notes:

1. The wrap plugs are described in the *External Cable Reference* manual, SY33-2075.
2. The procedure to perform a wrap test at the tail gate, using a wrap plug, is described in the *IBM Maintenance Information Procedures (MIP)*.

The cable ID bits are changed by the wrap plug. The X.21 or V.35 signals are wrapped as specified by the interface ID bit (indirect register X'06' bit 1) and the clock defaulted to the clock speed selected by the NCP at set mode during a wrap.

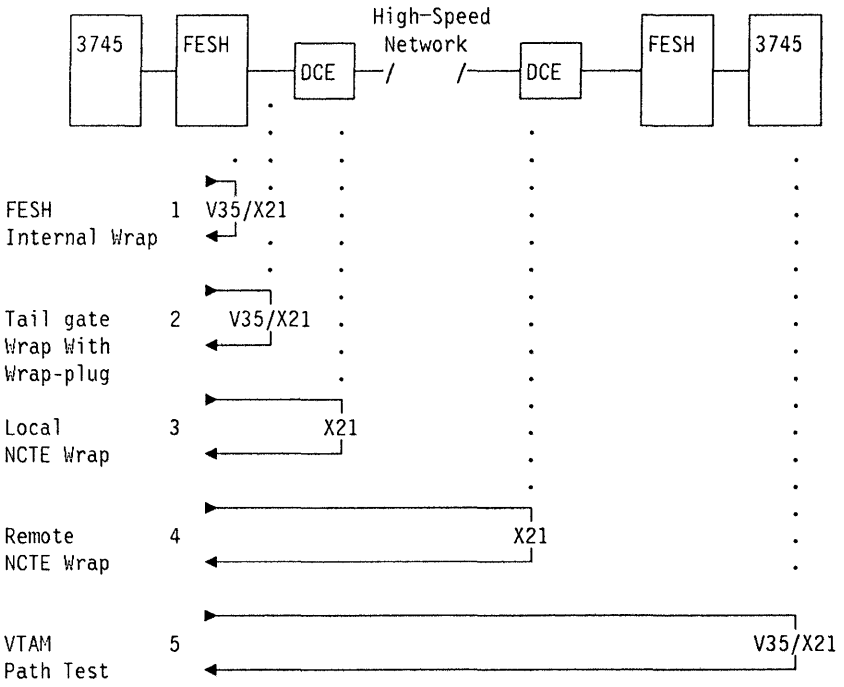
The external clock is under microcode control as specified by external register X'11'.

Wrap Mode at DCE Level

The wrap is started from the MOSS console.

The diagnostics can perform a wrap function from the transmit to the receive interface on the logic side of the line drivers/receivers, at a speed of 1.966 Mbps or at a speed controlled by the diagnostics.

The following figure illustrates the problem determination and testing configuration for V.35/X.21 network attachment.



Note: Test is also available from the right hand side.

Figure 5-7. V.35/X.21 Configuration Showing Wrap Tests or Loop Tests 1 to 5

Manual V.35/X.21 Wrap or Loop Tests

The manual wrap or loop tests are initiated from the MOSS console. (Loop test 3 and 4 are for X.21 only).

Internal Wrap — Or **Loop Test 1** checks the ability of the HSS to transmit and receive, up to the output of the FESH card.

Tail Gate Wrap — Or **Loop Test 2** in addition to loop test 1 checks the cables between the FESH card and the tail gate. A wrap plug is required.

Local NCTE Wrap Test — Or **Loop Test 3** checks the transmit and receive ability of the 3745, up to the first network communication terminal equipment (NCTE).

Remote NCTE Wrap Test — Or **Loop Test 4** checks the transmit and receive ability of the 3745, up to the second NCTE and including the communication media.

VTAM Path Test — Or **Loop Test 5** checks the transmit and receive ability of the two controllers.

Communication Interfaces

The HSS interfaces external high-speed data links to either the 3745 or the 3725:

- Remotely via DCE attachment
- Locally via direct attachment to another HSS or LIC type 3/4 on the 3725.

The physical and logical interfaces are either:

- CCITT V.35 or,
- CCITT X.21 leased (including French Transfix).

The high-speed data links access the HSS directly through the FESH via the tail gate without a LIC card.

FESH-DCE Interface

The FESH is physically able to support two interfaces. However, only one interface can be active and communicating, while the other interface is disabled.

The NCP controls the enabling and disabling of each interface.

On reception of the line address activation from the NCP, the microcode sets the corresponding bit in the FESH to select the proper fan-out.

To determine which interface was selected by the hardware (V.35 or X.21) on the selected fan-out, the microcode reads the cable ID in the FESH.

The FESH is also capable of supporting different electrical interfaces.

Each of the two physical interfaces can independently support the following interfaces to the network communication terminal equipment (NCTE):

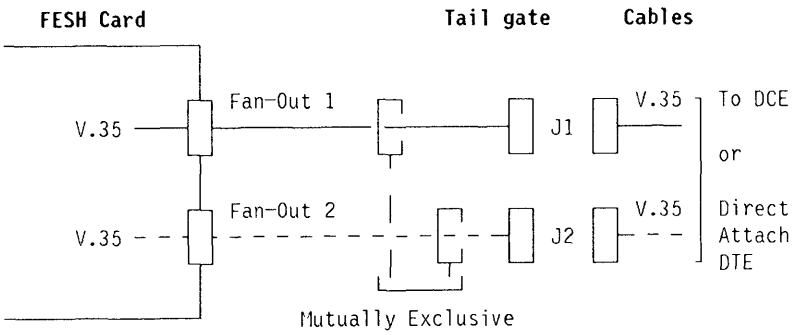
V.35
X.21

Any combination of physical interfaces are supported. The physical interface is identified by cable ID signals in the cable. The following combinations are possible:

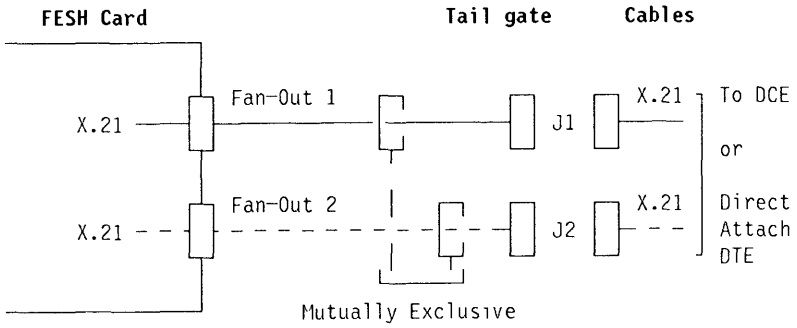
- Two V.35 interfaces
- Two X 21 interfaces
- One V.35 and one X.21 interface

NOTE: Before unplugging the cable from the tail gate or DCE, ensure that the line is not active by disabling the interface, using VTAM commands. Failure to perform this step can cause an FESH adapter check.

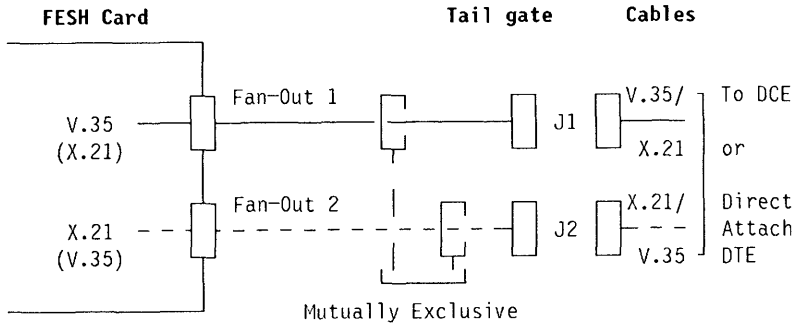
Two V.35 Cables Connected (Example)



Two X.21 Cables Connected (Example)



One V.35 and One X.21 Cables Connected (Example)



The FESH supports the CCITT standard V.35 interface All interface signals conform to the electrical specifications as stated in the various CCITT standards.

X.21 Interface

The HSS supports the 1987 CCITT X.21 standard for transmitting data at speeds up to 2.048 Mbps.

Cable Diagrams

DCE interface signals exit the FESH using two top card connectors. one for interface 1 and one for interface 2.

Each interface cable contains the V.35, X.21, and cable ID signals to the 3745 tail gate.

All balanced signals use twisted pairs from the tail gate to top card connector.

Unbalanced signals use a twisted pair of wires with one signal wire and one ground wire to eliminate any noise problems.

The **external cable** attached to the tail gate determines the physical interface supported, using the cable ID bits and the V.35 or X.21 identifier.

The FESH hardware gates the appropriate drivers and receivers to the network adapters.

Cable Length Limitations

For cable length limitations, refer to *External Cable References*, SY33-2075.

Clocking

Because of the high transmission speeds and propagation delays in the cable, the transmit clock received from the DCE or NCTE is re-driven and sent to the DCE or NCTE in synchronization with the data.

Local Attachment

The HSS supports direct attachment (no DCE) with another HSS using the X.21 or V.35 interface.

When directly connected together, one FESH is designated as local attach by the cable ID bits and automatically provides the receive clock to the other FESH.

The other FESH attaches in DCE mode with the external clock supplied by the local attach HSS. Three attachment speeds are offered as specified in indirect register X'11'.

1. 1.8432 Mbps
2. 1.47456 Mbps
3. 245.76 kbps

Chapter 6. The Token-Ring Subsystem

The TRSS in 3745 Data Flow

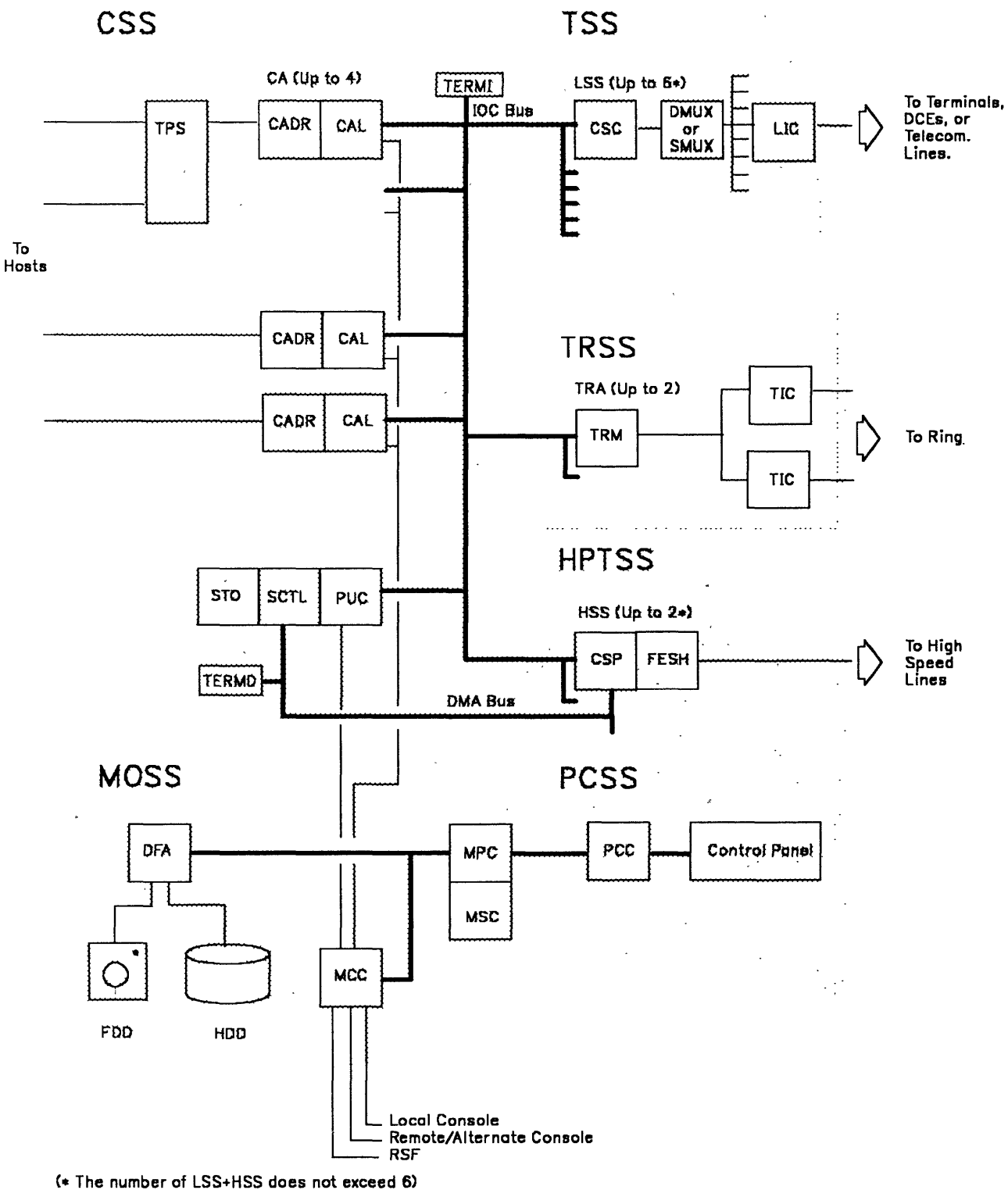


Figure 6-1. TRSS in 3745 Data Flow

Token-Ring Network

The token-ring networks are designed specifically to provide an integrated approach to communications in a particular location.

In case of large companies with multiple, widely separated sites, individual token-ring networks will almost always be interconnected.

In a token-ring network the data rate is much higher than is possible using common carrier communications.

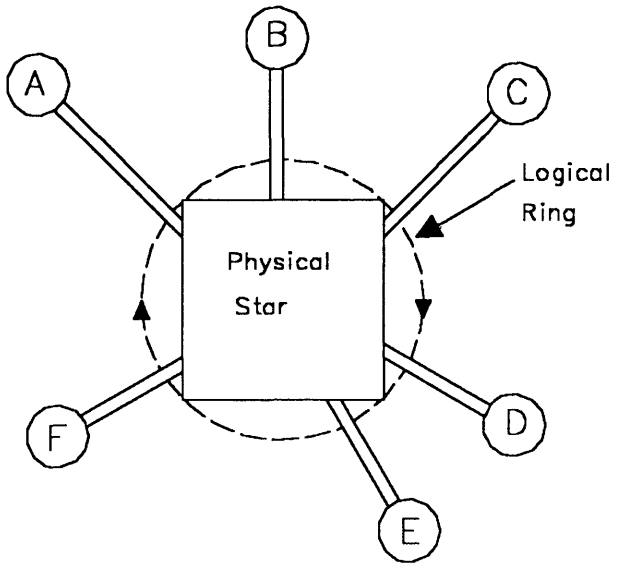
A token-ring network can replace switched and non-switched telephone lines and also allow voice communications over the same cabling system that carries data communications.

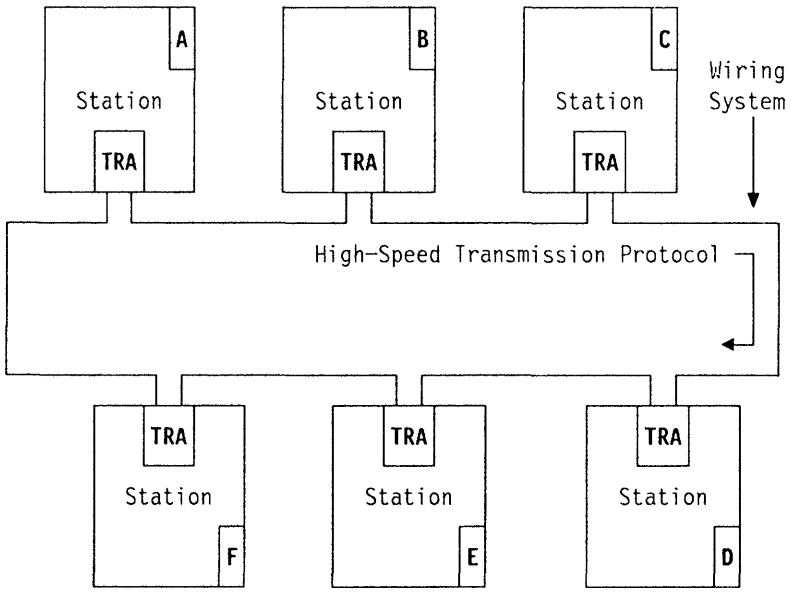
The token-ring complies with the recommendation 802.5 of IEEE and the ISO 8802/5.

IBM Token-Ring Network

It is an information transport system that provides high-speed (4 Mbps or 16 Mbps) connection between users within a single building complex through the implementation of a common:

- Cabling system
- Communication adapter
- Access protocol





Legend: **TRA** : Token-ring adapter
Station : Can be controller, display/keyboard terminal, node...

Figure 6-2. Token-Ring network Configuration Example

Cabling System (Ring)

Several transmission media may be used together:

- IBM Cabling System (twisted-pair of copper wire)
- Telephone communication facilities
- Optical fiber.

Token-Ring Adapter

The adapter in the 3745 has the following functions:

- Frame and address recognition
- Token generation
- Error checking and logging
- Buffering (transmit and receive)
- Time out controls
- Connect the product to the token-ring network.

For Example

The 3745 is connected to the IBM Token-Ring network through the token-ring interface coupler card (TIC). A cable composed of two pairs of copper wires (transmit and receive pairs), connects the controller to the multistation access unit (MSAU) through a wall connector.

The cable running from the controller or a station to the MSAU, is called a lobe.

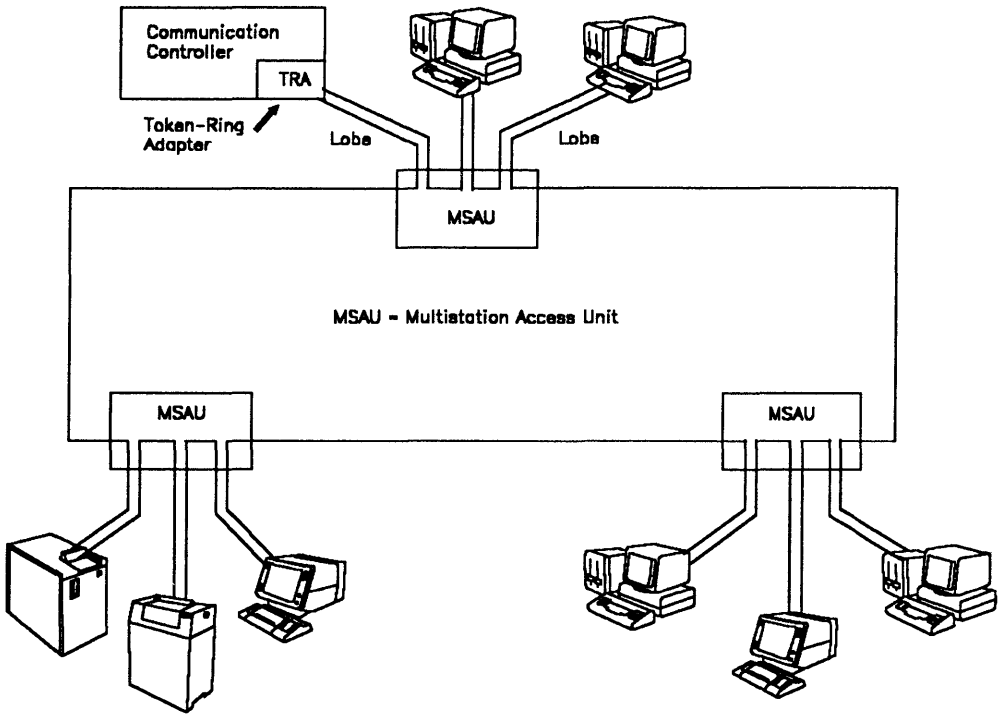


Figure 6-3. Example of Lobes

Multistation Access Unit

The multistation access unit (MSAU) provides insertion service to the main ring for its attached lobes. Nodes or stations are attached to the lobes.

The multistation access units that include electronic or electro-mechanical switching elements, are shown below:

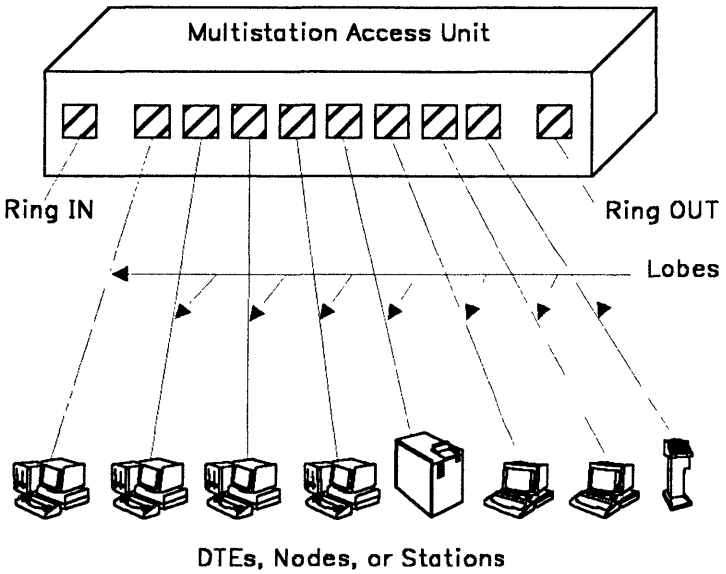


Figure 6-4. Multistation Access Unit

Access Protocol

A token is a short message. It travels around a communication ring that allows attaching different systems to the communications facilities provided by that ring. When a token is used for transmission by an attachment, it is known as a frame. Actually, a token is a very short frame (3 bytes) that has no addressing, message, or error-checking capabilities. Those are added when the token becomes a true frame.

General Frame Format

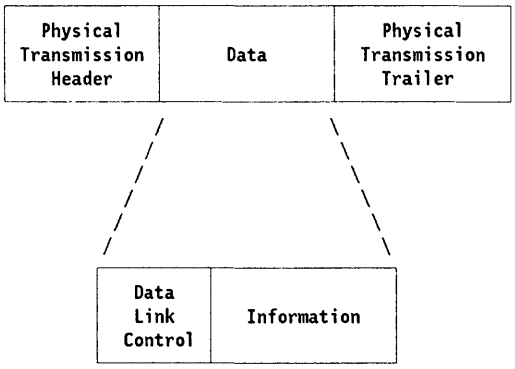


Figure 6-5. Frame Format

Once a station is physically attached to a ring, it first synchronizes itself to the data patterns passing through it over the ring.

Token-Ring Access Control Protocol

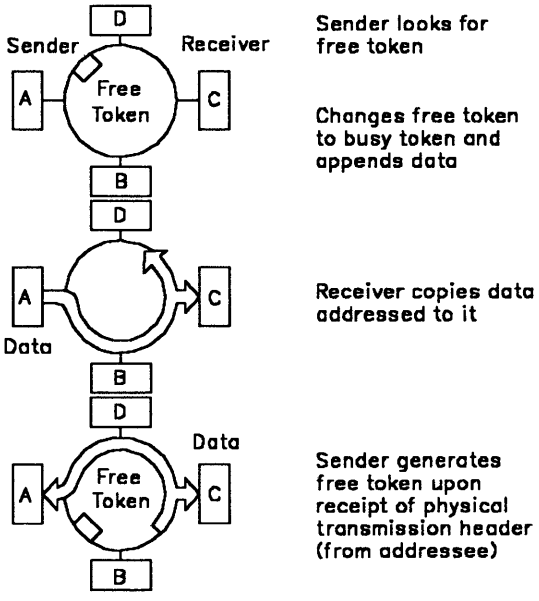


Figure 6-6. Token-Ring Access Protocol Example

Token-Ring Encoding

The differential Manchester protocol is used as means to transmit information around the ring, to all devices connected to that ring and power-ON.

Major System Components

Nodes

A node may be one of the following machines:

- Communication controller
- Intelligent workstation
- Keyboard/display terminal
- Printer
- Terminal control unit
- Processor
- Facsimile device
- Personal computer
- Protocol converter.

Interface Couplers

Each node has its own token-ring interface coupler card to gain access to the token-ring network or ring.

The 3745 has up to eight token-ring interface coupler cards type 2 (TIC2) which can work at 4 or 16 Mbits.

Bridges

A bridge is a high-speed switching device that allows linking multiple rings and maintaining a physical ring separation.

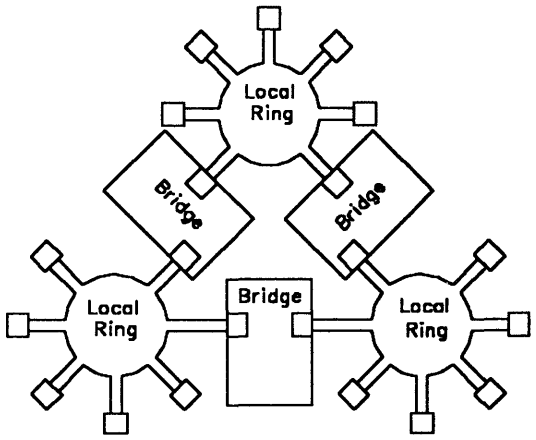


Figure 6-7. Ring-to-Ring via Bridge Example 1

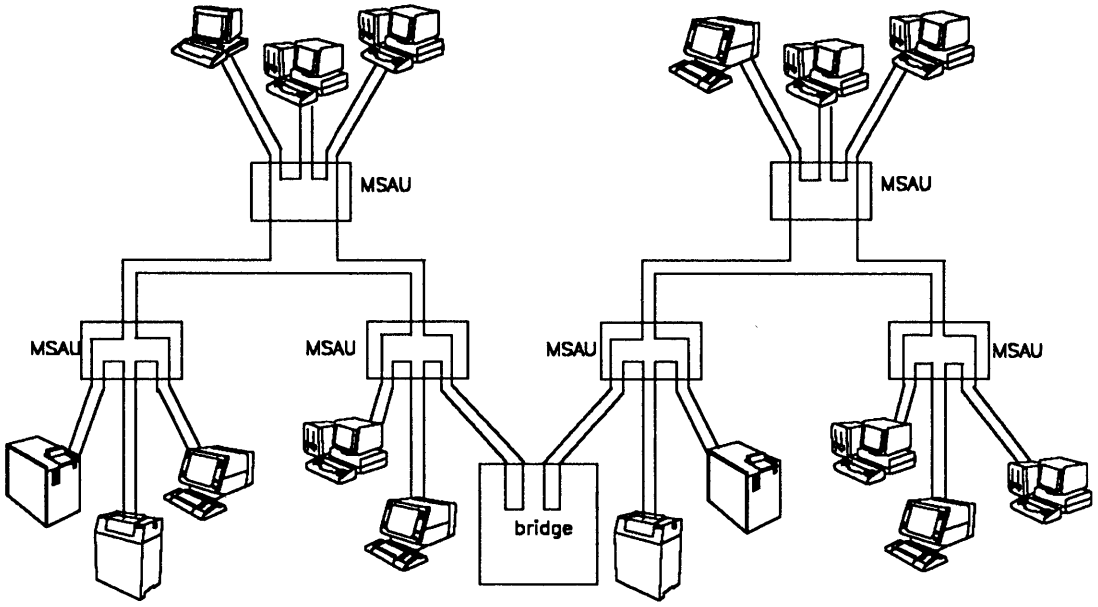
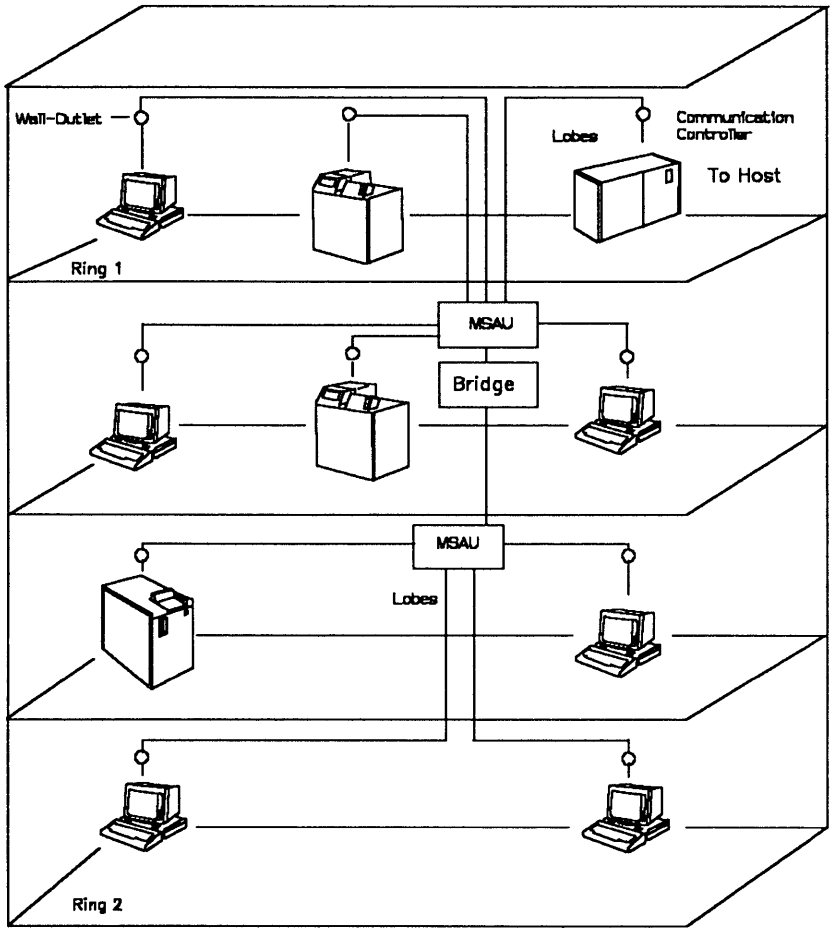


Figure 6-8. Ring-to-Ring via Bridge Example 2

Typical Multi-Floor Wiring



The Token-Ring Adapter in the 3745

Introduction

The token-ring subsystem (TRSS) allows connection to an IBM Token-Ring network which uses the token-ring protocol.
The TRSS in a communication controller is controlled by the NCP token-ring interconnection function.

The hardware is based on a processor-driven card named token-ring interface coupler card (TIC) and the token-ring multiplexer card (TRM). There are two types of TIC: TIC type 1 (TIC1) and TIC type 2 (TIC2). TIC1 runs at ring-speed of 4 Mbps only. TIC2 runs at a ring-speed of 4 Mbps or 16 Mbps (the speed is set through software).

The combination of a TRM and the associated TICs (up to two) is called a token-ring adapter (TRA). The TICs installed with a TRM must both be either TIC1's or TIC2's. A mixture of TIC types with the same TRM is not allowed. The combination of all the TRAs in a controller is called the TRSS.

One token-ring network can be accessed by each TIC card.

Packaging

Only one TRA may be installed on the basic board of the Models 00A and 00C and up to two TRAs in the Model 00B. Each TRA may control up to two token-rings. The TRM interconnects with the input/output control bus (IOC bus) and it is accessed from the CCU with a unique address as for the scanner. The two TIC cards are connected to the TRM by a bidirectional bus called the TIC bus.

For board and card locations, see the *Maintenance Information Procedures* manual, SY33-2070.

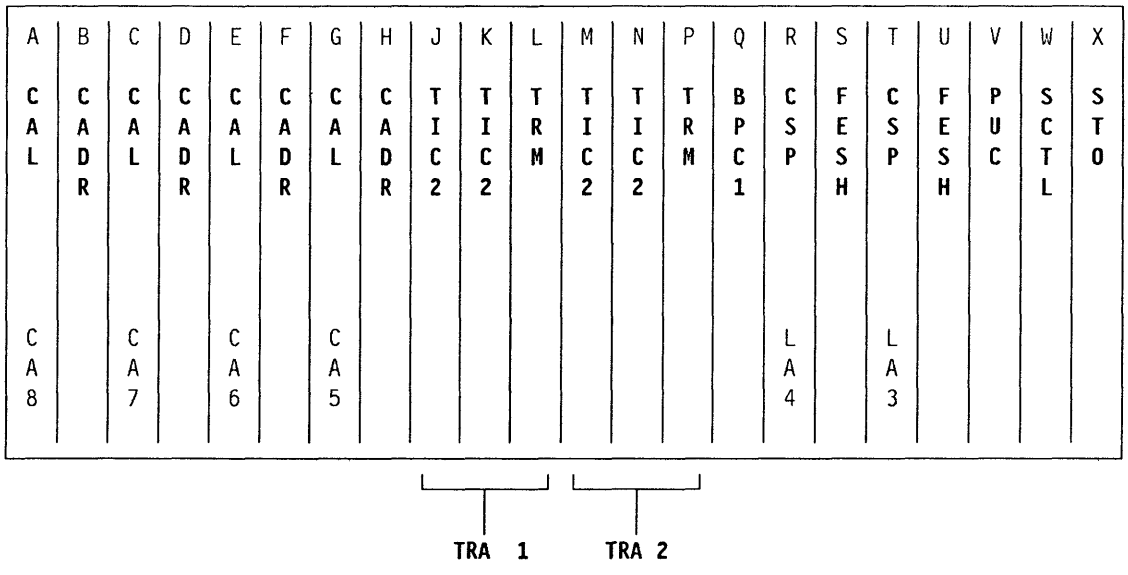


Figure 6-9. Basic Board Model 130

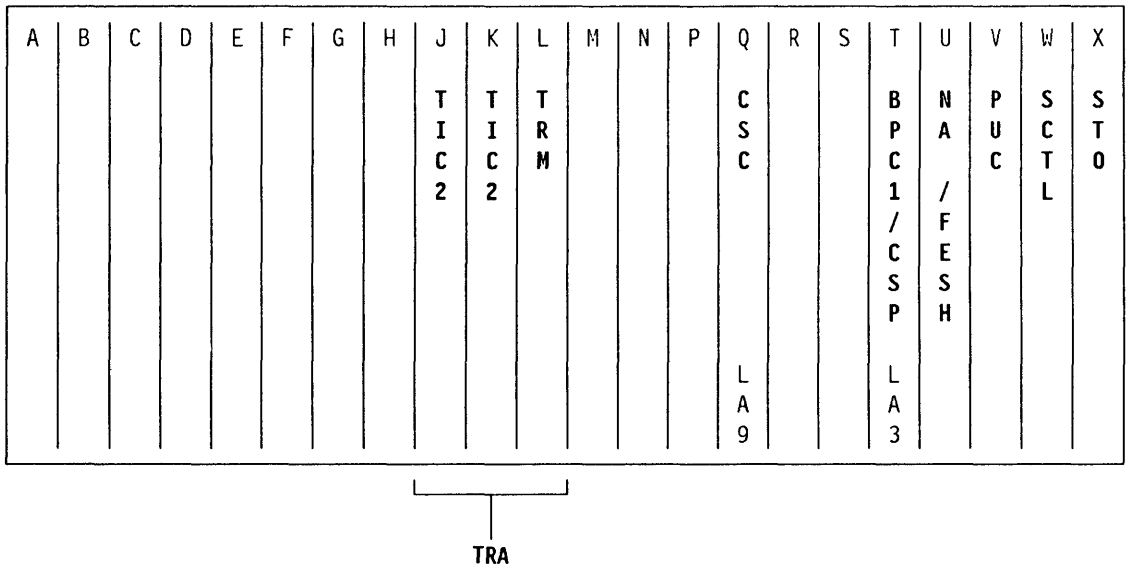


Figure 6-10. Basic Board Model 150

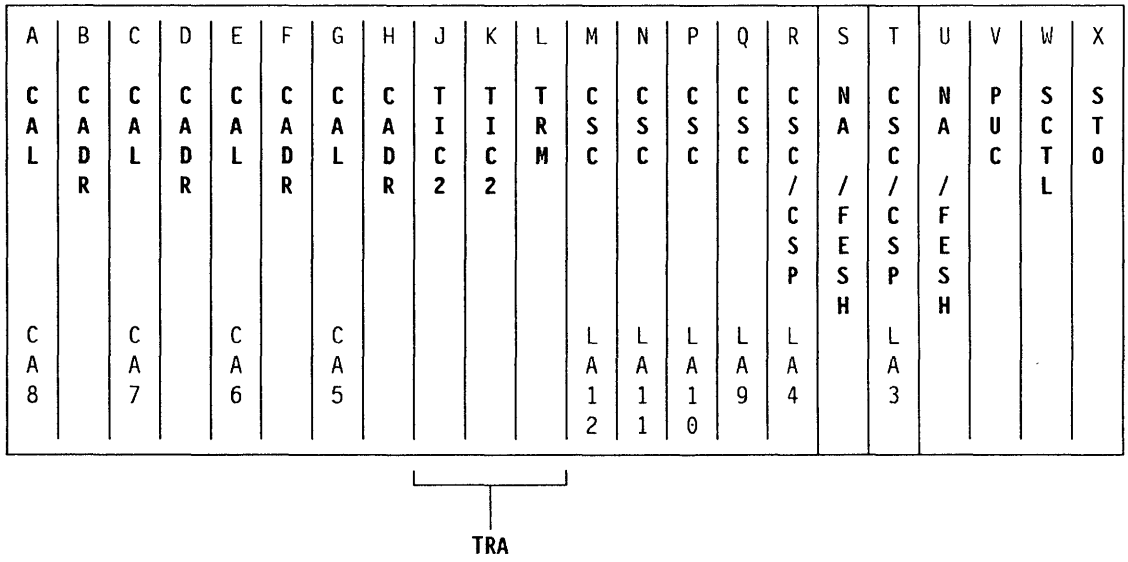


Figure 6-11. Basic Board Model 170

Token-Ring Interface Coupler (TIC) Card

The TIC card has a low profile connector for connection to the ring.

The card consists of four high-level functional areas.

- The front end that interfaces to the ring
- The protocol handler
- The message processor
- The TIC bus interconnection control.

TIC Data Flow

The TIC can perform the following operations on the data stream that passes through it on the ring:

1. Repeat the received data without copying it.
2. Repeat and copy the received data.
3. Change the state of single bits in the received data before retransmitting it.
4. Originate the transmission of data.
5. Remove from the ring messages that it has previously transmitted.

The next figure shows the relationship between the message processor and the other functional areas of the TIC card.

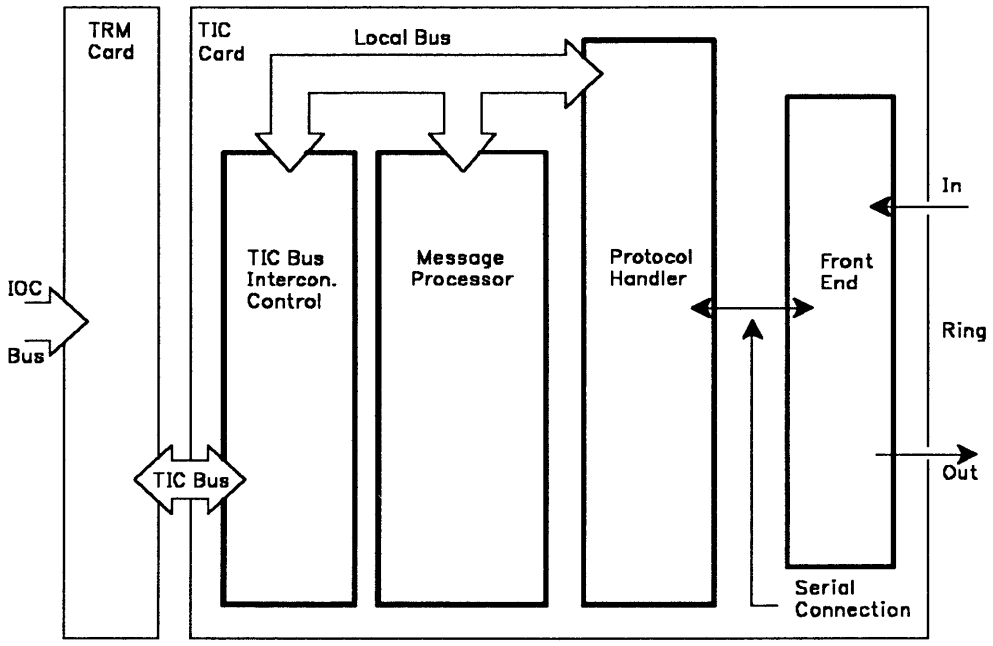


Figure 6-12. TIC Card Data Flow

The Front End

The front end is the direct interface with the transmission line of the ring.

The front end transmits and recovers Manchester-encoded data as it passes around the ring.

The front end synchronizes itself with the received data stream and develops a clock which is boundary-aligned to the bit stream.
The bit stream, along with the derived clock, is passed to the protocol handler.

The front end requires monitoring and control by the protocol handler.

The Protocol Handler

The protocol handler acts as the logical interconnection between the front end and the local bus.

It prepares received data for processing by the microcode operating in the microprocessor of the message processor.
It also prepares data that has been assembled by the microprocessor for transmission through the front end onto the ring.

It decodes addresses for recognizing received messages and strips messages from the ring that have been previously transmitted.

It checks that the ring is active and operational.

These logs are used to isolate the faulty element in the IBM Token-Ring network.

The protocol handler controls and maintains the low-level bit and byte protocols on the ring.

The Message Processor

The message processor acts as the master control element for the protocol handler and the TIC bus interconnection control in the TIC card. Interaction with these functional areas is across an 18-bit local bus. The message processor is the general name for the microprocessor (microcode and the hardware). It consists of the following items:

- A microprocessor
- Static random access modules (RAM) for message data
- Static random access modules (RAM) for parity
- Read-only storage modules (ROS) for microcode.

The microprocessor uses the random-access memory (RAM) as workspace when processing instructions.

The message processor can set up control conditions or interrogate status across the local bus using MMIO-type operations.
Data is accessed and stored in the RAM by the protocol handler and TIC interconnection control using direct memory access protocol.

The RAM is also used as buffer space for messages to be passed from the ring to the TIC bus interconnection, and messages to be passed from the TIC bus interconnection to the ring.

Access to the buffer space by the protocol handler and the TIC bus control is also controlled by the microprocessor.

Transfers into and out of the RAM are performed using direct memory access (DMA) protocols.

TIC Bus Interconnection Control

The TIC interconnection control provides a mechanism for transferring data between TIC storage (RAM) and CCU storage, via cycle steal. It operates in halfword bus mode.

The function performed by the TIC bus interconnection control can be visualized as a double interface DMA controller with a 128-byte hardware store-and-forward buffer. The 128-byte buffer can logically connect either to the TIC bus interconnection control or to the local bus, but not to both at the same time.

When DMA data transfer is occurring at the TIC bus interconnection control, the TIC is the bus master, and the data can flow in only one direction (read or write) at a time.

In addition to its DMA function, the TIC bus interconnection control can also transfer data to or from TIC storage.
This function is intended for adapter initialization and to obtain TIC status.

Receive Operation

On receive, data is taken from the ring into the front end, where it is reshaped into distortion-free digital signaling elements.

The front end synchronizes itself with the received data stream and develops a clock which is boundary-aligned to the bit stream.

This bit stream, along with the derived clock, is passed to the protocol handler.

The protocol handler converts the encoded data stream into coding usable by the adapter.

By counting received clock pulses, the protocol handler assembles the bit stream into halfwords units.

Parity is generated on the received data de-serialized from the ring to check data validity through the adapter.

During the receive sequence, cyclic redundancy check (CRC) calculation is begun on the received data.

The destination address is compared against the stored values in the protocol handler to determine if the message is to be copied by the adapter. If so, the protocol handler conditions itself to begin the copy, and transfer is started to the message processor.

The destination and source addresses, the physical control field. the data portions, and the CRC characters of the in-progress received message are now passed to the message processor in sequence.

When the end of the CRC-protected field is received, the previously received CRC characters are compared to the calculated CRC.

- If there is a match, message reception is considered complete by the protocol handler.
- If there is a mismatch on the CRC check, the message processor is signalled that the message should not be considered valid.

The message processor assembles into multi-byte blocks the information received from the protocol handler.

When that assembly is complete, the message processor begins a transfer into CCU storage. These segment transfers continue until the complete message has been transferred.

When the transfer is completed, the message processor completes the receive operation by reporting the status of the transfer to the CCU.

Transmit Operation

Data flow during transmit operations is essentially the reverse of that during receive operations.

The message is accumulated by the CCU in CCU storage, and the message processor is set up with the storage location and length information. The message processor then does a storage-to-storage transfer of the message, including the destination and source addresses, from CCU storage to the message processor.

The message processor signals the protocol handler to begin transferring the message from the message processor resident storage into the hardware buffers of the protocol handler.

When the protocol handler senses that a transmission is pending, it begins the transfer into its buffers. After enough characters have been buffered, the protocol handler searches for a free token on the ring. When one is found, the token is changed to a busy token.

The control characters are generated, and transmitted.

Sequential transmission out of the buffers continues with the destination and source addresses.

When the entire information field has been transferred, the protocol handler inserts the CRC characters that have been accumulated in the message.

The protocol handler begins to remove (strip) any data from the ring that is being received.

The incoming data stream is searched for a match of the source address with the address of the TIC .

After a match is found and transmission is complete, the TIC encodes and transmits a free token on the ring.

The transmission of the free token is followed by a continuous transmission of idle characters.

The TIC also begins repeating the received data stream, and the transmit operation is considered complete.

Token-Ring Multiplexor (TRM) Card

The TRM card handles the operations between the CCU and the token-ring interface couplers (TICs).

On one side, the TRM interconnects the CCU and the MOSS through the IOC bus, and on the other side, the TRM interconnects the TICs through the TIC bus.

The TRM functions are:

- Receive and re-drive the lines toward the IOC bus
- Provide the clocking generation
- Perform the daisy chain continuity for the IOC bus serial lines
- Convert PIO operations into MMIO operations
- Convert DMA operations into cycle steal operations
- Can generate three different types of interrupt
- Check the validity of the transactions between the CCU or the MOSS and the TICs.

To perform these functions, several registers are located in the TRM:

- Buffer and the extended buffer
- TIC control register
- Interrupt request and bus request register
- Diagnostic register
- Level 1 error status register
- Level 2 error status register
- MOSS error status register.

IOC Bus Interconnection

The IOC bus interconnection allows communication between the TRAs and the CCU (NCP), or between the TRAs and the MOSS.

The IOC bus signal lines go to/from the TRM card bottom connector I/O pins.

See Chapter 3, "Buses and Switching" for more information.

Summary of the IOC Bus Interface Signal Lines

Signal Line Names	Mnemonic	Initiated by	PIO/ TRM	AIO	Inter- rupt
Card present IN	+ PREIN	Adp.before	X	X	
Card present OUT	+ PREOUT	TRM	X	X	
Cycle steal request high	+ CSRH	TRM		X	
Cycle steal grant high	+ CSGH	CCU		X	
Cycle steal grant high previous	+ CSGHP	CCU		X	
Cycle steal priority line	+ CSPRY	TRM/adapt.		X	
CSG through tag	+ CSGT	TRM		X	
IOC data bus	+D0 - +D15	TRM/CCU	X	X	X
End of chain	+ EOC	TRM		X	
Halt	+ HALT	CCU	X	X	
Input/output	+ I/O	CCU	X	X	
Interrupt request removed	+ IRR	TRM	X	X	
Interrupt to MOSS	+ITMOSS	TRM	X	X	X
Level 2 priority line	+L2PRY	TRM/adapt.			X
Level 2 serial select line in	+L2SSLIN	Adp.before			X
Level 2 serial select line in previous	+L2SSINP	Adp.prev.			X
Level 2 serial select line out	+L2SSLOU	Adp.prev.			X
Modifier	+ M	TRM		X	
Parity valid	+ PV	TRM	X	X	
Parities	+P0,+P1	TRM/CCU	X	X	X
Power on reset	- POR	Power blck			
Reset	+ RESET	Switch			
TA	+ TA	CCU	X		
TD	+ TD	CCU	X	X	
Valid halfword	+ VH	TRM	X	X	X
Valid byte	+ VB	TRM		X	

Figure 6-13. Summary of the IOC Bus Interconnection Signal Lines

TIC Bus Interconnection

The TIC bus is a bidirectional bus which connects the TRM card to the TIC cards via the card bottom connector I/O pins and the board.

Three types of operation are used on this interface:

- Direct memory access (DMA)
- Memory mapped input/output (MMIO)
- Interrupt acknowledgement (IACK).

DMA Operation

The DMA operation allows transferring a burst of data between the TRM and the TIC.

During DMA operations, the TIC controls the bus and the TRM is the tributary unit.

MMIO Operation

The MMIO allows access to the registers of the IOC interconnection control of the TIC.

Interrupt Acknowledge (IACK) Operation

Interrupt acknowledge (IACK) cycles are used to access a vector in the TIC when the TIC requests an interrupt to the TRM. The vector indicates the cause of the interrupt.

Summary of the TIC Bus Signal Lines

Signal Line Names	Mnemonic	Initiated by	PIO/ MMIO	DMA	Inter-rupt
Address bus	+A1, +A2, +A3 - +A23, +APL, +APH, +APX, +A0	TRM, TIC TIC	X	X	
Data bus	+D0 - +D15, +DPL, +DPH	TRM, TIC	X	X	X
Address strobe	- AS	TRM, TIC	X	X	X
Card select(2)	- CS	TRM	X		
Read/write	- RNW	TRM, TIC	X	X	X
Upper data strobe	- UDS	TRM, TIC	X	X	X
Lower data strobe	- LDS	TRM, TIC	X	X	X
Data transfer acknowledge	- DTACK	TRM, TIC	X	X	X
Bus error	- BERR	TRM		X	
Bus request(2)	- BR	TIC		X	
Bus grant(2)	- BGR	TRM		X	
Bus busy	- BBSY	TIC		X	
Bus release	- BRLS			X	
Interrupt request (2)	- IR	TIC			X
Interrupt acknowledge(2)	- IACK	TRM			X
Reset (2)	- RESET	TRM			
System clock	+ BCLK	TRM	X	X	X
System last Transfer	- SLT	TIC		X	

Figure 6-14. Summary of the TIC Bus Signal Lines

TRM Arbitration Mechanism

Since two TIC cards can be attached to the TRM, the TRM can simultaneously receive up to two bus requests for DMA, and up to two interrupt requests from the TIC cards.

The arbitration logic comprises two scan wheels, one for bus requests (BR), the other for interrupt requests (IR). Each wheel in turn can point to either of the two attached TICs.

TRA Resets

Three functions are implemented to reset the TRA (TRM and TICs) or a part of the TRA:

1. The power-ON/tag reset function
2. The programmed reset function
3. The TIC reset function.

Power ON Reset and Tag Reset

These resets are activated in two ways:

1. By the power-ON reset line coming from the power blocks.
2. By the reset tag coming from the switch card.

It completely resets the TRA:

- All requests on the IOC bus are deactivated.
- The TRM reset bit is forced ON in the TRM control register (which indicates a reset has been done).
- The TIC reset bits are forced ON (and the reset leads on the TIC bus) in the TIC control register.
- All the interrupts and their associated statuses are reset.
- The disconnect bit and the CCU PIO disable bit are reset.
- The entire control logic is forced to idle state.
- The BR and IR scan wheel is pointed to the TIC 1.
- More generally, all other functions and all other registers are forced in their inactive state.

Programmed Reset

The programmed reset is initiated by a PIO (IOH or MIOH). It allows the program to reset the TRM without resetting the attached TIC(s) and the connect or disconnect state of the TRM.

The result is the same as the hardware reset except the TIC reset bits, the disconnect mode latch, and the CCU PIO disabled latch are left in their current state.

TIC Reset

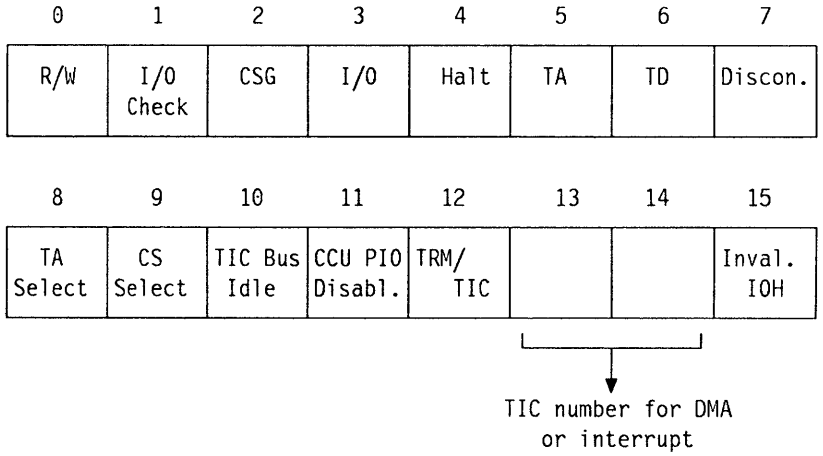
The program can perform a selective reset of the TIC by setting or resetting the TIC control register TIC reset bit. The reset bits are connected to the TIC reset leads on the TIC bus. The reset lead is active as long as the reset bit is ON in the TIC control register. The TIC reset lead causes the TIC to disconnect itself from the ring and perform a reset.

Diagnostic Section TA0A

The TRM must be 'disconnected' before running the diagnostic section TA0A. The 'disconnect' command must be performed after each power-OFF to power-ON.

TRM Level 1 Error Status Register

TD Field



Level 1 interrupts can be generated by the:

- TRM on disconnect
- IOC on time out, bus-in parity, CSCW, storage protect or address exception errors.

Error reporting using IOC level 1 interrupts is limited to errors occurring on the IOC bus and errors detected by the IOC.

TRM internal errors and the TIC interconnection errors found during PIO/MMIO, DMA/CS, or read interrupt vector operations, are reported by a level 2 interrupt for the appropriate TIC.

The pattern in the level 1 status register for a disconnect level 1 interrupt has the following value B'1000000100000000'.

When the CCU IOC logic detects an error, it raises the halt tag.

When the TRM detects the halt tag, it sets the level 1 status register with the exception of bits 7 and 11.

Bits 7 and 11 reflect the status of the indicated latches when the get level 1 error status register PIO is executed.

During an IOC level 1 interrupt, bits 0-3, 5-6, 8-10 and 12-15 are valid only if bit 4 is ON.

Bit 0 This bit (R/W bit) is ON if a read PIO/AIO is being executed. It is OFF if a write PIO/AIO is being executed. The R/W bit is always ON for a disconnect level 1 interrupt. It is valid only if bit 8 or 9 is ON for an IOC level 1 interrupt.

Bit 1 This bit (I/O check) is ON if the TRM detects a parity error on the IOC bus when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 2 This bit (CSG) is ON if the CSG tag in the TRM is active when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 3 This bit (I/O) is ON if the I/O tag in the TRM is active when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 4 This bit (halt) is ON if the TRM has detected the activation of the halt tag on the IOC.

Bit 5 This bit (TA) is ON if the TA tag into the TRM is active when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 6 This bit (TD) is ON if the TD tag into the TRM is active when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 7 This bit (disconnect) is ON if the TRM is in disconnect mode when the read level 1 error status register PIO is executed.

Bit 8 This bit (TA select) is ON if the TRM has recognized its address (with good parity) and the PIO has not completed when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 9 This bit (CS select) is ON if the TRM has trapped CSG for an AIO and the AIO has not completed when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 10 This bit (TIC bus idle) is ON if the TRM detects that the TIC bus is idle when the halt tag is activated.

Bit 11 This bit (CCU PIO disable) is ON if the TRM is disabled for CCU PIOs when the read level 1 error status register is executed.

If the TRM is CCU PIO disabled, the level 1 error status register can be successfully read only by an MIOH.

Bit 12 This bit (TRM/TIC) is ON if an AIO or a get line ID PIO is being executed by the TRM when the halt tag is activated.

If this bit is ON, it means that bits 13 and 14 are valid.
If this bit is OFF, it means that the error cannot be associated with any particular TIC.

Bits 13 and 14 Bits 13 and 14 are used to encode the TIC number for some errors.

During a cycle steal operation, bits 13 and 14 are used to identify the TIC that was doing the DMA operation when the halt tag was received. They also indicate the originator of the level 2 interrupt for an error during a get line ID PIO. These bits are valid only if bit 12 is ON.

00 = TIC 1
01 = TIC 2

Bit 15 This bit (invalid IOH) is ON if the TRM decodes an invalid PIO type when the halt tag is activated. This bit is valid only if bit 5 is ON.

TRM Level 2 Error Status Registers

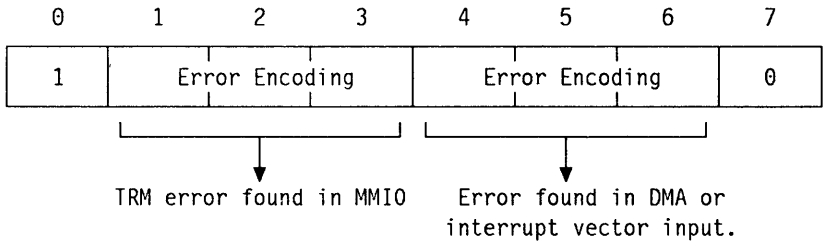
The TRM provides two level 2 status registers (one per TIC).

The level 2 status information is set by the TRM when an error is found in the TRM (not on the IOC bus), an error is detected on the TIC interconnection, or the TIC requests an interrupt.

This information can be read by the program through a get TRM level 2 error status command. The error or status is reset if the PIO read operation completes with no errors. After the status is successfully read, the TRM is able to log another error or status.

FORMAT 1 (Error Detected by TRM)

TD Field Byte 0 (Byte 1 not Used)



Error Encoding:

0 0 0 No error
0 0 1 TRM internal
0 1 0 TIC interconnection type 1
0 1 1 TIC interconnection type 2

Internal The TRM is suspected.

Type 1 The working TIC is suspected.

Type 2 All TICs can be suspected (idle state error).

This error encoding is performed by the TRM using the checkers in the TRM (See "Error Detection and Reporting" on page 6-20).

The status provides two independent error fields:

1. PIO/MMIO operations which require program retry
2. Operations which do not require program retries:
   - DMA (TIC retries automatically)
   - Input interrupt vector (TRM automatically retries)

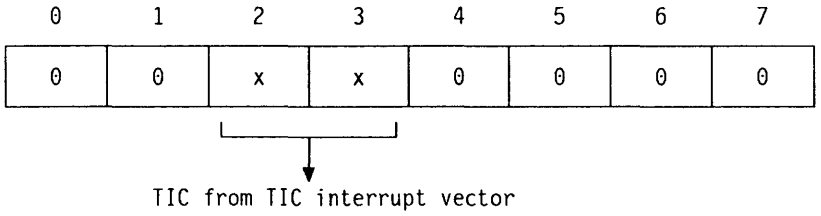
Both fields can be significant at a given time.

When a field is set, another error will not be set in the same field until it is reset by a successful 'get TRM level 2 error status'.

A DMA or input interrupt vector operation is retried automatically when the error in the level 2 error status register is reset by a successful 'get TRM level 2 error status' PIO.

FORMAT 2 (Interrupt Request by the TIC)

TD Field Byte 0 (Byte 1 not Used)



Format 2 is used when a TIC requests an interrupt.

The contents of this register will be:

B'00100000' for the SCB clear vector.

B'00010000' for the adapter check vector.

B'00000000' or B'00110000' for the other TIC vectors.

NCP initializes the TIC interrupt vectors to

B'xx10xxxx' for SCB clear.

B'xx01xxxx' for adapter check.

B'xx00xxxx' or B'xx11xxxx' for the remainder.

A format 1 entry will cause the type B line ID to be used.
A format 2 entry with bits 2 and 3 = B'10' or B'01' will also use the type B line ID. All other cases use the type A line ID (See next paragraph "Line Identification (Line ID) Generation" for type line ID definitions).

If the level 2 error status register contains a format 2 entry and the TRM detects an error that requires logging a format 1 entry, the TRM will overlay the format 2 entry.
After the format 1 entry is read and reset, the interrupt vector will again be fetched from the TIC and the format 2 entry set in the register again.

Line Identification (Line ID) Generation

When the CP receives a level 2 interrupt, it places a PIO get line ID command on the IOC bus.

This command is decoded by all adapters. However only one, according to the level 2 interrupt priority mechanism, will answer with a line ID.

For adapters set to the same priority, the first adapter on the IOC bus will be serviced first.

The line ID allows the program to identify the requesting adapter and to process the interrupt.

There are 2 different line IDs per TIC:

- Type A. For the TIC interrupts for which the system status is cycle-stolen to the CCU.
- Type B. For the TIC interrupts for which the system status is not cycle-stolen to the CCU (SCB clear or adapter check) and interrupts generated for TRM-detected errors.

The get line ID command resets the level 2 interrupt and the TRM is now free for another operation including an interrupt (IR) from another TIC.

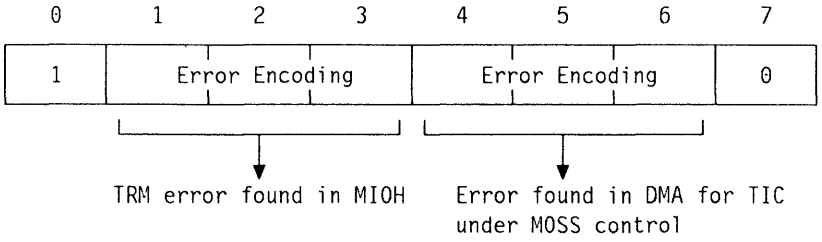
The CCU interrupt code sequence ends with a reset interrupt PIO/MMIO to the concerned TIC.

The TIC will lower its interrupt line and this will allow the TRM to treat another interrupt coming from the same TIC. In its turn the TIC is free for other operations.

MOSS Error Status Register

Format 1 is used for errors detected by TRM in MOSS PIO/MMIO operations or in direct memory access (DMA) operations (TIC to CCU storage).

TD Field Byte 0 (Byte 1 not Used)



Error encoding:

0 0 0 No error
0 0 1 TRM internal
0 1 0 TIC interconnection type 1
0 1 1 TIC interconnection type 2

Internal The TRM is suspected.

Type 1 The working TIC is suspected.

Type 2 All TICs are suspected.

The MOSS error status register is used to log errors associated with MOSS operations. If a MOSS control bit in the TIC control register is ON, all MMIO and DMA errors for that TIC will be logged in the MOSS error status register.

If the TRM is connected, all MIOH/MMIO errors will be logged in the MOSS error status register.

If the TRM is disconnected and the associated MOSS control bit is OFF, all MMIO and DMA errors for a TIC are logged in the normal level 2 error status register.

Format 2 is not used for the MOSS error status register.

TIC Adapter Check Register

The adapter check interrupt is generated when the TIC has encountered an unrecoverable hardware or microcode error. In this case the TIC is waiting for a reset.
The reason for the TIC check is located in 8 bytes beginning at address X'05E0'.
The TIC check status is defined as follows:

X'5E0' (TIC adapter storage)

Byte 0 and 1	Byte 2 and 3	Byte 4 and 5	Byte 6 and 7
Adapter check	Parameter 0	Parameter 1	Parameter 2

Each bit of the TIC adapter check gives the error type and the contents of parameters 0 to 2 give additional information. More details are given in the following table.

TIC Adapter Check Register Decoding Byte 0

Bit	Error Type	Error Description	Parameters 0-2 Contents
x...	MMIO parity error	Data parity error between CCU and TIC	Contents is ignored
.x..	DMA abort read	DMA read operation abort for time out or parity error or bus error	Parm 0=0000 time out error 0001 parity error 0002 bus error Parms 1-2 contain the failing CCU address + or - 6 Bytes
..x.	DMA abort write	DMA write operation abort	Same as for DMA abort-read
...x	Illegal OP code	Illegal OP code detected	Parm 0 = TIC register 13 Parm 1 = TIC register 14 Parm 2 = TIC register 15
.... x...	Parity error	Local bus parity error detected by TIC processor	Same as for illegal OP code
.... .x..	Parity error external	Local bus parity error detected by TIC during operation with CCU	Same as for illegal OP code
.... ..x.	Parity error - IOC bus interf.	Local bus parity error detected by TIC during operation with CCU	Same as for illegal OP code
....x	Parity error PH (protocol handler)	Local bus parity error detected by TIC during operation with the protocol handler	Same as for illegal OP code

TIC Adapter Check Register Decoding Byte 1

Bit	Error Type	Error Description	Parameters 0-2 Contents
x...	Parity error receive	Local bus parity error detected by TIC during receive operation	Parm 0 = buffer address
.x..	Parity error transmit	Local bus parity error detected by TIC during transmit operation	Parm 0 = buffer address
..x.	Ring underrun	DMA underrun detected during ring transmit	Parms 0-2 are ignored
...x	Ring overrun	DMA overrun detected during receive operation	Parms 0-2 are ignored
.... x...	Invalid interrupt	Unrecognized error interrupt was generated	Parm 0 = TIC register 13 Parm 1 = TIC register 14 Parm 2 = TIC register 15
.... .x..	Invalid error interrupt	Unrecognized error interrupt was generated	Parm 0 = TIC register 13 Parm 1 = TIC register 14 Parm 2 = TIC register 15
.... ..x.	Invalid XOP	Unrecognized transmit operation request was generated	Parm 0 = TIC register 13 Parm 1 = TIC register 14 Parm 2 = TIC register 15
....x	Program check	TIC processor program check detected	Parm 0 = ABEND code Parm 1 = Address location that detected the error

Token-Ring Wrap Tests

Using NCP

Under NCP a wrap test is performed at each TIC open command processing as a first step before inserting itself into the ring.

The TIC internal lobe media test, tests the ring up to and including le logic (relay contact normally closed) pertaining to the position of the IBM 8228 MSAU or equivalent where the lobe connector is plugged-in (the 8228 is a wiring concentrator).
It also tests the ring up to the point were it is unplugged before the 8228. (that is, at the tailgate, at the wall connector, and so on.)

The lobe media test is only invoked on the open command and is not performed as a result of the reset or initialization commands.

Note that a disconnected cable during the lobe media test will cause a lobe wire fault check to appear in both the display token-ring status function and the ring status field (field E) of the token-ring interconnect function. (Refer to the *Problem Determination Guide*, GA33-0096.)

When a lobe wire fault is detected the TIC will be frozen and the status will remain unchanged until the next open is issued

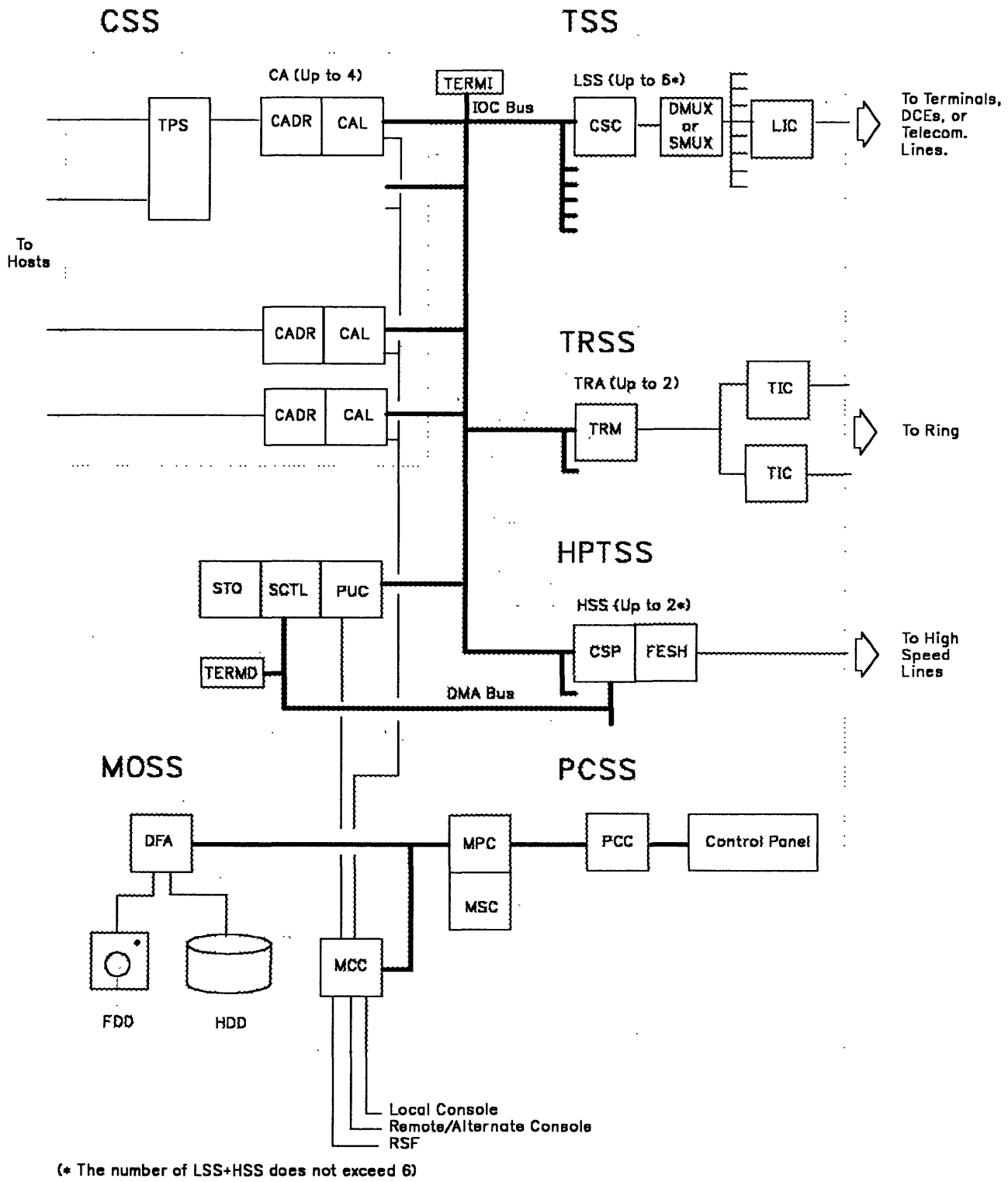
Using TRA Diagnostics

Using the TRA diagnostic routine TG01, a wrap test is also performed up to and including the 8228 or up to the point at which the ring is unplugged before the 8228.

Diagnostic Section TA0A: The TRM must be 'disconnected' before running the diagnostic section TA0A. The 'disconnect' command must be performed after each power-OFF to power-ON.
However, no open commands are issued by the diagnostic routine so a lobe wire fault will not be detected.

Chapter 7. Channel Adapter (CA)

Channel Adapters in the 3745 Model 130/170 Data Flow



(* The number of LSS+HSS does not exceed 6)

Figure 7-1. Channel Adapters in the 3745 Model 130/170 Data Flow

Introduction

The microcoded CA attaches the 3745 Communication Controller to one or more System 308X/309X/4341/4361 (for **CADS** only) /4381/9370/ES/9000 host processors via selector, block multiplexor, or byte multiplexor channels.

The 3745 supports the channel adapter data streaming (CADS) (CA type 6), and the buffer chaining channel adapter (BCCA) (CA type 7).

From the 3745 MOSS console, an operator can:

- Enable/disable a CA
- Reset a CA
- Display a CA status
- Display CA storage and registers
- Display CA initialization parameters
- Enter/modify CA initialization parameters
- Get a CA dump
- Start/stop a CA trace
- Allow CA concurrent maintenance.

Buffer Chaining Channel Adapter (BCCA)

The **BCCA** is a new type of channel adapter which improved the performance capability. The BCCA is based on CADS design and improves the CADS throughput and channel efficiency. Without NCP intervention, the BCCA handles buffer chaining in write channel program, and both buffer chaining and PIU chaining in read channel program.

BCCA and CADS may be mixed in the 3745. The BCCA operates in native mode only under the Network Control Program (NCP), it does not support the Partitioned Emulation Program (PEP).

The BCCA acts as a CADS when buffer chaining mode is not set, except that it does not support ESC mode.

Note:
In the following pages, specifics of a **type 7 CA** will be indicated by **BCCA.**
CA stands for **CADS** and **BCCA**.

Packaging

One CADS or BCCA is packaged on one channel adapter logic (CAL) card, and one channel adapter driver/receiver (CADR) card (see Figure 7-3 on page 7-5). See page YZ 052 for CA board and I/O bus test points.

A built-in two-processor switch (TPS) feature is available. The TPS allows a single CA to connect two separate host channels (TCS mode), or two channels of a single host (TPS mode). A CA can have two host interfaces (TPS operative) by adding a second CADR card. Only odd-numbered CAs support the TPS feature (see Figure 7-2 on page 7-5). If a CA is equipped with the TPS support, the next CA cannot be installed. A bypass card assuring serial line continuity must be installed instead.

Refer to Figure 7-4 on page 7-6 for a diagram of components and interconnections.

Supported Features

The following features are supported by **CADS** and **BCCA**:

- I/O error alert
- Two-processor switch (TPS)
- High speed transfer (Data in/Data out)
- Data streaming with selectable speeds for 1 MB, 2 MB, 3 MB or 4.5 MB channel speed. These values are the host channel speeds, not the actual transfer rates which are much lower. (The 3745 may be connected to a 4.5 MB channel attachment even if operating at its own speed. In this case, it must be attached beyond the last control unit on the I/O interface which is capable of the 4.5-MB data-transfer rate.)

  WARNING: Data streaming cannot be used when the 3745 is connected to systems 308X or 43XX. When a CA defined with the data streaming option is connected to a host which does not support data streaming, abend code 300A is issued.

Non-Supported Features

The following features are not supported:

- Bus extension
- Command retry
- Suppress data (interlock transfer)
- Dynamic reconnection

Configuration

Four channel interfaces are available by means of the IOC BUS. The maximum configuration is four CAs without TPS, or two CAs with TPS. Thus, a maximum of 4 channel interfaces may be installed on a 3745, numbered from 5 to 8.

The Control Program (CP) addresses the CAs by way of the IOC BUS as shown in the following table (Table 7-1):

Table 7-1. CA Addresses

CP Address	Channel Addressed
000	CA 5
001	CA 6
010	CA 7
011	CA 8

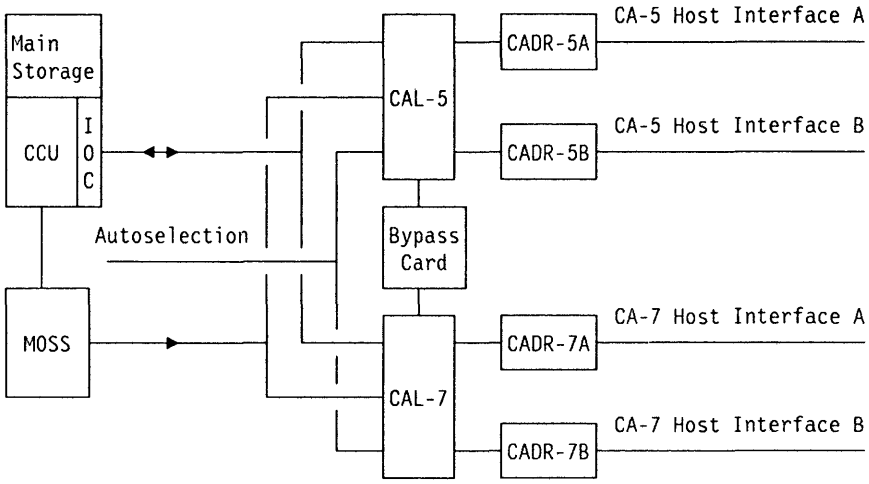


Figure 7-2. CA Configuration with TPS Feature

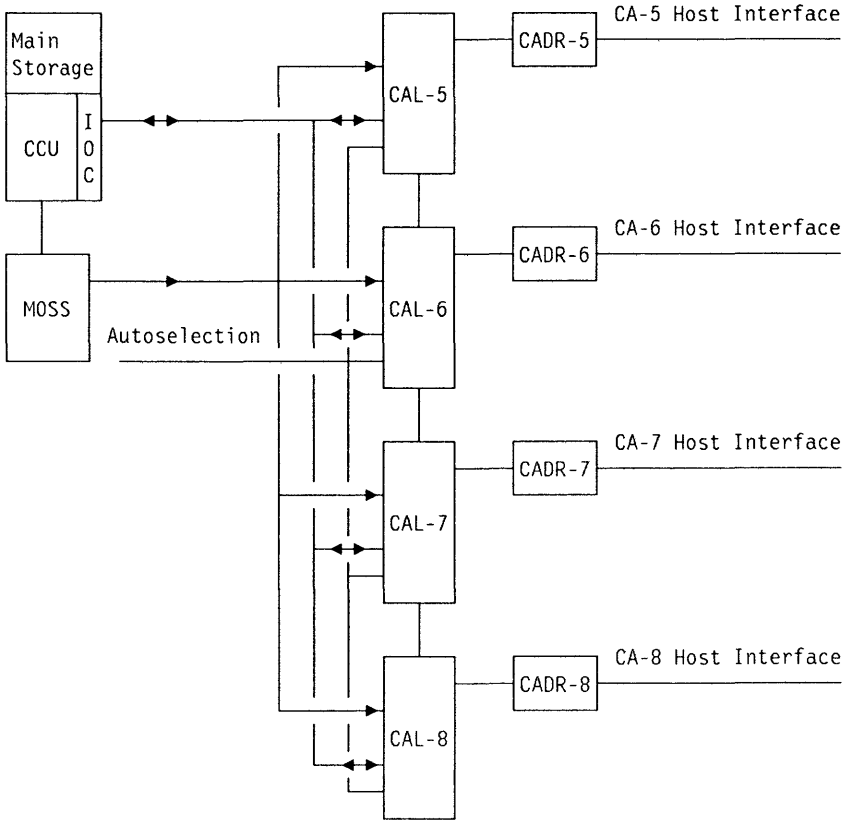
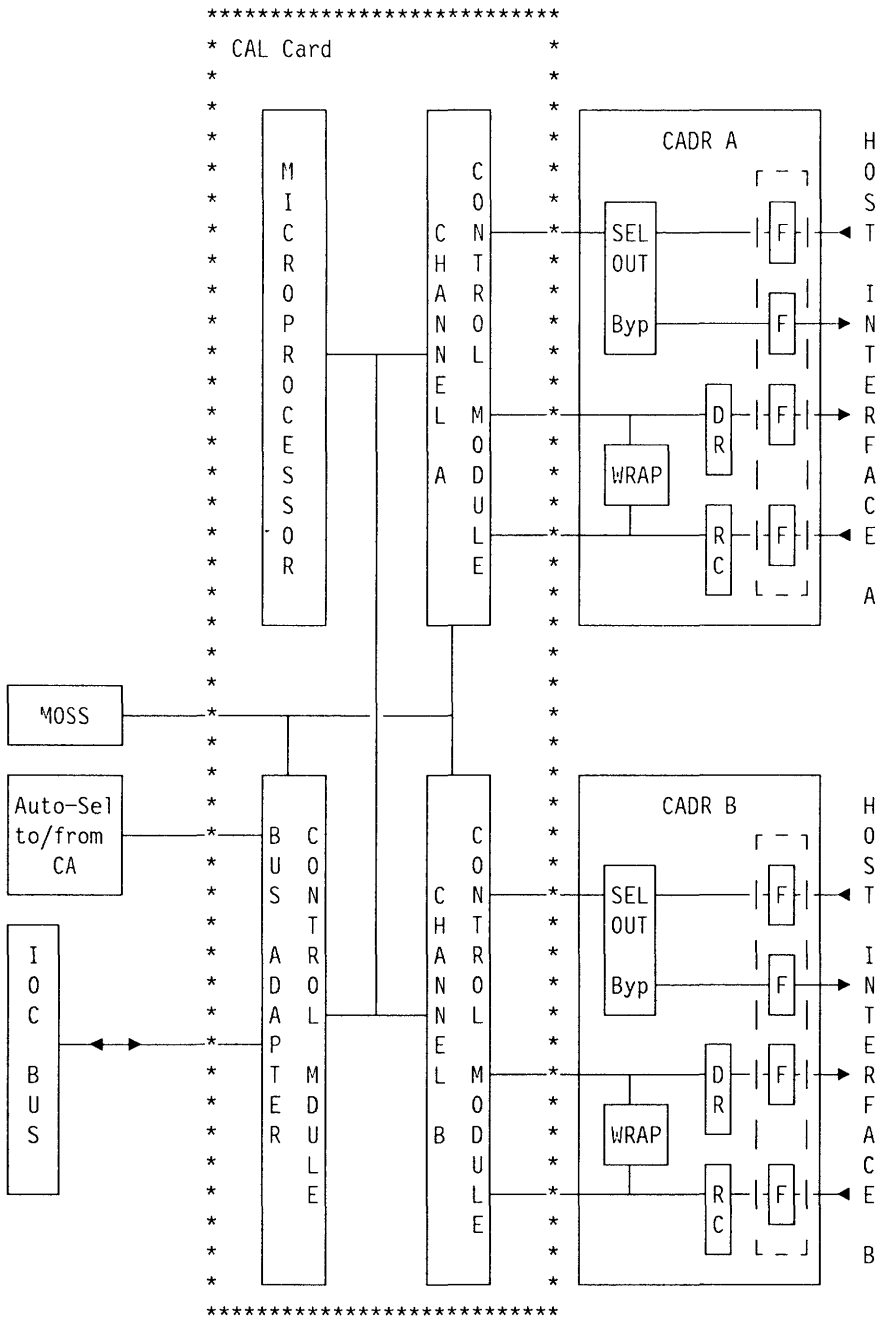


Figure 7-3. CA Configuration without TPS Feature



F = Fuse only for UK (CADRUK Card only)

Figure 7-4. CA Components and Data Flow

CA Operating Environment

The CA is used by the 3745 control program (NCP or PEP) to communicate with an application program in the host(s) through various telecommunication access methods.

Physically, channel interface tags and buses attach the CA to the host channels, and IOC buses attach internally the CA to the CCU.

Modes of Operation

The CA can run in either native subchannel (NSC) mode or in emulation subchannel (ESC) mode. The CA operates in the following modes:

- NSC with the Network Control Program (NCP)
- NSC and ESC simultaneously with the Partitioned Emulation Program (PEP)

Notes:

1. With PEP, the NSC is used for loading and dumping.
2. Initial program load (IPL) must always be done in NSC mode.
3. **BCCA** works only in native mode (NCP).

NSC Mode

The NSC mode is supported for all types of host channel (byte multiplex, selector, or block multiplex), and allows servicing any number of lines using only one host subchannel address. Line address decoding is handled entirely by the NCP.

ESC Mode

The ESC mode is supported for byte multiplex channels only, and allows the controller to emulate the 2701 Data Adapter Unit, 2702 Transmission Control, and 2703 Transmission Control using existing host programs and subchannel addresses. This mode requires the Partitioned Emulation Program (PEP) in the 3745, and a separate subchannel address for each PEP line. The ESC mode is not supported with BCCA.

Host Unit Control Word (UCW)/Host I/O Configuration Data Set (IOCDS)

The host system UCW/IOCDS requirements for the controller vary according to the type of control program and features. They are described in the appropriate host *I/O Configuration Program (IOCP) User's Guide and Reference.* UCW/IOCDS requirements are determined as follows:

- One UCW/IOCDS is required for each unique NSC address.
- An additional UCW/IOCDS is required for each emulated subchannel address. For example,.a controller running PEP with two ESCs needs three UCW/IOCDS.
- All UCW/IOCDS must be unshared and unfolded.

Overall Operation

The CA is connected to the 370 channel and to the IOC bus, and enables communications over these two data paths.

Data Transfer Methods (PIO and AIO)

Two methods are used to transfer data between the CA and the CCU (via the IOC bus, the switching device, and the adapter bus):

- **Program-initiated operation (PIO):**

  PIO mode provides data buffering for up to four bytes, with program intervention required every four bytes.

  PIO mode may be used when performance is not critical.

- **Adapter-initiated operation (AIO):**

  - When the buffer chaining mode is not set, AIO mode provides a 255-byte buffering. A program intervention is required after each 255-bytes transfer.
  - When the buffer chaining mode is set, **BCCA** provides two 255-bytes buffers. A program intervention is required at end of PIU in the write channel program, or at end of PIU chain in the read channel program.

  AIO mode should always be used when performance is critical.

CA Instructions

The CA is controlled by instructions issued from the control program.

The NCP and PEP exclusively use adapter input/output halfword (IOH) instructions and input/output immediate halfword (IOHI) instructions.

These instructions examine or set the CA registers, load or read buffers, and initiate cycle stealing.

Note: Throughout this chapter, the channel IOH/IOHI instructions are referred to as input X'nn' or output X'nn'.

CA States

The CA may be in one of the following states:

- **Ready**

  In the ready state, the CA accepts instructions, but is not in one of the three active states (initial selection, data transfer, or status transfer).

- **Initial Selection**

  The CA enters the initial selection state when an initial selection is started by the host processor. The CA continuously monitors its channel interface for one of its assigned addresses. When it detects one of these addresses, the CA enters the initial selection state, and proceeds with the operation.

- **Data Transfer**

The CA enters the data transfer state when the control program initiates a data transfer sequence. Data is transferred across the interface from the host channel to the CA, or from the CA to the host, by the hardware.

- **Status Transfer**

  The CA enters the status transfer state when the control program initiates a status transfer sequence.

- **Disabled**

  When the CA is in the disabled state, it does not reply to selection signals coming from the host.

CA Interrupt Requests

The CA can raise interrupt requests to the CCU at level 1 and level 3 (normal mode), and interrupt requests to MOSS at level 1 and level 4 when the MOSS is the owner of the resource.

- **Level 1 Interrupt**

  Level 1 interrupt requests to the CCU are caused by check or error conditions.

  Level 1 interrupt requests to MOSS are caused by check or error conditions when the MOSS is the owner of the resource (IPL).

- **Level 3 Interrupt**

  (See "Level 3 Interrupt Request" on page 7-15.) Level 3 interrupt requests are caused by:

  1. Initial selection interrupt requests.
  2. Data/status interrupt requests.

- **Level 4 Interrupt**

  Level 4 interrupt requests are raised to MOSS in diagnostic mode only.

Accessing CA Registers

The CA registers are accessed by:

- CCU input/output (IOH) or input/output immediate (IOHI) instructions from the CP.
- MOSS input/output (MIOH) instructions, used to initialize or diagnose the CA from MOSS.
- The operator selecting the CA services when using MOSS functions.

The CCU IOH and IOHI instructions are used to transfer the contents of one of the CCU general registers to a selected CA register, or conversely.

Channel Interface Tag Signals Used by the CA

Address in

Address out

Bus in

Bus out

Command out

Data in [1]

Data out [1]

Disconnect in

Operational in

Operational out

Request in

Select in

Select out, and Hold out

Service in

Service out

Status in

Suppress out

[1] Used only with 'High Speed Transfer' and 'Data Streaming' options.

Autoselection

In order to work with a CA, the control program must first select that CA. Two methods are available: output X'07' giving the CA address or autoselection.

Autoselection Mechanism

To perform autoselection, a CA must already be selected, and an output X'07' with bit 0.0 = 1 (enable autoselection) must be executed.

Autoselection will be effective on an input X'0F' execution. At that time, the CA having the highest priority pending level 3 interrupt becomes automatically selected, and the currently selected CA will deselect. If no CA has a level 3 interrupt request, the previously selected CA remains selected.

The priority for the level 3 autoselection mechanism is as follows (from highest to lowest):

1. Priority outbound data transfer L3 interrupt (ouput X'02' bit 1.4 = 1).
2. Other level 3 interrupts (see "Level 3 Interrupt Request" on page 7-15)

Autoselection (AS) Chain

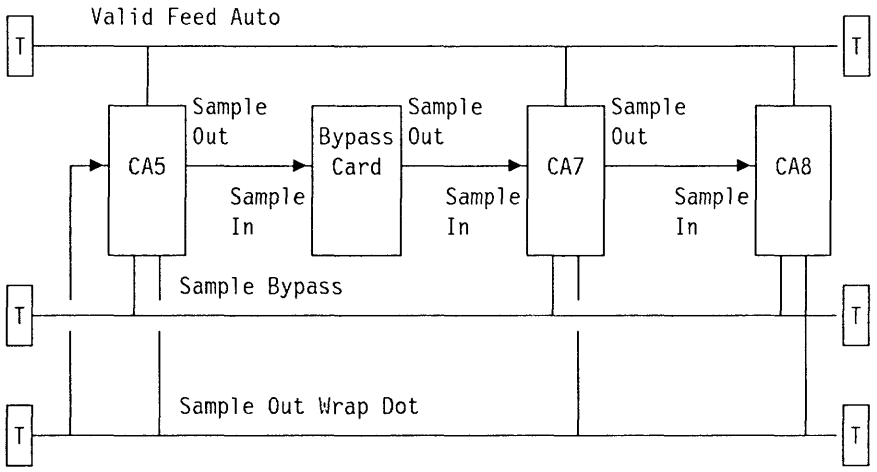


Figure 7-5. Example of Autoselection Chain

The AS chain allows up to four CAs to be installed without specific jumpering, that would be configuration-dependent. The AS chain carries the following signals:

- **Valid Feed Auto:** A bi-directional line is used to synchronize the IOC bus 'Valid Tag' line for all PIO broadcast commands.
- **Sample Out:** Unidirectional line going out from the CA. This line is addressed to the next installed CA in the loop if it has not been removed from the AS chain. The 'Sample Out' line is connected to the 'Sample In' line of the next installed CA.
- **Sample In:** If the previous CA is installed, this line is connected to 'Sample Out' of the previous CA.

- **Sample Bypass:** Bidirectional line used to bypass the CA if the previous CA, or the next installed CA, has been removed.
- **Sample Out Wrap Dot:** Unidirectional line going out from the CA, used by the last CA installed and returned to the first CA (CA 5).

'CA Sample Out' connects all CAs. This line enables the circular-poll function of the AS sequence. That is, polling for the highest priority interrupt starts with the CA following the previously selected CA (or the one after that, if it is no longer in the AS chain): CA 5 follows CA 8, CA 6 follows CA 5, ...

Autoselection Error

When the hardware detects a problem on the 'sample' chain, no CA will answer at 'TD' time, and an IOC bus timeout will be set.

The control program must determine the failing CA.

Cycle Steal

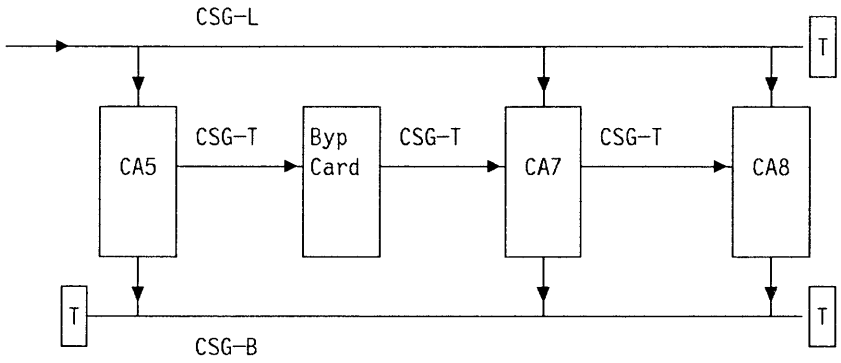
In CS operation, the first halfword sent by the CA is the CSCW, in order to make the following information known to the IOC:

- Adapter type
- Adapter address
- Read/Write operation.

Cycle Steal (CS) Chain

Depending on whether the CA is the first installed, or a previous CA is in the CS chain, the CA will have to monitor either:

- 'CS grant low priority' (CSG-L), or
- 'CS grant low-thru-out' (CSG-T), or
- 'CS grant low-bypass-out' (CSG-B).



Byp = Bypass
T = Terminator

Figure 7-6. Example of Cycle Steal Chain

Removing a CA from the Cycle Steal Chain

To avoid potential host system hangup, no data transfer must be in progress for the CA which has to be removed from the CS chain.

The control program must remove the CA from the cycle steal chain.

CA/MOSS Connection

A 16-line link connects the MCC card to the channel adapters.

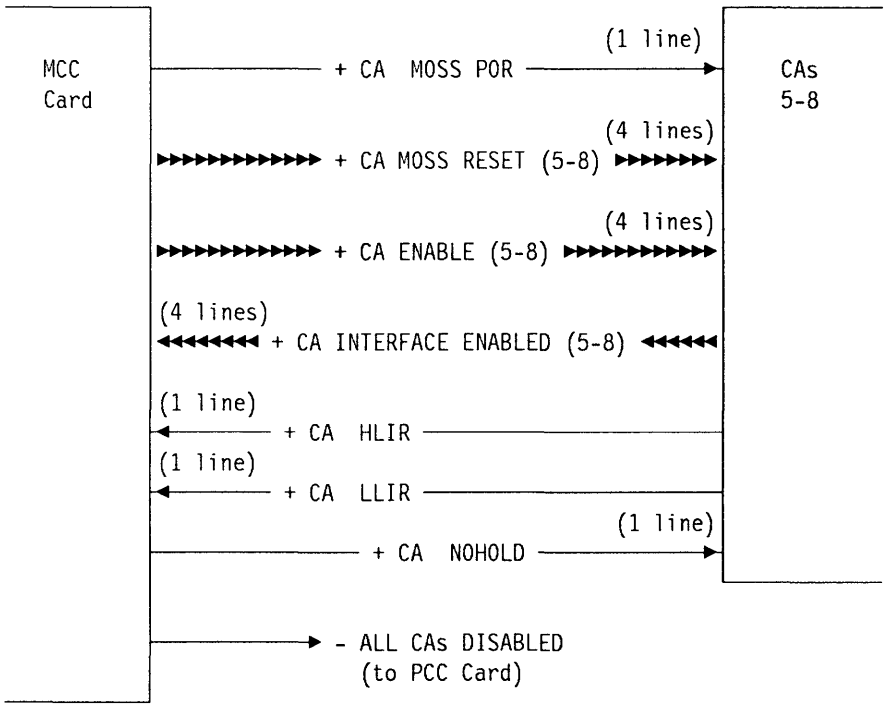


Figure 7-7. CA Link to MOSS

Note: The 'CA NOHOLD' line coming from the MOSS (broadcast line) is used to validate the 'CA MOSS POR', 'CA x MOSS RESET', and 'CA x ENABLE' lines.

Interrupt Requests

The CA generates two major classes of interrupt: CA level 1 and CA level 3 interrupt requests.

Level 1 Interrupt Request

This request is associated with hardware detection of errors in the CA. When an error condition is detected in the CA, a bit is set in the CA level 1 interrupt check bit register X'0D'.

These errors raise a level 1 interrupt request to the CCU by activating IOC bus byte 0, bit 5 (if register X'09' bit 0.4, 'interrupt request disabled', is OFF).

Level 3 Interrupt Request

A CA raises a level 3 interrupt request to the CCU by activating IOC bus byte 1, bit 0 when the I/O is not active (if register X'09' bit 0.4, 'interrupt request disabled', is OFF). There are two types of level 3 interrupt request:

1. CA initial selection request:
   - An initial selection sequence occurs if buffer chaining is not set
   - An initial selection sequence occurs for commands other than Read, TIO or NO-OP when buffer chaining outbound is set
   - An initial selection sequence occurs for commands other than Write, Write-Break, TIO ot NO-OP when buffer chaining inbound is set
   - NSC status cleared if buffer chaining is not set
   - A system reset sequence occurs
   - ESC TIO status cleared
   - Selective reset
   - Interface disconnect
   - Channel bus out check
2. Data/status transfer request:
   - End of an inbound data transfer if buffer chaining is not set
   - End of an outbound data transfer if buffer chaining is not set
   - End of a status transfer if buffer chaining is not set
   - End of the last inbound data transfer if buffer chaining is set (for example end of PIU)
   - End of the last outbound data transfer if buffer chaining is set (for example end of PIU chain)
   - Suppress out monitor interrupt.
   - A program requested interrupt occurs.
   - Any CA level 1 check occurs when the adapter is in a data/status transfer sequence.
   - A data streaming time out interrupt occurs
   - A channel bus out check
   - A selective reset or an interface disconnect when the CA is in data/status/IO error alert sequence.

Two-Processor Switch (TPS)

To be operational, the channel interfaces must be enabled. Both channel interfaces may be enabled. but simultaneous operation over the two interfaces is not permitted. Emulator subchannels are not available when both CA interfaces are enabled.

Any interface may be enabled or disabled from the MOSS. If a channel adapter has a TPS and is attached to a loosely-coupled host. or hosts, only one interface may be enabled at a time on the affected channel adapter. Only ESC operation is allowed in this partitioned mode.

TPS/TCS Mode

When the TPS feature is present, either TPS or TCS mode can be selected in the 3745.

- In **TPS mode** the A and B interfaces are connected to the **same host** and can be enabled at the same time.
- In **TCS mode** the A and B interfaces are connected to **two different hosts** and cannot work at the same time.

Loosely Coupled Host Attachment

The term 'loosely coupled' means either:

1. Two separate hosts each running its own access method (VTAM) with each host attached to an interface of a CA with TPS, or
2. A single host running different access methods, one access method associated with one interface of a CA via a TPS, and the other access method associated with the other interface of the same CA.

When running in a loosely coupled environment, only one of the interfaces may be enabled.

Alternate Path Host Attachment

'Alternate path attachment' is a single access method in a single host having access to both interfaces of a CA with TPS. With alternate path, if the access method issues a start I/O over one channel and that channel is busy with another device, the start I/O can then be issued over the alternate channel.

Note: More than one access method can operate in alternate path hosts, but only one can access both interfaces of a CA with TPS.

When running in an alternate path environment, both CA interfaces can be enabled.

Alternate Path Host Operations

The following TPS definitions must be understood:

1. **Neutral**: The CA is not in communication with either interface, and no active commands exist in the CA.
2. **Switched**: The CA is actively communicating with an interface. If the CA is active with a command, all additional communications are to be made through this interface. The switched state comprises three substates:
   a. **Instantaneous Allegiance**: The CA enters this state when it traps 'select out during a channel-initiated sequence, or a poll during a control unit-initiated sequence. If the CA presents DE without unit check (UC) during initial selection, and chaining is not indicated, the CA returns to the neutral state.
   b. **Long-Term** or **Implicit Allegiance**: The CA enters this state when accepting a command without presenting DE, or when a No-Op is chained to the next command. This state lasts until the CA presents DE without UC to the channel. The CA remains switched to the same interface throughout. If chaining is not indicated and DE is not stacked, the CA returns to the neutral state.
   c. **Contingent Allegiance**: This state is an extension of long-term allegiance. When a command ends with a UC status (because of some error), the CA enters this state, even though DE is presented to the command. The CA remains switched to the same interface, and does not return to neutral. The host, on receiving the UC status, issues a sense command to determine the cause of the error. The CA returns to neutral when receiving a command other than No-Op or Test I/O.

Table 7-2. States of Allegiance

State	Substate	Meaning
Neutral		No allegiance.
Switched	Instantaneous Allegiance	Initial selection sequence, present async status, present tagged DE.
	Long-Term	From the initial selection till the end of the CCW chain execution.
	Contingent	UC status presented to host during initial selection or final status.
Return Neutral		At command end with DE acceptance and no chaining, DE accepted or stacked after busy, async status accepted or stacked, command other than No-Op or Test I/O in contingent state.

Ending statuses to the host are as follows:

1. **Normal Tagged Status.** This status is presented to the host in response to an initial selection command. The CA remains switched in long-term allegiance to the interface until the control program presents the normal ending status tagged for that interface.
2. **Tagged DE Status.** When the CA has presented a busy status to an interface because the other was in long-term or contingent state, that interface presents the DE status to the host when the CA returns to the neutral state.

This DE status is tagged for that interface by the hardware to clear the busy status previously presented to the host. The tagged DE status frees the host so that it can issue the next command.

3. **Untagged Asynchronous Status.** When operating with tightly coupled processors, the control program can present asynchronous status to the host to initiate a command. This occurs when the CA is in the neutral state with no commands active.

   'Request in' is raised to both interfaces, and both interfaces compete for service. The first channel to poll the CA wins. Acceptance of the status causes a level 3 interrupt request, and the CA returns to neutral. If the channel stacks the status, the CA returns to neutral and interrupts the control program. The untagged asynchronous status is then re-offered to both interfaces by the CA when the interrupt is serviced by the control program.

Presentation of Status

Although the CA has two channel interfaces, simultaneous operation of both interfaces is impossible. Therefore, when the CA is switched to one interface, they cannot operate simultaneously. The other interface refuses all channel-initiated sequences. When the CA is in long-term or contingent allegiance on one interface, the other interface presents the status X'10' (short busy sequence) to the channel: When 'select out' is trapped by the non-switched interface, it raises 'status in' and presents X'10'. The host channel responds by dropping 'hold out' or 'select out' and 'address out', thereby disconnecting the interface. The host does not issue further commands until a tagged DE status is received. This status is presented when the active CA interface returns to the neutral state. The CA hardware raises 'request in' and presents the DE status. If the DE status is stacked instead of accepted, the CA automatically tries to present the status again, independently of the control program.

Effect of System Reset

System Reset over Interface with Allegiance: When the CA recognizes the system reset, the CA is completely reset, ending any allegiance condition, and sets an initial selection interrupt request on level 3. However, if a DE status resulting from a previous busy status on the opposite interface is still pending, the CA is not reset.

During system reset, if the opposite channel polls the CA in response to a 'request in' from some other control unit, the resulting 'select out' tag is bypassed. Similarly, any channel-initiated initial selection sequence to either interface causes the CA to switch to that interface, to present the busy status, and to return to the neutral state.

System Reset over Interface without Allegiance: When a system reset occurs on the interface without allegiance, any tagged DE status pending is reset. The rest of the CA is not reset, and no level 3 initial selection interrupt request is made.

System Reset when the CA is in Neutral: When a system reset occurs on a neutral CA, only the pending tagged DE status is reset on the interface, if any. The rest of the CA hardware is not reset, and no level 3 initial selection interrupt request is made.

Note: If a system reset is presented to both interfaces simultaneously, the CA is completely reset, and a level 3 interrupt request is made.

Effect of Selective Reset

Selective Reset over Interface without Allegiance: A selective reset cannot occur on the interface without allegiance. Therefore, the CA hardware is not reset, and no level 3 initial selection interrupt request is made.

Selective Reset over Interface with Allegiance: When the CA recognizes the selective reset, it returns to the neutral state, and issues a level 3 initial selection interrupt request.

No hardware reset occurs, except for a tagged DE status caused by a previous busy status on the opposite interface.

During the initial selection, if the opposite channel polls the CA in response to 'request in' from some other control unit, the resulting 'select out' tag is bypassed.

Similarly, if a channel-initiated initial selection sequence occurs on either interface, the CA switches to that interface, enters the instantaneous allegiance state, presents control unit busy X'70' as the initial status, and returns to the neutral state.

Channel Stop

Channel stop is on error if it occurs during an outbound data transfer. This sequence is detected by the CA hardware when passing bytes over the channel interface. The host processor responds to the CA tag lines 'service in' or 'data in' by raising the 'command out' tag line.

If operating on a byte multiplexer channel, the hardware will disconnect from the channel interface and cause a CA data/status L3 interrupt request.

If operating on a block or selector channel, the hardware will present channel end and request a data/status L3 interrupt. When an input X'02' is executed, bit 0.5 = 1 (channel stop/interface disconnect) will be active.

Interface Disconnect

This condition is detected by the CA hardware when the adapter is either in an initial selection, data transfer or status transfer sequence. 'Operation in' is up, and the host CPU has the 'address out' tag line up, and the 'select out' (hold out) tag line down before the completion of either of the above sequences.

The hardware will then cause either a CA initial L3 interrupt request, or a CA data/status L3 interrupt request, depending on when this condition was detected. Also, the CA will disconnect from the channel interface when working on the channel.

If this condition occurred during an initial selection sequence, the hardware will set 'interface disconnect' which is accessible by an input X'00' instruction (bit 0.1 = 1). If it occurs during a data/status transfer, the hardware will set 'channel stop/interface disconnect' which is accessible by an input X'02' instruction (bit 0.5 = 1).

I/O Error Alert

I/O error alert is a channel interface feature that detects a CA malfunction ('disconnect in' tag line raised).

I/O Error Alert from the CP: The I/O error alert sequence is executed when the CP cannot disable a host interface with an Out X'07' bit 1.7 (set allow channel interface disable). The I/O error alert feature must be present and enabled (out X'02' bit 0.7 = 1).

I/O Error Alert from MOSS: The sequence is executed by the CA when the MOSS raises the 'CA MOSS reset' line and the 'CA nohold' line

Testing and Checking Hardware

The channel adapter contains hardware which allows exercising the checking logic that controls the various error indicators accessible by program with input X'0D', and channel bus checkout which is accessible by inputs X'00' and X'02'.

An imbedded checkout microcode already insures a partial test of the hardware. The checkout result is read via the command 'MOSS in X'4B'. Some functions must be checked by diagnostic program

Autodiagnostics

Autodiagnostics are routines which are run sequentially whenever the microcode is not processing an interrupt.

If an autodiagnostic routine is interrupted, it will not be resumed at the point of interruption, but the next routine will be interrupted instead. This is to avoid a complex save/restore mechanism.

Functions Provided by Diagnostic Program

Selection Modes

Two selection modes (*'concurrent' or 'non-concurrent'*) are available via the command 'MOSS out X'07'. The difference between these two modes resides in the validation of the commands received over the IOC interface. Interrupt requests for these two modes are routed to the CCU or MOSS, as specified in the definition of command 'MOSS out X'07'.

Channel Wrap Possibilities:

Refer to the *MIP* for test procedures.

Internal Wrap: A wrap possibility (on the CADR card) exists which helps the diagnostics in FRU detection. This may also be used to simulate some channel interface sequences. This function is executed via the command 'MOSS out X'4C'.

External Wrap: This function is executed via the command 'MOSS out X'4C'. Two external wrap connectors must be provided in order to wrap the CAs at the channel tailgate, one to wrap tags-out to tags-in, and one to wrap bus-out to bus-in. The CA tag wrap connector P/N 26F1754, and the bus wrap connector P/N 26F1755 can be used (see Figure 7-8, and Figure 7-9 on page 7-22).

Bus and tag terminators must be plugged in the controller out connectors (light gray). This external wrap possibility is provided only to test the drivers/receivers and tailgate wiring of the channel interface.

CA Interface Wrap Plugs

Tag Wrap Plug P/N 26F1754

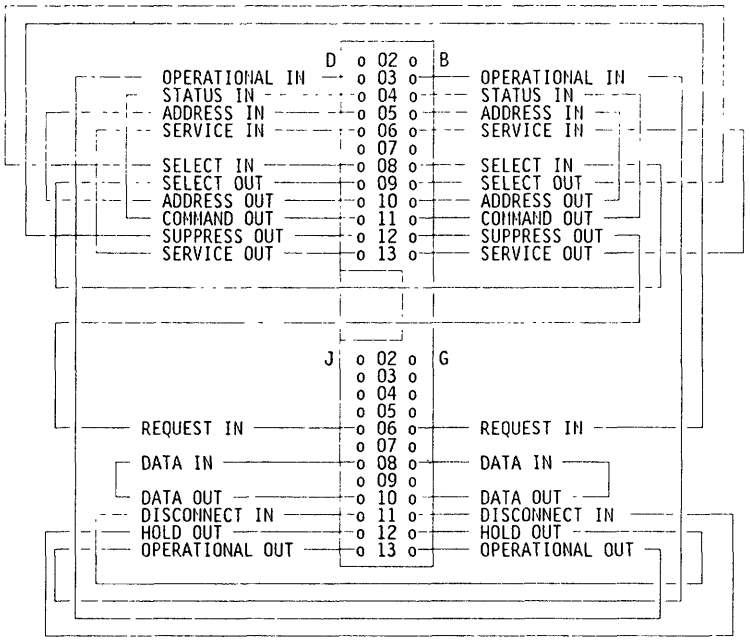


Figure 7-8. Tag Wrap Plug Wiring (P/N 26F1754 - Mating Side)

Bus Wrap Plug P/N 26F1755

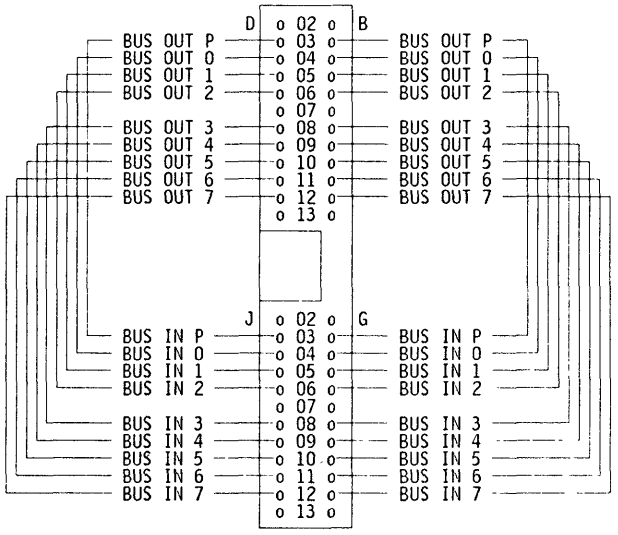


Figure 7-9. Bus Wrap Plug Wiring (P/N 26F1755 - Mating Side)

CA Services

Refer to the *Service Functions*, SY33-2069, for more details.

The command Out X'07' from MOSS with bit 0.2 = 1 is provided to select a specified CA in order to enable CA services from MOSS. This function allows to:

- Display CA status.
- Display interface test points.
- Enter host attachment information at installation time.
- Issue specific commands to the CA, such as:
  - Start/stop trace
  - Dump
  - Display storage and registers
  - Reset
  - Initialization.

CA Interface Display

Refer to the *Advanced Operations Guide*, SA33-0097, for more details.

As soon as the local console is powered ON, the CA interface display screen appears. This screen can also be displayed by selecting the channel interface display (CID) function from MOSS menu 2.

The information displayed is:

- Host attachment information
- NSC address
- MOSS enable/disable request
- Interface status (enabled/disabled).

The CID screen also allows to modify the enable/disable request.

CA Initialization

The CA initialization is performed when a CA receives a POR signal, either at general power ON, or through the MOSS 'Reset' command.

Initialization First Part (Checkout)

At checkout completion, the CA is in the following state:

1. IOC bus interconnection enabled.
2. MOSS interconnection enabled.
3. Host interfaces disabled.

The results of the checkout are available to the MOSS microcode.

Initialization Second Part

This part is performed during IPL phase 1A, or during the 'Restore' CACM command. The MOSS microcode initializes each CA.

Initialization Third Part (Chaining)

Only those CAs that passed the first and second parts of the initialization can be installed in autoselection and cycle steal chains. Chaining process is performed during IPL.

Only when all the CAs are initialized, can the control program start.

Chapter 8. Maintenance and Operator Subsystem (MOSS)

MOSS Unit in the 3745 Model 130/150/170 Data Flow

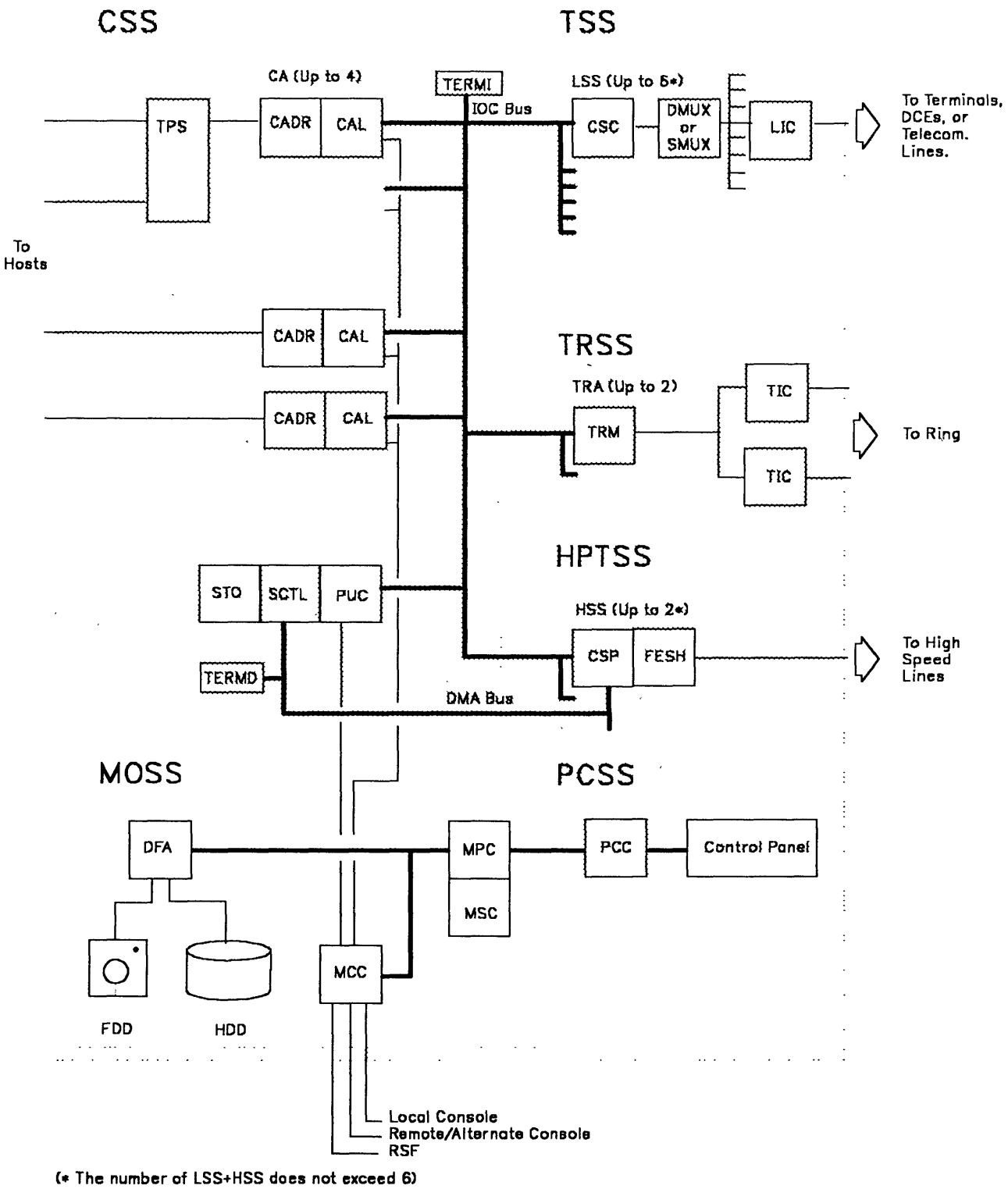


Figure 8-1. MOSS Unit in the 3745 Model 130/150/170 Data Flow

Introduction

MOSS is the service processor of the communication controller. It performs IPL functions. machine initialization, and provides the operator with tools for problem determination.

The 3745 Model 130/150/170 MOSS is based on a microprocessor which controls a 2MB main storage, the MIOC buses, the channel adapters, the consoles (local, remote/alternate, and RSF), the disks (hard disk and flexible disk).

MOSS interconnects with the power control card which drives the control panel. The MOSS logic, the flexible disk drive, and the hard disk drive are powered by a specific power supply, so that removing power from the MOSS board does not impair the operation of the system.

MOSS Processor

The MOSS processor drives the MOSS. It has its own instruction set, and does the usual processing activities: instruction fetching, instruction decoding, and instruction execution.

The MOSS processor responds to interrupts from the CCU, from its attached adapters (LAs, CAs), and from its own error detection circuits. It controls access to the MOSS storage. The MOSS processor is packaged on the MPC card.

Packaging

Refer to Figure 8-3 on page 8-5 for MOSS structure. The MOSS board includes:

- A MOSS processor card (MPC) with a 32-KB ROS, a time-of-day (TOD) clock, a storage error correction and checking circuit. The MPC card connects UC buses, the MSC card and the power control card (PCC).

  Note: Each time that the MOSS is reset, a led is lit on the MPC card. This led is turned OFF by the ROS microcode when the connection with the PCC card is established.

- A 1-MB RAM MOSS storage card (MSC card).
- A power control card (PCC), which interconnects the MOSS control panel to the MPC card. The PCC card is powered by PS2 in the primary power box, in order to allow the remote power function, and manages the whole power control subsystem (see Chapter 10 for details).
- A MOSS and console adapter card (MCC) containing:
  - One adapter module for CCU bus
  - One adapter module for 4 channel adapters
  - Three console adapter modules providing three ports for:
    - A local console
    - A remote/alternate console
    - An RSF modem
  - One oscillator, and drivers/receivers (EIA V.28/RS-232-C).

- A disk file adapter card to attach:
  - One flexible disk drive (FDD),
  - One hard disk drive (HDD).

Note: See pages YZ-031 for MOSS card and connector locations, and pages YZ-331 for test points.

MOSS Reset

When a MOSS reset occurs, the led on the top of the MPC card is turned ON. The panel displays code 001, a read MMIO bus is started by the MOSS code. If the result is good, the led is turned OFF and the display code goes to 002. If the result is not good after a two-second time out, the led starts blinking.

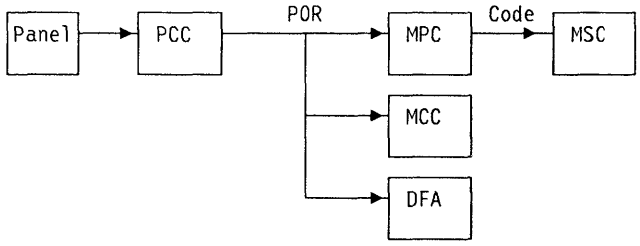


Figure 8-2. MOSS POR Flowchart

- MPC reset consists of terminating the operation in progress and initializing internal registers. The reset sequence does not initialize main storage, or register space. Those are initialized by storing into them with good parity. Several specific control areas are also initialized by the IML program.
- A MOSS reset ONLY is performed with *Function = 1* (MOSS IML) at the control panel.

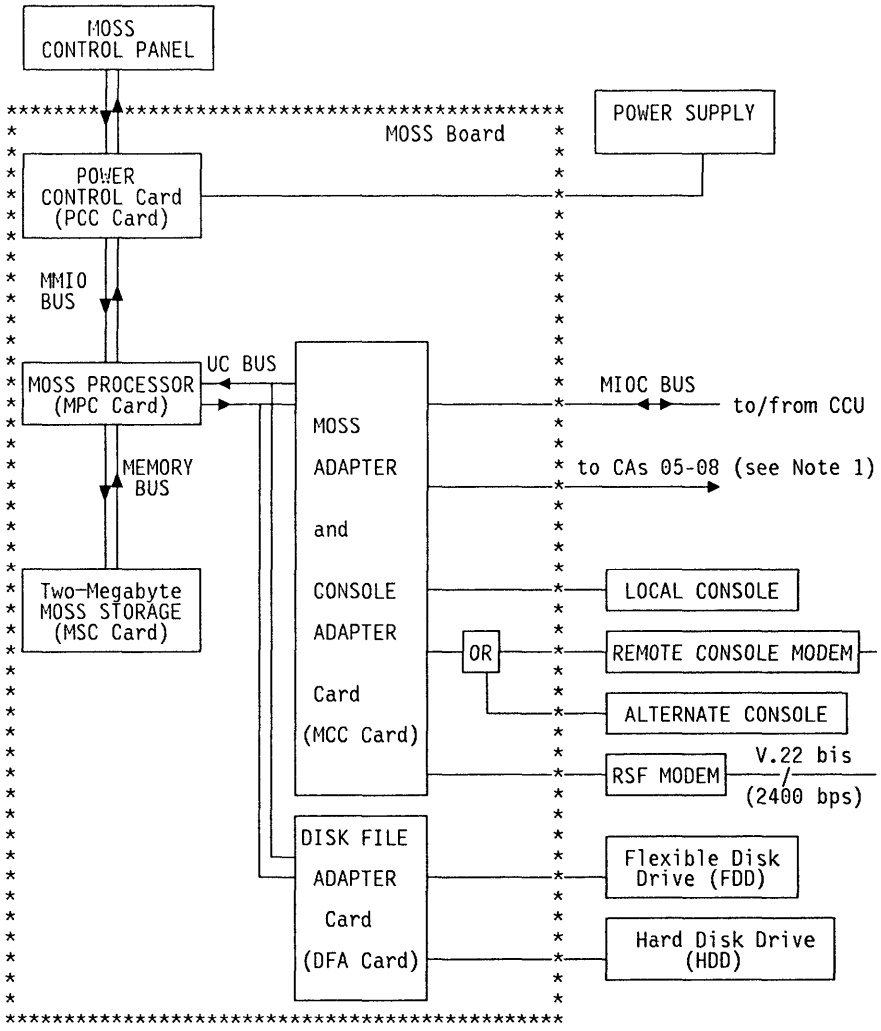


Figure 8-3. MOSS Structure

Note 1: 'To CAs 05-08' is a control line that allows enabling/disabling or resetting the CAs.

MOSS Functions

The maintenance and operator subsystem (MOSS) provides access to the 3745 and makes the following components easier to maintain:

- Control program (NCP, PEP).
- Central control unit (CCU).
- Channel adapters (CA).
- Line adapters (TSS, HPTSS, TRSS, and LA microcode).
- Line interface cards (LICs/TICs).
- The MOSS processor itself, its microcode, and the I/O adapters used to attach the control panel, the consoles, the flexible and hard disk drives, the CCU, and the channel controls.

Using the MOSS, the service personnel can:

1. Initialize the 3745 with:
   - Standalone IPL from disk
   - Hardware checkout diagnostics
   - IML/IPL from the control panel or the console
   - CCU IPL
   - Line adapter IML.
2. Maintain the 3745 with:
   - Remote support facility (RSF)
   - Concurrent diagnostics.
   - LIC hot plugging
   - Box event handling (error recording, analysis and display, alert/alarm generation)
   - Line services (line wrap tests, line interface display, token-ring interface display)
   - CCU control program procedures
   - Machine history files: configuration data file (CDF), machine level table (MLT), IPL port table
   - Password management
   - Microcode utilities (dumps and file transfer to host, MCF, RECFMS)
   - CA control/status display from the console
   - Machine status area display.
3. Use 3745 services such as:
   - CCU services
   - TSS services
   - TRSS services
   - CA services
   - Power services
   - Time services.

MOSS States

Some states are viewed by the NCP or PEP (DOWN OFFLINE, ONLINE). Other states exist when the NCP or PEP is not loaded in the CCU (DOWN. ALONE).

- **MOSS DOWN** indicates that no program is running in the MOSS or that MOSS IML is in progress. In this state the 'MOSS Inoperative' line is up and the CCU interface is disabled.
- **MOSS ALONE** indicates that the MOSS microcode is loaded and operational (CP not loaded).
- **MOSS OFFLINE** indicates that the MOSS microcode is running in the MOSS, but that communication cannot be established with the NCP/PEP (except for exchange with CLDP, and NCP/PEP initialization, which are part of the 3745 system IPL). In this state, the CCU is enabled.
- **MOSS ONLINE** indicates that the MOSS microcode is running and allows communications with the NCP/PEP. In this state, the CCU interface is enabled.

(Numbers refer to the steps of "MOSS Changes of State")

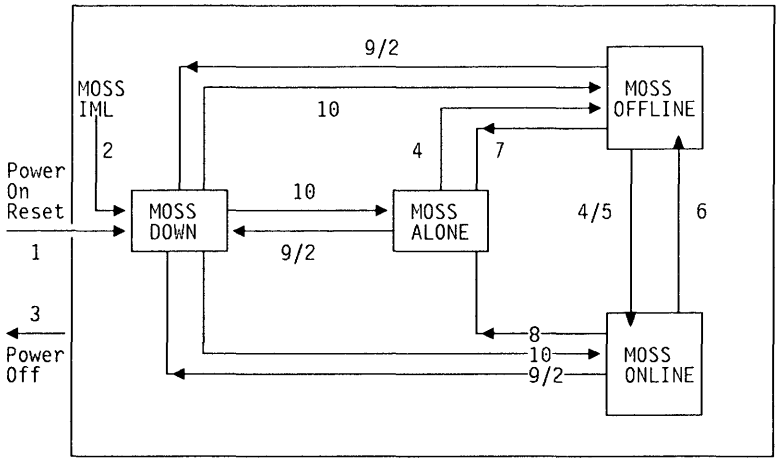


Figure 8-4. MOSS Changes of State

MOSS Changes of State

The following is a description of the events and actions that cause a MOSS state change. Step numbers identify events and actions in Figure 8-4.

Step 1. POWER ON RESET, according to panel option:

- Panel option = MOSS IML ('Function' = 1). The MOSS DOWN state is entered during the time MOSS IML is performed. then MOSS ALONE [10] is entered and is kept until further action.
- Panel option = NORMAL or DISKETTE MODE. The MOSS DOWN state is entered during the time MOSS IML is performed, then MOSS ALONE [10] is entered, then MOSS OFFLINE [4], then MOSS ONLINE [5]. This is the full system IPL.

Step 2. MOSS IML request at panel (Function = 1). The same sequence occurs as in step 1 above, according to the panel option.

Step 3. POWER OFF. The full system leaves its current state.

Step 4.

- A NORMAL IPL has been requested, [1] or [2].
- 3745 IPL has been requested from the console menu.

Step 5.

- A NORMAL IPL has been requested, [1] or [2].
- 3745 IPL has been requested from the console menu.
- The MOSS operator enters a MOSS ONLINE command from the console to exit from the OFFLINE MODE.

Step 6.

- The MOSS operator enters a console MOSS OFFLINE command.
- In case of hardware error on the MOSS/CCU interface during the processing of a mailbox.
- In case of a time out occuring while processing exchanges from the NCP.

Step 7.

- During a NORMAL IPL the process aborts and cannot be completed successfully.
- A channel or program IPL request is presented to MOSS.
- A CCU hard check is presented to MOSS.

Step 8.

- A channel or program IPL request is presented to MOSS.
- A CCU hard check is presented to MOSS.

Step 9.

- A MOSS abend occurred.
- START panel request while the MOSS was in the OFFLINE, ONLINE, or ALONE state.
- IML command entered at the console.

Step 10.

- If the reason to enter the MOSS DOWN state was an abend or an IML command entered at the console, after MOSS re-IML the final state is the one which was interrupted by the abend.
- If the reason to enter the MOSS DOWN state was a START panel request or an IML command entered at the console, after MOSS re-IML the final state depends on the function option selected. In case of START IML MOSS, the final state is the same as the one which was interrupted, except for MOSS ONLINE which is forced to MOSS OFFLINE.

Branch Trace

The branch trace facility allows the CCU hardware to record the non-sequential operations occurring in the flow of the CCU control program, into a predefined buffer.

Any time a branch actually occurs in the CCU, the 'come from' and the 'go to' addresses are stored into the buffer, as well as the corresponding 'come from' and 'go to' program level(s).

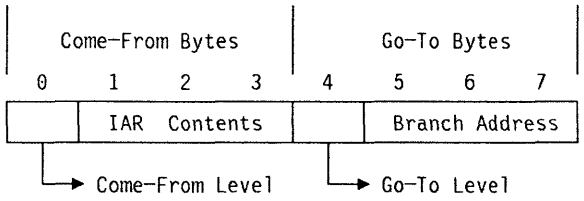
A non-sequential operation takes place when:

- A conditional or unconditional branch instruction is executed.
- An instruction modifies the instruction address register (reg 0 of the active program level).
- A new program level is entered, due either to a program control interrupt issued by the CCU control program, or to an external interrupt caused by any adapter, or to an EXIT instruction.

When requested, the MOSS loads the branch trace registers with the upper and lower branch trace limits, and with the branch trace table definition (address in main storage and length). The branch trace registers are located in CCU local storage.

The MOSS then requests the CCU to record the 'come from' and 'go to' information of any actual branch in the branch trace buffer.

The branch trace information is stored in two contiguous storage positions as follows:



Branch Trace Buffer

The branch trace buffer allocation is made at Control Program generation time, by providing the buffer starting address and the buffer length as system generation parameters. When IPL is performed on the CCU, the buffer allocation values are passed over to MOSS.

The MOSS defines the branch trace buffer with MOSS Write LS (indirect operations). When the buffer is full, either the CCU is stopped and the MOSS is interrupted, or the MOSS only is interrupted.

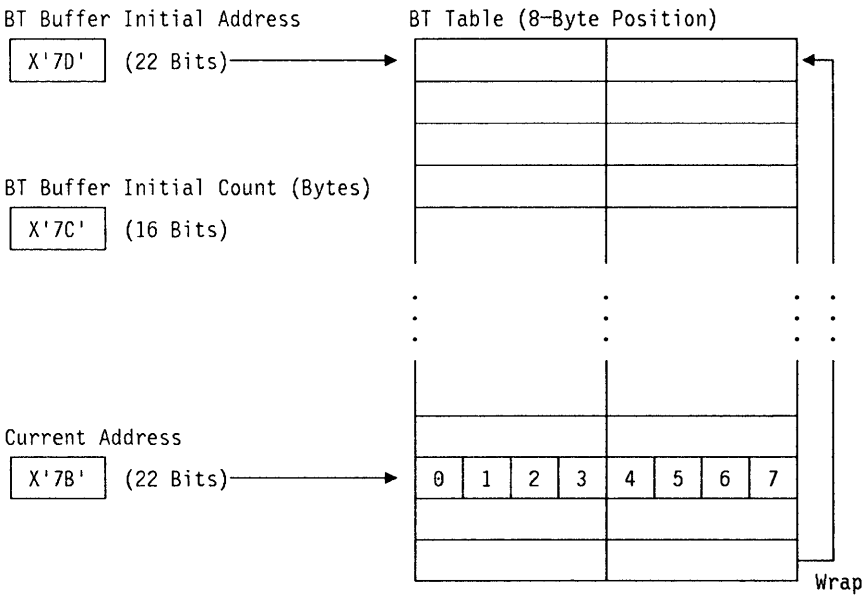


Figure 8-5. Branch Trace Buffer

If wrap is specified, 'branch trace buffer full' causes the branch trace count to be reinitialized, and the branch information to overlay the start of the branch trace buffer.

Under certain circumstances, the branch trace buffer may contain extra records showing the entry and the exit of the CCU through some program level, without instruction execution at that level.

Conditional Branch Trace

The conditional branch trace allows to start and stop a branch trace from the control program itself without MOSS intervention. The branch trace default values are initialized by MOSS at IPL time.

In order to avoid contention between MOSS and CP requests with different options, starting a branch trace is inhibited if there is one already active.

Mailbox Description

The NCP/PEP and the MOSS communicate through CCU storage areas called mailboxes. These mailboxes are located in the 32-KB area reserved for MOSS use, at the top of CCU main storage (see Table 8-1).

Table 8-1. Mailbox Addressing in CCU Storage

CCU Storage (32K Top Area)	Address in 4MB Storage
Spare (192 bytes)	X'3FFFFF' X'3FFF40'
NCP Out Mailboxes (32 bytes)	X'3FFF3F' X'3FFF20'
NCP In Mailboxes (32 bytes)	X'3FFF1F' X'3FFF00'
Unused	X'3FFEFF' X'3FA400'
MOSS to Line Adapter Data Area (8704 bytes)	X'3FA3FF' X'3F8200'
Line Adapter Mailboxes (512 bytes)	X'3F81FF' X'3F8000'
Top of Non-Reserved Storage	X'3F7FFF'

For a detailed description of the mailbox contents, see the *3745 Principles of Operation,* GA33-0102.

Exchange Time Outs

The requestor fills in his mailbox and posts an interrupt to the receiver. The receiver grants the interrupt, decodes the mailbox contents, posts a status in the mailbox, and interrupts the requestor. Throughout this time. the mailbox is busy with the requestor. A timer is used to provide a protection against requests that are not answered.

On the NCP side, if a time out occurs. the MOSS is considered down and an alert is sent to the host.

On the MOSS side, if a time out occurs, a return code is passed to the requesting application to signal this situation. In this case. the NCP/PEP is probably down and operator intervention may be required.

CCU to MOSS Communication (Out Mailbox)

The out mailbox is used to pass requests from the NCP/PEP to the MOSS and for the MOSS to post the status response.

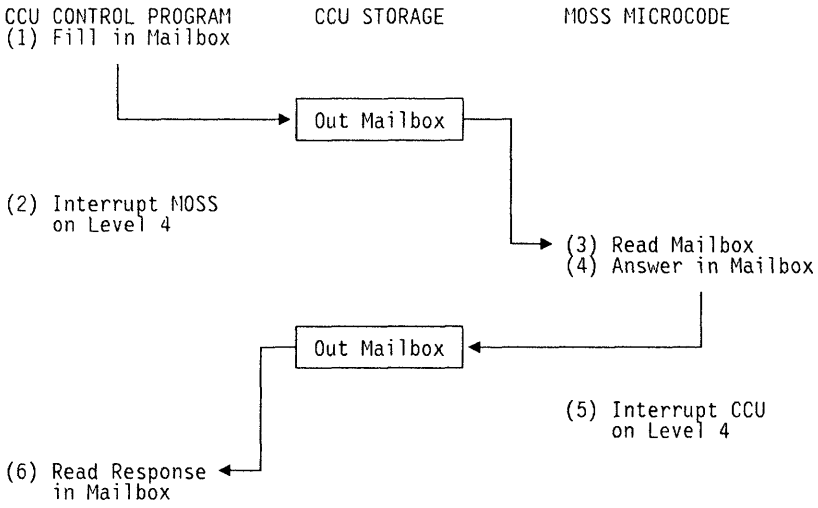


Figure 8-6. Out Mailbox Exchange Procedure

MOSS-to-CCU Communication (In Mailbox)

The in mailbox is used to pass MOSS requests to the NCP/PEP and for the NCP/PEP to post the status response.

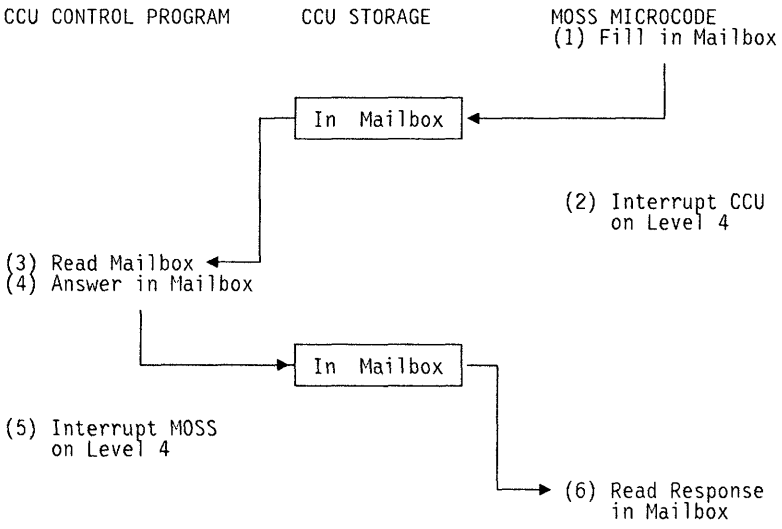


Figure 8-7. In Mailbox Exchange Procedure

Mailbox Commands

The following table (Table 8-2) shows the commands sent by the MOSS to the CCU control program (IN mailboxes), and in which functions they are involved.

Table 8-2. NCP Mailbox In Commands

Function	Hex	In Command
CLDP	C1	Line adapter IML complete
	C2	Roll in complete
	C3	IPL from disk complete
	C4	Control information response
	C5	Dump records saved
Initialization	A3	CP parameter saved
	A4	CDS information available
	B2	Reissue port swap
Normal	86	Transfer PIU: • Sollicited response • Unsollicited reply • Dump storage response
	89	Wrap test request
	8A	Stop wrap test
	8C	Connect line adapter
	8D	Disconnect line adapter
	8E	Request buffer
	8F	Free buffer
	90	MOSS offline
	91	MOSS online
	92	Port swapped
Reconfiguration	84	Update CDS 01: Delete ports, 02: Add ports 03: Delete line, 04: Add line 05: Change CDS header 06: Insert CA, 07: Delete CA, 08: Change CA
CA Services	93	Disconnect CA
	94	Connect CA 01: Initialize procedure 02: Cancel procedure
	95	AS/SC chain update 01: Remove CA from AS chain 02: Remove CA from CS chain 03: Insert CA into AS chain 04: Insert CA into CS chain
	96	Install CA 01: Start INSTALL procedure 02: Cancel INSTALL procedure

The following table (Table 8-3) shows the commands sent by the CCU control program to the MOSS (OUT mailboxes), and in which functions they are involved.

Table 8-3. NCP Mailbox Out Commands

Function	Hex	Out Command
CLDP	41	CP loaded
	42	Roll in saved storage
	43	IPL from disk
	44	Control information
	45	Dump records built
Initialization	23	CP parameter
	24	Request hardware CDS
	25	CP initialization complete
	26	Request hardware CDS (swap)
	27	Request reissue port swap
Normal	06	Transfer PIU:
	07	• Request from NCP
	08	• Dump storage request
	09	NCP/PEP BER transfer
	0C	Buffers now available
		Wrap test results
		Time/date valid

LSSD Operation

Level sensitive scan design (LSSD) operations are powerful diagnostic tools used especially during IML, or when running CCU diagnostics.

LSSD datas are kept in the file CDF. They can be displayed with the CDF file.

In LSSD operations, the MOSS can verify or change the status of any discrete CCU latch. Such operations can be performed after any CCU cycle, by stopping the CCU clock.

Data Flow

Figure 8-8 on page 8-16 is a simplified representation of the data flow. Normally, the complete CCU can be represented with 12 strings each having an average of 100 SRL statuses.

The 'SRL out' lines present their status to the following combinational logic at clock pulse B. The resulting combinational logic values set the 'SRL In' lines at the next clock pulse C.

LSSD Testing Circuit

For testing purposes, the above 'SRL Out' are connected to 'SRL In' lines in a sequential string as follows (Figure 8-9 on page 8-16). The 'In' and 'Out' lines go to their combinational logics. 'Scan In' is the string input; 'Scan Out' is the string output.

With LSSD operations the MOSS can:

1. Read the CCU SRLs for diagnostic purposes ('scan out' to MOSS scan register).
2. Set/reset the CCU SRLs to a preset value for initial CCU reset (scan register to 'scan in').

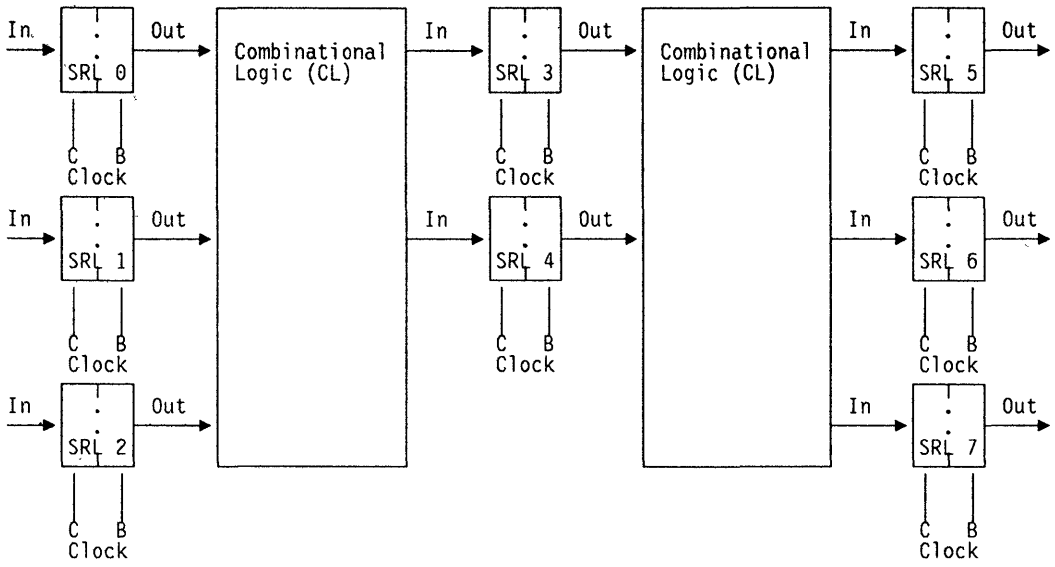


Figure 8-8. Simplified Data Flow

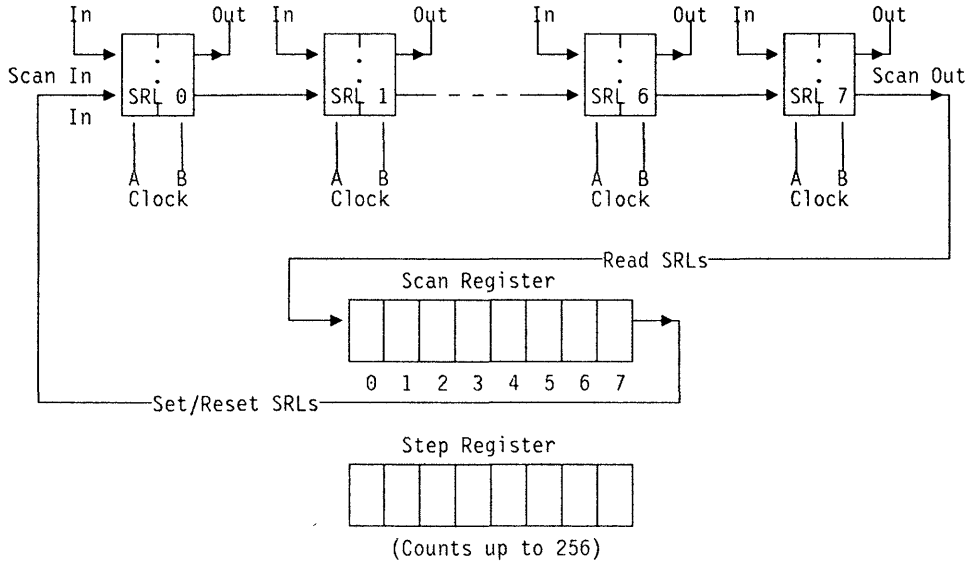


Figure 8-9. LSSD Testing Circuit

MOSS/Disk Drive Interaction

The hard/flexible disk drives are described in Chapter 9 of this manual.

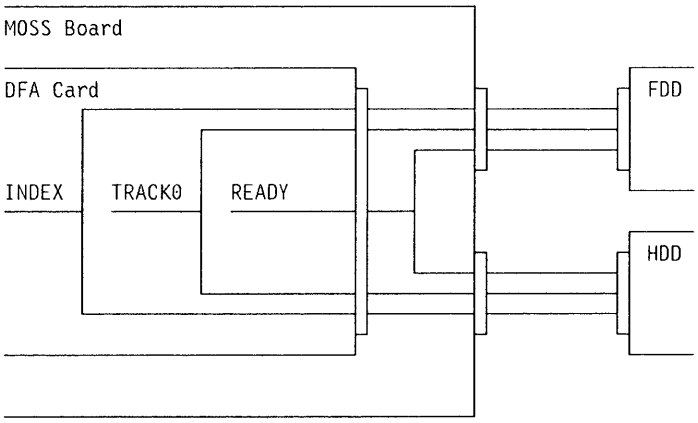
Disk Commands

The MOSS processor controls the disk file adapter (DFA) and its attached drives via program or channel I/O commands on the MOSS external UC bus. These commands allow the MOSS to:

1. Start or stop the flexible and hard disk drives.

   Notes:

   - DC voltages to disk drives are stopped when there is no activity on disks for 15 minutes (see "Disk and Diskette Drive On/Off Control" in Chapter 9 for details).
   - There are three lines READY, INDEX, and TRACK0 which are commun to both the HHD and the FDD. READY line is doted on the MOSS board; INDEX and TRACK0 are doted on the DFA card.



2. Set or sense the file adapter registers.
3. Seek head carriage.
4. Engage the heads (position the heads close to the disk/diskette surface).
5. Read data from the disk/diskette.
6. Write data to the disk/diskette.
7. Read back the data for checking purposes.

The DFA rejects commands that are invalid, or have a bad parity. A command that temporarily cannot be serviced by the disk/diskette drive is considered invalid.

The command is not retried. It causes a machine check/program check end status indication.

Read/Write Operations

Read or write operations are initiated via PIO commands. Data is exchanged directly with the MOSS storage through the DFA. (Halfword cycle stealing operation.)

MOSS/Operator Console Connections

The operator consoles can be attached to the processor via the MCC card. The MOSS can control only one console at a time.

Chapter 9 of this manual gives details on operator consoles themselves, and the *3745 Models 130/150/170 Service Functions*, SY33-2069, describes how the service functions are used from the 3745 console.

Remote Support Facilities (RSF)

The MOSS-to-RETAIN connection is made with a BSC protocol at 1200/2400 bps (V.22 Bis or V.23 CCITT interface, depending on the country), via a duplex external modem with the auto-answer feature.

The IBM RSF Modem operating characteristics are as follows:

- Connection over a switched line
- Duplex transmission
- Synchronous transmission
- Auto-answer feature
- Transmission speed: 1200/2400 bps
- Clocking by the modem clock
- DSR control by the modem

Chapter 9. Control Panel, Operator Consoles, Disk/Diskette Drives

Control Panel

Overview

The control panel consists of:

- A ten-digit alphanumeric display
- A key pad with seven keys
- A unit emergency power OFF switch
- An overlay corresponding to national language requirements
- A power ON lamp.

See "Control Panel Layout" on page 9-3 for details.

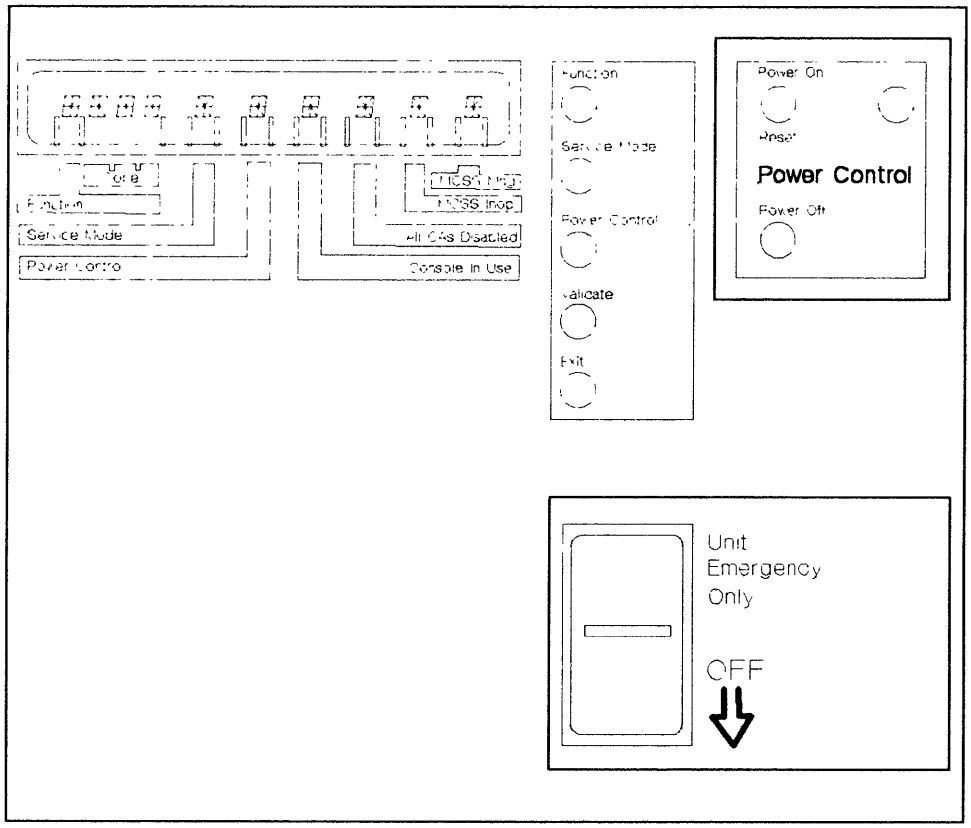
The control panel carries keys and indicators required for:

- Controlling the power system
- Activating MOSS functions, control panel test, power bus test
- Hexadecimal display code to operator.

The 3745 control panel stays powered ON when the 3745 is powered OFF. This allows information on power control and service to be displayed.

The 'Function', 'Service' and 'Power control' keys allow the operator to scroll the different options. The option is performed by pressing the 'Validate' key, or cancelled by pressing the 'Exit' key. Refer to the *Basic Operation Guide* for more details on the control panel functions.

Control Panel Layout



(*) For code definitions, refer to Appendix A in the *MIP*.

Figure 9-1. Control Panel

Control Panel Reference Card

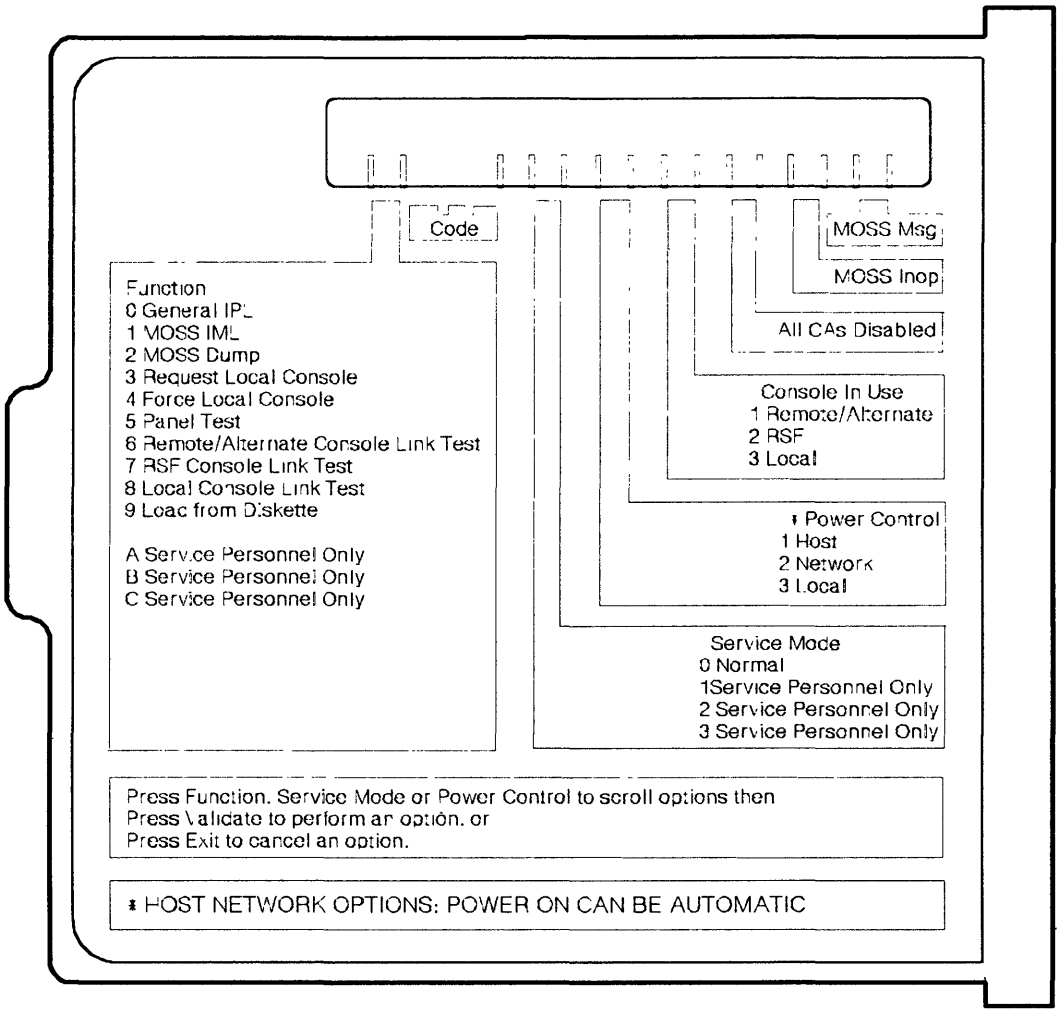


Figure 9-2. Control Panel Reference Card

Control Panel Connection

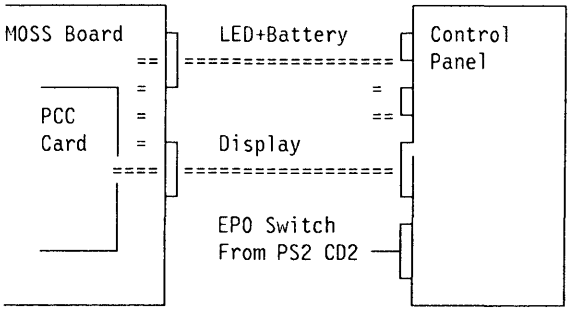
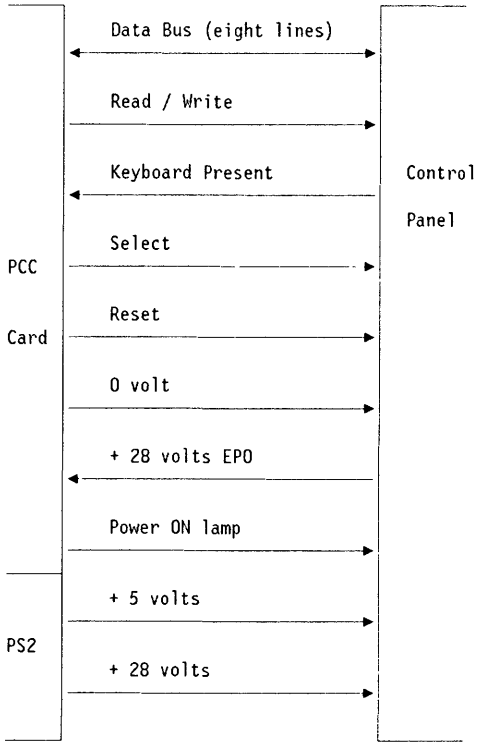


Figure 9-3. Control Panel Connection

For component locations on MOSS board and control panel, see YZ pages.



Control Panel Operation

For control panel operation and tests, refer to *Basic Operation Guide* and *MIP*.

Operator Consoles

Highlights

The 3745 offers three different console interfaces. Activation of these attachments are under MOSS control via the MCC card. Only one of these attachments may be active at a time.

The consoles whose characteristics are listed below are used either by the customer or by IBM service personnel.

For more details on console configuration, see *Console Setup Guide* SA33-0158.

Local Console and Alternate Console

The local console, which is mandatory, and the alternate console operate with interface CCITT V.24 in duplex start-stop mode at 2400 bps.

- IBM 315x Model 110, 160, 310, 360, 410 or 460 Display Station in native mode or in IBM 3101 emulation mode.
- IBM 316x Display Station Model 11, 12, 21 or 22 in IBM 3101 emulation mode.
- IBM 3727 Display Station (keyboard overlay provided in shipping group).
- IBM PS/2* able to run under OS/2* extended edition with Communication Manager emulating the 3101.
- Any equipment providing equivalent functions operating in IBM 3101 emulation mode.

For details about the consoles to be used on the 3745, refer to the *Console Setup Guide*.

Remote Console

Operates in duplex start-stop mode at 1200 bps.

- IBM 315x (in the USA and Canada only, and only if an IBM 5841, 5842, or 5853 modem for USA or 5853 modem for Canada is used at the 3745 end) in native mode.
- IBM 316x Display Station Model 11, 12, 21 or 22 in IBM 3101 emulation mode.
- IBM PS/2 able to run under OS/2 extended edition, with Communication Manager emulating the 3101.
- IBM PC in IBM 3101 emulation mode.
- Any equivalent equipment emulating the IBM 3101 and having an interface CCITT V.24, (EIA 232D).

For details about the consoles to be used on the 3745, refer to the *Console Setup Guide*.

Console Sharing Via IBM 7427

The IBM 7427 Console Switching Unit can be used with the 3745 for 31XX and 3727 consoles.

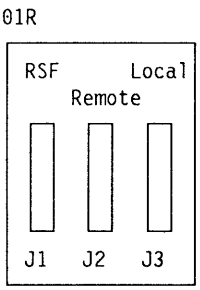
A maximum of four communication controllers can share a local console.
A maximum of six communication controllers can share an alternate console.

Remote Support Facility (RSF)

Attached to the 3745 over the public switched network via a modem.

For details, see page 8-18.

Consoles Tail Gate



- The J1 connector is for the RSF console.
- The J2 connector is for the remote or alternate console.
- The J3 connector is for the local console.

See YZ pages for details.

Console Connection

For console connection, cable wiring, cable length, and cable part number, see *IBM External Cable Reference* manual, SY33-2075.

3161 Console 3727 Console Key Conversion

3161	3727
BREAK	ATTN
PF1	SELN AREA
PF2	CCU FNCTN
PF3	MSG
PF4	PF1
PF5	PF2
PF6	PF3
PF7	PF4
PF8	PF5

Adhesive keytop labels part number = 03F7773

Console Setup and Maintenance

See appropriate console documentation.

Disk/Diskette Drive

Hard Disk Drive (HDD)

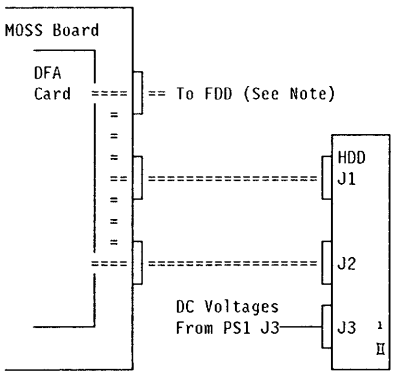
Description

The 3745 hard disk drive has the following characteristics:

- 5.25 in.
- 4 disks
- 7 heads
- 733 cylinders
- 733 tracks
- 17 sectors per track
- 512 bytes per sectors
- The maximum readiness time after power ON is about 25 s
- The average access (seek) time is about 75 ms.

If the disk drive has not been used within 15 minutes, it is powered OFF by the MOSS.
The heads are automatically parked in the landing zone when the power is OFF.

The hard disk drive is an FRU.



1 = Jumper for drive select, set on position 1.

Note: Three Dot ORed lines (INDEX, READY, and TRACK 0) are common to the HDD and the FDD.

Figure 9-4. HDD Connection

For component locations, see YZ pages.
For connector pin assignment, see page YZ543.

Removal and Replacement Procedures

See *MIP*, Chapter 4 and *Service Functions*, Chapter 11 for HDD initialization.

Part Number

See *3745 Parts Catalog*, S135-2012.

Flexible Disk Drive (FDD)

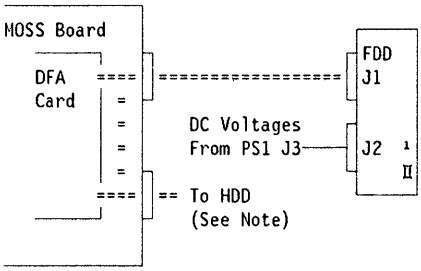
Description

The 3745 diskette drive has the following characteristics:

- 5.25 in.
- 2 heads
- 154 tracks
- 15 sectors per track
- 512 bytes per sector
- The average readiness time after power ON is about 1 s
- The average access (seek) time is about 92 ms.

If the diskette drive has not been used within 15 minutes, it is powered OFF by the MOSS.

The diskette drive is an FRU with its own power supply.



1 = Jumper for drive select, set on position 0.

Note: Three Dot ORed lines (INDEX, READY, and TRACK 0) are common to the HDD and the FDD.

Figure 9-5. FDD Connection

For component locations, see YZ pages.
For connector pin assignment, see page YZ542.

Removal and Replacement Procedure

See *MIP* Chapter 4.

Part Number

See *Parts Catalog*.

Chapter 10. Power System

The Power System in 3745 Data Flow

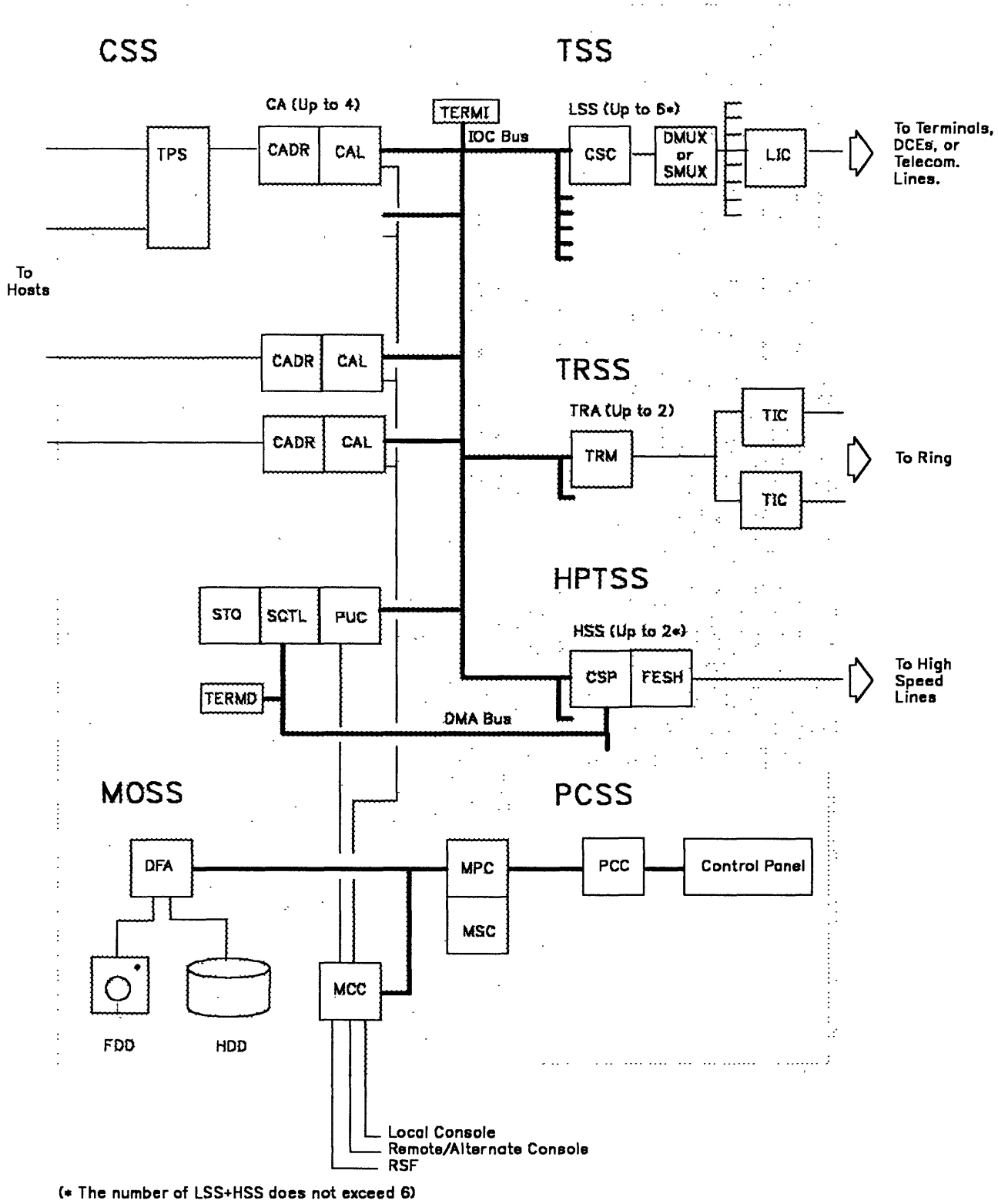
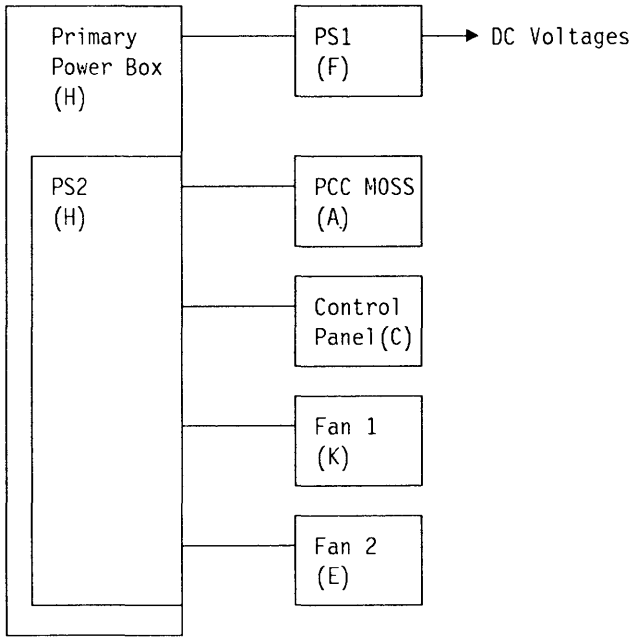


Figure 10-1. The Power System in 3745 Data Flow

Introduction

The power system consists of:

- One primary power box for AC distribution.
- One power control card (PCC) for power control subsystem function.
- One power supply 1 (PS1) for DC voltages.
- One power supply 2 (PS2) for DC voltages to fans, control panel, and PCC card (PS2 is located inside the primary power box).



(x) = Component location on pages YZ010 and YZ011.

AC Voltages Input

The power subsystem operates with a single phase distribution.

AC Voltages Limits

Voltages			
Nominal	200/208	220	240
Minimum	180	193	210
Maximum	220	240	260

AC Voltage Input Adjustment

AC voltage input adjustment must be done on the primary power box using the SW1 switch. Three positions are possible: 200, 220, and 240 volts. See Figure 10-2 on page 10-5 for SW1 switch location.

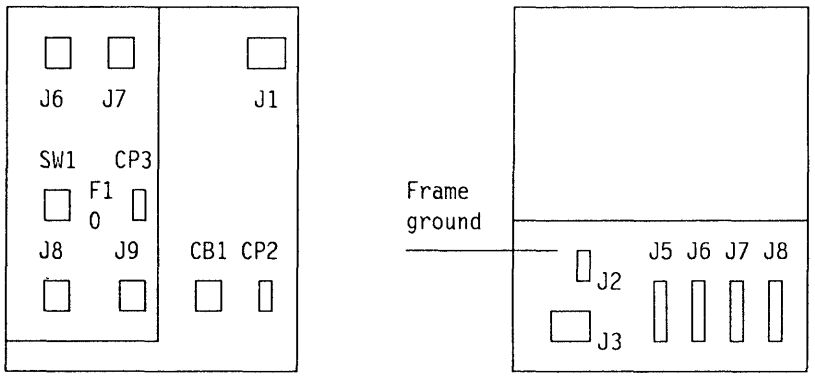
Frequency

The 3745 can operate at one of the following frequencies:

- 50 Hz $\pm$ 1 Hz
- 60 Hz $\pm$ 1 Hz

Primary Power Box

Primary Power Box Component Location



Front View

Rear View

CB1 = Main CB
CP2 = AC for PS2
CP3 = DC for fans
F1 = 28-volt fuse for control panel and PCC card
J1 = AC to PS1
J6 = DC to fan 2
J7 = DC to fan 1
J8 = To UEPO switch
J9 = PS control to MOSS
SW1:= Voltage adjustment switch (200, 220, or 240 volts)

J2 = Customer plug (see following details)
J3 = AC input
J5-J8 = EPO plugs

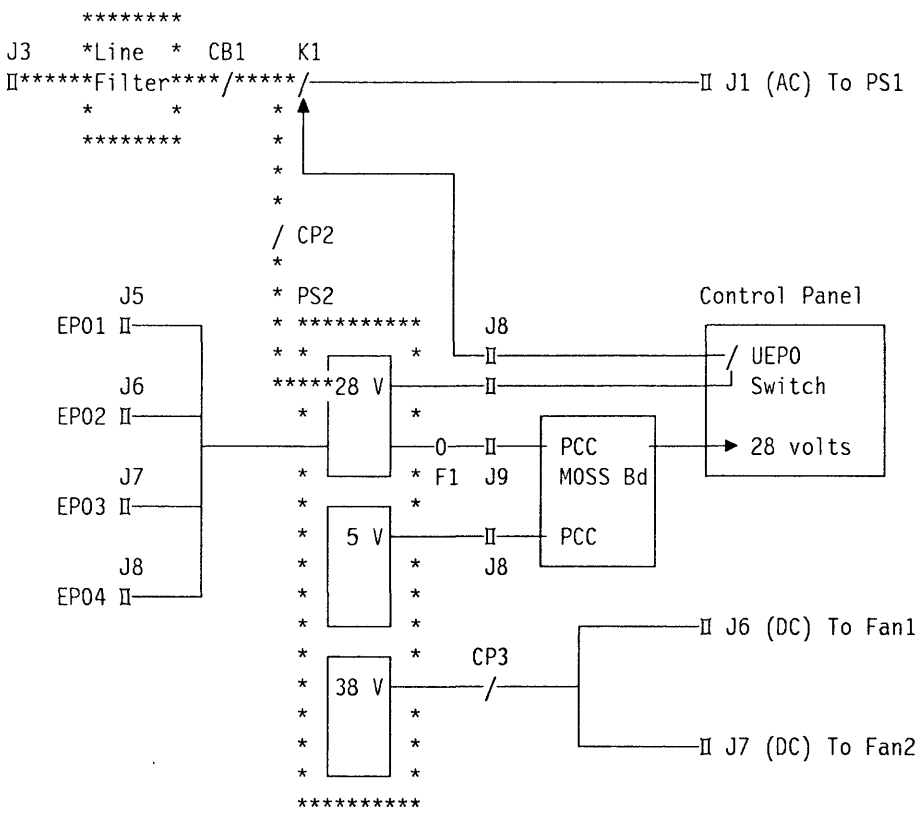
Figure 10-2. Primary Power Box Component Location

Customer Plug
The J2 connector is for the customer and provides a normal-open contact when the power is OFF, and reverse its state when the power is ON.

Electrical Characteristic:
30 volts AC or 42.4 volts peak or DC, at 20 to 500 mA.

For details, see page YZ561.

Primary Power Box Distribution



*** = Lines show hazardous areas where hazardous AC voltages are still present when power is switched OFF at the control panel.

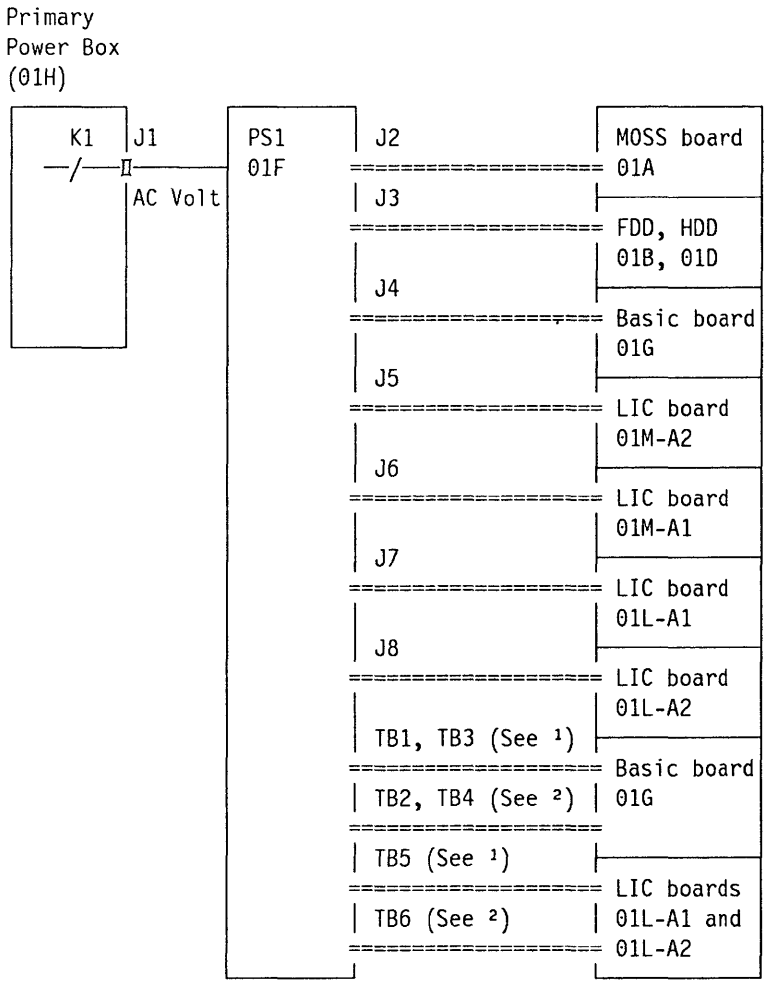
See YZ pages for details.

Power Supply 1 (PS1)

IMPORTANT

Power supply PS1 is a sealed unit. It cannot be opened for maintenance.

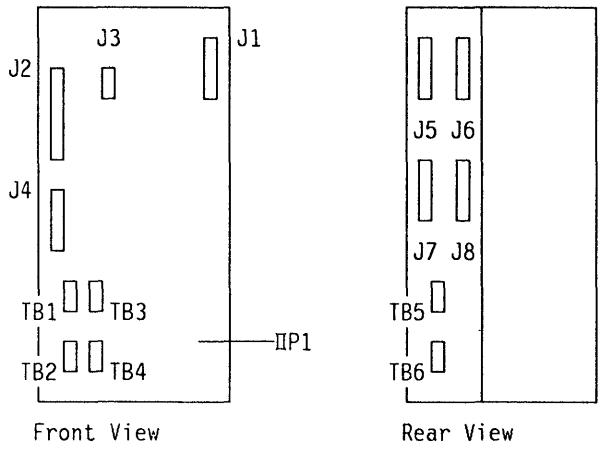
PS1 Connection Layout



1 = + 5 volts level 6
2 = + 5 volts return level 6

See YZ pages for details.

PS1 Component Locations



Connectors J2 to J8 and TBs, see YZ pages for details.
Test connector J1, see "PS1 DC Voltage Test Points." for pin assignment.

PS1 DC Voltage Test Points.

J1

o	1 = + 12.0 volts level 1
o	2 = + 12.0 volts level 2
o	3 = + 8.5 volts level 3
o	4 = + 5.6 volts level 4
o	5 = + 5.0 volts level 5
o	6 = + 5.0 volts level 6
o	7 = + 5.0 volts level 7
o	8 = - 5.0 volts level 8
o	9 = - 8.5 volts level 9
o	10 = PS fault test
o	11 = OC fault test
o	12 = DC common

PS1 DC Voltages and Tolerances

Test points on the power supply are for DC voltage Vmin or Vmax measurement only.

Table 10-1. PS1 Voltages and Tolerances

VDC	Level	Vmin	Vmax	J1 Test Point[1]
+ 12.00	1	+ 11 00	+ 13.00	1
+ 12 00	2	+ 11.60	+ 12.60	2
+ 8.50	3	+ 7.90	+ 9.35	3
+ 5.60	4	+ 5.43	+ 5.88	4
+ 5.00	5	+ 4.85	+ 5.25	5
+ 5.00	6	+ 4.85	+ 5.25	6
+ 5.00	7	+ 4.85	+ 5.25	7
- 5.00	8	- 4.80	- 5.50	8
- 8.50	9	- 7.90	- 9.35	9

[1] = These values are referenced to test point 12.

Voltage Test Points and Tolerances on Board

For + 12 volts levels 1 and 2, and + 5 volts level 7, see "Disk Voltages and Tolerances (From PS1)" on page 10-13.

Recommendation: Ripple evaluation is a delicate measurement and should be performed only under the supervision of Product Engineering. A differential probe attached to a 10 MHz bandwidth scope shall be used. Using a scope with a larger bandwidth may give larger ripple values.

MOSS Board DC Voltages and Tolerances

Table 10-2. MOSS Board Voltages and Tolerances

VDC	Level	Vmin	Vmax	Ripple
+ 8.50	3	+ 7.65	+ 9.35	0.15 p-p
+ 5.00	5	+ 4.75	+ 5.25	0.10 p-p
- 5.00	8	- 4.70	- 5.50	0.10 p-p
- 8.50	9	- 7.65	- 9.35	0.15 p-p

For test point pin locations, see page YZ331 or YZ031 for ripple measurement.

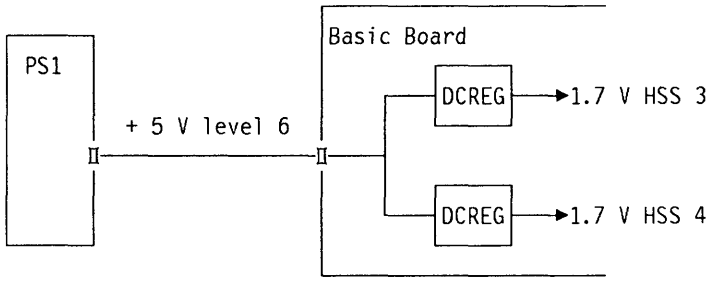
Basic Board DC Voltages and Tolerances

Table 10-3. Basic Board Voltages and Tolerances				
VDC	**Level**	**Vmin**	**Vmax**	**Ripple**
+ 8.50	3	+ 7.65	+ 9.35	0 15 p-p
+ 5.60	4	+ 5.43	+ 5.88	0 10 p-p
+ 5.00	6	+ 4.75	+ 5.25	0.10 p-p
- 5.00	8	- 4.70	- 5.50	0 10 p-p
- 8.50	9	- 7.65	- 9.35	0.15 p-p
+ 1.70 [1]	-	+ 1.70	+ 1.79	0 10 p-p

For test point pin locations, see page YZ331.

[1] This voltage is for HSS line adapters. It is generated by two DC regulator cards (DCREG) located on the basic board:

- DCREG located in 01G-A1 ZG supplies HSS line adapter number 3.
- DCREG located in 01G-A1 ZE supplies HSS line adapter number 4.



For DCREG card location see page YZ033.

CSP and FESH Voltages and Tolerances

VDC	Vmin	Vmax
+ 8.50	+ 7.60	+ 9.35
+ 5.00	+ 4.75	+ 5.25
+ 1.70	+ 1.60	+ 1.79
- 5.00	- 4.50	- 5.50
- 8.50	- 7.60	- 9.35

For test point pin locations, see page YZ732.

LIC Boards 01M-A1 and 01M-A2 DC Voltages and Tolerances

Table 10-4. LIC Boards 01M-A1 and 01M-A2 DC Voltages and Tolerances

VDC	Level	Vmin	Vmax	Ripple
+ 8.50	3	+ 7.65	+ 9.35	0.15 p-p
+ 5.00	5	+ 4.75	+ 5.25	0.10 p-p
- 5.00	8	- 4.70	- 5.50	0.10 p-p
- 8.50	9	- 7.65	- 9.35	0.15 p-p

For test point pin locations, see page YZ738 for LIB1/3 boards (LICs 1-4), and page YZ739 for LIB2 board (LICs 5-6).

LIC Boards 01L-A1 and 01L-A2 DC Voltages and Tolerances

Table 10-5. LIC Boards 01L-A1 and 01L-A2 DC Voltages and Tolerance

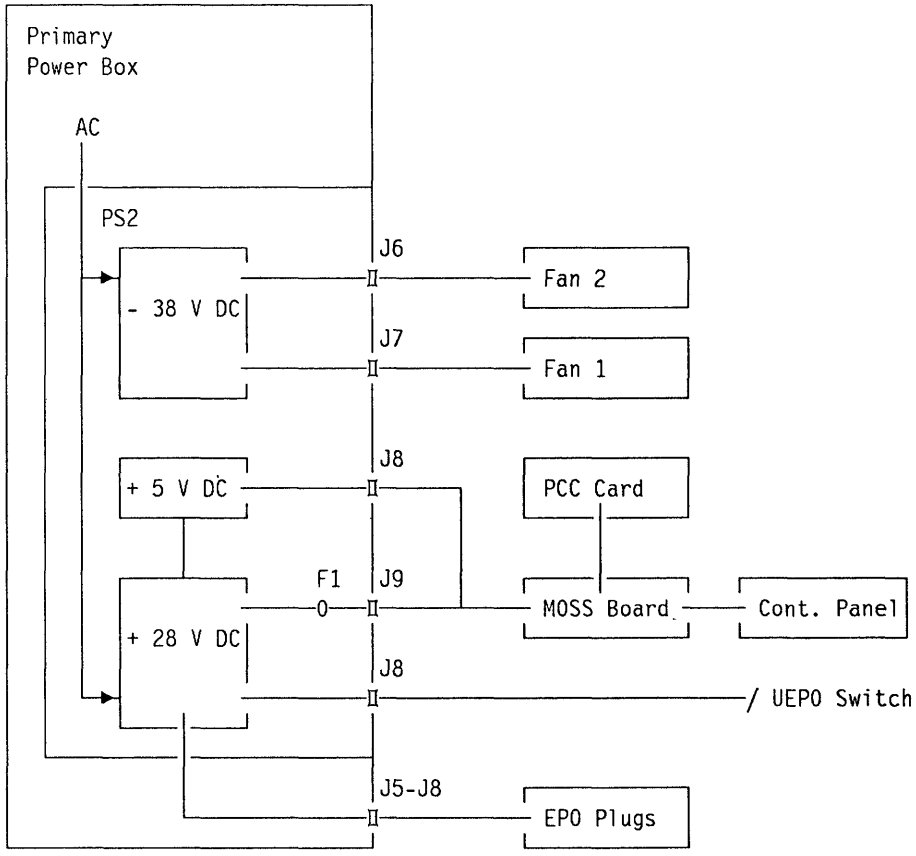
VDC	Level	Vmin	Vmax	Ripple
+ 8.50	3	+ 7.65	+ 9.35	0.15 p-p
+ 5.00	6	+ 4.75	+ 5.25	0.10 p-p
- 5.00	8	- 4.70	- 5.50	0.10 p-p
- 8.50	9	- 7.65	- 9.35	0.15 p-p

For test point pin locations, see page YZ738 for LIB1/3 boards (LICs 1-4), and page YZ739 for LIB2 board (LICs 5-6).

Power Supply 2 (PS2)

PS2 is a FRU and is located in side the primary power box
For component location see YZ pages.

PS2 Connection Layout



F1 = Fuse
For details, see YZ pages.

PS2 DC Voltages and Tolerances

Table 10-6. PS2 Voltages and Tolerances			
VDC	**Vmin**	**Vmax**	**Test Point**
+ 5.00	+ 4.75	+ 5.25	01A-A1 J3 pin 22[1]
+ 28.00	+ 24.90	+ 29.50	01A-A1 J3 pin 21[1]
- 38.00	- 34.20	- 41.80	01H-B1 J6/J7 pin 2[2]

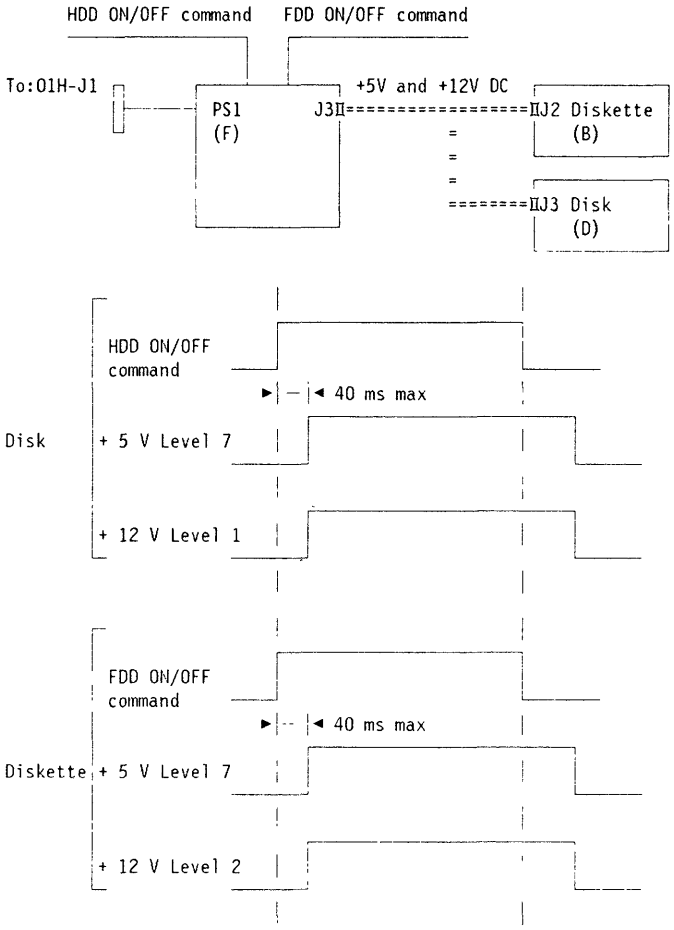
[1] = These values are referenced to test point 01A-A1 J3 pin 8.
See page YZ331 for pin location.
[2] = This value is referenced to 01H-B1 J6/J7 pin 1.
See page YZ060 for connector location.

Disk and Diskette Drive ON/OFF Control

DC voltages +5V and +12V are supplied by the PS1 to the disk (HDD) and diskette (FDD) drives, when the PS1 receives a 'HDD ON' or 'FDD ON' command from the MOSS through the PCC card.

If the disk and diskette drives have not been used within 15 minutes, the PS1 receives from the MOSS the 'HDD OFF' and 'FDD OFF' commands, and DC voltages are no longer applied to the drives.

Disk and diskette can be also controlled manually (DIF function 7).



Disk Voltages and Tolerances (From PS1)

Table 10-7 Disk Voltages and Tolerances (From PS1)

VDC	Level	Vmin	Vmax	Ripple
+ 12.00	1	+ 10.80	+ 13.00	0.10 p-p
+ 12.00	2	+ 11.40	+ 12.60	0.10 p-p
+ 5.00	7	+ 4.75	+ 5.25	0.10 p-p

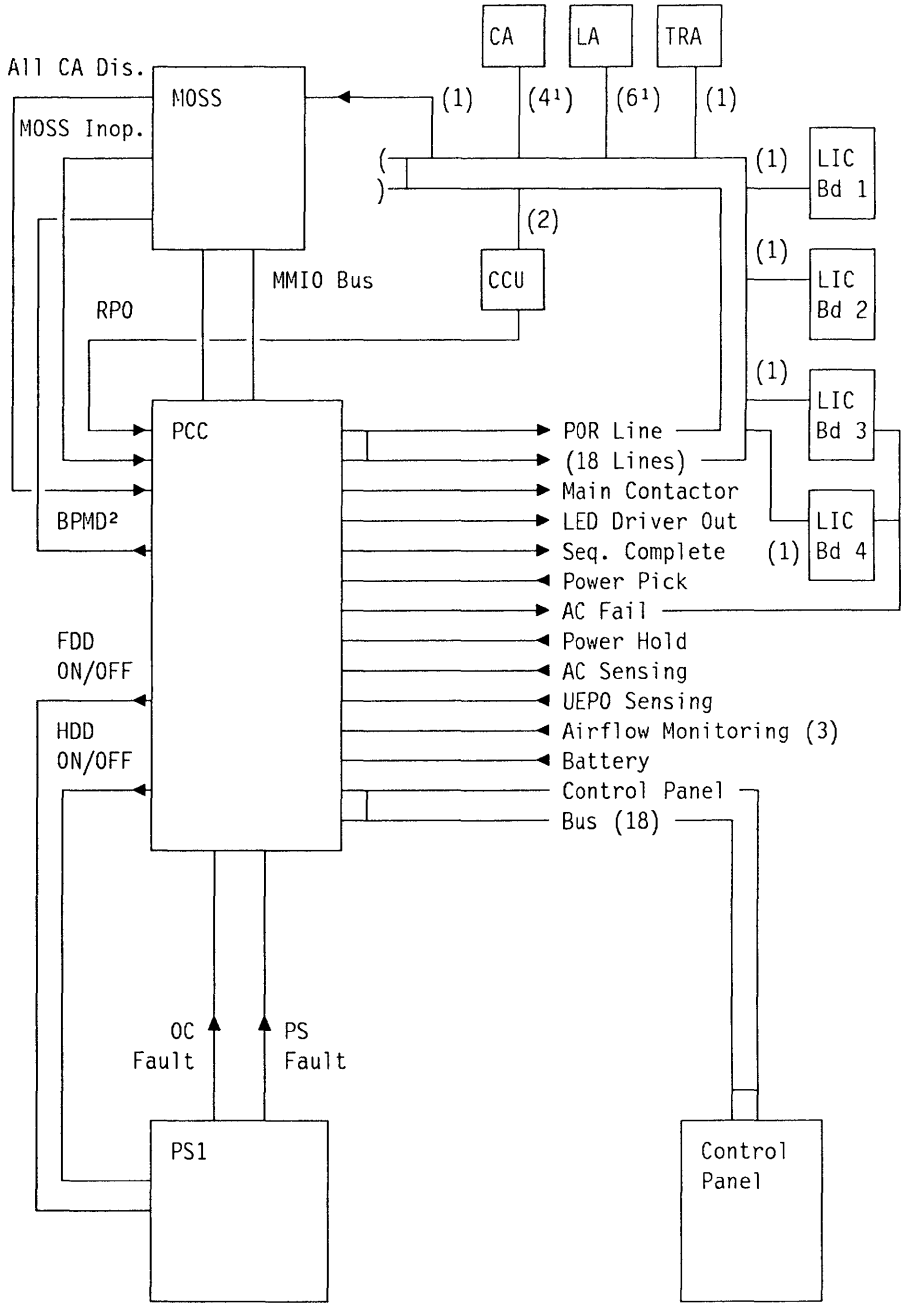
For DC test points, see pages YZ.

Power Control Subsystem

The power control subsystem has in charge the following functions:

- Powering the machine ON/OFF either in local, host or network mode.
- Monitoring the power supply state.
- Monitoring the airflow.
- Individual reset function for any dedicated subsystems or adapter.
- The time function in order to give to the MOSS the local time and to allow the scheduled power ON function.
- The Scheduled Power ON of the whole machine (only in network mode).
- The communication between the control panel and the MOSS.
- The display on the control panel of the stacked power or fan faults.
- The main line survey in order to detect AC main utility failures.
- The automatic restart function on an AC main utility failure.
- The diagnostic tests of the power control subsystem and the control panel.
- The monitoring of the remote power OFF signal coming from the CCU
- The logging of all faults to report them to the MOSS
- Power ON retry after a power OFF due to a fan or power supply fault.
- PCC dump process.

Power Control Data Flow



() = Number of lines
[1] = One POR line per adapter
[2] = Bypass MOSS diagnostic

Figure 10-3. Power Control Data Flow

Power Control

The power control subsystem is made of two parts:

1. The power control card (PCC)
2. The control panel.

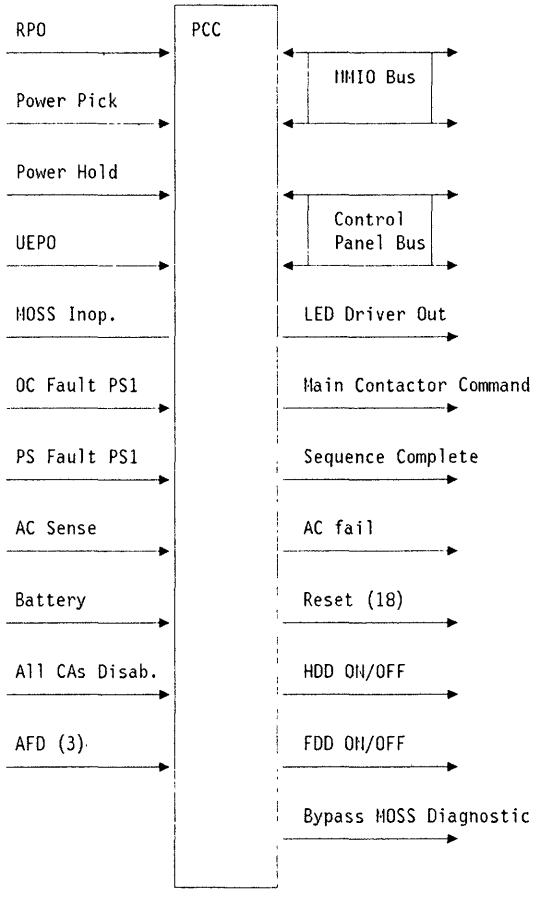
When AC is ON and the machine is switched OFF from the control panel, the power control subsystem is the only part of the machine powered ON.

The PCC card is located in the MOSS board .

The PCC is dedicated to the interconnection with the MOSS, the control panel, the power supplies PS1, and to the following signals:

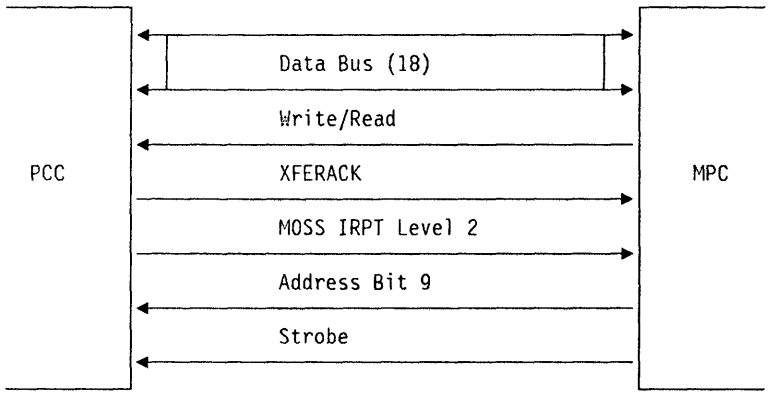
- Power pick and hold signals
- Sequence complete signal
- AC fault signal
- Air flow detectors outputs
- Remote power OFF signal
- Main contactor command
- UEPO sense
- Battery monitoring
- AC fail.

PCC Interconnection

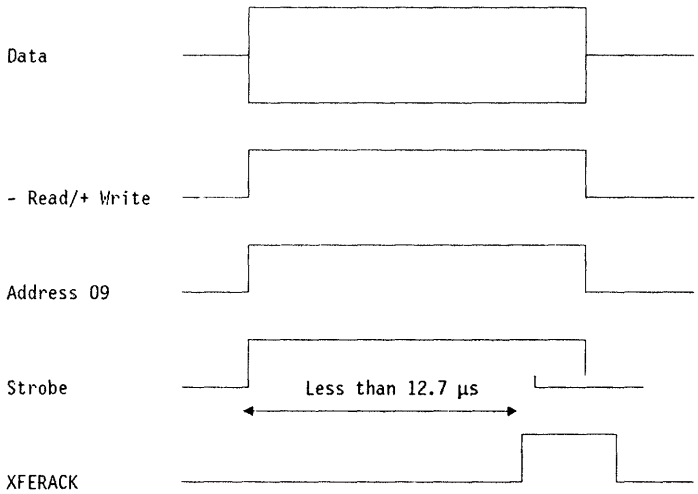


() = Number of lines

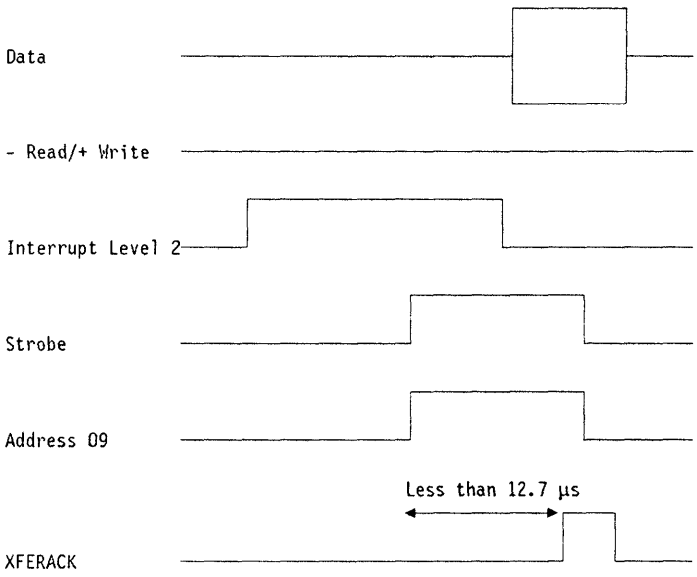
PCC Card MOSS Interconnection



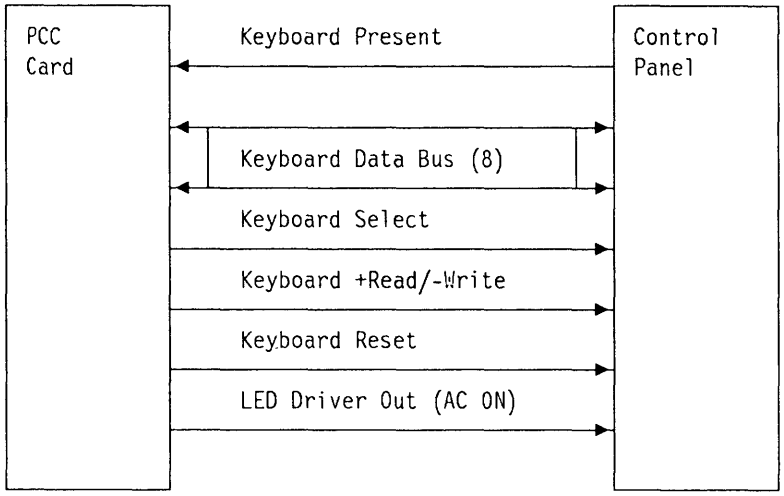
Data from MOSS to PCC Card



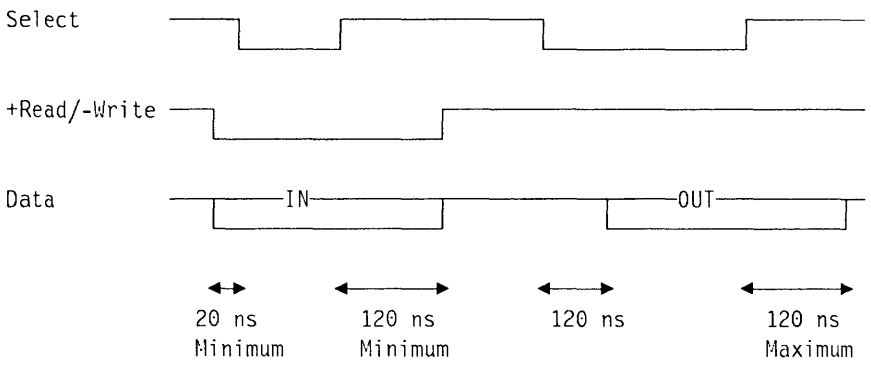
Data from PCC Card to MOSS



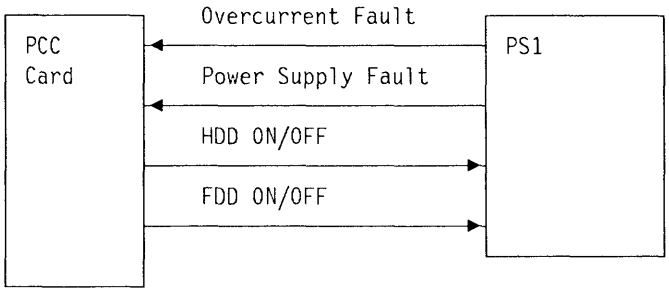
PCC Card Control Panel Interconnection



PCC Card Control Panel Data Timing



PCC Card Power Supply Signal Interconnection



Power Mode of Operation

Local Mode

In local mode (3 at the power control window) the only way to power ON/OFF the 3745 is to do it manually from the control panel.

In this mode, for safety reasons, the Automatic Restart and the scheduled power ON functions are not available. In this mode the Power ON Reset of the machine is available from the control panel.

Host Mode

In host mode (1 at the power control window) the only way to power ON/OFF the 3745 is to do it from the locally-attached hosts, via external control cables. When any of these hosts goes ON, the 3745 powers ON with a power pick command.

When all attached hosts have turned OFF (all power hold dropped) the 3745 turns OFF.

An EPO plug Part 8482303 must be installed in position J5 if no host EPO cables are installed. This plug prevents powering OFF the 3745 if the power control is set to position 1 (host mode), when no EPO cables are installed.

In this mode, the automatic restart and power ON retry functions are available.

Network Mode

In network mode (2 at the power control window) and only in this mode, the scheduled power ON function is available. As for all the other communication controllers, in this mode you can power ON the 3745 manually from the control panel, and you can power OFF the 3745 through the NCP (RPO function). The scheduled power ON function does not disable the manual power ON or RPO functions. This means that you always have the ability to power ON the 3745 manually before the scheduled power ON time.

In this mode, the automatic restart and power ON retry functions are available.

In this mode the Power ON Reset of the machine is available from the control panel.

Switching From One Mode to Another.

- Switching from host or network to local does not impact the machine's Power ON/OFF status.
- Switching from local to host:

  If OFF in local, the machine will be maintained OFF in host. It will be turned ON later by a power pick pulse from one attached host (if an AC main utility fault occurs, the Automatic Restart function will not apply even if one attached host is ON).

  If ON in local, the machine will remain ON if at least one attached host is ON. Otherwise, the machine will go OFF.
- Switching from local to network:

  If OFF in local, the machine will be maintained OFF in network, waiting for a manual power ON at the control panel or for a scheduled power ON action. If an AC main utility fault occurs after switching from local to network, the machine being OFF, the automatic restart function will not apply.

  If ON in local, the machine will be maintained ON in network.
- Switching from host to network:

  The machine power ON/OFF status is not impacted.
- Switching from network to host:

  If OFF in network, the machine will be maintained OFF in host. It will be turned ON later by a power pick pulse from one attached host (if an AC main utility fault occurs, the automatic restart function will not be applied even if one attached host is ON).

  If ON in network, the machine will remain ON if at least one attached host is ON. Otherwise, the machine will go OFF.

Power ON/OFF Sequence

Power ON Sequence

The normal power ON sequence is initiated by:

- Manual power ON at the control panel if the machine is in local or network mode.
- Power pick command (from one attached host) if the machine is in host mode.
- Automatic restart function on an AC main utility failure if the machine was powered ON in host or network mode when the failure occurred.
- Scheduled power ON function if the machine is in network mode.

The PCC card first activates the reset lines of all the adapters

Then the main contactor command signal will turn ON the power supplies.

Then the LED driver out signal is activated.

After a 1 second wait the PCC checks the fault signals (overcurrent (OC) and power supply (PS) faults) of both power supplies. If no fault, the reset lines are deactivated 100 ms later.

Then the disk (HDD) and the diskette (FDD) are powered ON.

MOSS IML will start, and at the end of IML the MOSS will ask the PCC card which type of power ON was done (local, host, network, scheduled, automatic restart), the power ON time and the last power OFF time.

At the end of the power ON sequence, and if the machine is in host mode, the sequence complete signal is sent to the host.

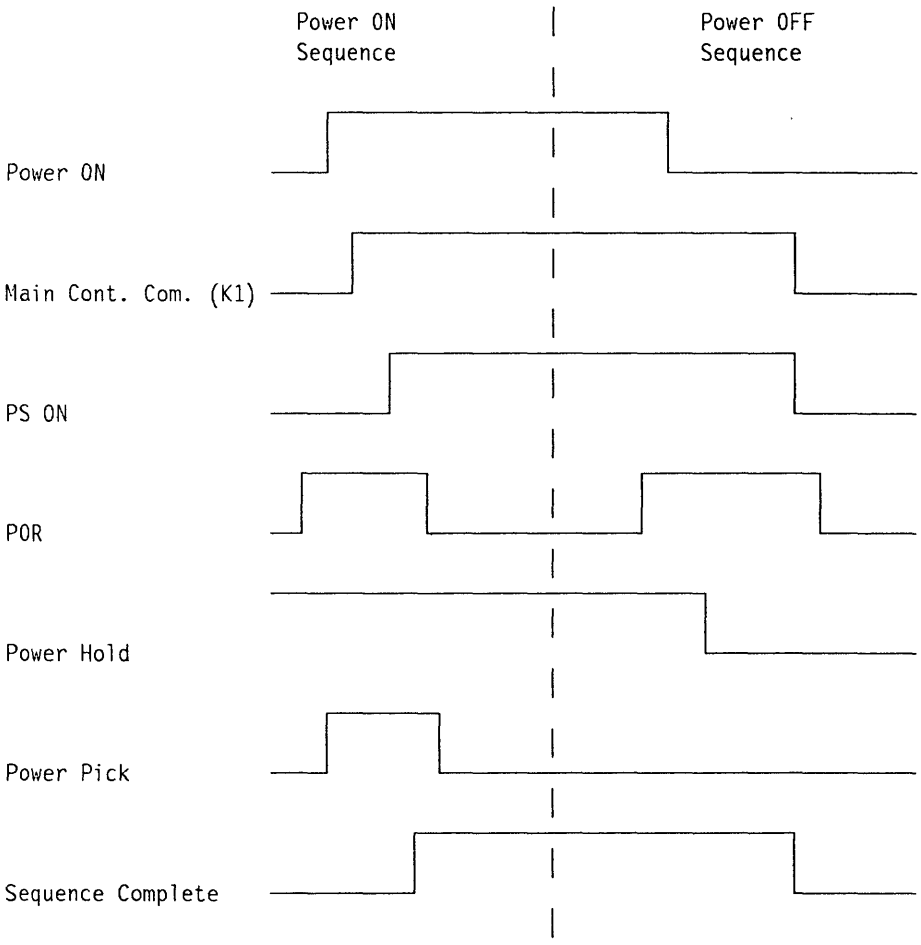
Note: When the machine is in local or network mode, this signal is forced permanently, whether the machine is power ON or OFF.

In host or network mode, if there is a fault on a power supply, the power ON sequence is stopped, the PCC deactivates the AC via the main contactor command signal, waits ten seconds and then re-issues another power ON sequence. This is done two more times before the final power OFF.

Power OFF Sequence.

The normal power OFF sequence is initiated by :

- Manual power OFF at the control panel if the machine is in local mode.
- The remote power OFF (RPO) signal, if the machine is in network mode.
- The drop of the last host power hold signal if the machine is in host mode.



Scheduled Power ON Function

The purpose of the clock used in the power control subsystem is to keep time and calendar date through extended power OFF periods. This will allow scheduled power ON actions to be taken at a predetermined time and day of the week, independently of any intervening AC main power failures. Each day of the week may be associated with a different power ON time.

The logic for the scheduled power ON function is in the PCC card and is powered by a battery during AC main failures.

This function is available in network mode (2 at power control window) only, and is allowed or inhibited by the customer through the MOSS.

Manual Versus Scheduled Power ON

Manual power ON or power OFF through the NCP has priority over scheduled power ON. If power OFF through the NCP completes prior to a scheduled power ON point, then the power control subsystem will turn power ON when the predetermined point is reached.

The scheduled power ON times of the current week will be considered valid for the following weeks if they are not changed.

Automatic Restart Function

For safety reasons, this function is not available in local mode.
The automatic restart function intends to assure a re-power ON of the system when the AC main is restored. There is a 10-second wait between the AC is restored and the auto restart takes place.

If one AC main fault is detected, a fault event is sent to the MOSS (if the power supply of the MOSS is still operative):

The information will be stacked in the PCC card if the MOSS is inoperative.

When the AC main is restored, a machine auto-restart will take place if the AC main fault has resulted in a machine power OFF.
This is done after a 10-second wait. The machine automatically starts with a general IPL (function 0, service 0).

Power ON Retry Function

This function allows an automatic repower of the machine after an automatic power OFF due to any power supply or fan fault. This function is only available in host and network modes. The machine starts automatically with a general IPL (function 0, service 0).

Retry Sequence

1. A fault is detected
2. The machine is powered OFF
3. The fault is displayed on the control panel
4. A 10-second wait is performed
5. The machine is powered ON (retry).

The above sequence is performed up to three times before a final power OFF
The retry counter is cleared if there is no fault after IML completed and when the fan speed establishment time (one minute) is reached.

After three retries the display of the last fault is replaced by a display ('010') indicating to use the 'display stacked errors' function.

Power Status Monitoring

The power status is scanned cyclically to determine an eventual fault. If a fault occurs during this scanning, the machine is powered OFF, this fault is displayed on the control panel and stacked in the PCC card. After a 10-second wait, the machine is powered ON again.

The same operation can be done three times. After three times the machine stays power OFF. See "Retry Sequence" on page 10-23.

Individual Reset Function

This function allows the MOSS, via the power control, to perform selective resets for diagnostic purposes, or a general reset at power ON.
The PCC card has 18 reset lines to reset the different machine adapters. See Figure 10-3 on page 10-15 for details.

AC Detection and AC Monitoring

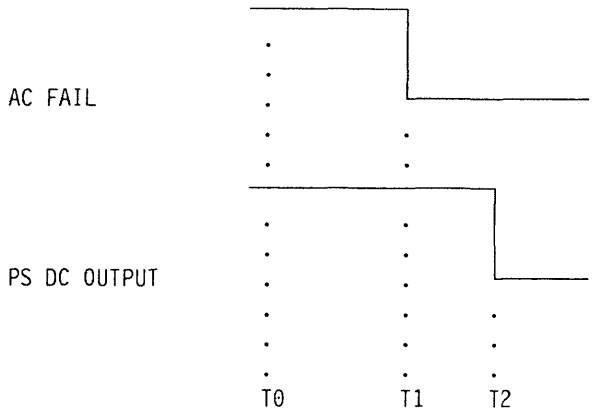
Main Line Survey

Major disturbances are defined as follows:

A 35 % or more dip in the minimum nominal voltage.

When this input is under the specified threshold during 40 ms, an AC failure is detected by the PCC card and the AC fail signal is generated. Two types of AC failure can be reported to the MOSS:

1. Valid AC failure:
   a. Transient AC failure:
      A failure defined as above (40 ms minimum) with a duration lower than T2 (45 ms).
   b. AC failure:
      An AC failure longer than T2 (45 ms). The whole machine is powered OFF.
2. Invalid AC failure:
   The PCC card detects an AC failure, but the AC is still present after two seconds (false AC failure detection).



T0 : At this time the AC is going under the threshold
T1 : At this time the AC failure detection occurs
T2 : At this time the DC output is falling down
T0-T1 : AC failure detection time (40 ms minimum)
T0-T2 : PS hold up time (45 ms minimum)

Air Flow Detector

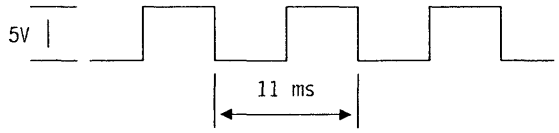
The fans have a speed detection (opto-coupler device) for the air flow detection.

The opto-coupler device sends a signal to the PCC card.

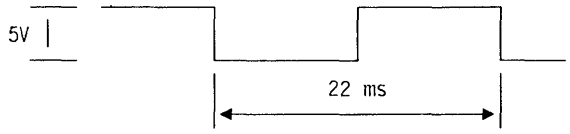
Air Flow Monitoring
The status of the fan is scanned cyclically to determine an eventual fault. If a fault occurs during this scanning the machine is powered OFF, this fault is displayed on the control panel and stacked in the PCC card. After a 10-seconds wait, the machine is powered ON again.
The same operation can be done three times . After three times the machine stays power OFF.

Opto-Coupler Device Output

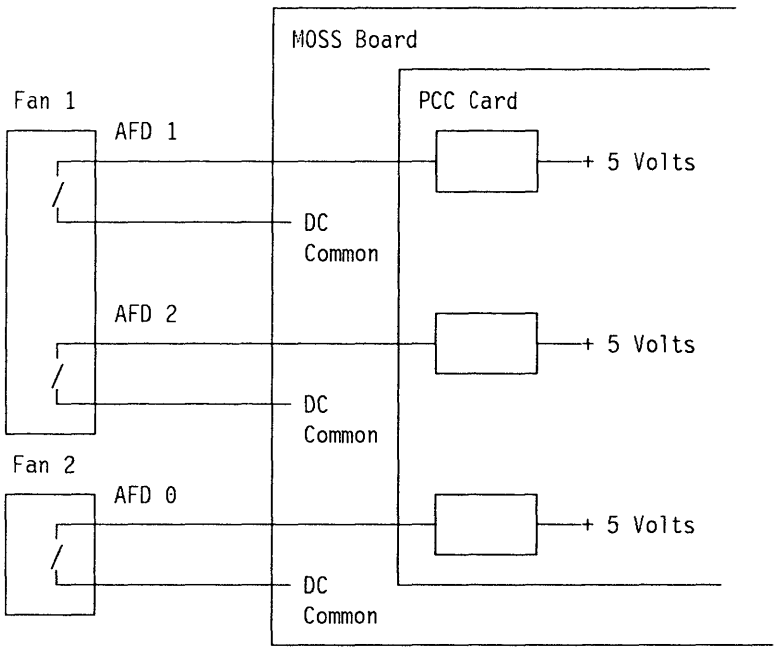
AFD 1 and AFD 2



AFD 0



Air Flow Detection Principle



Power and Fan Stacked Faults

After three unsuccessful machine power ON retries, the power control displays code '010' on the panel (machine OFF due to three unsuccessful power ON).

This function allows to display the last four stacked faults. This can be done only by entering service 1 prior entering the function B .

Faults Logging

After any fault the power control sends a fault event to the MOSS. If the MOSS is not operative, this fault is stored in the PCC card and restored to the MOSS when it becomes operative.

Power ON Reset (POR)

POR Principle

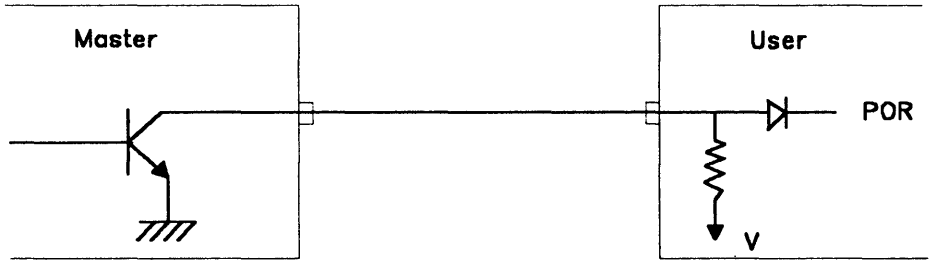


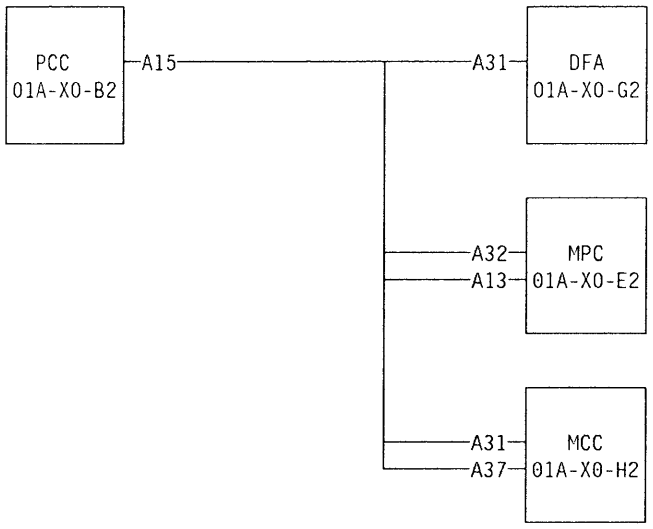
Figure 10-4. POR Principle

POR is always down level when active

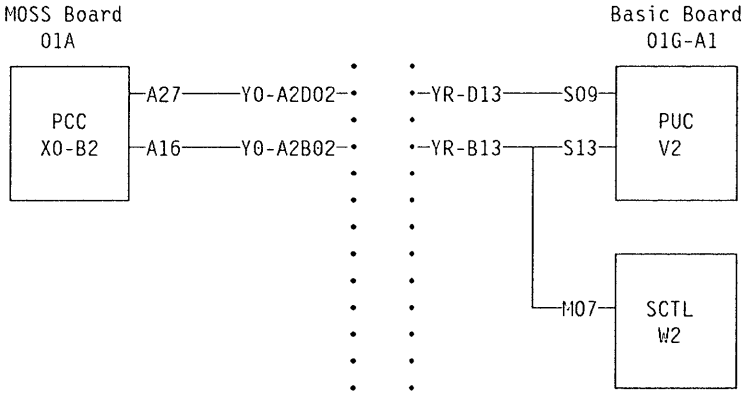
Voltage level is provided by the user.

Power ON Reset Paths

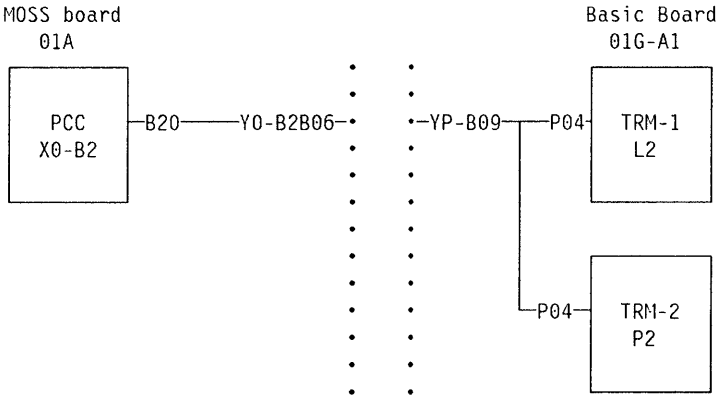
MOSS Board



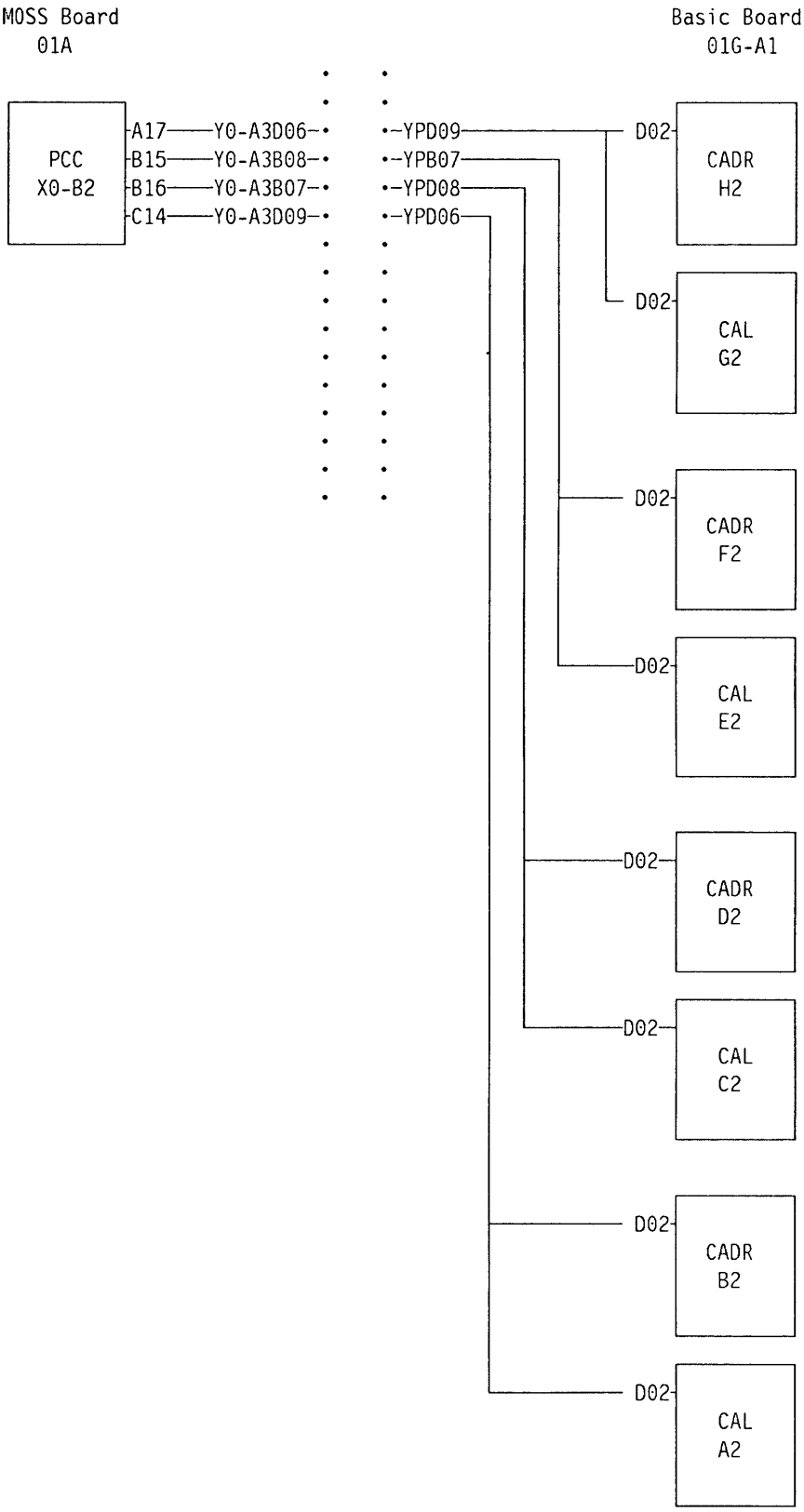
Basic Board (CCU)



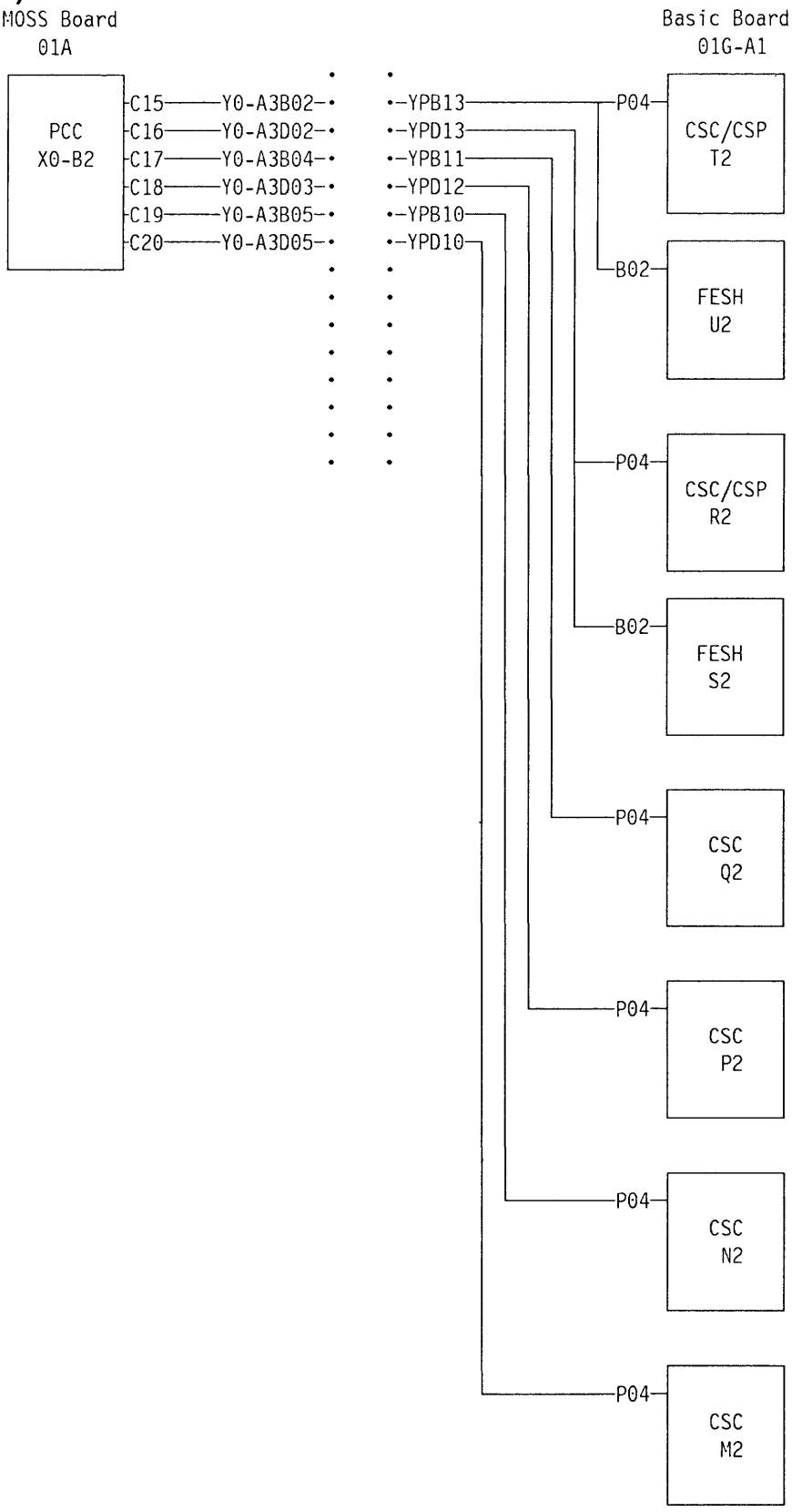
Basic Board (TRM)



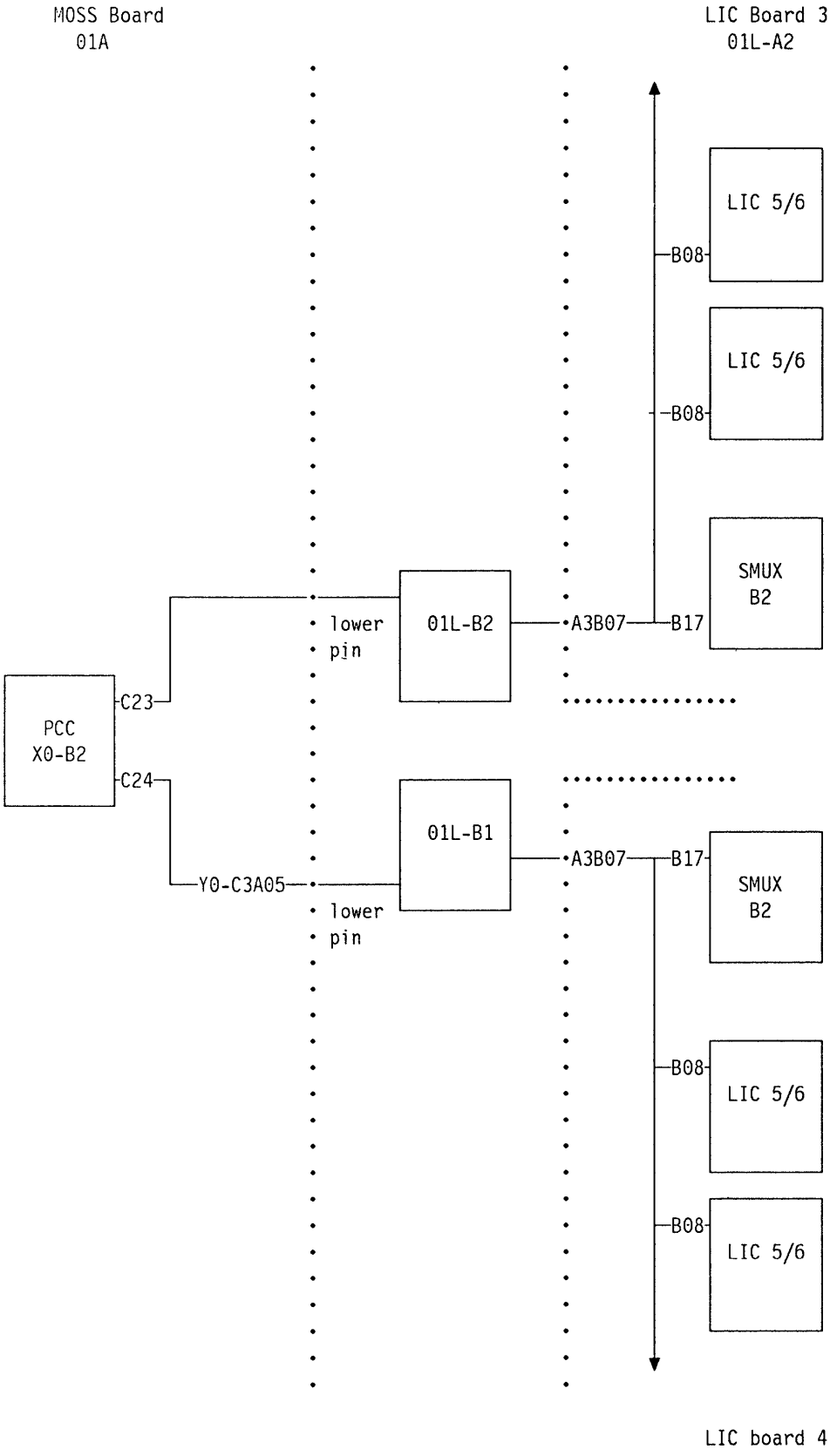
Basic Board (CA)



Basic Board (CSC/CSP)



LIC Board Type 2



Chapter 11. Error Logging

Hexadecimal Codes

During 3745 initialization. the hardware is checked before loading the NCP or PEP. While the different tests are running, they may encounter an error or an unusual event. The logging routines are in charge of indicating the anomaly, analyzing it and displaying a hexadecimal code on the operator's panel. The MIP gives an exhaustive list of all the errors and progression codes.

If a 3745 control panel error occurs, or if a MOSS IML threshold is reached, the control panel displays hexadecimal codes indicating the cause of the error. In parallel with the display of the hexadecimal code, a BER (box event record) may be built if the state of the machine's hardware permits it.

Thus very often there is a connection between a hexadecimal code and a BER. (See page 11-30).

Box Event Records (BERs)

The event logging procedure of the MOSS reports each error caused by either an intermittent failure or a 3745 down (controller re-IPL).

Any such event in a 3745 subsystem is reported first to the NCP/PEP, and then to the MOSS for logging. In this case, a BER is built in a place called check record pool (CRP), where MOSS has access to it. In some cases, a BER is built directly by the MOSS itself. In any case, the BER is stored in a buffer in the MOSS RAM. The BER built by the MOSS is called composite MOSS BER, and may contain several BERs (usually three). The MOSS also generates the power BERs and the diagnostic BERs. For the generation, the formatting, and the storage of the BERs, see page 11-6.

Note: Some BERs, generated during IML may have a date/time stamp of '00/00 00:00', because the MOSS has not yet fetched the date and time. These BER will appear in the correct sequence in the BER log and should be considered in problem determination.

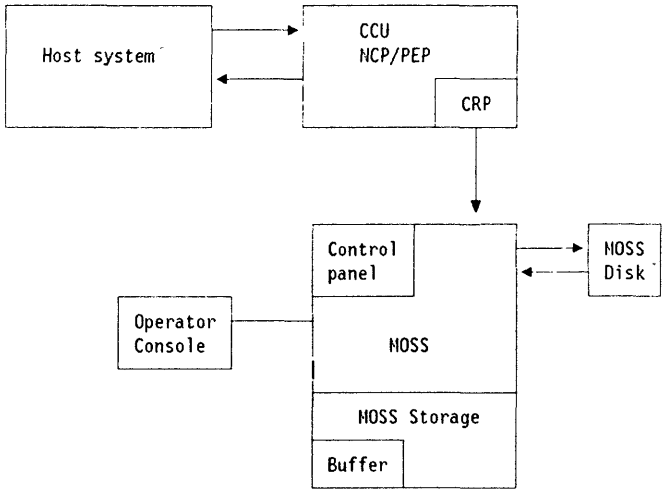


Figure 11-1. Box Event Records Handling

Thresholds

Errors are normally retried by the control program, or the microcode, in order to achieve fault tolerance and eliminate abends or loss of resources on intermittent failures.

When the count is maintained by the Control Program, the threshold values are found in the CDS at initialization (each NCP IPL).

For the whole machine, exhausting a threshold does not change the BER.

Table 11-1. Threshold Table

Function or Adapter	Threshold
PIO-CA	8
PIO-LA	8
AIO-1	2
ADP-CA	2
ADP-LA	2
Unresolved Level 1	2
Unresolved Level 2	2
Unresolved Level 3	2
Unresolved Level 4	2
PCI-2	2

BER Generalities

BER Generation

The MOSS creates the BERs from information supplied either by the NCP/PEP or by the MOSS itself.

If the MOSS is offline or not operational, the NCP/PEP stores the event or error information in the check record pool (CRP) located in main storage. When the CRP is full, each attempt to store more information increments a count in the CRP, but the information itself is lost. This count is entered into the last BER of the CRP (field **lost** in NCP/PEP BERs). When the MOSS comes back online, the contents of the CRP are transferred to the MOSS. The Figure 11-1 on page 11-5 describes how the information is handled (see also "BER Recovery Procedures" on page 11-25).

In case of MOSS I/O errors the error information supplied by the MOSS itself is stored in a composite BER with ID 85 (see page 11-31).

Automaint builds a reference code for each BER (see page 11-17).

BER Formatting

The MOSS identifies the BER with a number and formats the information together with date, time, flag and other control bytes in the MOSS storage buffer as follows:

Table 11-2. Format of a BER

Byte Number	Contents
1-2	Total BER length in bytes
3-4	BER number (identification)
5-12	Reference code
13-18	Reserved
19	Flag
20	CCU
21-24	Time of day (binary value in seconds)
25	Month (in packed decimal)
26	Day (in packed decimal)
27	Year (in packed decimal)
28	BER Type
29	BER ID
30-nnn	Error information (hexadecimal) (nnn is the total BER length)

Notes:

1. The MOSS formats the labels for BER display, and supplies both date and time given via time services.
2. The NCP date and time of the BERs may differ from that of the MOSS. The date and time is built by the MOSS when the BER is logged on the disk, and does not necessarily match the moment this event is acknowledged by the NCP.

3. The exact layout depends on the BER type and BER ID (see the BER formats description at the end of each BER type xx section).

Byte	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
Contents	00	00	F5	8F	12	21	87
Meaning	One bit = 1 sec 62 863 sec = 17h 27m 43s				Dec	21st	87

Figure 11-2. Example of Date and Time

NCP/PEP BER Formats Versus MOSS BER Formats: The following chart explains why the BER formats and contents of NCP/PEP-generated records are different from the MOSS-generated records.

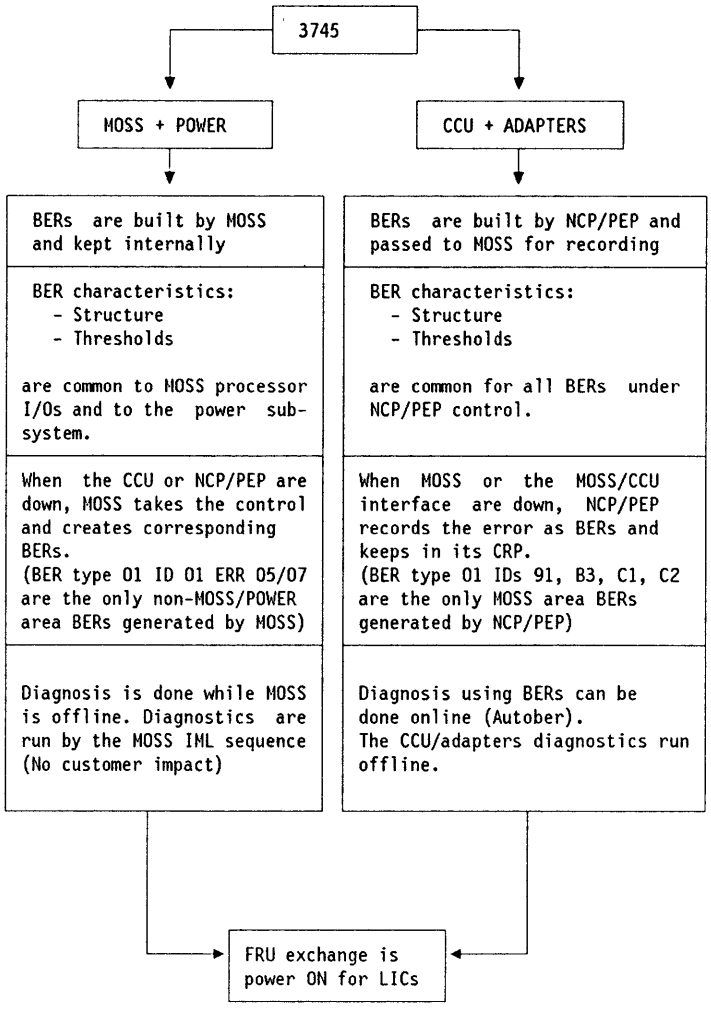


Figure 11-3. BER Formatting by MOSS and NCP/PEP

BER Storage on Disk

The MOSS stores the BERs, prepared in the MOSS RAM, on the **wraparound** BER file on disk in the order of their arrival.

When the BER file is full, the next BER to arrive overwrites the oldest BER (or BERs) in the BER file. No count is kept of such overwrites. The BER file may store several hundred BERs.

BER Storage when the Disk is not Operational: When the disk is not operational, the MOSS keeps the BERs in a buffer in the MOSS RAM. This buffer is preserved during MOSS IML (see Chapter 7). When the buffer is full, new BERs are lost, but a count of lost BERs is kept in a byte of the buffer. This is called the lost record count.

When the disk becomes operational again, MOSS stores the buffer in the BER file on disk, together with a BER giving the number of lost BERs in the event/error description line.

BER File Erasure: The entire BER file can be erased by using the DUMP/DPLY/DEL utility program. **The BER file should not be erased, except in exceptional cases**, since:

- It is not possible to erase individual BERs in the file, but only the entire BER file.
- The service personnel may need old BERs for history purposes.
- The BER file, when full, writes the most recent BERs on the disk space used by the oldest BERs (wraparound file). When the BER file is erased, a BER is logged to that effect in the file. For more details, see *Service Functions*, SY33-2069.

BER Display

Normally, you may access the BER file on the MOSS disk using the 'ELD Function' from the console. For more details on 'How to', see *Service Functions*.

The ELD detail display screen gives you the main information (also called 'fields') on the event represented by the BER.

Some of the fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99. For more details, refer to *Service Functions* manual.

BER Type and Identification

BER Type

The first byte of information concerning the event, points to the general area of BER occurrence:

Table 11-3. BER Types Description

Type	Description
01	MOSS-related events or errors (plus events or errors recorded by MOSS when MOSS takes control of the box, or operations such as CCU hardcheck, scanner errors...
03	Diagnostic error detection (CE option)
04	Power subsystem errors, and events reported to MOSS by the power control
10	Events/errors related to channel adapter operations
11	Events/errors related to transmission subsystem operations
12	Control program exceptions (software errors detected by the hardware)
13	CCU-related events/errors when NCP/PEP has control (excluding CCU hardcheck)
14	IOC bus-related errors, when not possible to attribute them to a specific adapter
15	TRSS events/errors related to token-ring subsystem operations

BER ID

The second byte identifies the category of error or event:

BER Created by the NCP/PEP

bit 0 Probable cause of the error.

OFF The most probable cause is the control program
ON The most probable cause is the hardware or the microcode

bits 1 to 3 Program level that recorded the error/event.

001 Control program level 1
010 " " " 2
011 " " " 3
100 " " " 4

BER Created by the MOSS: When a BER is created by the MOSS, a byte identifies the origin of the error or event.

The complete list of MOSS BER IDs is given in "MOSS BER Type 01 - Summary" on page 11-35.
Here the ID does not refer to event/error categories as in the NCP/PEP. For MOSS BERs, the event/error categories are found in another byte, called 'MOSS-CHECK'.

BER Structure

The BERs have a hierarchical structure, which allows going from the general problem area to the specific failing element.

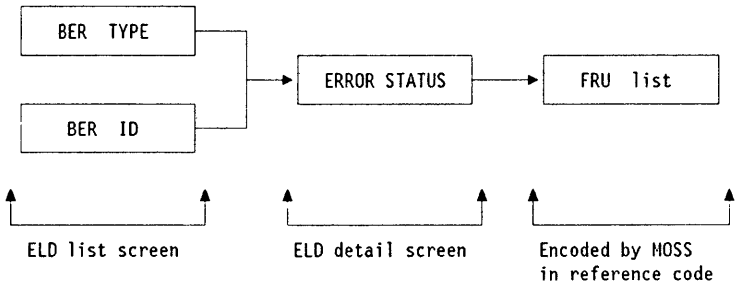


Figure 11-4. Hierarchical Structure of a BER

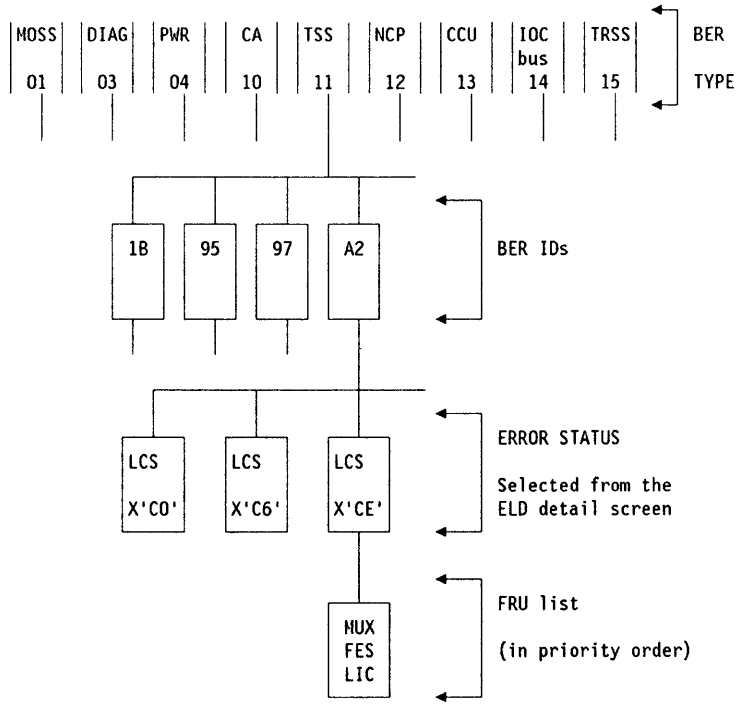


Figure 11-5. Example of a BER Tree Structure

Note: The **error status** is a predetermined field, characteristic of the error. BERs have a different **error status**, according to their type and ID.

BER Handling Tools

Table 11-4. References for BER Handling	
Function	**Reference**
Hexadecimal display at console	*3745 Maintenance Information Procedures*
Hexadecimal display versus MOSS BERs	HMR page 11-30
Host print request for BERs (MOSS ID 00 only)	For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.
BER formats	HMR, end of every 'BER Type xx' section.
BER save, purge, display	*3745 Service Functions*
CE BER updating	HMR, page 11-20, and *3745 Service Functions*
CE manual analysis	HMR, page 11-20.
Auto BER analysis	HMR, page 11-19.

BERs Which Are Not Machine Errors

Type	ID	EXT	Description
01	06	01	BER file deleted
		02	BER stack overflow
		07	MOSS offline request by the operator
	19		MOSS IML successful
	20	01	IPL complete without error
	21	01	IPL started
	24		Concurrent maintenance started
	25		Concurrent maintenance ended
	26		Concurrent maintenance cancelled
	27		Concurrent maintenance rejected due to traffic
	38		Concurrent maintenance NCP request to cancel
03	01		Diagnostic started
	02		Diagnostic completed successfully
04	0A		Power control mode change
	0D		Set time of day
	14		Air flow detected is OK
	15		General power OFF (remote, network)
	29		End of IML data due to an event
	31		Set time of day
	35		Battery changed
11	96		Scanner disconnect state: The scanner has been disconnected by a request from the MOSS operator, and is reporting this to the control program.
15	96		TRM disconnect state: The TRM has been disconnected by a request from the MOSS operator, and is reporting this to the control program.

Figure 11-6. BERs which are not Machine Errors

Specific Mechanisms

BER/Alarm/Alert Mechanism on a 3745 Down

Whenever a 3745 down condition is detected, there is a BER/alert/alarm generation mechanism started during the 3745 re-IPL initiated by the MOSS (see table hereafter). The possible causes of a 3745 down condition are:

- CCU hardcheck
- Hardware error
- Software error, hardware-detected
- Software error, software-detected.

Description	BER ID-Check-Ext field	Alert (m)	Alert (a)	Alarm (m)	Alarm (a)
IPL started	21-01	-	-	-	-
IPL completed W/O error	20-01	D0	-	D0	-
Re-IPL due to hardw. check, completed with error and dump	06-05-05	-	27	-	27
Re-IPL due to hardw. check, completed with error, no dump	06-05-05	-	20	-	20
Re-IPL due to softw. error, completed W/O error, with dump (depends on abend code)	06-05-07	-	41 42 47	-	41 42 47
Re-IPL due to force dump from VTAM	06-05-07	-	48		48
Re-IPL for CP abend	06-08-07	-	40		40
Re-IPL due to softw. error, completed OK, no dump	06-05-07	-	46		46
IPL/re-IPL completed with errors	06-03-01	D1	D1	D1	D1
IPL/re-IPL completed with error and dump	06-06-01	-	-	44	44
IPL/re-IPL completed with error, no dump	06-06-01	-	-	49	49

Figure 11-7. Alarm and Alerts Generated by IPL

Notes:

In the header of the above table:

- (m) means Manual
- (a) means Automatic

Analysis of a BER/Alarm/Alert Sequence

Any error detected by the MOSS during the re-IPL checkout tests, and during the re-IPL process is also logged between the BERs signalling the start and the end of re-IPL.

Also, any pending BER found by the MOSS in the CRP, is fetched and logged during re-IPL phase 1B.

Therefore, a typical sequence would appear like this, as seen on the BER file retrieval screen, option **all**:

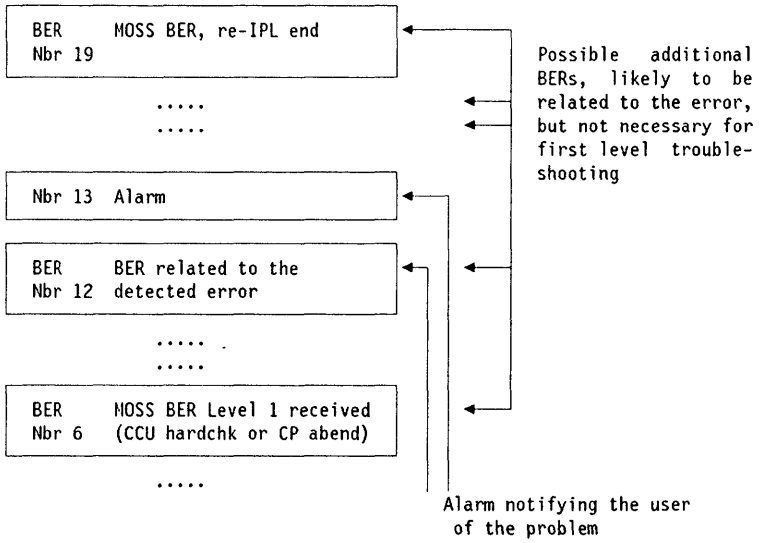


Figure 11-8. Example of a BER/Alarm/Alert Sequence

Note that BERs are displayed in inverted chronological sequence (most recent first).

BER Display

There are three kinds of BER display screens:

- ELD summary
- ELD list
- ELD detail.

When troubleshooting, you should normally display the ELD summary, then the ELD list, and last the ELD detail(s) pertaining to the fault. The BER display procedures and details are given in the *Service Functions* manual, SY33-2069.

Finding the Appropriate ELD Detail Screen

Use the following table to find the page for ELD detail screen explanations for a given BER type and BER ID. This table also shows whether the control program or the MOSS created the BER.

For software information on BERs originated by the NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product publications.

In the ELD detail screens of this chapter, 'hh..' represents an hexadecimal value, 'bbb..' a binary value.

Table 11-5. References for ELD Detail Screen

Type	Meaning	Created by	Page Number
01	MOSS-related BERs	MOSS	11-40 to 11-91 11-98
	All IDs except: 91, B3, C1, C2	NCP/PEP	
03	Diagnostic	MOSS	11-106
04	Power control	MOSS	11-108
10	CA-related BER	NCP/PEP	11-120
11	TSS-related BER	NCP/PEP	11-131
12	NCP/PEP related BER	NCP/PEP	11-139
13	CCU-related BER	NCP/PEP	11-142
14	IOC-related BER	NCP/PEP	11-145
15	TRSS-related BER	NCP	11-149
02	A BER type 02 may appear on the ELD list file. It is the type for the alarms logged on the disk. This BER type must be ignored.		

Field Common to Many ELD Detail Screens: X'76' and X'76'U: The control program stores the error information in the IOC bus error register in X'76', in order to place its contents in the BER fields. If another IOC bus error occurs while filling in the BER fields, the contents of the IOC bus error register for the second error are placed in the X'76'U field of the IOC BER.

Table 11-6. List of BERs Built by the MOSS

Description	BER Type	BER ID	Refer to page
Level 0 error handler	01	00	11-40
Level 1 error handler	01	01	11-51
MCC error handler	01	02	11-53
DFA error handler	01	03	11-56
CCA error handler	01	04	11-60
MOSS/scanner	01	05	11-63 and 11-63
Events when no IPL	01	06	11-66
IPL Tasks	01	06	11-67
MOSS/TRSS	01	07	11-75
CADS dump function	01	08	11-78
Disk function	01	10 11 12	11-79 and 11-79
Keyboard function	01	13	11-79
MIOC function	01	14	11-79
Mailbox interface function	01	15	11-80
MOSS-CP Interface	01	16	11-80
RSF function	01	17	11-81
IML complete with error	01	19	11-82
MOSS-CP Interface	01	1A to 1D	11-80
IPL complete with error	01	20	11-83
Concurrent maintenance	01	24 to 29	11-89
Adapter error on diags	01	30	11-89
MCAD error	01	32	11-89
Cyclic hour notification	01	36	11-91
Concurrent maintenance	01	37 and 38	11-89 and 11-91
MMIO interface error	01	39	11-91
MOSS composite BER	01	85	11-31 and 11-104.
MOSS CP interface	01	91 B3 C1 C2	11-98

Note: The composite BER is displayed only in the ELD list. When you choose the SEL# of BER ID 85 you will see displayed the ELD detail screen of the last BER built by the MOSS.

Scrolling over the composite ELD detail, and using key F8 (F8: NEXT), you get only the last part of the composite BER whose description appears in the BER list. The other parts of the BER can be displayed using key F7 (F7 PREVIOUS) see page 11-31.

AutoMaint

AutoMaint Strategy

The automatic BER analysis (AutoBER) provides a **reference code** (see. "Reference Code Structure" on page 11-22). It identifies. either the faulty FRU(s), the software/microcode errors, or other error causes (for example, CP sysgen).

This reference code is sent both to the network console through alert and to the MOSS console through alarm. When the host operator receives it within the alert, the NetView panels or the *Problem Determination Guide (PDG)* for alarm, may ask him to contact the HCS/HSC, and to give them the reference code.

If NetView is not available, once the alert is received on VTAM it is logged on the LOGREC disk. In this case, the customer must consult the alarm displayed at the MOSS console

The reference code is put in the header of the analyzed BER on disk, and:

- If an alarm must be generated, the reference code is appended to:
  - The alarm on disk. and
  - The alarm on the console.
- If an alert must be generated, the reference code is provided as one of the variable data.

Note: If alarms can always be generated when applicable, alerts need to have a CP loaded and operational to be transmitted from MOSS to NetView through NCP and VTAM. Then, it is not unusual to have some alarms with no alert.

In addition, for some specific cases, only a panel hexadecimal error code is available. Customers have to use the PDG, service personnel will refer to the MIP.

Using the ELD function, CEs and customers can have access to the complete list of alarms, BERs, reference code in the BER file itself, through the MOSS console.

In case of alarm, the CE can log specific information, which will be kept by the system (alarm).

This type of information can be useful to keep a history file of CE interventions.

The different alarms are identified through a two-digit hexadecimal value called the alarm number. When existing, related alert always carries this number through a field called Product Alert Reference Code. not to be confused with the Automain Reference Code which appears in alert through a field called IBM 3745 Reference Code.

Alerts on NetView screens are generally self explanatory. Code points transmitted in Generic Alerts are translated by NetView into understandable text. except product variable data which is displayed as specified in alert. Then if

the PDG gives the list of alerts with their contents. it is only for information to customers so that they can prepare Clists for automated operations (for example, automatic resource reactivation after a successful error recovery).

Some BERs and related alarms/alerts have no reference code, as they are only reporting major events to the external world (no case of error, for example, CCU (re-)IPL complete, or scanner (re-)IML complete).

When applicable, a valid or meaningful reference code must be retrieve from previous BER(s) and related alarm(s). In the PDG and according to the alarm number, possible causes and recommended actions are given (as for alerts).

- The customer can fix the problem by himself (for example, CP sysgen error, modem power OFF...) or,
- The customer calls the IBM hardware central service (HCS) and gives the reference code and the alarm number.

Automatic BER Analysis

The analysis automatically starts when a BER occurs:

- It is called by the BER-logging task and processes the current BER just after it has been moved from the MOSS buffer into the sector image of the disk.
- It returns control to the logging task upon completion.
- Its purpose is to:
  - Build a reference code, according to the current BER contents and/or the contents of the BER file as output of an automatic correlation process.
  - Send this reference code to the MOSS console, within the ALARM.
  - Send this reference code to the host console, within the ALERT.
  - Write the reference code(s) within the BER and the alarm on the disk

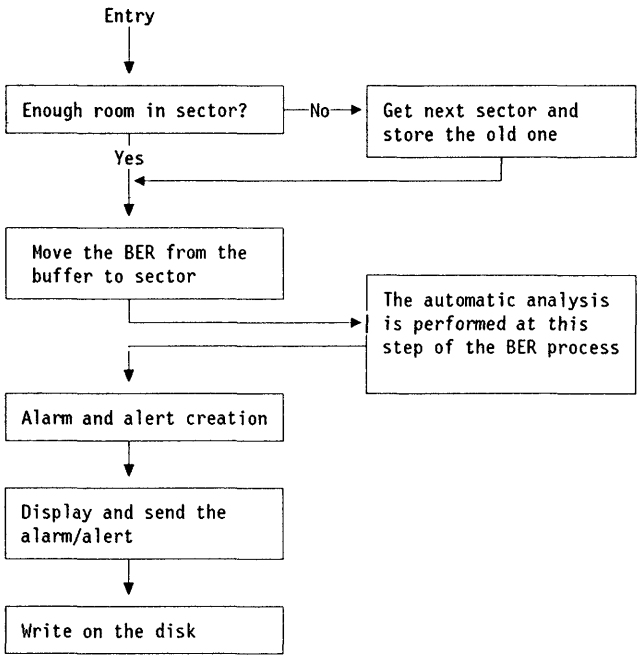


Figure 11-9. Automatic BER Analysis Process Flow

Note: Some BERs will never have an alarm/alert even if they get a reference code and only those reference codes in alarms/alerts must be considered first.

General Process Flow

The automatic BER analysis activates the following functions:

- Analysis of the type and ID of the current BER with either:
  - Direct translation of this BER into a reference code.
  - 'Other BER' analysis, when the last BER refers to another one.
  - Secondary field analysis. Analysis of fields other than type and ID, according to a decision table.

- Correlation with BERs generated before (see correlation process in the *Service Functions* manual).
- Logging of the collected information into the alarm and the alert.

All the information collected in the above steps is stored in a data block called interface block.

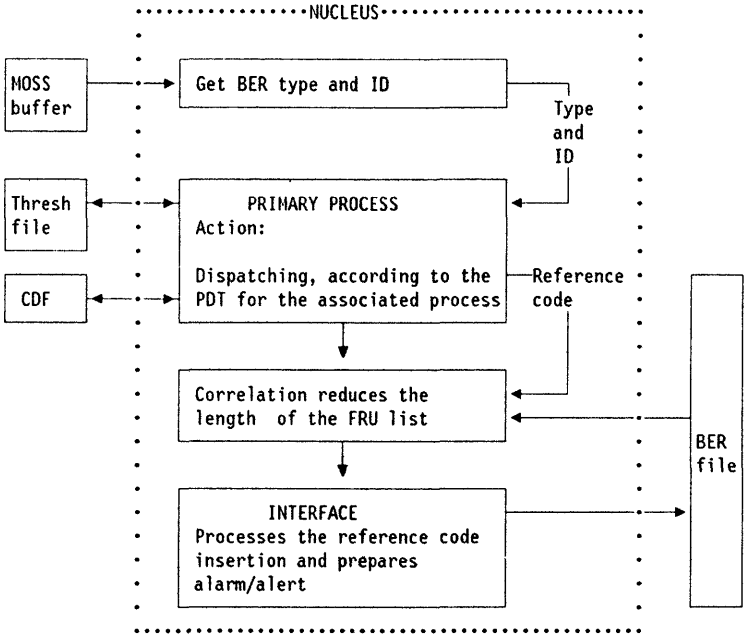


Figure 11-10. Automatic BER Analysis General Process

CE Field Updating

A 40-byte field (CE field), located at the end of the alarm, is made available to the CE so that he can leave some 'personal notes' for himsel or for another CE.

Refer to the *Service Functions* manual, for description and updating of that field.

BER Reference Code

In case of a non-permanent failure, different BERs can be logged in the BER file at different times for this intermittent failure.

The automatic process gives, for each BER, a reference code pointing either at an FRU list, or a software/microcode problem. Then the network operator can call the HCS when too many hits occur in a given period.

When the CE arrives at the customer's site and diagnostics do not reproduce the error, the CE will first try to change the FRU(s) which has (have) been called previously (see reference code interpretation), but if this method fails (immediately or in the few days following this intervention), the CE or HCS/HSC will use the MOSS BRC function through RSF:

- **Reference Code Interpretation**

  This function displays the FRU list and location, or the list of primary causes associated to a given reference code. It also displays additional information (other causes to be suspected).

  Note: *Reference code interpretation is also available through* RETAIN/URSF and 3745 RDB.

- **Manual FRU Correlation**

  Correlation over a user's defined range of BERs.

  Correlation only applies to reference code pointing to hardware FRUs. It is only meaningful in the context of a single fault at a time.

Manual FRU Correlation

This procedure ignores the diagnostic BERs (BER type 03) reference codes.

This process correlates all FRUs called by reference codes in the range, to produce a list of suspected FRUs with a priority order based on occurence times. This process is almost the same as the one described in the FRU correlation process of the automatic BER analysis. The only differences are:

- Manual correlation gives the complete ordered FRU list (by level of occurrence), rather than a reference code (given by the automatic correlation) pointing to the most probably failing FRU(s) (1 or 2).
- Manual correlation is done in a range of BER sequence numbers selected by the CE, whereas automatic correlation is done on a predefined time range.
- No alarm/alert is generated in manual correlation.
- No reference code is generated.

Thus, by looking at all BERs (with or without alarm) occuring at box malfunction time, additional FRU(s) to be suspected can be pointed out.

Automatic FRU Correlation

- **Triggering**

  The correlation is started if:

  - The current BER generates an alarm by itself, and
  - The current BER is related to a hardware FRU list.

- **Correlation Range**

  The correlation process is done starting from the current BER, and going back up to the BERs logged during the last three minutes, or to the end of the file if needed.

- **Procedure**

  The FRU correlation procedure is described in the *Service Functions* manual.

Reference Code Structure

3745 reference codes are generated by the microcode which runs in the MOSS to provide an automatic analysis of box event records (BERs). The reference code has eight significant digits (D1 to D8).

According to the combinations of the values of:

- D1
- D2-D3

the other fields may provide different kinds of information. (See Figure 11-14 on page 11-24 after the 2 examples below).

Reference code related to a hardware problem:

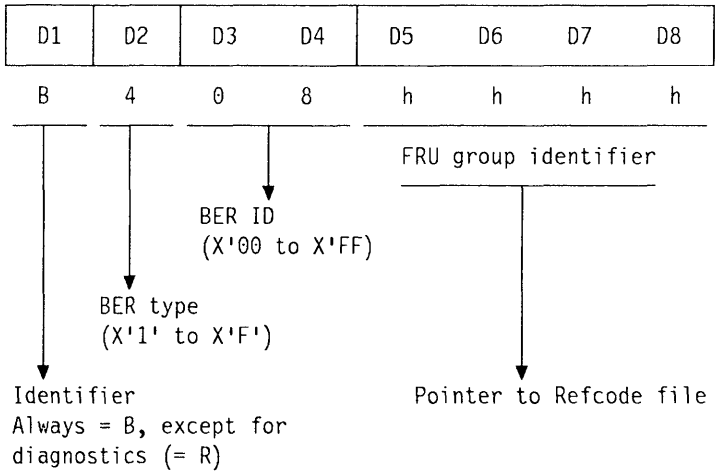


Figure 11-11. Example of a Power BER Type 4 ID 08

Reference code related to a multiple source problem:

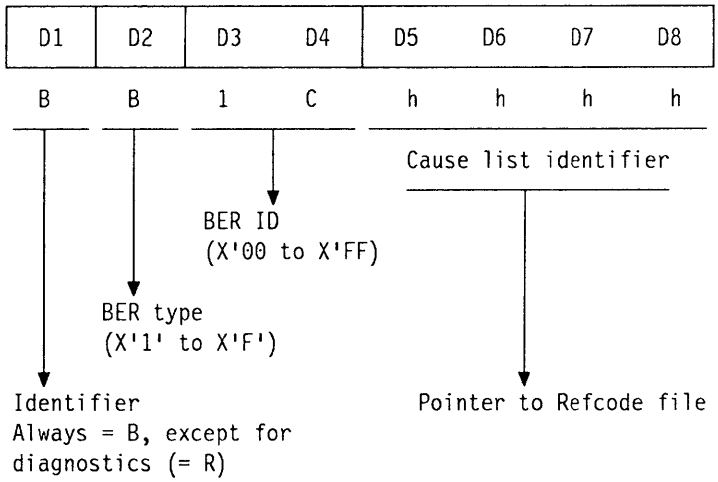
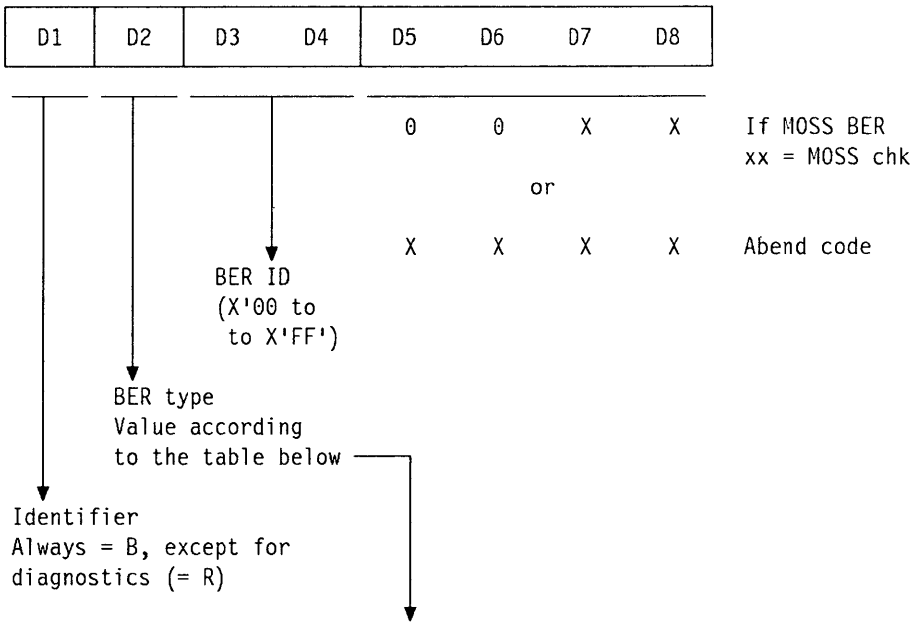


Figure 11-12. Example of a Power BER Type 11 ID 1C

Reference code related to a software/microcode problem:



D2 value	I	L	R	S	T	U	V	W
BER type	01	04	10	11	12	13	14	15

Figure 11-13. Example of a Software/Microcode Problem

Reference Codes.

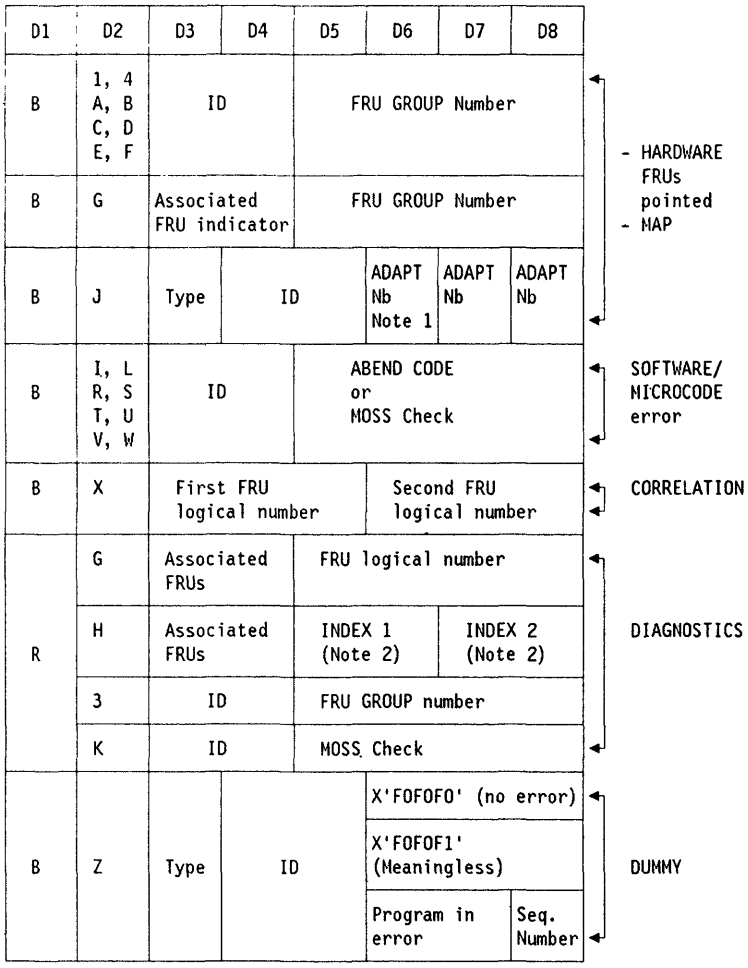


Figure 11-14. Reference Code Structure

Note: ADAPT Nb. is actually CA absolute number (displayable digit 0 to F).

BER Recovery Procedures

Before being logged and stored on the disk, BERs are kept in MOSS and/or CCU storage. While in this transition stage, the BERs are volatile, and are lost if a power-OFF or power-ON reset occurs.

MOSS Handling of 3745 Down

The MOSS has stored a BER in the BER stack (in MOSS storage), but could not log it on the disk. In that case, MOSS will display the error code of the MOSS BER 01 ID 00. Display the BER using the procedure given in the *Service Functions*, SY33-2069. The remaining two digits may be interpreted by referring to page 11-41.

IOC Bus and Adapters

The following three BER types can occur for failures in this area:

- BER type 10

  An error is detected while the control program is involved in a transaction with a channel adapter.

- BER type 11

  - An error is detected while the control program is involved in a transaction with a communication scanner **and** the control program has identified the scanner concerned.
  - A specific communication scanner reports an error to the control program.

- BER type 14

  An error is detected while the control program is involved in a transaction with an adapter **and** no adapter can be identified as the source of the error.

Note: A single intermittent error can be reported as BER types 10, 11, or 14, depending on the time at which the error occurred, and the control program or microcode transaction that was taking place at that time. In this case, correlation may be useful to narrow down the range of possible failing components.

Scanner Errors Without BERs

Some errors in a communication scanner may not lead to a BER, although information within the scanner is available to help in fault isolation. Use the following procedure:

1. Start an internal or external SIT. Refer to the *3745 Service Functions*.
2. When the problem occurs, stop the SIT.
3. Analyze the SIT. Use the TSS services to display the scanner storage:

Unresolved Interrupts

The control program logs BERs based on 'unresolved situations' (see "BER/Alarm/Alert/Mechanisms" page 11-13).

Unresolved Level 1 CA Adapter Error (BER 10 ID 9E)

There are two possible types of unresolved CA level 1 interrupts.

- A CA level 1 occurs and no bit is ON in the CA external register X'E'.
- There is a CA level 1 and none of the following bits is ON in the CA external register X'D':
  - 0.0 IOC bus parity error
  - 0.1 internal bus parity error
  - 0.2 CCIN card check
  - 0.4 CHIN card check
  - 0.5 address compare error
  - 1.0 output exception check
  - 1.1 PIO halt remember latch
  - 1.2 cycle steal halt remember latch
  - 1.3 bus in check interface A
  - 1.6 CADR card check interface A

The following bits are checked in X'0'. If none is ON, the control program builds a BER 10 B1:

- 0.0 (normal) initial selection interrupt
- 0.1 interface disconnect
- 0.2 selective reset
- 0.3 channel bus out check
- 0.5 stacked initial status
- 0.6 ESC status byte cleared
- 0.7 system reset.

Unresolved Level 3 CA Data/Status (BER 10 ID B2)

The following bits in are checked in X'2'. If none of these bits is set and the system reset bit in X'0' is not set (bit 0.7). the control program builds a BER 10 B2:

- 0.0 outbound data transfer sequence
- 0.1 inbound data transfer sequence
- 0.2 (final) status transfer sequence
- 0.5 channel stop/interface disconnect
- 0.6 suppress out monitor interrupt
- 1.1 data/status selective reset
- 1.3 stacked ending status.

Unresolved Level 3 CA Interrupt

If, in NCP/EP/PEP, there is no CA control block that has selected bits matching those of the interrupting CA, then a BER 10 33 is built.

Scanner AIO Unresolved Errors (BER 11 ID 92)

For the TSS, interrupts are unresolved if:

- In X'7E', bit 0.7 (IOC level 1 summary) is ON.
- In X'76', bit 0.6 (adapter-initiated operation) is ON.
- In X'75', bit 0.0 (AIO CSCW) is ON.

Then, following the IOH to read the error status, one of the following bits is ON in X'76'.

- 0.4 IOC time out.
- 0.5 IOC bus in parity error.

Scanner Adapter Unresolved Error (BER 11 ID 9A)

- In X'7E' bit 0.5 IOC adapter level 1 request.
- The error status returned an IOH read error status command = 0.

Scanner Level 2 Unresolved (BER 11 ID A1)

There are 3 types of unresolved/undefined interrupts:

- A level 2 interrupt that occurs on a non-SYSGENed line.
- A level 2 interrupt from a SYSGENed line with the SCF, SES, and LCS all zero.
- A level 2 interrupt from a SYSGENed line, but the received status does not match the expected one.

CCU Level 1 Unresolved Interrupts (BER 13 ID 91)

The following bits are checked in X'7E'. If none is set, the control program builds a BER 13 91:

- 0.0 MOSS inoperative
- 0.1 any CCU hard error
- 0.3 level 5 I/O error
- 0.4 invalid operation
- 0.5 IOC adapter level 1 request
- 1.0 address compare level 1
- 1.1 address exception I fetch
- 1.2 storage protect I fetch
- 1.3 address exception program execution
- 1.4 storage protect program execution
- 1.6 IPL level 1 request.

CCU Level 3 Unresolved Interrupt (BER 13 ID B1)

This condition occurs in three different environments:

- NCP only
- PEP
- Remote NCP (from the host standpoint)

The checks are then different.

- **NCP Only**

  The following bits are checked. If none of them is set, the control program builds a BER 13 B1:

  - X'77' bit 1.0 CA level 3 interrupt
  - X'77' bit 1.1 CA level 3 interrupt
  - X'F' bit 0 2 CA level 3 initial selection request
  - X'F' bit 0.3 CA level 3 data/status request
  - X'7F' bit 0.6 user interrupt request level 3
  - X'7F' bit 1.5 internal timer interrupt level 3
  - X'7F' bit 1.6 PCI level 3.

- **PEP**

  The following bits are checked. If none of them is set, the control program builds a BER 13 B1:

  - X'F' bit 0.2 CA level 3 initial selection request
  - X'F' bit 0.3 CA level 3 data/status request
  - X'7F' bit 0.6 user interrupt request
  - X'7F' bit 1.5 internal timer level 3
  - X'7F' bit 1.6 PCI level 3.

- **Remote NCP**

  If X'77' bit 1.0 or bit 1.1 is set, and none of the following bits is set, the control program builds a BER 13 B1:

  - X'7F' bit 0.6 user interrupt request
  - X'7F' bit 1.5 internal timer level 3
  - X'7F' bit 1.6 PCI level 3.

  A BER 10 B7 is built if:

  - X'77' bit 1.0 or bit 1.1 is reset, and
  - CA is attached and installed (not defined).

  Otherwise, a BER 13 32 (level 3 interrupt configuration check) is built.

CCU Unresolved Level 4 Router (BER 13 IDs C1/C2/C3)

Two conditions may be detected by the level 4 router:

- General unresolved condition
- Unresolved with respect to a PCI Level 4.

- **General Unresolved Condition**

  If none of the following bits is set in the X'7F' when a level 4 interrupt occurs, the control program builds a BER 13 C1:

- X'7F' bit 0.3 MOSS request service
- X'7F' bit 0.4 MOSS response service
- X'7F' bit 0.7 PCI level 4 interrupt
- X'7F' bit 1.7 service request.

- **Unresolved Level 4 PCI**

  The control program builds a:

  - BER 13 C2 if X'7F' bit 0.7 is set, and no reason byte is set in the level 4 router control block.
  - BER 13 C3 if the control program cannot reset the level 4 PCI latch.

Unresolved IOC Bus Errors (BER 14 IDs 91/92)

- **Unresolved Adapter Level 1** (BER 14 91)
  - In X'7E' bit 0.5, IOC adapter level 1 request, is ON.
  - Following an IOH broadcast poll command to identify the board with the adapter problem, X'7E' bit 0.7, IOC level 1 summary, is ON.
- **Unresolved AIO Level 1** (BER 14 92)
  - X'7E' bit 0.7, IOC level 1 summary, is ON.
  - X'76' bit 0.6, adapter initiated operation, is ON.
  - X'75' is invalid. This is true when:
    - **Either**

      X'76' bit 0.2, (IOC invalid CSCW) is ON

    - **Or**

      X'76' bit 0.4, (IOC timeout) is ON
      and IOC status (X'76' bits 0.0 to 0.3) = 2.
      (No response to TA tag or cycle steal grant.

    - **Or**

      X'76' bit 0.5 (IOC bus IN parity error) is ON
      and IOC status (X'76' bits 0.0 to 0.3) = B.
      (Loading the CSCW).

- **Unresolved PIO Level 1** (BER 14 93)
  - X'7E' bit 0.7 (IOC level 1 summary) is ON.
  - X'76' bit 0.6 (adapter-initiated operation) is OFF.
  - X'76' bits 0.4 (IOC time out) and 0.5, (IOC bus in parity error) are OFF.

MOSS Error Logging

Hexadecimal Codes

During MOSS IML. hexadecimal codes appear on the operator's panel. They are either progression codes (events), or errors.

Hexadecimal codes and BERs: The hexadecimal codes may be related to a BER. In other cases, a BER is created when the hexadecimal code is displayed.

The connection between the hexadecimal code and the BER may be done by using the time stamp (indicating when the BER was built), and by the field **hexa display** bytes 34 and 35 of MOSS BER foM0 page 11-99. For error decoding, see "MOSS Check Error Decoding" on page 11-31.

Table 11-7. Hexadecimal Codes Summary (Errors Only)

Hex codes	Meaning	Action	Ber created	Type of info
001-04F	Power errors		NO	
050-17F	Error during ROS/Storage/DFA diags		NO	
180-1FE	Error during diags in RAM MOSS test		NO	
1FF	MOSS storage diag OK		NO	
Axx-Bxx	IML stop on error (doesn't force re-IML)	MOSS level 0 interrupt	ID 00	
Cxx	MOSS re-IML threshold reached (xx MOSS IML attempts within a given period of time)	MOSS level 0 interrupt	ID 00	
D00-DFF	IML stop on disk/diskette error (doesn't force re-IML) (D00 = MOSS dump complete)	MOSS level 0 interrupt	ID 00	
	MOSS level 0 re-entry (re-IML)	MOSS level 0 interrupt		
	MOSS level 0 re-entry while in re-IML	MOSS level 0 interrupt		
F00	Start of MOSS dump			
F01	MOSS dump complete			
F10-F61	IPL check		ID 00 ERR 06	Code to suspected FRU list
FEx	IML complete with error		ID 19	
FFA	Status progression steps which occur during the IPL sequence. IPL has completed but has detected a PCA1 adapter error. Local console may not be accessible.		ID 06 ERR 03	
FFE	IPL complete with error		ID 06 ERR 03	
FFF	IPL canceled after error detection		ID 06 ERR 06	

Hexadecimal Codes Versus MOSS BER ID 00

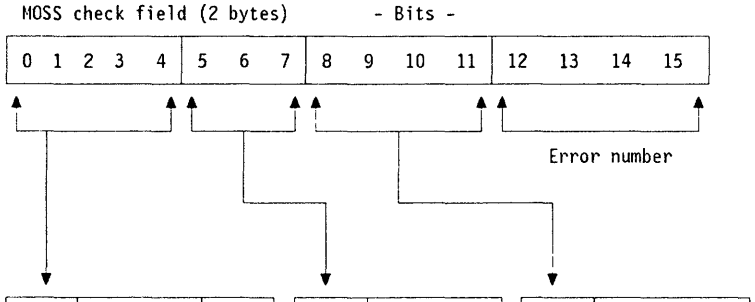
When a blinking hexadecimal code is displayed, it means that the MOSS was unable to build the corresponding BER. The information concerning this BER can be found if the function DDD (dump, display, delete) is used with the address given by the parameter 'CHGHVBER', see *Service Functions*. (See "BER TYPE 01 ID 00 Error Code Description" on page 11-41 for details).

MOSS Check Error Decoding

All the MOSS check codes described in the list on Table 11-11 on page 11-41 have the following decoding.

When the faulty FRU or FRUs given by the hexadecimal code list in the 3745 MIP is exhausted and the error persists, or is transient (intermittent), it is advisable to analyze the corresponding BER, if any.

In the MOSS BER ID 00, the contents of the **MOSS check** field (see: Figure 11-14 on page 11-24) is very helpful to analyze the error. The figure below shows the information provided in this field. Alert/alarm 02 indicates that during the error, a re-IML is performed and a dump is taken.



Value (Bits)	Meaning	Alarm Alert
00000	PCA1	02
00001	PCA2	02
00010	PCA3	02
00011	MCCU-A	02
00101	Unused	
00110	MCAD	02
00111	DFA	02
01000	TOD	02
01001	MPWL	02
01010	UC bus	02
01011	Reg. stg	02
01100	Memory space	02
01101	Loop (abends)	01
01110	MOSS code	01
01111	DIAG code	01
10000	Lvl 0 code	01
10001	Unexpected	01
10010	Unresolved	01

Value (bits)	Meaning
000	PIO
001	Device ope.
010	CHIO
011	MMIO
100	Other
101	Unresolved
110	MOSS program

Value (bits)	Meaning
0000	Bus check
0001	Time out
0010	Storage ECC
0011	Exception
0100	CHIO check
0101	Internal check
0110	Adapter check
0111	PIRV
1000	Adapter down
1001	Pgm error
1010	Unresolved

Figure 11-15. Decoding of the MOSS Check Field

Composite BER

The MOSS stacks all BERs which can be produced all along a given request, in a composite BER (type 01 ID 85) and only the last BER stacked asks for the queueing in the BER buffer pool. The composite BER is a variable-byte buffer (see page 11-104).

Scrolling over a composite ELD detail, and using the key F8 (F8: NEXT), you get only the last part of the composite BER whose description appears in the ELD list. The other parts of the BER can be displayed using the F7 key (F7. PREVIOUS).

Four cases lead to a BER reporting activity:

1. A MOSS function requests an I/O operation. and a hardware error is reported to the level 0 of the adapter code, and finally. to the task itself.

   The selected command sets a pointer to the composite BER buffer, clears the data area, initializes the composite BER header and sends the I/O request. When the I/O error is reported to the level 0 of the MOSS control code, and only when that error is not recoverable, the level 0 identifies the failing adapter. and stacks the BER (Type 01 ID 00).

   The level 0 control code then schedules the machine check information of the adapter. According to the kind of event or error, one of the following BERs is created:

   - Moss/MCC HLIR ..... Type 01 ID 02
   - Moss/MCC CAC ..... Type 01 ID 02
   - Disk file adapter CAC ..... Type 01 ID 03
   - Keyboard display adapter ... Type 01 ID 04

   The MOSS gets control back at the end of the invoked command and calls, when an error is found, a control code function which stacks a second BER according to the called function:

   - Disk function ..... Type 01 ID 10, 11, 12
   - MOSS console ..... Type 01 13
   - MIOC function ..... Type 01 14
   - Mailbox interface function.. Type 01 15
   - MOSS-CP interface ..... Type 01 16
   - RSF MOSS function ..... Type 01 17

   Then this function queues the composite BER in the buffer pool. The composite BER may contain a variable number of BERs, but usually, it contains three BERs.

   Composite BER (Type 01, ID 85) example: If a MOSS level 0 occurs during a disk I/O operation related to a LOAD request from an application, a BER 01 85 is logged. (Assume that, for this example, it is **SEL# 233**). This BER contains:

   - SEL# 233.3 BER 01 11 Disk adapter
   - SEL# 233.2 BER 01 03 CAC
   - SEL# 233.1 BER 01 00 Level 0

   A selection number for a BER 01 85 is displayed with the event description related to the latest BER put into the BER 01 85. You may scroll from the ELD detail screen to display the other BERs contained in BER 01 85 using **F7: PREVIOUS**.

   In the example above, the event description first displayed on the ELD detail screen for SEL# 233 will refer to SEL# 233.3 BER 01 11.

   - Pressing 'F7: PREVIOUS' will display SEL# 233.2 BER 01 03.

- Pressing 'F7: PREVIOUS' a second time will display SEL# 233.1 BER 01 00.

If you scroll forward to SEL# 233 from SEL# 232 using 'F8: NEXT', the first detail displayed is SEL#233.3. You must then use 'F7: PREVIOUS' to display SEL# 233.2 and SEL# 233.1 as described above.

2. A MOSS function has requested an I/O operation and a hardware error is reported to the adapter code and finally to the task itself.

   This case is basically identical to case 1 except for level 0 processing. In the above case, the composite BER contains two BERs.

3. No active MOSS function requests an I/O operation, but a hardware error is reported to MOSS level 0 and to the adapter code. Level 0 handles the process and uses its own composite BER buffer. The machine check microcode queues the composite BER in a buffer. In this case, the composite BER contains two BERs.

4. No active MOSS function requests an I/O operation, but a hardware error is reported to the adapter.

   This case is basically identical to case 3 except for the level 0 processing. In this case, the composite BER contains one BER. The composite BER process is automatically done by the microcode.

MOSS BERs Used With the IPL Application

The following BERs are used by MOSS in connection with an IPL application:

Table 11-8. MOSS BER Used With IPL Application

ID	Error code	Ext.	Description	Format.
06	03	01	IPL complete + errors (1)	FoM6
	06	01	IPL check	"
	05	05	CCU hardcheck as alert support	F0M19
	05	07	Program request as alert support	"
	08	05	CCU hardcheck as alarm support	FoM9
	08	07	Program request as alarm support	FoM19
	09		CLDP abend as alarm support	FoM10
20	01		IPL complete without errors	FoM21
21	01		IPL started	FoM23

Note: (1) Non-blocking errors.

MOSS BER Type 01 - Summary

Table 11-9 (Page 1 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 Summary

BER ID	MOSS Chk code	BER Add Fld	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
00			See MOSS-CHECK code for software error See MOSS-CHECK code for hardware error		01 02	01 02
01	01		See MOSS 01 ID 01 field description	MOSS retry	NO	NO
01	02		See MOSS 01 ID 02 field description	MOSS retry	NO	NO
01	02		IOC operation error during MIOH (CCU to MOSS status A register, X'11', bit 0)	MOSS retry	NO	NO
01	02		IOC operation error (limit threshold)	MOSS down	NO	03
01	03		Adapter clock check (MCC status register 2, bit 4)	MOSS retry	NO	NO
01	03		Adapter clock check (limit threshold)	MOSS down	NO	03
01	04		CCU clock check (MCC status register 2, bit 3)	MOSS retry	NO	NO
01	04		CCU clock check (limit threshold)	MOSS down	NO	03
01	05		CCU hardcheck detected (CCU to MOSS status A register, X'11', bit 6). Upon detection of this event, MOSS will automatically start a CCU automatic re-IPL. See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13	NCP re-IPL		
01	07		MOSS TRSS interface		NO	NO
01	08		CADS dump function		NO	NO
01	09		Address exception check in CCU (CCU to MOSS status A register, X'11', bit 5)	MOSS down	NO	03
01	0A		MOSS/MIOC operation check, CCU detected (CCU to MOSS status A register, X'11', bit 7)	MOSS down	NO	03
02	any		CCU logical interface	MOSS down	NO	03
02	any		CCU logical interface	MOSS fnct message	NO	NO
03	any		Disk drive and/or adapter error CNT=10 DEVICE CODE=X'02', X'04', X'06'	MOSS inop	07	07
03	any		Diskette file error CNT not 10 and DEVICE CODE = X'07'	MOSS inop	06	06
03	any		Disk drive and/or adapter error CNT = 10 and DEVICE CODE = X'01'	MOSS inop	04	04
03	any		Disk file error CNT not 10 and DEVICE CODE = X'03', X'05'	MOSS inop	05	05
04	0A		Local console CAC detected exception interface	Console not available	0A	0A
04	0C		Local console CAC detected error (interface)		0A	0A
04	40		Local console error (device) (CCA basic status register bits 4 and 5)		0B	0B
04	8A, 8C		Remote console interface error		0C	0C
04	C0		Remote console error (device)		0D	0D
05	00, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error. Soft re-IML OK, dump OK. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0	MOSS fnct message	61	61

Table 11-9 (Page 2 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 Summary

BER ID	MOSS Chk code	BER Add Fld	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
05	00 to 03, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error. Soft re-IML OK, dump KO. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0, and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1	MOSS funct. message	65	65
05	00, 02 to 04, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error Soft re-IML KO, dump OK. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0, and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1	MOSS funct. message	62	62
05	00, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error Hard-re-IML OK, dump OK. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0, and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1	MOSS funct. message	67	67
05	00 to 03, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error Hard re-IML OK, dump KO Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0, and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1	MOSS funct. message	68	68
05	00, 01, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error Hard re-IML KO, dump OK. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0, and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1)	MOSS funct. message	NO	NO
05	00, 01, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error Hard re-IML KO, dump OK. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0, and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1)	MOSS funct. message	6B	6B
05	01 to 03, BD, BI		MOSS-scanner interface error. Hard re-IML KO, dump KO. Error detected by MOSS levels 1 or 4, when communicating with a scanner: • MCC status register 1, bit 6, at level 4 • CCU to MOSS status A register X'11' bit 0. and X'76' bits 0.6 or 0.7, at level 1.	MOSS funct. message	66	66
06	01		BER file deleted (via MOSS command)	File purged	NO	NO
06	02		BER stack overflow in MOSS storage.(MOSS maintains a 5K-bytes buffer to stack incoming BERs, before logging on)		NO	NO

Table 11-9 (Page 3 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 Summary

BER ID	MOSS Chk code	BER Add Fld	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
06	03	01	IPL complete with errors. Some errors do not prevent the completion of IPL: • Scanner not IMLed successfully • Bad parameters passed by control program • Errors in CA monitoring task • Error, found on the diskette, which is not detrimental for the IPL • Console or console adapter error Corresponding BERs are in the BER File. There is a message on the console.	IPL completion	D1	D1
06	04		LAxx (Lines xxxx-yyyy) IML failed		6A	6A
06	05	05	NCP re-IPL end and no dump MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU hardcheck BER as alert support (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		20	20
06	05	05	NCP re-IPL end and dump MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU hardcheck BER as alert support (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		27	27
06	05	07	NCP re-IPL end and no dump. MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU re-IPL on program request (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		46	46
06	05	07	NCP re-IPL end and dump, and ABENDs : 910, 911, 930, 931. MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU re-IPL on program request (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		41	41
06	05	07	NCP re-IPL end and dump and ABENDs : 912, 915 (mismatch sysgen/re-IPL). MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU re-IPL on program request (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		42	42
06	05	07	NCP re-IPL end and dump, other abends. MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU re-IPL on program request (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		47	47
06	05	07	NCP re-IPL end and dump, ABEND 7FFF. MOSS creates this entry to end the re-IPL and generates the alert reporting the error which caused the re-IPL. CCU re-IPL on program request (see Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		48	48

Table 11-9 (Page 4 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 Summary

BER ID	MOSS Chk code	BER Add Fld	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
06	06	01	IPL complete with check, hardware cause. The MOSS microcode action is dependent upon the kind of NCP IPL or IML error found, see hexadecimal display. IPL check Fxx		NO	25
06	06	01	IPL complete with errors, dump on disk. The MOSS microcode action is dependent upon the kind of NCP IPL or IML error found, see hexadecimal display. IPL check Fxx		NO	44
06	06	01	IPL complete with errors, no dump on disk The MOSS microcode action is dependent upon the kind of NCP IPL or IML error found, see hexadecimal display. IPL check Fxx		NO	49
06	07		MOSS offline request by operator	MOSS offline	B7	B7
06	08	05	NCP re-IPL for CCU hardcheck. CCU to MOSS status A register, bit 6. See BER 01 01 05 which precedes it. This BER allows the MOSS to create an alarm. See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13	IPL process phase 1B	NO	24
06	08	07	NCP re-IPL for control program abend. Control program abend, no BER in CRP (ext register X'79' bit 0.2, raising CCU to MOSS register X'11' bit 1 in MOSS). See BER 01 01 07 which precedes it. This BER allows the MOSS to create an alarm. See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13	IPL process phase 1B	NO	40
06	09		CLDP check. (Output X'70' with cause of check in external register X'72' bytes 0 and 1). Hex display indication at control panel.	IPL stopped	NO	D2
07			TRSS MOSS BER		NO	NO
08			Error on MOSS/TRSS interface		NO	NO
10			DISK macro		NO	NO
11			DISK macro		NO	NO
12			DISK macro		NO	NO
13			KBD macro		NO	NO
14			MIOC function, MOSS to CCU		NO	NC
15			Mailbox in request		NO	NO
16			CCU buffer request		NO	NO
17			RSF BER (See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13)		NO	NO
18			Scanner re-IMLed successfully		09	NO
19			MOSS IML successful or with non-blocking errors		0F	0F
1A			CHIO		NO	NO
1B			Power error		NO	NO
1D			MCAD adapter error		NO	NO
20	01		IPL completed with error		D0	NO
21	01		IPL started		NO	NO
24			Concurrent maintenance started		C0	C0
25			Concurrent maintenance ended		C1	C1
26			Concurrent maintenance cancelled		C2	C2
27			Concurrent maintenance rejected due to traffic		C3	C3

Table 11-9 (Page 5 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 Summary						
BER ID	**MOSS Chk code**	**BER Add Fld**	**Event Description**	**Recovery or PGM Action**	**ALERT**	**ALARM**
30			MOSS warning adapter(s) during IML		NO	NO
32			MOSS MCAD error		02	02
36			Cyclic hour notification		NO	NO
38			Concurrent maintenance NCP request to cancel		C7	C7
39			MMIO interface error		AB	AB
41			Repair action started		NO	NO
42			Repair action end		NO	NO
43			IML data for non-blocking errors		NO	NO
44			MOSS code data for problem isolation		NO	NO
50			Remote console rejected		10	10
85			Composite BER is handled for each BER		NO	NO
91			Level 1 interrupt MOSS down passed to control program by MOSS (MCC status reg 1, bit 3 giving a X'7E' input register bit 0.0 in the CCU) BER built by control program, and saved in the CRP. If this BER is in the diskette BER file, it means that it has been passed to the MOSS, when the MOSS was re-IMLed and set online. Reason for MOSS down might be found in the BER file itself, by looking at other BERs built by the MOSS, which triggerred the MOSS inop bit in MCC status register.	MOSS down	03	NO
B3			CP/MOSS connection OUT mailbox command. Time out at level 3 in control program	MOSS down	03	NO
C1			CP/MOSS connection OUT mailbox request error at level 4 in control program	MOSS down	03	NO
C2			CP/MOSS connection IN mailbox command error at level 4 in control program	MOSS down	03	NO

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 (Detailed BER Display)

BER format foM0: see page 11-99. MOSS microcode level 0 generates 3 displays. They consist in a fixed part and a part which displays the fields concerned by the type of error.

Fixed part

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:00 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                                <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
  MOSCHK:hhhh CPLLPL:hh CM:hh  MM:hh CHM:hh CHCV:hhhh CHIOP:hhhhhhhh
  MODULE:hhhhhhhh  DUMP:hh hh IA:hhhhhhhh MS:hhhhhhhh RS:hhhh
  DIV:hhhh EIRV:hh IOIRV:hh PIRV:hh PSCI:hhhhhhhh OP:hhhhhhhh

  REGS:hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh
       hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh hhhhhh

 (Here are displayed the two lines of the changing part - group 1, 2
  or 3-  the groups are described below)

  ..............................................................
  ..............................................................
```

Changing Part of MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00

1. Errors about the PCAs (hex codes A01-A0F), the DFA or TOD (hex codes A8D, AAA, and Dxx), and MOSS BER Type 01 ID 80:

   ```
   DFA:hh hh hh  TOD:hh
   PCA1:hh hh hh hh hh  PCA2:hh hh hh hh hh  PCA3:hh hh hh hh hh
   ```

2. Errors about the MCCU-A (hex codes A10 to A83):

   ```
   MCCU A:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh    SWAD: 0000 (not used)
   ```

3. Errors about the MCAD, without any register displayed (hex codes A84 to A8C, and AAB to CFF):

   ```
   MCAD:hh hh hh hh hh hhhh hh hhhh hh
   SNAP:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
   ```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 - Field Description

Table 11-10 (Page 1 of 2). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
MOSS-CHECK	MOSS error code.	Page 11-41
EIRV	Error interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
DIV	Diagnostic information vector	Page 11-45
IOIRV	I/O interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
PIRV	Program interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
CPLLPL	Current/last priority level	Page 11-45
CM	Common mask	Page 11-45
MM	Master mask	Page 11-45
CHM	Channel mask	Page 11-45
CHCV	Channel control vector	Page 11-46
IA	Instruction address of the last level interrupted by level 0	Page 11-46
PSCI	Program status code indicator of the interrupted level	Page 11-46

Table 11-10 (Page 2 of 2). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Description		
Field Name	**Meaning**	**Refer to**
LOPC	Last operation code.	Page 11-46
MS	Main storage address (parity detected)	
RS	Register storage address (parity detected in MSC)	
OP	Op code at error time	
SNAP	Snapshot dump	Page 11-50
STAT CNT	Error count for each adapter	
CHIOP	CHIO pointer register (current)	
DUMP	Dump/IML request	Page 11-47
EIRV1	EIRV in case of MOSS level 0 re-entry.	Page 11-45
IOIRV1	IOIRV in case of MOSS level 0 re-entry	Page 11-45
PIRV1	PIRV in case of MOSS level 0 re-entry	Page 11-45
DIV1	DIV in case of MOSS level 0 re-entry	Page 11-45
LOPC1	Last operation code (level 0 re-entry)	Page 11-45
PCA1	PCA1 status registers	Page 11-49
PCA2	PCA2 status registers	Page 11-49
PCA3	PCA3 status registers	Page 11-49
MCCU-A	MCCU-A status registers	Page 11-47
SWAD	Not used	
MCAD	MCAD status registers	Page 11-48
DFA	DFA status registers	Page 11-49
TOD	TOD status register	Page 11-50
REGS	MOSS processor registers	Page 11-46

BER TYPE 01 ID 00 Error Code Description

The encoding of the MOSS-CHECK bytes is explained on page 11-31.

Table 11-11 (Page 1 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 Error Codes Description			
Field Name	**Hexa Code**	**MOSS Check Code (Hexa)**	**Description**
PCA1	A01	0580	Adapter down
	A02	0000	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	A03	0001	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	A04	0010	PIO time out (outbound address parity check)
	A05	0011	PIO time out (outbound cmd/data parity check)
PCA2	A06	0D80	Adapter down
	A07	0800	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	A08	0801	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	A09	0810	PIO time out (outbound address parity check)
	A0A	0811	PIO time out (outbound cmd/data parity check)
PCA3	A0B	1580	Adapter down
	A0C	1000	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	A0D	1001	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	A0E	1010	PIO time out (outbound address parity check)
	A0F	1011	PIO time out (outbound cmd/data parity check)

Table 11-11 (Page 2 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 Error Codes Description

Field Name	Hexa Code	MOSS Check Code (Hexa)	Description
MCCU-A	A10	1D80	Adapter down
	A11	1D81	Adapter down (too many spurious error)
	A12	1C60	Adapter check (bus counter parity)
	A13	1C61	Adapter check (MIOC/CCU time out parity)
	A14	1A00	CHIO bus check
	A15	1A10	CHIO time out
	A16	1A20	CHIO storage ECC (RS data parity during MS)
	A17	1A21	CHIO storage ECC (multiple bits in DIV)
	A18	1A22	CHIO storage ECC (no bit in DIV)
	A19	1A30	CHIO exception address (MS data access)
	A1A	1A31	CHIO exception oper (CHCV invalid)
	A1B	1A32	CHIO exception register (CHP 0-7 not zero)
	A1C	1A33	CHIO exception spec (inv addr MS data access)
	A1D	1A34	CHIO exception (multiple bits in DIV)
	A1E	1A35	CHIO exception (no bit in DIV)
	A1F	1A50	CHIO internal check (cache parity)
	A20	1A51	CHIO internal check (inv addr on CHP access)
	A21	1A52	CHIO internal check (multiple bits in DIV)
	A22	1A60	CHIO adapter check (step counter parity)
	A23	1A61	CHIO adapter check (hw/burst counter parity)
	A24	1A62	CHIO adapter check (CCU busy time out)
	A25	1A63	CHIO adapter check (MIOC time out)
	A26	1A64	CHIO adapter check (MIOC parity check in)
	A27	1A65	CHIO adapter check (MIOC parity check out)
	A28	1A66	CHIO adapter check (adapter failure)
	A29	1A67	CHIO adapter check (multiple bits in STAT register)
	A2A	1A68	CHIO adapter check (no CHIO in progress in ACB)
	A2B	1AA0	CHIO (multiple bits in EIRV)
	A2C	1AA1	CHIO (no CHIO in progress in ACB)
	A2D	1960	Dev adapter check (step counter parity)
	A2E	1961	Dev adapter check (MIOC time out)
	A2F	1962	Dev adapter check (MIOC parity check in)
	A30	1963	Dev adapter check (MIOC parity check out)
	A31	1964	Dev adapter check (adapter failure)
	A32	1965	Dev adapter check (multiple bits in STAT register)
	A33	1966	Dev adapter check (no CAC running)
	A34	1800	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	A35	1801	PIO bus check (adapter failure)
	A36	1802	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	A37	1810	PIO time out (invalid command)
	A38	1811	PIO time out (outbound parity check)
	A39	1812	PIO time out (adapter not detected)
	A3A	1813	PIO time out (adapter failure)
	A3B	1814	PIO time out (multiple bits in STAT register)
MCAD	A84	3580	Adapter down
	A85	3000	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	A86	3001	PIO bus check (adapter failure)
	A87	3002	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	A88	3010	PIO time out (invalid command)
	A89	3011	PIO time out (outbound parity check
	A8A	3012	PIO time out (adapter not detected)
	A8B	3013	PIO time out (adapter failure)
	A8C	3013	PIO time out (multiple bits in STAT register)

Table 11-11 (Page 3 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 Error Codes Description

Field Name	Hexa Code	MOSS Check Code (Hexa)	Description
DFA	A8D	3D80	Adapter down
	A8E	3A00	CHIO bus check
	A8F	3A10	CHIO time out
	A90	3A20	CHIO storage ECC (RS data parity during MS)
	A91	3A21	CHIO storage ECC (multiple bits in DIV)
	A92	3A22	CHIO storage ECC (no bit in DIV)
	A93	3A30	CHIO exception (oper CHCV invalid)
	A94	3A31	CHIO exception (register CHP 0-7 not zero)
	A95	3A32	CHIO exception (spec inv addr MS data access)
	A96	3A33	CHIO exception (address MS data access)
	A97	3A34	CHIO exception (multiple bits in DIV)
	A98	3A35	CHIO exception (no bit in DIV)
	A99	3A50	CHIO internal check (cache parity)
	A9A	3A51	CHIO internal check (inv addr on CHP access)
	A9B	3A52	CHIO internal check (multiple bits in DIV)
	A9C	3AA0	CHIO multiple bits in EIRV
	A9D	3AA1	CHIO no CHIO in progress in ACB
	A9E	3800	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	A9F	3801	PIO bus check (adapter failure)
	AA0	3802	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	AA1	3810	PIO time out (invalid command)
	AA2	3811	PIO time out (outbound address parity check)
	AA3	3812	PIO time out (outbound cmd/data parity check)
	AA4	3813	PIO time out (adapter failure)
	AA5	3814	PIO time out (multiple bits in STAT register)
TOD	AA6	4580	Adapter down
	AA7	4000	PIO bus check (inbound parity)
	AA8	4001	PIO bus check (adapter not detected)
	AA9	4010	PIO time out (outbound address parity check)
	AAA	4011	PIO time out (outbound cmd/data parity check)
PCC	AAB	4B80	Adapter down
	AAC	4B00	MMIO write error
	AAD	4B10	MMIO time out
	AAE	4B30	MMIO exception (address)
	AAF	4B20	MMIO read error
	AB0	4BA0	MMIO not authorized on this level
UC bus	AB1	5580	Adapter down
Register storage	AB2	5820	PIO storage ECC (MPC data parity)
	AB3	5821	PIO storage ECC (MSC data parity)
	AB4	5822	PIO storage ECC (unresolved)
	AB5	5C20	Storage ECC (during PSV swap)
Storage	AB6	6220	CHIO storage ECC (data parity)
	AB7	6520	Storage ECC (data parity)
	AB8	6521	Storage ECC (I-fetch parity)
Loop	AB9	6DA0	Detected
MOSS code	ABA	7590	Pgm error (IO address not authorized)
Diag	ABB	7C90	Pgm error (POR/start unresolved)
Level0	ABC	8590	Pgm error (WHO invalid in CPRET)
	ABD	8591	Pgm error (WHO invalid in PPRET)
	ABE	8592	Pgm error (WHO invalid in XPRET)
	ABF	8593	Pgm error (program state unexpected)
	AC0	8594	Pgm error (invalid adapter ID in CHGH0BUS)
	AC1	8595	Pgm error (RAM processor state unexpected)
	AC2	8596	Pgm error (ROS processor state unexpected)
	AC3	8597	Pgm error (CALL stack full)
	AC4	8598	Pgm error (RET stack empty)
	AC5	8599	Pgm error (error code not in BER table)
	AC6	859A	Pgm error (MOSS IMLed routine before IML)

Table 11-11 (Page 4 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00 Error Codes Description			
Field Name	**Hexa Code**	**MOSS Check Code (Hexa)**	**Description**
Unexpected	AC7	8A40	CHIO
	AC8	8DA0	Interrupt level 0
	AC9	8D60	IOIRV interrupt level 0
	ACA	8800	PIO bus check (no last level)
	ACB	8801	PIO bus check (not IO instruction)
	ACC	8802	PIO bus check (on level 2)
	ACD	8803	PIO bus check (unexpected on level 6)
	ACE	8810	PIO time out (no last level)
	ACF	8811	PIO time out (not IO instruction)
	AD0	8812	PIO time out (on level 2)
	AD1	8813	PIO time out (unexpected on level 6)
	AD2	8C70	PIRV program request
Unresolved	AD3	9530	Exception address (I fetch)
	AD4	9531	Exception address(MS data access)
	AD5	9532	Exception fixed point overflow
	AD6	9533	Exception (inv addr on non MS access)
	AD7	9534	Exception (multiple bits in DIV)
	AD8	9535	Exception (multiple bits in EIRV)
	AD9	9536	Exception oper (invalid opcode)
	ADA	9537	Exception register (precision)
	ADB	9538	Exception spec (inv addr on I fetch)
	ADC	9539	Exception spec (inv addr on MS data access)
	ADD	953A	Exception spec (inv addr on non GPR access)
	ADE	953B	Exception spec (inv execution of ki)
	ADF	953C	Exception spec (PSV bits 40-44-47 not zero)
	AE0	9550	Internal check (cache register parity check)
	AE1	9551	Internal check (inv address on GPR access)
	AE2	9552	Internal check (inv address on PSV swap)
	AE3	9553	Internal check (multiple bits in DIV)
	AE4	9554	Internal check (multiple bits in EIRV)
	AE5	9520	Storage ECC (multiple bits in DIV)
	AE6	9521	Storage ECC (multiple bits in EIRV)
	AE7	9522	Storage ECC (no bit in DIV)
Specific	Cxx	76xx	PIRV (abend request)
	Dxx	3Cxx	Disk adapter return code

BER Type 01 ID 00 - Fields Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-12 (Page 1 of 6). BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern	Description
DIV (byte 1)		Diagnostic information
	00	Sector must be zero
	. . 1	Error occurred during main store operation.
	. . . 1	Error occurred during a register backing store operation
	 0000	DMA identification must be zero
DIV (byte 2)		Sector specification
	1	Exception memory subsystem detected an invalid address
	. 1	Error occurred during a PSV swap operation
	. . 1	Operation exception: attempt to execute an invalid instruction
	. . . 1	A register precision occurred (result > 24 bits)
	. . . . 1 . . .	Address exception: address > X'7FFFFF' or wrapped to zero
	. . . . . 1 . .	Error occurred during an instruction fetch
	. . . . . . 1 .	Fixed point overflow
	 1	External error loaded in EIRV/DIV
EIRV		Error interrupt request vector
	1	I/O control check
	. 1	Time out check
	. . 1	Storage data/ECC check
	. . . 1	Exception (addr,op,spec.)
	. . . . 1 . . .	Channel I/O check
	. . . . . 1 . .	Internal control check
	. . . . . . 1 .	Instruction address modifier (IA points to the beginning of the instruction)
	 0	Unused (must be zero)
IOIRV		I/O interrupt request vector
	1	MCC adapter check
	. 1	MCC high level interrupt or 100 ms timer interrupt
	. . 0	Power control interrupt request
	. . . 1	MCA interrupt request
	. . . . 1 . . .	MCC low level interrupt
	. . . . . 1 . .	DFA interrupt request
	 00	Unused (must be zero)
PIRV		Programmed interrupt request vector
	1	MOSS error level 0 handler
	. 1	MOSS error level 0 process
	. . 1	Power control interrup request
	. . . 1	MOSS MCA level 3 handler
	. . . . 1 . . .	MOSS MAC level 4 handler
	. . . . . 1 . .	MOSS DFA level 5 handler
	. . . . . . 1 .	MOSS Supervisor level 6 and task scheduler
	 1	MOSS tasks level 7 programs
CPLLPL		Current/last priority level

Table 11-12 (Page 2 of 6). BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Description**
	0 . . . . xxx . . . . 0 xxx	Unused (must be zero) Current priority level (000 to 111) Unused (must be zero) Last priority level (000 to 111)
CM		Common mask interrupt vector
	1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	Level 0 enabled Level 1 enabled Level 2 enabled Level 3 enabled Level 4 enabled Level 5 enabled Level 6 enabled Level 7 enabled
MM		Master mask interrupt vector
	0000 000 1	Unused (must be zero) Enabled
CHM		Channel mask interrupt vector
	0000 000. 1	Unused (must be zero) Enabled
CHCV		Channel control vector
CHCV (byte 2)	0000 0 . . . . x . . . . x . . . . . . x x . . . . x . . . . x x x x x x	Unused (must be zero) Channel pointer number 0 = CPR within set 12-15 1 = CPR within set 8-11 Indirect operation 0 = Mode determined by bit 1.1 1 = Indirect mode 0 = Short address 1 = Long address 0 = Write 1 = Read 0 = Indirect mode (Must be 0 if bit 0.6 is 1) 1 = Direct mode CHCV pointer number 0 = CHCV (0-6) used 1 = CHCV (0-6) not used
IA		Interrupted address
byte 1 bytes 2-4	0000 0000	Unused (must be zero) Address
PSCI		Program status code indicator register space
byte 1 byte 2 byte 3 byte 4	0000 0000 0000 0 . . 0 . . . . . 1 . 1 . . . . . 1 . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . xx xxxx 1 . . . . 1 . . . . xx xxxx	Unused (must be zero) Unused (must be zero) Restricted address branch mode (64 K domain only) Master mode PIO and reg indirect Z indicator H indicator Secondary set number C indicator V indicator Primary set number
LOPC 1		Last operation code address
bytes 1-2 bytes 3-4	hh hh hh hh	1st part of the address 2nd part of the address

Table 11-12 (Page 3 of 6). BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Description**
REGS		Registers of interrupted level
28-51 Prim. set 52-75 Sec. set	xxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxx	
Dump		MOSS dump/IML info
IML information (IML request)	1 . . . . 1 . . . . 00 xxxx	Dump requested Re-IML requested Unused (must be zero) Re-IML count
DUMP status		MOSS dump file status
	0000 0000 1	File free Enabled
MCCU A		MCCU A status register 0
byte 1	1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . . . 1 1 . . . . 1 . . . . x . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	MOSS inoperative Step/bus counter parity MIOC/CCU counter parity HW/burst counter parity CCU busy time out MIOC time out MIOC parity check in MIOC parity check out Invalid PIO Cmd UC bus parity check Unused MIOC busy CHIO halt Equipment check Enable interrupt level 0 Interrupt level 0 (read only)
byte 2		
MCCU A		MCCU A status register 1
byte 3	xxxx x . . . . 1 xx	Unused Enable CCU HLIR Unused
byte 4	xxxx x . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	Unused CCU HLIR Enable all interrupts Interrupt level 1
MCCU A		MCCU A status register 4
byte 5	xxx . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 xx	Unused Enable cycle steal end Enable CCU LLIR Enable CSP IOC1 interrupt Unused
byte 6	1 . . . . xx . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . x 1	Programm wait Unused Cycle steal end CCU LLIR CSP IOC1 interrupt Unused Interrupt level 4
MCCU A		MCCU A MMOD register
byte 7	x . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	Unused Step 0 Step 1 Freeze MIOC direct oper mode MIOC write mode (CHIO) MIOC read mode (CHIO) DREG full

Table 11-12 (Page 4 of 6). BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Description**
byte 8		Reserved for diagnostics
	x	Parity prediction diag 1
	. 1	Parity prediction diag 0
	. . 1	MIOC diag 2
	. . . 1	MIOC diag 1
	. . . . 1 . . .	MIOC diag 0
	. . . . . 1 . .	MOSS diag 2
	. . . . . . 1 .	MOSS diag 1
	 1	MOSS diag 0
byte 9	xxxx xxxx	MCCU A count register
byte 10	xxxx xxxx	MCCU A count register
byte 11	xxxx xxxx	CHCV register
byte 12	xxxx xxxx	CHCV register
MCAD (byte 1)		MCAD INTP1 register
	1	Invalid PIO command
	. 1	UC bus parity check
	. . xx x . . .	Unused
	. . . . . 1 . .	Equipment check
	. . . . . 1 .	Enable interrupt level 1
	 1	Interrupt level 1
MCAD (byte 2)		MCAD EINTP1 register
	1	Enable timer
	. 1	Enable CADS 5-8 HLIR
	. . xx	Unused
	. . . . 1 . . .	100 ms timer
	. . . . . 1 . .	CADS 5-8 HLIR
	 xx	Unused
MCAD (byte 3)		MCAD INTP4 register
	1	Enable fault flags
	. 1	Enable CADS 5-8 LLIR
	. . xx	Unused
	. . . . 1 . . .	Fault flags
	. . . . . 1 . .	CADS 5-8 LLIR
	. . . . . x .	Unused
	 1	Interrupt level 4
MCAD (byte 4)		MCAD sense fault flags
	xx	Unused
	. . 1	Fault ENA/REST 5-6
	. . . 1	Fault ENA/REST 7-8
	 xxxx	Unused
MCAD (byte 5)		MCAD diagnostics register
	1	All CAs disabled
	. xxx	Unused
	 xxxx	Force error
MCAD (byte 6)		MCAD sense CA enable
	xxxx	Unused
	. . . . 1 . . .	CA 5 enabled
	. . . . . 1 . .	CA 6 enabled
	. . . . . 1 .	CA 7 enabled
	 1	CA 8 enabled
MCAD (byte 7)		Unused
MCAD (byte 8)		MCAD CAMPOR register
	xxxx	Unused
	. . . . 1 . . .	CADS 5-8 nohold (reset by 'reset adpter' cmd)

Table 11-12 (Page 5 of 6). BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Description**
	.... .x..	Unused
	.... ..1.	CADS 5-8 MOSS POR (reset by 'reset adapter' cmd)
	1	Unused
MCAD		MCAD ENCA register
bytes 9-10	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	Each bit enables a CA from 5 to 8
MCAD		MCAD CARST register
bytes 11-12	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	Each bit resets a CA from 5 to 8
PCA1, PCA2, or PCA3		PCA1, PCA2, or PCA3 basic status register
byte 1	1...	Input request
	.1..	Output request
	..1.	DCE interrupt
	...1	Timer interrupt
	.... 1...	Exception
	.... .1..	Equipment check
	.... ..1.	Enable
	1	Interrupt request
byte 2		PCA1, 2,or 3 A status register
	1...	Overrun
	.1..	Underrun
	..1.	Receive clock running
	...1	SDLC invalid sequence
	.... 1...	SDLC flag
	...: .1..	Invalid character
	.... ..1.	Break byte detected
	1	Adapter in sync
byte 3		PCA A control register
	1...	Receive mode
	.1..	Transmit mode
	..1.	Inhibit zero insert
	...x x...	Mode select
	.... .xx.	Code length
	1	NRZI/break
byte 4		PCA M status register
	1...	Data set ready
	.1..	Clear to send
	..1.	Receive line signal det
	...1	Ring indicator
	.... 1...	Data set ready transit
	.... .0..	Unused (must be zero)
	.... ..1.	RLSD transition
	1	Clear to send transition
byte 5		PCA M control register
	1...	Data terminal ready
	.1..	Request to send
	..1.	Wrap
	...1	Test
	.... 1...	Select stand by
	.... .1..	Select half-speed
	.... ..1.	New sync
	1	DCE interrupt disable
DFA (Byte 1)		DFA basic status register
	xx..	Attachment status: • 0 0 = idle • 0 1 = busy attention loaded • 1 0 = busy reset • 1 1 = busy CHIO
	..1.	UC bus parity check

Table 11-12 (Page 6 of 6). BER Type 01 ID 00 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Description**
	. . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	Invalid PIO command CHIO halt Equipment check Enable Interrupt request
DFA (byte 2)		DFA attention register
	1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 00	Command control block Command specification Sense summary block Data request bit Drive select high bit Drive select low bit Unused (must be zero)
DFA (byte 3)		DFA interrupt status register
	1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	Termination error Invalid command Command reject Parity error Drive select high bit Drive select low bit ERP invoked Equipment check
TOD		TOD status register
	0000 0 . . . . 1 . . . . 1 1	Unused (must be zero) Equipment check Enable Interrupt request
SNAP		Snapshot dump (abend)
byte 1 bytes 2-27	000x xxxx xxxx xxxx	Length of snapshot Dump

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 01

Format foM1: see page 11-99. MOSS microcode level 1 generates the following BER:

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:01
LVL1 < error description line >                  <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 WHO-WHAT:bbbbbbbb  -CHECK:hh  -ABEND:hh
 MCCUA  REGS:hhhh  hhhh  hhhh  hhhh  hhhh  hhhh   CMSA:bbbbbbbb
 X75:hhhhhh  X76:hhhhhh  LSR:hhhhhh  CP-ABEND:hhhh  TA:hhhh  STATUS:bbbbbbbb

 MCCUB  REGS:hhhh  hhhh  hhhh  hhhh  hhhh  hhhh   CMSA:bbbbbbbb
 X75:hhhhhh  X76:hhhhhh  LSR:hhhhhh  CP-ABEND:hhhh  TA:hhhh  STATUS:bbbbbbbb

 MCAD   REGS:hh hh hh hh hh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh
 CCU:hh IOC:hh  NUM:hh

 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Note: All values except the fields 'WHO' and 'WHAT' are in hexadecimal notation (X'0' to X'F').

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 01 - Field Description

Table 11-13. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 01 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
WHO	In binary (first part of error explanation)	Page 11-52
WHAT	In binary (second part of error explanation)	Page 11-52
ABEND	Level 1 abend codes: . 4E = Permanent HLIR . 4F = Too many spurious errors . FF = No abend code	
CMSA	CCU to MOSS status register A (X'11')	
CHECK	Error	Page 11-52
STATUS	Level 1 status	Page 11-52
X75	X'75' - AIO CSCW byte X, byte 0, byte 1 (only used with error code 07, program request IPL)	Page 2-24
X76	X'76' - IOC level 1 interrupt request (only used with error code 07, program request IPL)	Page 2-24
TA	TA register	
LSR	Local store register	Page 2-20
MCCUA	MOSS to CCU A registers	Page 11-47
MCCUB	Not used (all fields not significant)	-
MCAD	MOSS to CA registers	Page 11-48
CCU	CCU selected for CA • hh = 01: CCUA • hh = 02: CCUB	
IOC	IOC selected for CA • hh = 01: IOC1 • hh = 02: IOC2	
NUM	CA number	

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 01 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-14. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 01 Field Details

Field Name	Bit pattern or Hex value	Meaning
WHO		Gives the origin of the error
	0000	Unresolved
	0001	CCU A
	0010	Unused
	0011	CADS1
	0100	CADS2
	0101	Timer
	0110	MCAD
	0111	Unused
	1000	CCU A power OFF
	1001	Unused
WHAT		Gives the type of error
	0000	Unused
	0001	Under diags
	0010	CCU hardcheck
	0011	Program IPL request
	0100	Host IPL request
	0101	Multiple IPL request
	0110	I/O error alert
	0111	CCU stop
	1000	IOC operation error
	1001	Address exception
	1010	Operation check
	1011	CADS MIOH error
	1100	Timer interrupt
	1101	Unresolved
	1110	CCU power OFF
Check		
	00	No error on level 1
	01	MOSS OK
	02	Adapter OK
	03	No error during CHIO
	04	Unable to reset HLIR
	05	CCU not IPLed
	06	IPL already in progress
	07	Unable to read CCU information
	08	Unable to read adapter registers
	09	Unable to read CCU registers
	0A	Multiple bit in CMSA
	0B	No bit in CMSA
	0C	CAC not running
	0D	Unexpected interrupt
	0E	Unresolved interrupt
	0F	No interrupt in AMAC card
	10	No interrupt in IOIRV
	11	No action for MOSS level 1
		218-219 Count 197-213 SCB
Status	20	CCUA/B X'76'
	40	CCUA/B CMSA
	80	MCCUA/B status Register 1

Note: For the list of suspected FRUs, refer to the MIP.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 02

Format foM2: see page 11-100. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs during CCU/MOSS exchanges.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:02
MIOC < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 MOSS-CHECK:hh  ADNO:hh  CMD:hh  PIRV:hh  IOIRV:hh  CMSB:hh  STAC:hh
 CAC-RC:hh  STAT1:hhhh   STAT4:hhhh  ADDR:hhhhhhhh
 PCW:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh  FLAGS:hh  CA:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS  F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 02 - Field Description

Table 11-15. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 02 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
CMD	Logical command (used in the error description line)	Page 11-54
MOSS-CHECK	Error code (used in the error description line)	Page 11-54
CA	Channel adapter number (1 to 16)	
ADNO	• CA adpapter number, or • Adapter CCU number (05 for CCUA, 06 for CCUB) or • Switch CCU adapter on IOC1 (40). See page /LPGHRV/ • Switch CCU adapter on IOC2 (C0). See page /LPGHRV/	
PIRV	Programmed interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
IOIRV	I/O interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
CMSB	CCU to MOSS status register B (X'06')	
CAC-RC	CAC return code or error code	Page 11-54
STAT1	MCC status reg 1	Page 11-47
STAT4	MCC status reg 2	Page 11-47
ADDR	PCW list address.	For PE only
FLAGS	Adapter control block flags	page 11-55
STAC	CCU to MOSS C register	
PCW	Program control word. Command sent by the CCU.	For PE only

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 02 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-16 (Page 1 of 2). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 02 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
CMD		Logical command
	01	Read B register error impossible
	02	MIOC request
	04	Interrupt level 4 processing
	08	Display registers
	20	Control program buffer reading
	21	Control program buffer writing
	40	Out mailbox request
	41	Out mailbox response
	80	In mailbox request
	81	In mailbox response
	90	CHIO command
MOSS-CHECK		Error codes
	01	LSSD string select error
	02	Invalid PCW request
	04	Invalid out-mailbox request
	08	In-mailbox time out response
	10	Unexpected in-mailbox response from CP
	20	Unresolved interrupt
	21	C-clock stop
	22	Invalid interrupt level 4
	40	CCU busy bit ON
	41	Devices busy bit ON
	42	CCU power down
	80	Physical error reported
	86	CHIO assynchronous error
	87	CHIO synchronous error
	88	CHIO time out
CAC-RC		CAC return code or error code
	00	Return code OK
	01	Adapter down
	02	LSSD string ID error
	03	LSSD residual count
	04	CCU busy bit ON
	05	Device busy bit ON
	06	IOC error
	07	Op check
	08	Exception
	09	Scanner error 1
	0A	CHIO abort
	0B	Unexpected interrupt
	0C	I/O interrupt canot be reset
	20	CADS to MOSS level 1
	40	Abend request
	80	CCU power down
	81	Invalid PCW
	FF	Abort

Table 11-16 (Page 2 of 2). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 02 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
FLAGS		Adapter control block flags
	80	
	40	Adapter down
	20	Adapter checkpoint retry
	10	Adapter Xparent retry thresh.
	08	Time out on adapter
	04	Mail box in request
	02	Timer set for mail box in
	01	Moss Off line Cmd in mail box
	81	Moss On line Cmd in mail box
	82	CHIO opereation in process
	83	Timer set for CHIO ope
		CHIO retry has been done

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03

Format foM3: see page 11-100. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs in the disk/diskette drive or disk drive adapter.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:03
< error description line >                    <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
MOSS-CHECK:hh DEV:hh FILE:hhhhhhhh  CMD:hh  REQ:hh
F:hh  CNT:hh  ARC:hh  BSTAT:hhhh  ADDR:hhhhhhhh
BCLE:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh  SSB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03 - Field Description

Table 11-17. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
CMD	Logical command	Page 11-57
MOSS-CHECK	MOSS-CHECK error codes	Page 11-57
DEV	Device in error	Page 11-57
REQ	Function request code (reserved)	Page 11-57
ARC	Adapter return code	Page 11-59
BSTAT	Basic status register	Page 11-61
F	Flag indicator, last BCLE executed (internal to MOSS)	Page 11-57
CMD	Last BCLE command	Page 11-59
CNT	BCLE-related byte count	Page 11-57
ADDR	Last BCLE-related address	
BCLE	Last executed buffer control list element (CAC-related information)	Page 11-57
SSB	Sense summary block adapter status	Page 11-58
FILE	File name or load module (in EBCDIC)	

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-18 (Page 1 of 2). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
MOSS-CHECK		
	01	Bad track but no alternate track assigned.
	02	Alternate track successful assigned.
	03	Alternate track assignment failure.
	04	Disk or diskette down
CMD		Logical command
	00	Open
	01	Write
	02	Read
	03	Close
	04	Load
	05	Direct execute
DEV		
	01	Adapter failure for disk operations
	02	Adapter failure for diskette operations
	03	Disk drive
	04	Diskette drive
	05	Adapter or disk drive
	06	Adapter or diskette drive
	07	Diskette media (floppy disk)
REQ		Function request code
	00	Execute
	05	Read operational statistics
	07	No-op
	25	Read SCA state
	83	Open adapter
	A3	Open SCA
	AB	Close SCA
	EB	Terminate (adapter)
F (flag)		CAC error record
	1...	Error code indicator
	..1.	Last record indicator
BCLE byte 0	hh	Flag: hh = 00: No command chaining hh = 01: Command chaining
BCLE byte 1	hh	Command field
BCLE bytes 2-3	hh	Count field
BCLE bytes 4-7	hh	Data address

Table 11-18 (Page 2 of 2). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern or Hex Value**	**Meaning**
SSB byte 0		Drive status
	1	Drive ready
	. 1	Seek end (HDD only)
	. . 1	Write protected (FDD only)
	. . . 1	Write fault (HDD only)
	. . . . 1 . . .	Disk change
	. . . . . x x .	Unused
	 1	Track 0
SSB byte 1		SSB error status byte 0
	x	CRC/ECC error x = 0: Data x = 1: ID
	. 1	CRC/ECC error
	. . 1	Address mark not found
	. . . 1	Bad track
	. . . . 1 . . .	Wrong cylinder
	. . . . . 1 . .	Control address mark
	. . . . . . 1 .	Format error
	 1	ID not found
SSB byte 2		SSB error status byte 1
	x	Unused
	. 1	Data adapter error
	. . 1	Retry corrected
	. . . 1	Defective sector
	 xxxx	Unused
SSB bytes 3-6		Last data adapter ID field processed
SSB bytes 7-8		Cylinder and head location
SSB byte 9		Number of sectors corrected by ECC
SSB byte 10		Number of retries
SSB byte 11		Processor state at reset time

Notes:

1. All values are in hexadecimal notation (X'0' to X'F'), except for the file name or module name (FILE), which is in EBCDIC.
2. The CAC will make several retries (up to 10). The retry count contains the number of retries before the disk operation was successfully terminated.
   - If RCNT is lower than 10, the last I/O operation was successful. The error was intermittent.
   - If RCNT = 10, the decision (recovery or program action) is taken by the MOSS application that activated the diskette operation. The error is permanent (solid).

Adapter Return Codes (ARC)

The error description line is built from the contents of the ARC.

Table 11-19. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 03 Adapter Return Codes

Field Name	Hex Value	Meaning
ARC		EXCEPTION/SUCCESS CLASS
	22	SCA ready (exception)
	23	SCA not ready (exception)
	30	SCA not ready (no error)
	31	Control record found
ARC		ERROR / NOT SUCCESSFUL CLASS
		SEQUENCE ERRORS
	01	Adapter busy-attention
	02	FRB busy.
	05	Adapter busy-CHIO
	06	Adapter busy-reset
	08	SCA 1 not open
	09	SCA 2 not open
	0A	Adapter not open
	0D	SCA 1 already open
	0E	SCA 2 already open
		PARAMETER PROBLEMS
	11	FRB program check
	12	BCL program check
	13	Invalid PIO command
		HARDWARE AND EQUIPMENT CHECKS
	20	Undetermined equipment check (hardware error in adapter)
	28	Seek check
		DATA TRANSMISSION PROBLEMS
	30	Termination error with no specific error
	32	Sect buffer parity error
	34	Cylinder overrun
	37	HALT during a CHIO operation
	38	I/O bus parity error
	39	CCB with no active CSB
	3A	Invalid command in CCB or SSB
	3B	ERP invoked by thresher
	3C	Internal parity error
	3E	Record not found
		PREEMPTIVE REQUEST CLASS
	0B	Preemptive request complete
	0C	Preemptive request rejected
		L/OPERATOR INTERVENTION REQUIRED
	62	SCA not ready (error)
	6F	Invalid diskette format
		I/O MACHINE CHECK
	76	PIO MCK (non-recursive)
	F6	PIO MCK (recursive)

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04

Format foM4: see page 11-100. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when an error occurs on the console or its adapter cards:

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:04
DPLY< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 MOSS-CHECK:hh  CMD:hh  BSTAT:hh  ASTAT:hh  CSTAT:hhhh  MSTAT:hh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04 - Field Description

Table 11-20. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
ASTAT	Adapter error status register	Page 11-60
BSTAT	CCA card basic status register	Page 11-61
CMD	Logical command	Page 11-61
CSTAT	Console status	Page 11-61
MOSS-CHECK	Error code	Page 11-62
MSTAT	Modem status register	Page 11-62

Note: All values are in hexadecimal notation (X'0' to X'F').

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-21 (Page 1 of 3). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Number or Hex Value	Meaning
ASTAT		MOSS-CHECK = X'0A' Adapter exception status
	x...	Read/open halted
	.x..	XMIT/RCV contention occurred
	..x.	BREAK character received
	...x xxxx	Unused

Table 11-21 (Page 2 of 3). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Number or Hex Value**	**Meaning**
ASTAT		MOSS-CHECK = X'0C' or '8C'
	x...	Parity error on receive data
	.x..	DCE error
	..x.	RCV line at space
	...x	RCV data buffer too short (overflow)
	.... x...	Unused
	.... .x..	Machine check error
	.... ..x.	RCV text time out
	x	Lost data (overrun)
ASTAT		MOSS-CHECK = X'8A' Adapter exception status
	x...	Parity error on received data
	.x..	DCE error
	..x.	RCV line at space
	...x	RCV data line too short
	.... x...	Unused
	.... .x..	Machine check error
	.... ..x.	RCV text time out
	x	Data lost (overrun)
BSTAT		CCA basic status register bit assignment
	01	Adapter interrupt pending
	02	Adapter enabled
	04	MCPC interrupt
	08	Exception interrupt
	10	Timer interrupt
	20	Modem interrupt
	40	CSR - output request
	80	CSR - input request
CMD		Logical commands
	08	Lock keyboard
	10	Close adapter
	20	Read/write adapter
	40	Write adapter
	80	Open CCA adapter
	81	Open console
CSTAT		Console status ERROR: X'40','C0'
	Bits	
	0-0	Parity bit
	0-1	Not bit 2
	0-2	Communication buffer overrun
	0-3	Line parity error detected
	0-4	Command error detected
	0-5	Unused
	0-6	Keyboard locked
	0-7	Unused
	1-0	Parity bit
	1-1	Not bit 2
	1-2	Block mode
	1-3	Half-duplex mode
	1-4	Unused
	1-5	Unused
	1-6	Program mode
	1-7	Unused

Table 11-21 (Page 3 of 3). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 04 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Number or Hex Value	Meaning
MOSS-CHECK codes	0A	CAC detected exception (local) ASTAT = adapter exception
	0C	CAC detected error (local) ASTAT = adapter error
	40	Console error (local)
	40	Console error (remote)
	8A	CAC detected exception ASTAT = adapter exception status (remote)
	8C	CAC detected error (remote) ASTAT = adapter error
MSTAT		CCA modem status register bit assignment
	01	CTS transition
	02	RLSD transitions
	04	Reserved
	08	DSR transition
	10	Ring indicator
	20	Received line signal detector (RLSD)
	40	Clear to send (CTS)
	80	Data set ready (DSR)

Note: The correct console status is X'4030'.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05

Format foM5: see page 11-100 The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs on a scanner or on the MOSS/scanner connections.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
   < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:xx  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:05
< Error description line>
<MOSS-CHECK:04 ADDR:hh>=Unexpected interrupt received
<MOSS-CHECK:01 ADDR:hh CSCHK:hhhh>
<MOSS-CHECK:02 ADDR:hh MBST:hhhh>
<MOSS-CHECK:05 ADDR:hh TD:hhhh>



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Table 11-22. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05 MOSS-CHECK Details

MOSS Check	Meaning
01	Scanner failure during IPL
02	Mailbox contains the error status
04	Unexpected interrupt received
05	Scanner is inoperative

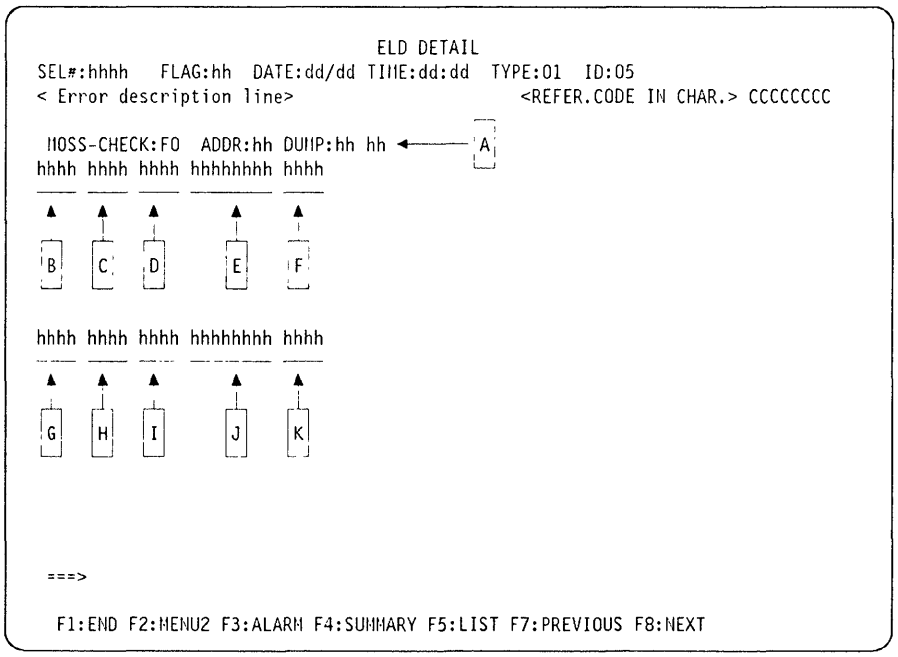
MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05: Format foM5, see page 11-100. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when an error occurs on MOSS or during IOH operations.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
   < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:xx  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:05
<MOSS-CHECK:hh ADDR:hh X76:hhhhhh STATUS:hhhh>



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Table 11-23. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05 MOSS-CHECK Details

MOSS Check	Detected by LVL	Meaning	Status
08	1	Get error status IOH	Type 1, 2, or 3
10	4	NO information	No status available
20	4	Mailbox status in BER	Command completion
40	4	Get error status IOH	Type 1, 2, or 3
80	1		No status available

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05: Format foM5a, see page 11-101.



The field indicated by the letter **A** contains:

- The **DUMP error code** in the first byte
- The **IML error code** in the second byte, as follows:

Table 11-24. 'A' Field Details

Field Name	Value	Meaning
Dump error code	00	Dump available
	01	Dump not taken (dump file already full)
	02	Dump not available (diskette error)
	03	Dump not available (hardware error MIOC/TSS)
	FF	Dump not taken
IML error code	01	Re-IML not successful
	02	Connect not successful, CP not answering (re-IML OK)
	03	Connect not successful (MIOC operation failed)
	04	Connect not successful, rejected by CP
	05	Threshold (no dump and no re-IML)
	10	Re-IML successful
	FF	Re-IML successful

Note: All other combinations of byte values for the DUMP field are not valid
The other fields indicated by the letters **B** to **K** have the following meaning:

Table 11-25. 'B' to 'K' Field Details

Field ID	Meaning
B	Last in TA for dump
C	Last out TA for dump
D	Last TD for dump
E	Last MB for dump. This field contains the first four bytes
F	Last disk ECB for dump
G	Last in TA for re-IML
H	Last out TA for re-IML
I	Last TD for re-IML
J	Last MB for re-IML.This field contains the first four bytes
K	Last disk ECB for re-IML

Note: Invalid fields contain all 'F's.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05 - Field Description

Table 11-26. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 05 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
ADDR	Scanner address as shown in "Scanner Addressing" (Hex)	MIP chapter 5
X76	X'76' (bytes X, 0, and 1 of field X76 on screen) or MOSS command completion (bytes 0 and 1; X not used)	Page 2-24
STATUS	Error status, or mailbox status, depending on the error code	Page 11-63
TD	Last command (DB0 and DB1 at TD time)	Chapter 8
MBST	Mailbox status	Chapter 8
CSCHK	Scanner status	--
ADAPTER ID	IOC bus ID	--

Notes:

1. All values are in hexadecimal notation (X'0' to X'F').
2. For details of scanner/MOSS communication, see Chapter 8.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 01 or 02)

BER format foM7: see page 11-101. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when an error occurs in the BER file outside controller initialization.

The error description line contains information such as the CP abend code, the scanner address, or the number of BERs lost.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06
APPL< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 MOSS-CHECK:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Note: For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 03 or 06)

This BER corresponds to one of the following cases:

- IPL check
- IPL complete + errors

For 'IPL complete with errors' the BER is always 'normal' (in opposition to 'composite BERs').

For 'IPL check', the BER logged is a 'composite BER' for physical errors and a normal one for logical errors.

BER format foM6: see page 11-101, IPL error.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06
APPL< error description line >                <REFER.CODE III CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 CCU:hh  REQ:hh  LVL1-REQ:hh  F2:hhhh  X71:hhhhhh  X72:hhhhhh  F1:hh
 MIS:hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh hh
 LA:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 CA:hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh
 hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh
 hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh hhhh hhhh hh

 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 04)

BER format foM7a: see page 11-101. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when an error occurs on scanner IML check failure at the end of IPL.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06
APPL< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 MOSS-CHECK:hh
 LA ADDR:hh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Note: For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

According to the error type, the MIS field contents differs:

Error 03 MIS is made from the fields DISK, DISK2, IPL mode and IPLCHECK of the following table.

Error 06 As described in the field MIS (11-70) of the following table.

Table 11-27 (Page 1 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
MOSS-CHECK		MOSS error code
	03	Complete with errors
	06	Check
IPL info	01	IPL
CCU	01	Always set to 01
REQ	01	IPL on power-ON reset
	02	CCU + scanners IPL req from KBD
	03	Unused
	04	Unused
	05	Unused
	06	Unused
	07	IPL is requested by the level 1
LVL1-REQ		ID of CCU IPL request
	02	CCU hardcheck
	03	Program request IPL
	04	Channel request IPL
	07	CCU power drop
STATUS		System status
	00.	MOSS only
	01.	MOSS disconnected
	10.	System running
	. . x. . . .	MOSS has reached the MOSS init part 2, then normal MCPC must be used
	. . . x	Unused
	. . . . x . . .	Scanner not IMLed, alert sent by loop detection task
	. . . . . 10 .	IPL drive: hard disk
	. . . . . 00 .	" " : diskette
	 x	When ON, no local console available
Abend code	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	IPL abend code
LA byte 1		32 blocks (1 per CSP) of 4 bytes, displayed as 8 hexadecimal characters
	x.	LPTSS found present in CDF
	. x.	TRA found present in the CDF
	. . x. . . .	Adapter power ON
	. . . x	Scanner/TRA is presently the scanner selected
	. . . . x. . .	TIC1 found present in CDF
	. . . . . x. .	TIC2 found present in CDF
	. . . . . . x.	LA under control of the CP
	 x	Scanner successfully IMLed

Table 11-27 (Page 2 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
LA byte 2	x	Automatic re-IML has failed, or scanner went down twice in the minimum time range, or CSP could not be IMLed at general IPL.
	. x	CMD engaged with scanner failed with a level 1 interrupt on MOSS: interrupt handler failed in trying a get error status register
	. . x	Scanner successfully IMLed, no action (stop, go, connect, disconnect, reset) performed and no scanner error detected: scanner is initialized
	. . . x xxx .	Unused
	 x	HPTSS found present in the CDF
LA byte 3	x1	x identifies the type of LA: **1** TSS **2** HPTSS **3** TRA The second digit is always set to 01.
LA byte 4	01	Mismatch between CDF and data returned from the scanner (MUX presence and EXTEND bit)
	02	Bad UC bus test
	03	Error during loading of CSP load module
	04	Bad CSP checkout result
	05	Time out during IOH on CSP
	06	Bad block transfer between CCU and CSP
	07	Bad CSP initialization
	08	Bad return from CHGCDLA access function
	09	Bad selective POR
	0A	Invalid position on power block returned by CDF
	0B	Scanner responsible of time out at IOC bus test
	0C	Scanner with the same power source as one with bad UC bus test return
	0D	Scanner which can not be powered ON
	0E	Scanner not accessible in CDS
	0F to 15	Unused
DISK	see DISK bytes 1-2 for details	5 halfwords: • 1: OPEN • 2: READ • 3: LOAD • 4: WRITE • 5: CLOSE
DISK byte 1	x	Unused
	. x	Full instruction test load module
	. . x	IOC bus tests load module
	. . . x	CLDP load module
	. . . . x . . .	Scanner load module
	. . . . . x . .	Scanner load module member 1
	. . . . . . x .	Scanner load module member 2
	 x	Scanner load module member 3
DISK byte 2	x	HPTSS load module
	. x	HPTSS load module member 1
	. . x	HPTSS load module member 2
	. . . x	HPTSS load module member 3
	. . . . x . . .	SALT load module
	. . . . . x . .	Stand alone utilities
	. . . . . . x .	Port swap file
	 x	Unused

Table 11-27 (Page 3 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
DISK2		5 bytes, same allocation as 'halfwords' above
	x	Roll in/out file
	. x	LSR file
	. . x	CCU dump file
	. . . x	First dump record file
	. . . . x . . .	Last dump record file
	. . . . . x . .	Control program load module file
	 xx	Unused
F2 byte 1	x	Bad branch trace buffer length
	. x	Bad check record pool
	. . x	Bad control program interface table
	. . . x	level 1 on CA during CA monitoring
	. . . . x . . .	X71 register is not readable
	. . . . . x . .	CLDP did a pseudo abend
	. . . . . . x .	Loading scanner table failed (phase 3)
	 x	Control info length error: MB error
F2 byte 2	x	IPL from disk length error: MB error
	. x	IPL complete with port swap errors
	. . x	LSSD dump incorrect
	. . . x	Adapter dump requested, not performed (bad return from CHGCDLA access function)
	. . . . x . . .	Error during save on disk
	. . . . . x . .	Error during load from disk
	. . . . x x . .	Error during reset active load mode
	. . . . . . x .	Error during dump on disk (phase 4)
	 x	Error during roll-in roll-out
X71		X71 register
X72		X72 register
IPL mode	x	IPL mode (IPLMODE) x = 0 <===> Operator x = 1 <===> Automatic
	. x	Customer / maintenance (MTMENU) x = 0 <===> Customer x = 1 <===> Maintenance
	. . xx	Unused
	. . . . x . . .	Standalone dump status x = 0 Not requested or failed x = 1 Successfully performed
	 xxx	Unused
CCU	01 01 01	Always set to 01
MIS		Miscellaneous. Following byte description is only for **error 06** (IPL check). For **error 03** MIS is made from the fields DISK, DISK2, IPL mode and IPLCHECK of this table.
Bytes 1-2		ERROR REFERENCE CODE
Byte 3		Valid field indicators
	x	IAR is valid
	. x	SAR is valid
	. . x	LAR is valid
	. . . x	IN70 is valid
	. . . . x . . .	IN76 is valid
	. . . . . x . .	IN7D is valid
	. . . . . . x .	IN7E is valid
	 x	IN7X is valid
Bytes 4-6		IAR

Table 11-27 (Page 4 of 4). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
Bytes 7-9		SAR
Bytes 10-12		LAR
Bytes 13-14		INPUT X'70'
Bytes 15-16		INPUT X'76'
Byte 17		IN76 IOC1 STATE LATCH (See page 2-32)
	.... x...	Time out
	.... .x..	Bus IN parity
	.... ..x.	AIO
	x	PIO
Byte 18		Unused
Bytes 19-20		INPUT X'7D'
Bytes 21-22		INPUT X'7E'
Bytes 23-24		INPUT X'7E' extension
F1	x...	Disk IPL facility failed
	.x..	PCA of local console not available
	..x.	PCA of remote console not available
	...x	PCA of RSF console not available
	.... x...	MCAD detected KO by MOSS diags
	.... .x..	Unused
	.... ..x.	MCCUA detected KO by MOSS diags
	x	Unused
RC from CDF	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	CDF return code from CDF access function
CADS byte 1		6 bytes per CA (16 CAs)
	x...	MIOH failure
	.x..	Bad return from CHGCDCA
	..x.	Power OFF
	...x	Verify data error
	.... x...	Bad checkout result
	.... .x..	Chaining error
	.... ..x.	Mismatch about TPS between CDF and HW
	x	Unused
Byte 2	x...	Init error
	.x..	Bad return from MCAD adapter
	..x. ...	CA not found in 'CONNECTED' status during phase 1B
	...x	Chaining not performed due to 2 errors on the bus
	.... x...	MCAD error when enabling
	.... .x..	MCAD error when disabling
	xx	Unused
Bytes 3-4	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	CADS checkout result
Byte 5	0000 0001	CCU (Always set to 01)
Byte 6		Unused
IPLCHECK		**Error 03 only** (IPL complete with errors)
	x...	Unexpected IPL option
	.x..	Unexpected CCU option
	..x.	Unexpected/undefined F key
	...x	No CCU under IPL, IPL started
	.... x...	No CCU specified for BER
	.... .x..	Unused
	.... ..x.	Unexpected display request
	x	Unused

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Errors 05/08 Ext 05/07)

BER format foM9: see page 11-102, MOSS-check: 05 EXT: 05/07 The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when a CCU hardcheck occurs. The BER fields contain information fetched from the LSSD strings and saved when the error occurs on CCU hardcheck. Then a re-IPL is started.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06
APPL< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 CCU:hh  DUMP:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

BER format foM9a: MOSS-check 08 EXT 05, see page 11-102. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when a CCU hardcheck occurs. The BER fields contain information fetched from the LSSD strings saved when the error occurs on CCU hardcheck. Then a re-IPL is started.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06
'3745 RE-IPL STARTED FOR CCU HARDCHECK'.      <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 CCU:hh
 IAR:hhhhhh  LAR:hhhhhh  SAR:hhhhhh
 X70:hhhhhh  X76:hhhhhh  X7D:hhhhhh  X7E:hhhhhh
 HDCK:hhhh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Errors 05/08 Ext 05/07) - Field Details

Table 11-28. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Errors 05 or 08) Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
CCU	01	CCU (always set to 01)
NCP abend	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	NCP abend code for alert. See page 11-37
Dump status	 01 02	Stand-alone dump status Not requested or failed Successfully performed
HDCK	Byte 1 xxxx xxx. x	Unused Unused Level 1 error reentry

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 07)

BER format foM7: see page 11-101.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
APPL< error description line >                  <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
SEL#:hhhh   DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06
MOSS OFFLINE
MOSS-CHECK:hh

 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS-CHECK: hh = 07: MOSS is offline.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 08 Ext 07)

BER format foM19: see page 11-103. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER on CLDP abend and relatedre_IPL request.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
APPL< error description line >                  <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:06

CCU:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 09)

BER format foM10: see page 11-101. The MOSS microcode generates the following BER when CLDP abends (code X'F1B'). This BER does not follow the 'composite BER' mechanism. The X72 field contains the CLDP abend code

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhh FLAG:hh  DATE:hh/hh TIME:hh:hh  TYPE:01  ID:06
APPL< error description line >                  <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 CCU:hh  IAR:hhhhhh  X71:hhhhhh  X72:hhhhhh
 WKR1:hhhhhh  WKR2:hhhhhh  WKR3:hhhhhh  WKR4:hhhhhh  WKR5:hhhhhh  WKR6:hhhhhh
 WKR7:hhhhhh
 X7E:hhhh  X7D:hhhh  X76:hhhh
 X6E:hhhh  X6D:hhhh  X50:hhhh  X51:hhhh  X52:hhhh  X60:hhhh
 LA:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh


 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER 01 ID 06 (Error 09) - Field Description

Table 11-29. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Error 09) Field Description		
Field Name	**Meaning**	**Refer to**
WKR3	For product engineering use	--
WKR4	For product engineering use	idem
WKR5	For product engineering use	idem
WKR6	For product engineering use	idem
WKR7	For product engineering use	idem
LA	LA error status	idem

Note: The other registers are described in chapter 2 of this manual.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Err 09) - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-30. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 06 (Err 09) Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern or Hex Value**	**Meaning**
X71 bytes 0-1	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx	CA or Link address according to IOC bus format
X71 byte x	xx . . . . x . . . . x . . . . x . . . . x . . . . x x	Unused CLDP abend RPO detected Load Dump CA IPL Link IPL
X72		Contains the CLDP codes.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 07

Format foM29: see page 11-105. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs in the MOSS/TRSS interface.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh    FLAG 00 DATE:04/29 TIME:23:45  TYPE:01 ID:07
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
ERROR:hh  TRA ADDR:hhhh      X76:hhhhhh
GET COMMAND  COMPLETION:hhhh
MOSS    ERROR STATUS:hhhh
LEVEL1 ERROR STATUS:hhhh
LEVEL2 ERROR STATUS:
TIC1:hhhh    TIC2:hhhh
TIC CTL REGISTER
bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Table 11-31. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 07 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
ERROR	 hh = 04 hh = 08 hh = 40 hh = 80	Error description No interrupt from TRM Error detected on level 1 Error detected on level 4 Error detected on level 1
TRA ADDR	hhhh	TRA address, see page 3-42.
GET COMMAND COMPLETION	hhhh	
MOSS ERROR STATUS	hhhh	See page 6-24
LEVEL1 ERROR STATUS	hhhh	See page 6-20
LEVEL2 ERROR STATUS TIC1 TIC2	hhhh	See page 6-22
TIC CTL REGISTER	bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb	

Format foM29a: see page 11-105. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs on the MOSS/TRSS interface.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh    FLAG 00 DATE:04/29 TIME:23:45  TYPE:01 ID:07
 <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 ERROR:hh  TRA INPUT ADDR:hhhh  TRA OUTPUT ADDR:hhhh
 TIC NBR:hh
 2K BLOCK:  INITIAL    REQUESTED   FINAL
            hhhh        hhhh       hhhh
 STOP COMMAND CNT:hh




  ===>

   F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Table 11-32. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 07 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
ERROR	 00 FE	Error description TIC dump completed TIC set stg failure
TRA INPUT ADDR	hhhh	TRA input address from PCW
TRA OUTPUT ADDR	hhhh	TRA output address from PCW
TIC NBR	hh	TRP number
2K BLOK: INITIAL REQUESTED FINAL	 hhhh hhhh hhhh	 Initial block number Requested block number Final block number
STOP COMMAND CNT	hh	Stop command loop count

Format foM29b: see page 11-105. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs on the MOSS/TRSS interface.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh    FLAG 00 DATE:04/29 TIME:23:45  TYPE:01 ID:07
 <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 ERROR:FF  ERROR-EXT:hh  TRA NBR:hh  TIC NBR:hh
 CCU:hh   TRA ADDR:hhhh




  ===>

   F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Table 11-33. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 07 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
ERROR extension	 01 02 03 04 00	Error description Dump file full Disk error Hardware error Select TRA TIC error When the dump is available
TRA NBR	hh	TRA number (01-04)
TIC NBR	hh	TIC number (01-02)
CCU	hh	CCU 01 = CCUA 02 = CCUB
TRA ADDR	hhhh	TRA address, see page 3-42.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 08

Format foM16: see page 11-103. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs on the MOSS/CA interface.

```
        new BER not yet entered
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh    FLAG 00 DATE:dd/dd TIME:hh:hh  TYPE:01 ID:08
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
DUMP:hh TRACE:hh  CA:hh  CCU:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 08 - Field Details

Table 11-34. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 08 Field Details

Field Name	Hex Value	Meaning
DUMP	00 01 02 03	Dump available Dump full Disk error Threshold. Maximum number of auto-dump (maximum value 5)
TRACE	00 01	Restart trace successful Restart trace failed
CA	xx	CA addresses, from 5 to 8
CCU	01	CCU (always set to 01)

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 10 and 11

Format foM14: see page 11-103.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:hh
< error description line >                    <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
IORB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hh hh hh hh hhhhhhhh CCCCCCCC
     hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh

PLIST:hhhhhhhh hhhh hhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh

OC1:CCCCCCCC  OC2:CCCCCCCC  CCUF:CCCCCCCC  CCUB:CCCCCCCC



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 12, 13, and 14

Format foM15: see page 11-103.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:hh
< error description line >                   <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
IORB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hh hh hh hh hhhhhhhh CCCCCCCC
     hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
OC1:CCCCCCCC  OC2:CCCCCCCC  CCUF:CCCCCCCC  CCUB:CCCCCCCC



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

The above screen shows the details of a MOSS BER ID 12

The IORB field pattern changes according to the BER ID:

ID 13

hhhh hhhh hhhhhhhh hh hh hh hh hhhhhhhh
hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhh hhhh hh

ID 14 hhhh hhhh hhhhhhhh hh hh hh hh hhhhhhhh

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 15

Format foM30: see page 11-105. MOSS-CP interface (mailbox).

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:15
CP< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
IORB: hhhh hhhh hhhhhhhh hh hh hh hh hhhhhhhh
 MRB: hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
PLIST: hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
BLK4: hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh

OC1:CCCCCCCC  OC2:CCCCCCCC  CCUF:CCCCCCCC  CCUB:CCCCCCCC



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 16 and 1A to 1D

Format foM18: see page 11-103, MOSS-CP interface.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:16
CP< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

IORB: hhhh hhhh hhhhhhhh hh hh hh hh hhhhhhhh
PLIST: hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh

OC1:CCCCCCCC  OC2:CCCCCCCC  CCUF:CCCCCCCC  CCUB:CCCCCCCC



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Note: PLIST displayed only with BER ID 16.

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 10 to 16 and 1A to 1D - Field Description

Table 11-35. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 10 to 16 and 1A to 1D Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
IORB	Disk input/output request block	(*)
MRB	Mailbox info	(*)
PLIST	Disk request parameter list	(*)
BLK4	4K block information	(*)
OC1	Operating control transient area overlay name 8 bytes	
OC2	Operating control transient area module name 8 bytes	
CCUF	CCU function transient area module name 8 bytes	
CCUB	Unused	

(*) For information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 17

Format foM31: see page 11-105. The MOSS microcode generates the following BERs when an error occurs on the RSF function.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh    FLAG 00 DATE:04/29 TIME:23:56  TYPE:01 ID:17
 <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 MOSS-CHECK:hh  BCLE:hh  CMD:hh
              B STAT:hh A STAT:hh C STAT:hhhhhhhh M STAT:hh



  ===>

   F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 17 - Field Description

Table 11-36. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 17 Field Description

Field	Meaning	Refer to
A STAT	Adapter status register	page 11-61
B STAT	Adapter status register	page 11-61
BCLE	Buffer control list element	Page 11-83
CMD	Logical Cmd in the request function	Page 11-83
C STAT	Adapter status register	page 11-61
M STAT	Modem status	page 11-61
MOSS-CHECK	MOSS error code	page 11-62

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 19

BER format foM12: see page 11-102. BER for MOSS IML complete with error.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:19
  < error description line >                 <REFER.CODE III CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 F:hh
 PANEL NEW  REQ:hh  FCN:hh  SERV:hh
 PANEL OLD  REQ:hh  FCN:hh  SERV:hh
 HEXCODE:hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh hhh
 CDF-RC:hhhh
 ECBDISK:hhhh MIOC  CCUA:hhhh  CCUB:hhhh
 MB CCUA  CMD:hh  STAT:hhhh
 MB CCUB  CMD:hh  STAT:hhhh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 19 - Field Description

Table 11-37. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 19 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
CCUA	CCU function transient area module name 8 bytes	
CCUB	Unused	
CDF-RC	CDF return code. Normally 0000, otherwise PE only	For PE only
CMD	Logical Cmd in the request function	Page 11-83
ECBDISK	ECB on disk/diskette operation	Page 11-83
F	Error code. Information is collected in case hexadecimal code cannot be displayed on the panel.	Page 11-86
MIOC	MIOC ECB for operation on CCUA/B	Page 11-84
CCUA/B		
PANEL	Hexa code sequence, from the oldest to the more recent	
HEXCODE	one	
MB	• Bytes 1 through 16 (hex 0 thru F): mailbox request zone (in/out) (first line on the screen) • Bytes 17 through 32 (hex 10 thru 1F): mailbox response zone (IN/OUT) (second line of the screen)	Page 8-13
PANEL NEW	Panel hex code	
PANEL OLD	Previous hex code	
REQ	Same as field 'ORIGI' in BER 01-20	Page 11-86
FCN	Selected function on control panel	Page 9-3
SEV	Service mode	Page 9-3
STAT	Mail box status	Page 11-85

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 20

Format foM21: see page 11-103. This BER corresponds to a general IPL successfully performed. Whatever the IPL trigger item is (control panel, KB/D, automatic, scheduled), this BER is logged at IPL completion.

This BER is logged for availability measurement purpose.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:20
CP< error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 ORIGI:hh  FUNCTION:hh  SERV:hh  CCU:hh
 STATUS:bbbbbbbb  REQ:hh  LVLE-REQ:bbbbbbbb
 MODE:hh DEFAULT:hh CONF:hh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 19 and 20 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-38 (Page 1 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 19 and 20 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
BCLE		Buffer control list element
	00	Enable request
	01	Sense adapter request
	03	Read text/HDR request
	04	BID preparation request
	06	Write SOH...ETX
	0C	Write BID request
	10	Write EOT request
	14	Disable request
	16	Write STX...ETX
	1E	Write STX...ETB
	3C	Write disconnected request
	80	Halt request flag
CMD		Logical Cmd in the request function
	80	Open
	40	Send
	20	Send/Receive
	10	Open on PSN
	08	Close
	04	Not used
	02	Receive for file Xfer
	01	Line survey
ECBDISK		ECB on disk/diskette operation

Table 11-38 (Page 2 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 19 and 20 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern or Hex Value**	**Meaning**
Byte 1		
	00	Nornal operation
	80	CC time out
	40	CC posted
	20	CC started
	10	CC BER
	08	CC warning
	04	CC adapter down
	02	CC request rejected
	01	CC I/O exception
Byte 2		
	00	Normal operation
	21	End of file
	22	Begin file
	23	File empty
	25	Diskette change
	26	Diskette not ready
	41	End of file (open output)
	42	Begin of file
	43	File empty
	44	File already open
	45	File not opened
	46	File not found
	47	Load module not found
	48	Invalid open type (open)
	49	File opened in input
	4A	File opened in output
	4B	Invalid load module type
	4C	CRC/ECC error on data
	4D	Bad track (format)
	4E	Format error
	4F	CRC/ECC error on ID
	51	Invalid parameter list
	52	Invalid parameter list
	53	Invalid parameter list
	54	Invalid parameter list
	56	Invalid parameter list
	61	I/O halted
	62	I/O halted
	63	I/O halted
	64	File not available
	68	File not available
	6B	Write fault (hard disk)
	6C	File not available
	6D	Power failure on start/stop
	6E	Drive not ready
	6F	Write protect (FDD)
	71	Write request truncated
	72	Read request truncated
	74	Physical Rec. Log. deleted
	78	Indetermined control record
MIOC CCUA		MIOC ECB for operation on CCUA
Byte 1		
	00	Nornal operation
	80	CC time out
	40	CC posted
	20	CC started
	10	CC BER
	08	CC warning
	04	CC adapter down
	02	CC request rejected
	01	CC I/O exception

Table 11-38 (Page 3 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 19 and 20 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern or Hex Value**	**Meaning**
Byte 2		
	40	No MCCU ID specified
	41	Invalid logical request
	42	Invalid PCW
	43	CHIO running
	61	Request truncated
	62	CCU busy bit On
	63	Abort
	64	IOC error
	65	NCP time out
	66	Mail box lock
	67	LSSD error residual count
	68	String select error
	69	No LB allowed, CCU IPL
	6A	Buffer empty
	6B	MIOC/adapter busy bit On
	6C	MOSS address exception
	6D	MOSS OP check
	6E	CHIO asynchronous error
	6F	CHIO time out
STAT		Mail box status
Byte 1		
	80	Accepted
	40	Rejected
	20	Not used
	10	Not used
	08	Keep buffer
	04	Free buffer
	02	Not used
	01	Not used
Byte 2		
	80	Buffer not available
	40	Function not supported
	20	Invalid command
	10	Moss down or Off line
	08	Invalid parameters
	04	Fallback in process
	02	Not used
	01	Enable to queue SNA req.
MOSS-CHECK	01	IPL complete without errors

Table 11-38 (Page 4 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 19 and 20 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
ORIGI		Origin of MOSS code activation
	x	Machine power-ON
	. x	Machine reset
	. . x	MOSS power-ON
	. . . x	MOSS reset
	. . . . x . . .	MOSS automatic re-IML
	. . . . . 1 . .	Forced origin The origin of the ROS code activation is forced to the previous activation (for example: machine power ON, machine reset, MOSS power ON) NOTE: this bit is meaningful when a MOSS reset occurs before all the MOSS control blocks initialization by the IML processor.
	. . . . . x .	Forced selection. This bit is set ON when the MOSS diags cannot get from the MPWL valid information defining the origin, the function or service mode. In such a case default values are Origin: MOSS power ON Function: MOSS IML from disk Service: CE mode
	 x	Unused
F		Error code
	x	IML not successful
	. x	Alarm indicator A0 has to be generated
	. xx	Unused
	. . . . xxx .	Operation with power failed for: x . . . Get end of IML data . x . . Get stacked error record . . x . Panel hex display
	 x	Unused
FUNCTION		Function selection
	00	General IPL with IML from disk
	01	MOSS IML from disk
	02	MOSS dump
	05	Remote console link test
	07	RSF console link test
	08	Local console link test
	09	Diskette mode
	0A	Loop on MOSS diagnostics
SERV		Service selection
	00	Normal Customer mode
	01	Maint 1 CE mode
	02	Maint 2 By-pass MOSS diags
	03	Maint 3 First installation
CCU	01	CCU (always set to 01)
STATUS	x	IPL mode (IPLMODE) x = 0 <===> Operator x = 1 <===> Automatic
	. x	Customer / Maintenance (MTMENU) x = 0 <===> Customer x = 1 <===> Maintenance
REQ	01	IPL on power ON reset
	02	CCU + scanners IPL req from KB/D
	03 to 06	Unused
	07	IPL is requested by the level 1

Table 11-38 (Page 5 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 19 and 20 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
LVLE-REQ		Identification of CCU IPL request
	0000 0010	CCU hardcheck
	0000 0111	Output 70 received
	0000 0011	Program request IPL
	0000 0100	Channel request IPL
CONF	01	Always set to 01
DEFAULT	01	Always set to 01
MODE	01	Always set to 01

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 21

Format foM23: see page 11-104 This BER is logged for availability measurement purposes. This BER corresponds to an IPL requested from the KB/D.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:21
APPL < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
EVENT-EXT:hh
STATUS:bbbbbbbb CCU:hh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 21 Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-39. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 21 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern or Hex Value	Meaning
EVENT-EXT	01	IPL
STATUS	xxxx xx . . . . x x	Unused IPL mode (IPLMODE) x = 0 <===> Operator x = 1 <===> Automatic Customer / Maintenance (MTMENU) x = 0 <===> Customer x = 1 <===> Maintenance
CCU	01	Always set to 01
CONFIG.	01	Always set to 01

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 24 to 29, and 37

Format f0M24: see page 11-104. CA concurrent maintenance BER.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:hh
APPL < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
CA:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 30

Format foM25: see page 11-104. Adapter error.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:30
APPL < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
FRU GROUP:hhhh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 32

Format foM27: see page 11-104. MCAD error.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:32
APPL < error description line >                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
PLIST:hhhhhhhh  PRB:hhhhhhhh  DATA:hh  CMND:hhhh   ERR:hhhh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 30, and 32 - Field Description

Table 11-40. MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 30, 32 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
PLIST	Pointer to IORB list	
PRB	Current IORB pointer value	
SRB	Unused	
FRU GROUP	Part of the reference code	Page 11-22
ERR	Return code from adapter	Page 11-59 (ARC)
DISC	Unused	
DATA	Data sent to adapter	
CMD	Command sent to adapter	

MOSS BER, Type 01 ID 36

Cyclic hour notification

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:36
APPL < error description line >              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 38

Format foM28: see page 11-105. CA concurrent maintenance NCP request to cancel

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:38
APPL < error description line >              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
ERR1:hhhh  ERR2:hhhh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 39

Format foM33: see format page 11-105 MMIO interface.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd   FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01  ID:39
APPL < error description line >              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
IOIRV:hh  PIRV:hh  PIC: STATUS:hh  REQ:hh




 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 38 and 39 - Field Description

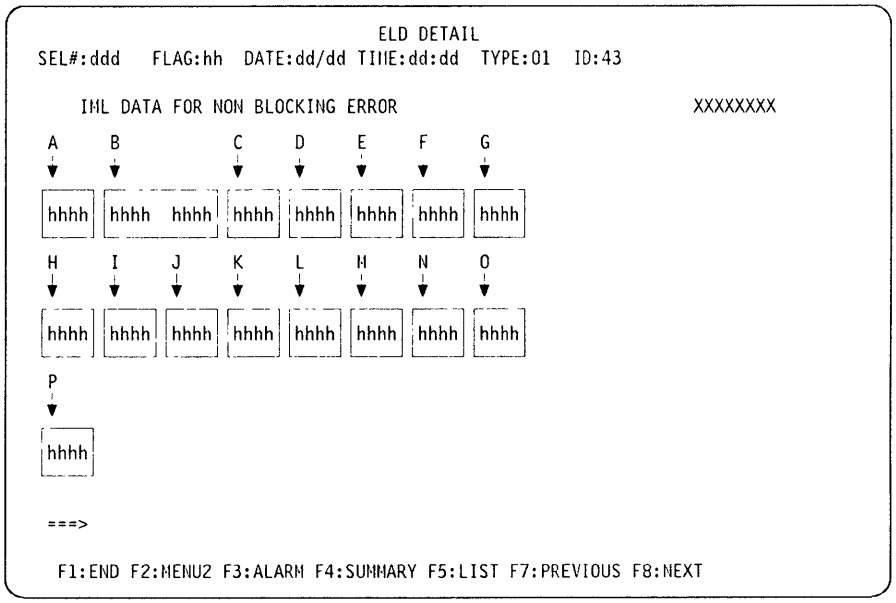
Table 11-41. MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 38 and 39 Field Description		
Field Name	**Meaning**	**Refer to**
ERROR 1	Error code 1 (contains CCU-OUTPUT X57 request from NCP)	Page 11-92
ERROR 2	Error code 2 (contains CCU-INPUT X57 return from MOSS)	Page 11-92
IOIRV	I/O interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
PIRV	Program interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
PIC	Controller IPL type	
REQ	Mailbox information	

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 38 and 39 - Field Details

Table 11-42. MOSS BER Type 01 ID 39 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern or Hex Value**	**Meaning**
CCU INPUT X57		
Byte 0	x	CA 5 MOSS request pending
	. x	CA 6 MOSS request pending
	. . x	CA 7 MOSS request pending
	. . . x	CA 8 MOSS request pending
	 xxxx	Unused
Byte 1		Unused
CCU OUTPUT X57		
Byte 0	x	Set/reset CA 5 MOSS request
	. x	Set/reset CA 6 MOSS request
	. . x	Set/reset CA 7 MOSS request
	. . . x	Set/reset CA 8 MOSS request
	 xxxx	Unused
Byte 1		Unused.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43

This BER gives complementary information to BER type 01 ID 30.



Note: The representation of this BER is modified for explanatory purpose. On the MOSS display screen, only data lines (hhhh in the picture) are shown.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43 - Field Details

The data are displayed in hexadecimal form. The next table gives the bit correspondance of the fields referenced in the previous picture.

Table 11-43 (Page 1 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern	Meaning
A		**Panel and Miscellaneous Warnings**
Byte 1		
	x	Problem suspected with hexadecimal display
	. x	ROS 8K entry wrongly selected
	. . x	Information from panel not valid
	. . . x	TOD not operative
	. . . . x . . .	Single error threshold is reached
	. . . . . x . .	Spare bit of MSC is used
	. . . . . . x .	Spare bit test not successfull
	 x	Display requested at end of IML
Byte 2		Unused
B		**Test of the 3 PCAs**
Byte 1		PCAs state
	x	PCA1 test unsuccessfull (local)
	. x	PCA2 test unsuccessfull (remote/alternate)
	. . x	PCA3 test unsuccessfull (RSF)
	. . . x xxxx	Unused

Table 11-43 (Page 2 of 5) MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Meaning**
Byte 2		PCA1 warnings
	x.	Hardwired values impossible in PCA1
	. x	Error in PCA1 test asynchronous
	. . x	Unexpected level 0 IR in PCA1 test
	. . . x	PCA1 internal wrap asynchronous test KO
	. . . . x . . .	Unexpected interrupt during PCA1 test
	 xxx	Unused
Byte 3		PCA2 warnings
	x.	Hardwired values impossible in PCA2
	. x	Error in PCA2 test asynchronous
	. . x	Unexpected level 0 IR in PCA2 test
	. . . x	PCA2 internal wrap asynchronous test KO
	. . . . x . . .	Unexpected interrupt during PCA2 test
	 xxx	Unused
Byte 4		PCA3 warnings
	x.	Hardwired values impossible in PCA3
	. x	Error in PCA3 test asynchronous
	. . x . . .	Unexpected level 0 IR in PCA3 test
	. . . x	PCA3 internal wrap asynchronous test KO
	. . . . x . . .	Unexpected interrupt during PCA3 test
	 xxx	Unused
C to P		**MCAC test warnings**
C		**IPL and adapters information**
Byte 1		
	x	Unused
	. x	MCAD KO
	. . x	Unused
	. . . x	MCCU KO
	. . . . xx . .	Unused
	. . . . . x .	IPL not possible on CCU
	 x	Unused
Byte 2		
	x	Unused
	. x	MCAD usable
	. . x	Unused
	. . . x	MCCU usable
	. . . . xxxx .	Unused
D		
Byte 1		MCAD errors
	x	Valid PIO unrecognised by MCAD
	. x	Valid PIO unrecognised by MCAD
	. . x	Unused
	. . . x	CADS HLIR bit not expected
	. . . . x . . .	Unused
	. . . . . x . .	CADS LLIR bit unexpected
	 xx	Unused
Byte 2		MCAD detection information
	x	Unused
	. x	No error detection allowed
	. . x	Bad pty not found in MCAD/MOSS processor
	. . . x	Invalid PIO command not detected
	. . . . x . . .	Unused
	. . . . . x . .	Error in MCAD not reported to MOSS processor
	. . . . . x .	Parity error in MCAD during a write
	 x	Parity error in MOSS processor during a read
E		

Table 11-43 (Page 3 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern	Meaning
Byte 1		MCAD reporting
	x	MCAD IR 4 not reported to MOSS processor
	. x	No CADS HLIR reporting in MCAD
	. . x	Unused
	. . . x	No CADS LLIR reporting in MCAD
	 xxxx	Unused
Byte 2		CADS actions information
	x	All CA disabled, sense bit KO
	. x	CADS MOSS power-ON reset bit ON
	. . x	Unused
	. . . x	Validation of enable and reset CADS not possible
	. . . . x . . .	Unused
	. . . . . x . .	Reset of CADS not possible
	. . . . . . x .	Nohold bit ON in CAMPOR register
	 x	Force error bits ON in MCAD
F		**Reset CADS information**
Byte 1		
	xxxx	Unused
	. . . . x . . .	M reset CADS 5 ON
	. . . . . x . .	M reset CADS 6 ON
	. . . . . . x .	M reset CADS 7 ON
	 x	M reset CADS 8 ON
Byte 2		Unused
G		**Enable CADS possibilities**
Byte 1		
	xxxx	Unused
	. . . . x . . .	Enable CADS 5 not possible
	. . . . . x . .	Enable CADS 6 not possible
	. . . . . . x .	Enable CADS 7 not possible
	 x	Enable CADS 8 not possible
Byte 2		Unused
H		**Reset CADS possibilities**
Byte 1		
		Unused
	xxxx	Reset CADS 5 not possible
	. . . . x . . .	Reset CADS 6 not possible
	. . . . . x . .	Reset CADS 7 not possible
	. . . . . . x .	Reset CADS 8 not possible
	 x	
Byte 2		Unused
I		**Enable CADS information**
Byte 1		
	xxxx	Unused
	. . . . x . . .	Enable CADS 5 ON
	. . . . . x . .	Enable CADS 6 ON
	. . . . . . x .	Enable CADS 7 ON
	 x	Enable CADS 8 ON
Byte 2		Unused
J		**Sense CA enabled information**
Byte 1		
	xxxx	Unused
	. . . . x . . .	Sense CA 5 enabled at machine power-ON or machine reset
	. . . . . x . .	Sense CA 6 enabled at machine power-ON or machine reset
	. . . . . . x .	Sense CA 7 enabled at machine power-ON or machine reset
	 x	Sense CA 8 enabled at machine power-ON or machine reset

Table 11-43 (Page 4 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43 Field Details		
Field Name	**Bit Pattern**	**Meaning**
K		**Sense CA information**
Byte 1		Sense CA KO information
	xxxx	Unused
	.... x...	Sense CA enabled 5 not OK
	.... .x..	Sense CA enabled 6 not OK
	.... ..x.	Sense CA enabled 7 not OK
	x	Sense CA enabled 8 not OK
Byte 2		Sense CA presence KO information
	xxxx	Unused
	.... x...	Sense CADS 5 presence not OK
	.... .x..	Sense CADS 6 presence not OK
	.... ..x.	Sense CADS 7 presence not OK
	x	Sense CADS 8 presence not OK
L		**CADS interface state**
Byte 1		
	xxxx	Unused
	.... x...	Interface with CADS 5 KO
	.... .x..	Interface with CADS 6 KO
	.... ..x.	Interface with CADS 7 KO
	x	Interface with CADS 8 KO
Byte 2		Unused
M		**Miscellaneous MCAD errors**
Byte 1		
	xx..	Unused
	..x.	M force error impossible in MCAD
	...x xxxx	Unused
Byte 2		Unused
N		**MCCU errors**
Byte 1		
	x...	Valid PIO unrecognised by MCCU
	.x..	Valid PIO unrecognised by MCCU
	..x.	IOC tag reset function KO
	. .x	Unused
	.... x...	IOC bus disabled by MCCU
	xxx	Unused
Byte 2		MCCU error detection
	x...	Unused
	x...	No error detection possible
	..x.	No CCU HLIR detection possible
	. .x	No CCU LLIR detection possible
	... x...	No CSP LLIR detection possible
	.... .x..	MIOC time out counter down
	.... ..x.	Bad pty not forced in MCCU, or MOSS processor
	 x	Unused
O		**MCCU errors**
Byte 1		MCCU error detection
	x...	Unused
	x...	MCCU IR 0 not reported to MOSS processor
	..x.	MCCU IR 1 not reported to MOSS processor
	...x	MCCU IR 4 not reported to MOSS processor
	.... x...	IR level 4 not possible in MCCU
	.... .x..	MIOC time out not detected
	xx	Unused

Table 11-43 (Page 5 of 5). MOSS BER Type 01 ID 43 Field Details

Field Name	Bit Pattern	Meaning
Byte 2		MCCU data transfer error
	x...	Interface MCCU and CCU KO
	.x..	Wrap test failed on MCCU
	..x.	MCCU *data transfer not possible*
	...x	No 'CYCLE STEAL END IR' possible
	.... x...	MCCU CHIO transfer not possible
	.... .x..	Unused
	.... ..x.	MOSS INOP line not operative
	x	MOSS INOP reset not OK
P		**MCCU miscellaneous**
Byte 1		
	x...	M MIOC interface sense bits KO
	.x..	M force errors not possible
	..x.	Unused
	...x	M PGM WAIT signal wrong in MCCU
	.... x...	M card ID not available for MCC
	.... .x..	M IOC tag reset function unusable
	.... ..x.	M disable IOC bus not usable
	x	M watchdog mechanism KO in MCCU
Byte 2		Unused

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 44

```
                                  ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd    FLAG:hh   DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd  TYPE:01   ID:44

   MOSS CODE DATA FOR PROBLEM ISOLATION
 CCCCCCCC hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 44 - Field Description

This BER is for PE only; no details are given about the meaning of the data displayed. It is not a failure BER or an error BER. it is an additional information for other BERs. The first 8 bytes contains the name of the control section at the origin of the BER logging The contents of the 248 remaining bytes depends on the origin of the request. The screen displays '********' for the unused bytes.

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 50

This BER is logged after three unsuccessfull sign ON attempts on the remote console. There is no data in this BER. It only displays the message:

REMOTE CONSOLE REJECTED

MOSS BER Type 01 ID 80

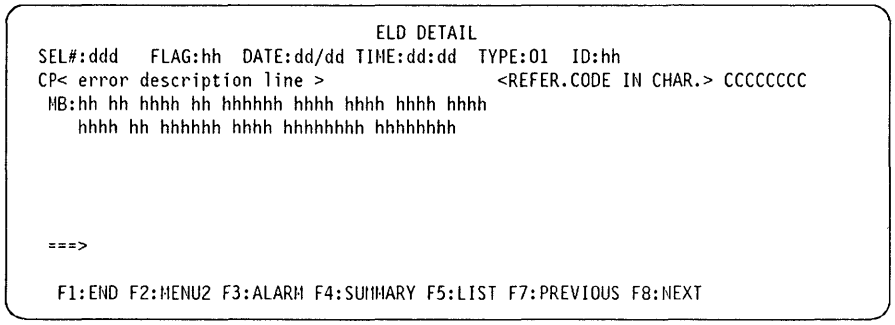
See MOSS BER Type 01 ID 00, 11-40

MOSS BER Type 01 IDs 91, B3, C1, C2

Format foM8: see page 11-101.

The NCP/PEP program level 4 generates BERs 91, B3, C1, and C2 if a MOSS error occurs during a mailbox exchange. This BER is transferred to MOSS if MOSS successfully recovers from the MOSS error.

These BERs should always be accompanied by MOSS BER IDs 00, 01, 02, or 03. When BER ID 91 is not accompanied by one of these BERs, it only means that the MOSS has been inoperative during a period of time (MOSS re-IML, MOSS dump) and the BER ID is logged for information only.



BER Formats on Disk

BERs Printed on Host

The length of the BERs printed from the disk on the host is not significant. When the BER detail is displayed on the console display, only the useful information is given. The remaining BER bytes, if any, printed but not displayed, have no meaning. Do not try to interpret them, they may lead to erroneous actions.

MOSS BERs Type 01 Formats

Format: foM0

ID: 00

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-31	MOSS CHECK
32-33	Action code
34-35	Hexadecimal code
36	EIRV
37-38	DIV
39	IORV
40	PIRV
41	CPLLPL
42	CM
43	MM
44	CHM
45	Unused
46-49	IA
50-53	PSCI
54-57	OP
58-105	Regs interrupt LVL
106-107	CHCV
108-109	Register space
110-113	Main storage loc.
114-117	CHIO (current)
118-119	DUMP
120	MOSS dump stat
121	EIRV (1)
122	IORV (1)
123	PIRV (1)
124-125	DIV (1)
130-133	PSCI (1)
134-137	OP (1)
138-142	PCA1
143-147	PCA2
148-152	PCA3
153	Unused
154-165	MCCUA
166-177	Unused
178-181	Unused
182-193	MCAD
194-196	DFA
197	TOD
198-224	Snapshot dump
225-232	Module name
233-251	Spurious error cnt
252-289	Statistics count

Format: foM1

ID: 01

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	ABEND
31	Flag
32-33	WHO/WHAT - CHECK
34-35	Recovery action
36-47	MCCUA REGS
48	CCUA CMSA
49-51	CCUA X75
52-54	CCUA X76
55-57	CCUA LSR
58	STATUS
59	Unused
60-61	CCUA CP abend
62-63	CCUA TA
64-85	Unused
86	STATUS
87	Unused
88-89	CCUA CP abend
90-91	CCUA TA
92-103	MCAD REGS
104	Map of register value
105	CCU for CADS
106	IOC for CADS
107	NUM for CADS
108-113	Reentry count
114-120	Count for unexpected interrupt
121	CHGHICAC return code
122	Unused

NOTE: The fields followed by (1) give information in case of a level 0 re-entry.

Figure 11-16 (Part 1 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Format: foM2

ID: 02	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	ADNO
32	CMD
33	PIRV
34	IOIRV
35	CHSB
36	STAC
37	CAC-RC
38	CA
39-40	STAT0
44-45	STAT1
46-47	STAT4
48-49	Unused
50-53	ADDR
54-65	PCW
66	Flags (ACB)

Format: foM3

ID: 03	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	DEV
32	CMD (log. cmnd)
33	REQ
34	Flag
35	CNT
36	Unused
37	ARC
38-41	ADDR
42-43	BSTAT
44-49	CCB
50-57	BCLE
58-69	SSB
70-77	FILE mod name

Format: foM4

ID: 04	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	CMD
32	BSTAT
33	ASTAT
34-35	CSTAT
36	MSTAT

Format: foM5

ID: 05	
MOSS Check 00 01 02 04 05 08 10 20 40 80 FF	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	ADDR
32-34	X76
35-36	STATUS
37	Adapter ID
38	IOC bus IS

Figure 11-16 (Part 2 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Format: foM5a

ID: 05

MOSS Check F0

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK: F0
31	ADDR
32-33	DUMP info
34	Unused
35-58	Scanner dump

Format: foM6

ID: 06

MOSS Check 03 06

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	IPL information
32	CCU Id
33	REQ
34	LVL1 REQ
35	System status
36-37	IPL check code
38-165	LA
166-180	Disk error
181-182	F2
183-185	X71
186-188	X72
189	IPL mode
190-192	CCU configuration
193-216	MIS (Error 06)
217	F1
218-219	RC from CDF
220-315	CADS
316-317	IPLCHECK

Format: foM7

ID: 06

MOSS Check 01 02

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK

Format: foM8

IDs: 91 B3 C1 C2

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31-32	COMMAND
33-64	MB

Figure 11-16 (Part 3 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Format: foM9

ID: 06	
EXT: 05 07 MOSS Check 05	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK: 05
31	EXTENSION: 05/07
32	CCU Id
33-34	NCP abend
35	Dump status 0
36	Unused

Format: foM9a

ID: 06	
EXT: 05 MOSS Check 08	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK: 08
31	EXTENSION: 05
32	CCU Id
33-35	IAR
36-38	SAR
39-41	LAR
42-44	X70
45-47	X76
48-50	X7D
51-53	X7E
54-55	HDCK

Format: foM10

ID: 06	
MOSS Check 09	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK: 09
31	CCU
32-33	IPL-CHECK(0F1B)
34-36	X71 MSA displ.
37-39	X72 MSA displ.
40-42	IAR
43-45	WKR1
46-48	WKR2
49-51	WKR3
52-54	WKR4
55-57	WKR5
58-60	WKR6
61-63	WKR7
64-65	X7E
66-67	X7D
68-69	X76
70-71	CA XD
72-73	CA XE
74-75	X50
76-77	X51
78-79	X52
80-81	X60
82-145	LA

Format: foM12

ID: 19	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	Flag (error C)
31-32	Alert indicator
33	Req
34	FCN
35	Serv
	Panel old:
36	Req
37	FCN
38	Serv
39-86	Hexadecimal codes
87-88	CDF RC
89-90	ECB DISC
	MIOC:
91-92	CCUA
93-94	CCUB
	MB CCUA:
95	CMND
96-97	STAT
	MB CCUB:
98	CMND
99-100	STAT

Figure 11-16 (Part 4 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Format: foM14

IDs: 10 11	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-37	OC1
38-45	OC2 common
46-53	CCUF
54-61	CCUB
62-107	IORB
108-115	PLIST for ID 10
108-127	PLIST for ID 11

Format: foM15

IDs: 12 13 14	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-37	OC1
38-45	OC2
46-53	CCUF
54-61	CCUB
62-77	IORB for ID 14
62-90	IORB for ID 13
62-107	IORB for ID 12

Format: foM16

ID: 08	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	DUMP
31	TRACE
32	CA
33	CCU
34	Unused

Format: foM18

IDs: 16 1A 1B 1D	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-37	OC1
38-45	OC2
46-53	CCUF
54-61	CCUB
62-77	IORB
82-93	PLIST

Format: foM19

ID: 06	
MOSS Check: 08 EXT: 07	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	EXT
32	CCU
33-34	CP abend code

Format: foM21

ID: 20	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-check
31	ORIGI
32	Function
33	SERV
34	CCU
35	STATUS
36	REQ
37	LVL1-REQ
38	Configuration
39	CCU Default
40	3745 mode

Figure 11-16 (Part 5 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Format: foM22

ID: 85	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
29-xx	1st BER with its own length
xxx-xxx	2nd BER with its own length
xxx-xxx	3rd BER with its own length
	Note: There may be more than three BERs

Format: foM23

ID: 21	
EXT: 01 02 03 04 05	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	Event-ext
31	Status
32	CCU ID
33	Configuration
34	CAC return code
35	CCU default
35	3745 mode

Format: foM24

IDs: 24 to 29, 37	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	CA

Format: foM25

ID: 30	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-31	FRU GROUP

Format: foM27

ID: 32	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-33	PLIST
34-37	PRB
39	DATA
40-41	CMND
42-43	ERR

Figure 11-16 (Part 6 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Format: foM29

ID: 07

ERROR: 04 08 40 80

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	ERROR
31-32	TRA ADDR
33-34	Get CMD complete Lvl 2 err status
35-36	TIC 1 Lvl 2 error status
37-38	TIC 2
39-42	Unused
43-44	MOSS error status
45-46	Lvl 1 error status
47-48	TIC CTL register
49-51	X'76'

Format: foM29a

ID: 07

ERROR: FE

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	ERROR= FE
31-32	TRA INPUT ADDR
33-34	TRA OUTPUT ADDR
35	TIC NBR
36-37	2K-blk INITIAL
38-39	2K-blk REQUEST
40-41	2K-blk FINAL
42	STOP CMD CNT

Format: foM29b

ID: 07

EXT: 01 02 03 04 05

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	ERROR
31	ERROR EXT
32	TRA number
33-34	TRA address
35	TIC number
36	CCU

Format: foM30

ID: 15

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-37	OC1
38-45	OC2
46-53	CCUF
54-61	CCUB
62-77	IORB
78-101	PLIST
102-133	BLK4T

Format: foM31

ID: 17

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	MOSS-CHECK
31	BCLE
32	CMD
33	B STAT
34	A STAT
35-38	C STAT
39	M STAT

Format: foM33

ID: 39

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	IORV
31	PIRV
32-233	Internal buffer
234	Status
235	REQ

Figure 11-16 (Part 7 of 7). MOSS BER Type 01 Formats

Diagnostics BER Type 03

Diagnostics BER Type 03 - Summary

Table 11-44. BER Type 03 Description

BER ERROR	ID DESCRIPTION
01	Diagnostic started
02	Diagnostic completed successfully
03	Hardware error detected by diagnostic
04	Microcode error detected in a diagnostic (ABEND type 1 and 2)
05	Microcode error detected in the monitor (ABEND type 3)

Diagnostics BER Type 03 - Detailed BER Display

Diagnostics BER Type 03 - IDs 01 and 02: Format foD1, see page 11-107

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:03 ID:hh
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 GROUP NBR:hh  IFT/SECT:hhhh  ROUTINE:hh  ADT NBR:hh  LINE NBR:hh

===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Diagnostics BER Type 03 - ID 03: Format foD2, see page 11-107

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:03 ID:03
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 ERC:hhhh  RAC:hhhh
 ERROR BIT:hhhh
 ADT NBR:hh  LINE NBR:hh  MUX NBR:hh  CCU ATT:hh
 IFT/SECT:hhhh  ROUTINE:hh

===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Diagnostics BER Type 03 - IDs 04 and 05: Format foD3, see page 11-107

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:03 ID:hh
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 RAC:hhhh  ADT NBR:hh  CCU ATT:hh  IFT/SECT:hh  ROUTINE:hh

===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Note: When running the diagnostics, the BR option generates the diagnostic BERs when a machine error is encountered. To suppress the generation, the command 'NBR' is used. The default option is BR. For more information see *Service Functions, SY33-2069.*

Diagnostic BERs Type 03 - Formats

Format: foD1

IDs: 01 and 02

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28	Group number
29-31	IFT section-routine
32	Adapter seq. number
33	Adapter line addr.

Format: foD2

IDs: 03

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	Type ID
30-33	Unused
34-35	Ref. error code
36-37	RAC code
38-45	Unused
46-47	Error bit
48-61	Unused
62	Adapter seq. number
63	Line address
64	MUX Id
65	CCU attached
66-189	Unused
190	IFT
191	Section
192	Routine number

Format: foD3

IDs: 04 and 05

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	Type ID
30-43	Unused
44-45	RAC
46-61	Unused
62	Adapter seq. number
63-64	Unused
65	CCU attached
66-189	Unused
190	IFT
191	Section
192	Routine number

Figure 11-17. Diagnostics BER Formats

Power BER Type 04

Power Subsystem BER Type 04 - Summary

BER ID	Description of the event	ALERT	ALARM
01	Overcurrent fault	--	9C
02	PS fault	--	9C
04	Airflow fault	--	A7
08	MOSS control panel error	08	08
0A	Power control mode change	--	--
0F	Battery failure	A5	A5
10	Internal clock down	A6	A6
11	Thermal detector failure	--	9B
12	AC failure	A3	A3
13	Invalid AC failure	A4	A4
14	Cooling problem corrected	AD	AD
15	Remote power OFF received	--	--
17	Battery OK	--	--
20	Error on MOSS reset	AC	AC
21	Error on MMIO	AC	AC
22	Error on RPO signal	AC	AC
23	Error on CCU reset	--	AC
28	End of IML data due to a temporary AC failure	A3	A3
29	End of IML data due to an unexpected event	--	--
30	Microcode error/Power dump	AB	AB
31	Set time of day	--	--
35	Battery changed	--	--
36	Change battery	A5	A5

Figure 11-18. Power Subsystem BER Type 04 Summary

Note: The description of the events does not necessarily match the alarm messages listed in the *Problem Determination Guide*.

Power BER Type 04 (Detailed BER Display)

Power BER Type 04 - IDs 01, 02, 04, 08 and 12: Format foP1, see page 11-114.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:04 ID:hh
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
REQ:hh  RESP:hh  PS ID:hh  AFD ID:hh
PS TYPE:hh  OLD STATUS:bbbb  BUS ID:bbbbbbbb
ADAPTER1:hh  ADAPTER2:hh
RPO:hh  CCU:hh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Power BER Type 04 - ID 0A: Format foP1, see page 11-114.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:04 ID:0A
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
OLD       NEW
bbbbbbbb  bbbbbbbb




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Power BER Type 04 - IDs 20 to 23: These BER display a single line of information, indicating the type of error, according to the next list:

ID 20 Power control detected error on MOSS reset
ID 21 Power control detected error on MMIO
ID 22 Power control detected error on RPO signal
ID 23 Power control detected error on CCU reset

One of those BER is generated when the corresponding lines is found every time clamped to the same level.

Power BER Type 04 - IDs 28, 29: Format foP2, see page 11-114.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:04 ID:hh
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
IML SOURCE:hh  CAUSE:hh REASON:hh
CONTROL MODE:hh  INSTAL TYPE:hh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Power BER Type 04 - ID 30: Format foP3. see page 11-114

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:04 ID:30
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

IOIRV:hh PIRV:hh  REQ:hh  RESP:hh
ERR:hh  ECB:hhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Power BER Type 04 - ID 31: Format foP4. see page 11-114.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:04 ID:31
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                        <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 DATE:hh / hh / hh
 DAY :hh
 TIME:hh : hh : hh



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Power BER Type 04 - Field Description

Table 11-45. Power BER type 04 Field Description

Field name	Meaning	Refer to
AFD	Not used	--
BUS ID	Not used	--
CCU	Always set to 01	--
Control Mode	See OLD and NEW	Page 11-111
ECB	Event control block	(*)
ERR	Microcode error	Page 11-111
IML/IPL	• Source of IML/IPL • Cause of IML/IPL • Reason of power OFF	• Page 11-111 • Page 11-111 • Page 11-111
Install-Type	MPW power logic card state	Page 11-111
IOIRV	I/O interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
LAR	Lagging address registers (input X'74')	
NEW	New panel info (01=host, 02=network, 03=local)	--
OLD	Old panel info (01=host, 02=network, 03=local)	--
PIRV	Program interrupt request vector	Page 11-45
PS ID	Not used	--
PS Type	Not used	--
REQ	See request description	Page 11-112
RESP	PLC response to MOSS	Page 11-113
RPO	Request power OFF	Page 11-111

(*) For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

Power BER Type 04 - Field Details

Some of the following fields may not appear on the ELD detail display, but they are part of the BER and they are listed as they appear in the BER file. See the section 'BER Formats on Disk' page 11-99

Table 11-46. BER 04 Field Details		
Field Name	**Field Value**	**Meaning**
IPL/IML source	01 02 03 04 05 06 07	Host requested IPL Auto restart Unused Request from panel Unused Scheduled power ON Unused
IPL/IML cause	01 02 03 04	MOSS IML General IPL Unused MOSS check
Microcode error	01 02 03 04 05 06 07	Invalid response Request expected Response expected Invalid interrupt Invalid asynchronous event Not used Power dump requested
REASON	 01 02 03 04 05 06 08 09 1A	Last power OFF reason RPO from host AC failure Power OFF from NCP Power OFF from panel EPO Air flow detector failure Overcurrent problem on a power block Power supply problem on a power block MOSS power ON reset line clamped every time at the same level
RPO	01 02 03	General power OFF Remote power OFF request Requested power OFF failed
Install Type	00 01 02 - 03	Normal state First installation Unused
PS OLD/NEW status		Unused

RESP and REQ Fields

The **REQ** field may take a different meaning for identical values, depending on the event that was the cause of the BER:

- **BER caused by a power dump**.

  The **RESP** field is always Dx:

  D1 The dump was possible.
  D2 The dump already existed.
  D3 The dump failed.

  The **REQ** values are given in the following table.

Table 11-47 (Page 1 of 2). BER 04 REQ/RESP Table for Power Dump		
REQ	**Requested by**	**Meaning**
01	PCC	Invalid power ON
02	PCC	Invalid power OFF
03	PCC	Invalid power ON reset
04	PCC	Invalid interrupt level 0
05	PCC	Invalid interrupt level 1

Table 11-47 (Page 2 of 2). BER 04 REQ/RESP Table for Power Dump		
REQ	**Requested by**	**Meaning**
06	PCC	Invalid interrupt level 2
81	PCC	Invalid power ON, dump stacked
82	PCC	Invalid power OFF, dump stacked
83	PCC	Invalid power ON reset, dump stacked
84	PCC	Invalid interrupt level 0, dump stacked
85	PCC	Invalid interrupt level 1, dump stacked
86	PCC	Invalid interrupt level 2, dump stacked
11	MOSS	Power microcode error
12	MOSS	PCC ckeck bad return
20	Operator	Manual request, via power services

- **BER caused by an event in the power area.**

  RESP field meaning depends on the associated **REQ** field value.

  A REQ value corresponds to 2 possible RESP:

  - OK response
  - KO response

  according to the following table:

  Note: The **REQUEST** code is valid only when the BER is issued after a MOSS request to the power control.

Table 11-48. BER 04 REQ/RESP Table			
REQ	**RESP OK**	**RESP KO**	**Meaning**
01	42	C2	Start diskette
02	43	C3	Stop diskette
05	N/A	N/A	MPWL reset
07	48	C8	Start disk
08	49	C9	Stop disk
09	4A	CA	Set adapter
0A	4B	CB	Reset adapter
0C	4E	N/A	Check MPWL
0D	50	N/A	Get end of IML data
0E	51	N/A	Get stacked error record
12	55	N/A	Set time of day
13	56	D6	Get time of day
14	57	N/A	Set scheduled power ON
15	58	N/A	Get scheduled power ON
16	59	N/A	Allow scheduling
17	5A	N/A	Inhibit scheduling
1B	5E	N/A	Get scheduling state
1F	70	F0	Display message indicator on panel
20	76	F6	Display console in use
21	7E	FE	Display hexadecimal code on panel
22	7F	FF	Display function code

If the BER is issued from an error reported to the MOSS by the power control:

- The **REQUEST** field is set to 00.
- The **RESP** field takes the meaning given in the following table:

Table 11-49. BER 04 RESP Table When REQ = 00

RESP	Meaning
00 to 05	Unused
06	Air flow fault
08	Overcurrent fault
09	PS fault
0D	Local request
0E	Force local
0F	Battery KO
11	Power control mode change
12	Panel KO
13	AC failure
14	Invalid AC failure
15	MPWA KO
16	Remote power OFF
18	Battery OK
19	Problem on CCU reset
1A	Problem detected on MOSS reset
1B	MMIO errors

Power BER Type 04 - Formats

Format foP1

IDs: 01 02 04 08 12	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	REQ
31	RESP
32	PS ID
33	AFD
34	Retry indicator
35	PS type
36	
bbbb	Old status
bbbb	Address
37	BUS ID
38	Adapter 1
39	Adapter 2
40	RPO
41	CCU
ID: OA only	
42	Old control
43	New control
44	Tower ID for airflow fault

Format foP2

IDs: 28 29	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	IML source
31	CAUSE
32	POWER OFF reason
33	CTRL Mode
34-173	PCT
174-180	TOD
181	Install type
182-213	AFD status
214-217	Airflow fault on each tower

Format foP3

ID: 30	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	IORV
31	PIRV
32	REQ
33	RESP
34	ERR CODE
35-37	Unused
38-41	MPNL data
42-43	ECB

Format foP4

ID: 31	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30-32	Time (SS, MM, HH) in Hex
33	Day of week
34-36	Date (day, month, year)

Figure 11-19. Power BER Formats

NCP CA BER Type 10

CA BER Type 10 - Summary

Table 11-50 (Page 1 of 5). CA BER Type 10 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
10	0915	• CADS: Invalid ESC address used (EP or NEO are the CA owner) – Mismatch between ESC addresses range defined in NCP/PEP sysgen and in MOSS CDF for involved CA. – Program error (for example, possible overwrite of control blocks where ESC values are kept) if found in normal operations • BCCA: ESC addresses not allowed on this type of CA.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
14	0910	Address exception (AIO) (X'76' bit 0.0 or 1.0 ON)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
16	0911	Storage protect (AIO) (X'76' bit 0.1 or 1.1 ON)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
18	0912	Invalid CA selection in control program (attempt to select a non-installed CA). Control program issuing an output X'07' with **either** bit 0.2 or 0.3 set **and** bits 0.4, 0.6 indicating select bits for a CA that is not installed.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
1B	0913	Invalid IOH/IOHI input to CA (for example input to register which cannot be read) X'7E' bit 0.5 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
1C	0914	Output sequence issued in error to CA X'0D' bit 1.0 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
1E	0913	Invalid IOH/IOHI output to CA output X'0D', X'0E', or X'0F'	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
1F	0913	Invalid IOH/IOHI output to CA (hardware detected) X'7E' bit 0.5 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
34	091F	Level 3 IPL configuration check • Stacked status cleared by initial select for the 1st time, or transfer of final status but not on the IPLing CA. *built for the non-IPLing CA* • PRI built for the IPLing CA	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
35	0	ESC address (from host) not within range (PEP on level 3 interrupt) Mismatch between ESC addresses range defined in NCP/PEP sysgen and in MOSS CDF for involved CA.		NO	NO
80	0	Autoselection error: IOH IN X'0F' failed (X'09' and X'0A' contain 'FEFE')	Retry cmd in X'0F'		
80	0920	Autoselection error (limit threshold) • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out, or • X'76' bits 0.0 to 0.3 contain '0010'.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
80	0	Autoselection error (limit threshold) • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out, or • X'76' bits 0.0 to 0.3 contain '0101'.	CA down	50	50
80	0920	Autoselection error (limit threshold) • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out, or • X'76' bits 0.0 to 0.3 contain '0101'.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Table 11-50 (Page 2 of 5). CA BER Type 10 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
81	0	Failure to read X'08', or more than one CA in error from the X'08'. CA dropped from the autoselection chain bit 0 in CA X'08' byte 0	CA down	50	50
81	0	• CA dropped from the autoselection chain in CA X'08' byte 0, CAs bit = 0 • Non-contiguous CAs in the autoselection chain All CAs on the IOC bus are removed from the chain.		NO	NO
82	0	CA cannot be selected in level 1, not possible to issue IN CA X'08	CA down	50	50
82		CA cannot be selected in level 1 (last CA, no INN traffic)	NCP re-IPL	NO	40
83		Autoselection error, 1 CA identified		NO	NO
84		Autoselection error, several errors		NO	NO
85	 917 919 91A	CA not accessible (not attached, not initialized) Unresolved AIO Unresolved adapter error PIO error on a CA		NO	NO
86	 917 919 91A	CA not operative Unresolved AIO Unresolved adapter error PIO error on a CA		NO	NO
87	 917 919 91A	Interrupt from a disable CA Unresolved AIO Unresolved adapter error PIO error on a CA		NO	NO
88	 917 919 91A	Unexpected level 1 in concurrent maintenance Unresolved AIO Unresolved adapter error PIO error on a CA		NO	NO
89	 917 919 91A	Unexpected level 1 from CA CACM disconnect or with CA install in progress AIO threshold reached Unresolved interrupt PIO threshold reached		NO	NO
90	0	CADS: Invalid ESC address (PEP or NEO are not the CA owner). ESC addresses not active on the CA. BCCA: ESC addresses not allowed on this type of CA.	Invalid ESC address (PEP or NEO are not the CA owner, NCP is the owner on an ESC address compare)	NCP retry	NO
NO					
90	0	Invalid ESC address (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
90		Invalid ESC address (last CA, no INN) All CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Table 11-50 (Page 3 of 5). CA BER Type 10 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
91	0	AIO error • X'75' bit 0.0 and 1.0 OFF • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out • X'76' bit 0.5 or 1.5 for IOC1 bus IN parity error • X'76' bit 0.6 in both cases (AIO) • X'76' bits 0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3 contain the IOC status at the time of error	NCP retry	NO	NO
91	0	AIO error (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
91		AIO error (last CA, no INN), all CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
92	0922	Level 1 from CA during recovery (interrupt from a CA which is already being disabled by error recovery procedures as a result of level 1 checks). Indicates the probable failure of the disable sequence	NCP re-IPL	NO	40
93	0	Driver/receiver check X'0D' bit 1.6 or 1.7 ON	NCP retry	NO	NO
93	0	Driver/receiver check (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
93		Driver/receiver check (last CA, no INN) All CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
94	0	Level 1 from a CA not generated active X'7E' bit 0.5 or 1.5 ON	NCP retry	NO	NO
94	0921	Level 1 from a CA not generated active (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
96	0	Channel bus IN check (X'0D' bit 1.3 or 1.5 ON)	NCP retry	NO	NO
96	0	Channel bus IN check (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
96		Channel bus IN check (last CA, no INN), all CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	40
97	0	PIO error (Input or output IOH failed) • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out • X'76' bit 0.5 for IOC1 bus IN parity error X'76' bit 0.6 in both cases	NCP retry	NO	NO
97	0	PIO error (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
97	091A	PIO error (last CA, no INN), all CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	40
98	0	Internal adapter error: • X'7E' bit 0.5 or 1.5 ON • X'0E' bits to indicate CAs Control program checks the level 3 instruction that failed. • If it is a valid IOH/IOHI, retry the instruction in the interrupted level • If it is not a valid IOH/IOHI, attempt to disable the CA	NCP retry	NO	NO
98	09F0	Internal adapter error : • Final status transfer. Not enough information available to recover when a data/status interrupt is pending during level 1 processing	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Table 11-50 (Page 4 of 5). CA BER Type 10 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
98	09F1	Internal adapter error : • Status byte cleared (X'00' bit 0.6) Not enough information available to recover when an Initial Selection Interrupt is pending during level 1 processing.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
98	0	Internal adapter error (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
98		Internal adapter error (last CA, no INN), all CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
99	0	Ground fault, X'0D' bit 1.4 ON	NCP retry	NO	NO
99	0	Ground fault (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
9A	0920	IOH failed in level 1, abort AIO recovery Control program cannot get the registers needed to determine the error	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
9B	0920	IOH failed in level 1, abort PIO recovery • IOH required for the recovery failed twice in level 1, or • Output IOH X'07' failed twice in level 1	NCP re-IPL	NO	40
9B	0	IN CA X'08' failed in level 1	NCP retry	NO	NO
9B	0	IN CA X'08' failed in level 1 (limit threshold)		NO	NO
9C	0920	IOH failed in level 1, abort ADP recovery	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
9D	0	CA microcode detected error • X'0D' bit 0.1 ON • Origin found in X'60'	CA down	51	51
9E	0	Unresolved error on CA level 1 • CA register X'0D' did not specify any adapter error bit • See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13	NCP retry	NO	NO
9E	0	Unresolved error on CA level 1 (limit threshold)	CA down	50	50
9E		Unresolved error on CA level 1 (last CA, no INN) All CAs have been disabled	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
9F	0925	ESC interrupt (PEP/NEO are not CA owner) • X'0F' bits 0.2 or 0.3 ON • ESC address in X'3' byte 0	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B1	0	Unresolved CA level 3 • Initial select interrupt (X'0F' bit 0.2), but no bit ON in X'00'. • See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13	NCP retry	NO	NO
B1	091C	Unresolved CA level 3 initial select interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B2	0	Unresolved CA level 3 • Data/status interrupt (X'0F' bit 0.3), but no bit ON in X'02', and it is not a system reset (no bit in X'00').	NCP retry	NO	NO
B2	091D	Unresolved CA level 3 data/status interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B3	0	Unresolved CA level 3 interrupt • Level 3 but no initial select nor data status	NCP retry	NO	NO
B3	091E	Unresolved CA level 3 interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Table 11-50 (Page 5 of 5). CA BER Type 10 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
B5	0927	NCP cannot disable CA after an error detected on the CA. NCP exhausted disable count	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B6	0	Inappropriate command (neither NOP nor TIO) on stacked initial status: PEP only (X'00' bit 0,5)	NCP retry	NO	NO
B6	0926	Inappropriate command (neither NOP nor TIO) on stacked initial status (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B7	091E	CA level 3 interrupt from an undefined CA • CA installed and attached but not defined in NCP • CA installed and attached but the box is defined as link-attached	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B8	091E	CA level 3 interrupt from a CA that is neither installed nor attached to that CCU	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B9	0	Unresolved CA level 3 in concurrent diag mode			
BA	091E	CA level 3 interrupt but the CA is not operational	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
BB		CA level 3 from a CA that is CACM disconnect (MOSS cancel CACM and reset CA)		NO	NO
BC		CA level 3 from a CA with install in progress (MOSS cancel CACM and reset CA)		NO	NO
BD	091E	CA level 3 from a CA ERP inoperative	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
BE	091E	CA level 3 from a disabled CA	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
BF	0	Unresolved adapter level 1 interrupt (CA reg X'0E' did not specify a CA with the level 1 interrupt)	NCP retry	NO	NO
BF	0919	Unresolved adapter level 1 interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Note: In case of abend, NCP re-IPL is performed and the Alarm/Alert is generated when IPL is completed. Alert is triggered by MOSS BER ID 06, error code 05.

CA BER Type 10 (Detailed BER Display)

CA BER Type 10 - IDs 18, 1C, 1E, 80, 97, 9B: Format foC1, see page 11-124. Program level 1 generates one of the following BERs when an error occurs during a PIO operation on a channel.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:10 ID:hh <LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb  CAVT:bbbbbbbb  STAT:hhhh
X7E:hhhh  X76:hhhh  I:hhhh  LAR:hhhhhhhh  X76U:hhhh  ETA:hhhh   ADNO:hh
SWA:hhhh  IAR:hhhhhh  TA:hhhh  TD:hhhh  X8:hhhh  X9:hhhh    XA:hhhh
X50:hhhh  X51:hhhh  X52:hhhh
CAB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
    hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
CAC:hhhh
 X0:hhhh X1:hhhh X2:hhhh X3:hhhh X4:hhhh X5:hhhh X6:hhhh X7:hhhh
 XB:hhhh XC:hhhh XD:hhhh XE:hhhh XF:hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CA BER Type 10 - IDs 14, 16, 91, 9A: Format foC2, see page 11-124. Program level 1 generates one of the following BERs when an error occurs during an AIO operation with a channel.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:10 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh  X76:hhhh  X75:hhhh  ETA:hhhh  X76U:hhhh  FPR:hhhhhhhh SWA:hhhh
X50:hhhh  X51:hhhh  X52:hhhh
CAB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
    hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
CAC:hhhh
 X0:hhhh  X1:hhhh  X2:hhhh  X3:hhhh  X4:hhhh  X5:hhhh  X6:hhhh  X7: hhhh
 XB:hhhh  XC:hhhh  XD:hhhh  XE:hhhh  XF:hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CA BER Type 10 IDs 10, 1F, 87, 90, 92, 96, 98, 99, 9C, 9D, 9E, 9F
: Format foC3, see page 11-125. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when a CA reports an error on its level 1.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:10 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh  X76:hhhh  ADNO:hh  LAR:hhhhhhhh  X76U:hhhh  TA:hhhh  SWA  :hhhh
X60:hhhh  X50:hhhh  X51:hhhh  X52:hhhh
CAB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh CAC:hhhh
 X0:hhhh  X1:hhhh  X2:hhhh  X3:hhhh  X4:hhhh  X5:hhhh  X6:hhhh  X7: hhhh
 XB:hhhh  XC:hhhh  XD:hhhh  XE:hhhh  XF:hhhh


===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CA BER Type 10 - IDs 34, 35, B1, B2, B6, BD, BE: Format foC4, see page 11-125. Program level 3 generates one of the following BERs when a CA request at level 3 remains unresolved.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:10 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
CAVT:bbbbbbbb
X77:hhhh  X7F:hhhh  X0:hhhh  X1:hhhh  X2:hhhh  X3:hhhh X4:hhhh X5:hhhh
X6:hhhh  X7:hhhh  XB:hhhh  XC:hhhh  XF:hhhh
CAB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
CAC:hhhh TA:hh


===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

When the registers are set to 'FF', the information they contain is not valid.

CA BER Type 10 - IDs 81, 82, 83, 84: Format foC5, see page 11-125. Program level 3 generates one of the following BERs when a CA request at level 3 remains unresolved.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:10 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb  CAVT:bbbbbbbb  STAT:hhhh
X7E:hhhh  X76:hhhh  I:hhhh  LAR:hhhhhhhhh  X75:hhhh  X76U:hhhh  ETA:hhhhhhhh
ADNO:hh
SWA:hhhh IAR:hhhhhh  TA:hhhh TD:hhhh X8:hhhh XE:hhhh  XF:hhhh
FPR:hhhhhhhh
CAB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
    hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CA BER Type 10 - IDs 85, 86, 88, 89, B3, B7, B8, BA, BB, BC, BF: Format foC6, see page 11-125. Program level 3 generates one of the following BERs when a CA request at level 3 remains unresolved.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:10 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
CAVT:bbbbbbbb
X77:hhhh  X7F:hhhh
TA:hhhh  STAT:hhhh  CCU=INPUT-X57:hhhh  CCU-OUTPUT-X57:hhhh  XF:hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CA BER Type 10 - Field Description

Table 11-51. CA BER type 10 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
ADNO	• field ADNO for PIO operation • field XE for CA error reported at level 1 • field X75 for AIO operation • field XF for CA error reported at level 3. CA address (5 to 8), as used by NCP/PEP in its control blocks (not to be confused with ESC or NSC address.	
CAB	X'30' bytes of fields from the CAB, from CABCND up to and including CABXR6F. For PEP the fields CASEL through TERMADR are included from the PEP CHCB (X'10' bytes). The remaining space is padded with X'FF' for PEP.	(*)
CAC	Channel adapter contact control flags.	(*)
CAVT	CAVT flag	(*)
STAT	Auto selection chain status, input X'9'.	(*)
CCU INPUT X57	X'57' - Input CA command LS reg (same for output).	Page 11-92
ETA	TA field of IOH failure in level 1.	(*)
F	Indicator flag byte (indicates a byte expansion follows)	(*)
I	First two bytes of instruction.	
IAR	IAR of interrupt level.	Page 2-38
LAR	Lagging address register (X'74').	Page 2-38
SWA	Unused	
TA	IOHI image -- (TA: hhhh means data bytes 0 and 1).	Page 3-31
TD	IOHI image -- TD data adapter specific bytes (TD: hhhh means data bytes 0 and 1).	Page 3-31
X0-XF	Channel adapter registers	
XF	X'F' - CA level 3 interrupt request	Chapter 7
X0	X'0' (Initial selection)	Chapter 7
X3M	CA cycle steal fixed pointer register.	Page 2-20
X50	X'50' - Adapter bus control module check register	(*)
X51	X'51' - Channel A control module check register	(*)
X52	X'52' - Channel B control module check register	(*)
X60	X'60' - Microcode-detected error code	(*)
X7E	X'7E' - CCU level 1 interrupt.	Page 2-37
X7F	X'7F' - Interrupt request reg - CCU level 2, 3, and 4.	Page 2-38
X74	X'74' - Cycle steal control word register.	Page 2-29
X75	X'75' - LAR bytes (see CAn).	Page 2-30
X76	X'76' - IOC error summary register.	Page 2-31
X76U	X'76' - Cause of error not found (PIO to read error register failed).	Page 2-31
X77	X'77' - Interrupt request reg - adapter levels 2 and 3.	Page 2-33
X79	X'79' - Utility.	Page 2-34

(*) For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

CA BER Type 10 - Formats

Format fOC1

IDs: 18, 1C, 1E, 80, 97, 9B	
Bytes	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	I
39-42	LAR
43-44	STAT
45-46	X76U
47-48	ETA
49	Unused
50	ADNO
51	Flag
52	CAVT
53-54	SWA error register
55	Unused
56-58	IAR int level
59-60	TA
61-62	TD
63-68	Unused
63-64	X8 ← for
65-66	X9 ← ID 80/9B
67-68	XA ←
69-70	X50 (*)
71-72	X51 (*)
73-74	X52 (*)
75-122	CAB (*)
123-124	(CAC)
125-150	CA Regs X'0'-X'F'

Format foC2

IDs 14, 16, 91, 9A	
Bytes	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	X75
39-40	Unused
41-42	ETA
43-44	Unused
45-46	X76U
47-50	FPR
51	Flag
52	Unused
53-54	SWA
55-68	Unused
69-70	X50 (*)
71-72	X51 (*)
73-74	X52 (*)
75-122	CAB (*)
123-124	CAC (*)
125-150	CA regs X'0'-X'F' (*)

(*) means that if contents are FEFEFE...FE, data is invalid.

Figure 11-20 (Part 1 of 3). CA BER Formats

Format f0C3

IDs:10 1F 87 90 92 96 98 99 9C 9D 9E 9F

Bytes	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37	ADNO
38	Unused
39-42	LAR
43-44	Unused
45-46	X76U
47-48	TA
49-50	Unused
51	Flag
52	Unused
53-54	SWA
55-68	Unused
67-68	X60 ID=9D/1F
69-70	X50 (*)
71-72	X51 (*)
73-74	X52 (*)
75-76	Unused
77-124	CAB (*)
125-126	CAC
127-152	CA Regs X'0'-X'F'

Format foC4

IDs: 34 35 B1 B2 B6 BD BE

Bytes	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X77
35-36	X7F
37-38	X0
39-40	X1
41-42	X2
43-44	X3
45-46	X4
47-48	X5
49-50	X6
51-52	X7
53-54	XB
55-56	XC
57-58	XF
59-106	CAB/CHCB
107-108	CAC
109	TA
110	Unused
111	Flag

(*) means that if contents are FEFEFE...FE, data is invalid.

Figure 11-20 (Part 2 of 3). CA BER Formats

Format fOC5

IDs: 81 to 84	
Bytes	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	I 0 for IDs 81/82
39-42	LAR
43-44	X75 0 for IDs 83/84
45-46	X76U
47-48	ETA
49	Unused
50	ADNO
51	Flag
52	CAVT
53-54	SWA
56-58	IAR 0 for IDs 81/82
59-60	TA
61-62	TD
Only for IDs 81,83 (0 for 82,84)	
63-64	X'08'
65-66	STAT
67-68	X'0E'
69-70	X'0F'
71-74	FPR
75-122	CAB

Format foC6

IDs: 85 86 88 89 B3 B7 B8 BB BC BF	
Bytes	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X77
35-36	X7F
37-38	STAT
39-40	CCU-INPUT X57
41-42	CCU-OUTPUT X57
43	TA
44	CAVT
45-46	XOF

Figure 11-20 (Part 3 of 3). CA BER Formats

NCP TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - Summary

Table 11-52 (Page 1 of 4). TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 Summary

BER ID	ABEND Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
14	0930	Address exception (AIO) X'76' bit 0.0 or 1.0 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
16	0931	Storage protect (AIO) X'76' bit 0.1 or 1.0 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
18	0	• IOH/IOHI issued to non operational Line Adapter (X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON) • IOC bus check in error status type 1 of CSP : bit 0.1 and 0.5 ON (X'02' bits 0.1 and 0.5) Non-operational cause is given by MCT bits bits OFF for non-attached, non-installed, non-operational or down.		NO	NO
1B	0933	Invalid IOH input to scanner X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON. Origin given in error status type 1 of CSP, bit 1.7 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
1C	0	Line command reject Error status type 3 of CSP, bit 1.0 = 1	Line down	43	43
1E	0	• Invalid IOH output to scanner (pgm reset done) X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON • Undefined IOH instruction sent to the CSP Origin given in error status type 3 of CSP (bit 1.1 ON).	LSS/HSS down	60	60
1E	0	Scanner disconnected due to 'F2' command sent by NCP. • X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON • Error status type 3 of CSP = X'8140'	LSS/HSS down	60	60
26		SCTL/DMA storage protect/address exception • LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 000	Line down HSS down	73	73
91	0	Scanner AIO error • X'75' bit 0.0 or 1.5 ON • X'76' – bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out – bit 0.5 ON for IOC1 bus in parity error X'76' bit 0.6 ON in both cases (AIO X'76' bits 0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3 contain the IOC internal status at time of error. BER file adapter status = Error status type 2 of CSP.	TSS μcode retry	63	63
92	0	Scanner AIO error unresolved is generated when the CCU register X'76' = "0200" (IOC1) or "0002" (IOC2) with no indication if time-out ("uA") or bus-in parity check ("u6").	TSS μcode retry	NO	NO
92	0	Scanner AIO error unresolved (limit threshold)	LSS/HSS down	63	63
93	0	Scanner AIO invalid CSCW • X'75' bit 0.0 or 1.5 ON • X'76' bits 0.2 and 0.6 ON	TSS μcode retry	NO	NO
93	0	Scanner AIO invalid CSCW (limit threshold)	LSS/HSS down	63	63
94		DMA/cycle steal error on SET mode (LA level 1)		43	43

Table 11-52 (Page 2 of 4). TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 Summary

BER ID	ABEND Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
95	0	Scanner hardstop • X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON BER file adapter status = Error status type 3H of CSP, bit 0.0 = 0.	LSS/HSS down	63	63
96	0	TSS disconnected on manual request (following request from MOSS) • X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON • Error status type 3, bit 0.7 ON • Ext register X'01' bit 5 ON	Scanner OFF line	B8	B8
96	0	HPTSS disconnected on manual request (following request from MOSS) • X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON • Error status type 3, bit 0.7 ON • Ext register X'01' bit 5 ON	Scanner OFF line	BA	BA
97	0	Scanner PIO error-output IOH/IOHI • X'75' bit 0.0 or 1.5 ON • X'76' – bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out – bit 0.5 ON for IOC1 bus in parity error X'76' bit 0.6 ON in both cases BER file adapter status = Error status type 1 of CSP.	NCP retry	NO	NO
97	0	Scanner PIO error-output IOH/IOHI before threshold. BER file adapter status = Error status type 1 of CSP.	LSS/HSS down	63	63
98	0	Scanner PIO error-output IOH/IOHI (limit threshold) BER file adapter status = Error status type 1 of CSP.	LSS/HSS down	63	63
99	0	Scanner adapter error X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON BER file adapter status = Error status type 3 of CSP.	LSS/HSS down	63	63
9A	0	Scanner adapter error unresolved • First get error status failed but retry was succesful. • Error status has value at time of failure.	NCP retry	NO	NO
9A	0	Get error status unresolved ON all lines. Error status filled by X'FEFE'.		NO	NO
9B	0	Interrupt from disconnected scanner Level 1 interrupt presented to NCP/PEP while the scanner is disconnected (X'01' bit 5 ON). X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON		NO	NO
9B	093A	Interrupt from disconnected scanner (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
9C	0	Scanner PIO error input on get line ID (see BER 11 97 for general PIO errors)	NCP retry	NO	NO
9C	0937	• Scanner PIO error input on get line ID (limit threshold) • Retry on get line ID failed. • Get error status unresolved on all lines.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
9D	0	Scanner microcode error. BER file adapter status = status M is an error code for PE only.	LSS/HSS down	63	63
9E	0	Get error status command failed (IOC error) during NCP LVL1 process either ON Line Adapter LVL1 or on PIO Get Line ID error.		NO	NO
A1	0	Unresolved level 2 interrupt. If spurious retry count (the interrupt occurred on a non-defined line)		NO	NO

Table 11-52 (Page 3 of 4). TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 Summary

BER ID	ABEND Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
A1	0936	Unresolved level 2 interrupt (limit threshold) See Specific Mechanism, page 11-13	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
A2	0	Internal FESL error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • LCS = C0, C2, C4, C6, C8, D0, D2, D4, D6, D8	Line down	43	43
A2	0	Internal FESH error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • LCS = C0, C2, C4, C6, C8, D0, D2, D4, or D8	Line down	43	43
A2	0	Internal FESH error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • LCS = CE. Local clock failure.	Line down	43	43
A3	0	Internal MUX error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • LCS = CA	Line down	43	43
A3	0	Internal MUX/LIC error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON (limit threshold) • LCS = CC.	Line down	43	43
A3	0	Internal LIC error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • LIC failing or not plugged. • LCS = CE.	Line down	43	43
A3	0	Internal LIC error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • Line cannot be accessed by configuration. • LCS = DE.	Line down	43	43
A3	0	Internal FESH error reported via level 2 • X'77' bit 0.1 ON • Line not accessible, a line is already active LCS = 'DE'	Line down	43	43
A4	0	Time out on any command, except F5. F5 command sent to the scanner, back up timer in NCP/PEP level 3 expired before receiving level 2 from scanner to process it.	Line down	NO	NO
A4	0	Transient FESL error reported at level 2, ELCS bit 7 ON	TSS μcode retry	NO	NO
A5	0	Transient MUX/LIC error reported at level 2, ELCS bit 7 OFF	TSS μcode retry	NO	NO
A6	0	SCTL/DMA internal error, or BU LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 001	Line down	73	73
A6	0	SCTL/DMA internal error • LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 001	Line down	73	73
A7	0	SCTL/DMA interface (main bus) error • LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 010	Line down	73	73
A8	0	DMA reported error • LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 011	Line down	73	73

Table 11-52 (Page 4 of 4). TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 Summary					
BER ID	**ABEND Code (NCP)**	**Event Description**	**Recovery or PGM Action**	**ALERT**	**ALARM**
A9	0	DMA parity check or DMA time out • LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 100	Line down	73	73
AA	0	FESH/DMA interface error • LCS = 'DC' • ELCS bits 4,5,6 = 101	Line down	73	73
AB		Internal LIC error level 2	Line down	43	43
B1	0	Scanner command time out on F5. Command F5 sent to the scanner, back up timer in NCP/PEP level 3 expired before receiving level 2 from scanner to process it.	Line down	43	43

Note: In case of abend, NCP re-IPL is performed and the Alarm/Alert is generated when IPL is completed. Alert is triggered by MOSS BER ID 06, error code 05.

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 (Detailed BER Display)

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - ID 14, 16, 91, 92, 93: Format foT1, see page 11-136. Program level 1 generates one of the following BERs when an error occurs during an AIO operation on a scanner.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh  X76:hhhh  X75:hhhh  ETA:hhhh  LAS:hhhh  X76U:hhhh  SPR:hhhhhhhh
SWA:hhhh  LAR:hhhhhhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - IDs 18, 1B, 97, 98, 9C, 9E: Format foT2, see page 11-136. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when an error occurs during a PIO operation on a scanner.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

F:bbbbbbbb X7E:hhhh X76:hhhh I:hhhh LAR:hhhhhhhh
LAS:hhhh X76U:hhhh ETA:hhhh SWA:hhhh IAR:hhhhhh TA:hhhhh TD:hhhh
IOB/LXB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
        hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
CCB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
    hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
AXB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhh hh
SCB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hh
PSA:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - IDs 1E, 95, 96, 99, 9A, 9B, 9D: Format foT3, see page 11-136. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when an error is reported by a scanner on level 1.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh X76:hhhh ADNO:hh LAS:hhhh X76U:hhhh SWA:hhhh LAR:hhhhhhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - ID A1: Format foT4, see page 11-137. These BERs are generated on a level 2 unresolved interrupt.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<Error description>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
TA:hh  TD:hh  NW:hhhh  IDR:hhhh  LNVT:hhhhhhhh  LCS:hh
PSA:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
CNT:hhhh


OVERRIDE FLAG WITH NEW HEXADECIMAL VALUE
===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - ID B1: Format foT4, see page 11-137. These BERs are generated on a level 2 unresolved interrupt.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<Error description>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
TA:hh  TD:hh  NW:hhhh  IDR:hhhh  LNVT:hhhhhhhh  LCS:hh
PSA:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh



OVERRIDE FLAG WITH NEW HEXADECIMAL VALUE
===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 ID 26, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, A8, A9, AA, AB: Format foT5, see page 11-136. Program level 2 generates one of these BERs when a scanner internal error or a transient line error is detected.

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
 SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
 <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 F:bbbbbbbb TA:hh TD:hh NW:hhhh IDR:hhhh
 PSA:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
IOB/LXB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh  hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 CCB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
     hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 AXB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
 SAT:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hh
 SCB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hh
 CSC:hhhh CNT:hhhh


 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

Note: Lost and CP abend fields are displayed when applicable.

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 ID 94, 1C: Format foT6, see page 11-136. Program level 1 generates this BER when a command reject is reported by a scanner on level 1 (control program error).

```
                                    ELD DETAIL
 SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:11 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
 <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                                <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 F:bbbbbbbb LNVT:hhhh PSA:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh
 SCF:hh LSTAT:hh LAS:hhhh CR1:hh CR2:hh IAR:hhhhhhhh TA:hh TD:hh
IOB/LXB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh  hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 CCB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
     hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh
 AXB:hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhhhhhh hhhh  hh
 SCB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh hh


 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - Field Description

Table 11-53 (Page 1 of 2). TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
ADNO	CS number (decimal) in error description field. This CS number is derived from: • field TA for PIO operation – for CS error reported at level 2 – for CA error reported at level 3. • field X75 for AIO operation. • field CSPA for CS error reported at level 1. If no n is specified (blank CS), problem isolation by program was not possible.	
LAS or L-STAT	LA adapter status • LA Error status type 1: CSP error status 1 • LA Error status type 2: CSP error status 1 • LA Error status type 3/H: CSP error status 1	Chapter 4
CSPA	CSP address used by NCP/PEP (see CSn and LINEnn).	
ETA	TA field of IOH failure in level 1.	
IDR	Get line ID response.	Chapter 4
F	Indicator flag (indicates a byte expansion follows)	(*)
SWA	Unused	
CR1	First command sent to scanner	
CR2	Second command sent to scanner	
LAR	Lagging address register-	Page 2-38
SPR	LA shared pointer register X'3F' or X'6F'.	
CSC	Configuration status control flag (contains X'FFFF' for PEP, BSC/SS and BNN lines).	
CNT	Repetition count (BER flooding). Number of times the BER appeared.	
SCF	Secondary control field.	
I	First two bytes of instruction.	
IAR	IAR of interrupt level.	
LCS	Line control status.	Chapter 4 and page 5-31
LINEnn	Line number (0 to 31) within the CS (in error description line).	
LNVT	Line vector table.	Chapter 4
LOST	Lost record count (LRC).	(*)
NW	Network address (NCP) or CA number and ESC (PEP).	(*)
IOB/LXB	X'24' bytes of LXB (for SDLC lines) or IOB (for BSC/SS lines) control blocks. This area is padded with X'FF' for PEP.	(*)
CCB	X'40' bytes of data from the CCB control block. • If PEP, the fields are CCBL2 through CCBPOLL inclusive. • If PEP, the fields are CCBTROPT through CCBXPTR inclusive.	(*)
AXB ACB TRACE	X'E' bytes of data from the AXB control block from AXBFCTL through AXB+X'15' (ACB trace area). For PEP, this area contains the CCB extension starting at the PEP CCB + X'60'.	(*)
AXB PSA	X'11' bytes of data from the PSA trace area of the AXB control block (AXBASSCF through AXBTROFF). For PEP, this area contains the remaining portion of the CCB extension padded with X'F'.	(*)
SCB	X'19' bytes of the SCB/CUB from SCBSSCF (CUBSSCF) through SCBRTCNT (CUBRTCNT) inclusively. For BSC/SS lines and for PEP, this area is padded with X'FF's.	(*)
SAT	17 bytes of PSA trace area for NCP. For PEP, this area contains the EP CCB extension.	(*)
SCBCSCF	Configuration station control flags (NCP only).	(*)

Table 11-53 (Page 2 of 2). TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
PSA	Parameter area (16 bytes)-status area (12 bytes). The byte contents of the PSA depend on the current command (CCMD).	Chapter 4
TA	IOH/IOHI image -- TA data registers X'50', X'70' (TA: hh means TA data byte 0) (see CSn and LINEnn).	Chapter 4
TD	IOH/IOHI image -- TD data adapter specific bytes (TD: hh means TD data byte 1).	Chapter 4
X3F	CSP shared pointer register.	Page 2-25
X74	X'74' - LAR bytes (See CSn and LINEnn).	Page 2-25
X75	X'75' - Cycle steal control word register.	Page 2-25
X76	X'76' - IOC error summary register.	Page 2-25
X76U	X'76' - Cause of error not found (PIO to read error register failed).	Page 2-25
X77	X'77' - Interrupt request register adapter levels 2 and 3	Page 2-25
X79	X'79' - Interrupt level.	Page 2-25
X7E	X'7E' - CCU level 1 interrupt.	Page 2-25
X7F	X'7F' - Interrupt request register CCU levels 2, 3, and 4	Page 2-25

Note: All values are in hexadecimal notation (X'0' to X'F'), except for:

- Flag bytes F and CS STAT, which are in bit format (8 or 16 bits, 0 or 1)
- The error description line with a CS number and line number, which are in decimal notation.

(*) For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

TSS/HPTSS BER Type 11 - Formats

Format: foT1

ID: 14 16 91 92 93	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	X75
39-40	Unused
41-42	ETA
43-44	LAS
45-46	X76U
47-50	SPR
51	Flag
52	Unused
53-54	SWA
55-58	LAR

Format: foT2

IDs: 18 1B 97 98 9C 9E	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	I
39-42	LAR
43-44	LAS
45-46	X76U
47-48	ETA
49-50	Unused
51	Flag
52	Unused
53-54	SWA
55	Unused
56-58	IAR
59-60	TA
61-62	TD
63-64	PSA
65-66	Unused
67-102	IOB/LXB
103-166	CCB
167-197	AXB
198	Unused
199-215	SCB
216	Unused
217-242 + 63-64	PSA

Figure 11-21 (Part 1 of 2). TSS/HPTSS BER Formats

Format: foT3

ID: 1E 95 96 99 9A 9B 9D

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37	ADNO
38-42	Unused
43-44	LAS
45-46	X76U
47-50	Unused
51	F
52	TSS Flag
53-54	SWA
55-58	LAR

Format: foT4

ID: A1 B1

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	Unused
35-36	IDR
37-64	PSA
56	LCS
65	TA byte 0
66	TD byte 1
67-68	NW
69-72	LNVT
73-108	IOB/LXB
109-172	CCB
173-186	AXB ACB Trace
187-203	AXB PSA Trace
204-219	SCB
220	SCBCSCF
221-222	Count (A1 only)

Format: foT5

IDs: 26 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 AA AB

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	Flag
34	Unused
35-36	IDR
37-64	PSA
65	TA byte 0
66	TD byte 1
67-68	NW
69-100	IOB/LXB
101-164	CCB
165-166 + 169-180	AXB (IOB)
167-168	Unused
181-197	SAT trace
198-199	Unused
215-216 + 200-214	SCB
216-217	CSC
218-219	Count

Format: foT6

ID: 94 1C

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	Interrupt level 1
35-36	LNVT
37-52	PSA
53	SCF
54	LSTAT
55-56	LAS
57	CR1
58	CR2
59-62	IAR
63-64	Unused
65	TA
66	TD
67-98	LXB/IOB
99-162	CCB
163-192 + 195	AXB
193-194	Unused
196	Unused
197-213	SCB

Figure 11-21 (Part 2 of 2). TSS/HPTSS BER Formats

NCP/PEP BER, Type 12

NCP/PEP BER Type 12 Summary

The following BERs are software errors detected by the CCU hardware. Software errors detected by software checking mechanisms (logical errors) lead to control program abends.

Table 11-54. NCP/PEP BER Type 12 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
11	000A	IN/OUT or IOH/IOHI on level 5 IAR not 0, retry not possible.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
12	001B	Invalid operation code • X'7E' bit 0.4 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
13	0950	Address exception - I fetch • X'7E' bit 1.1 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
14	0951	Address exception - I execution • X'7E' bit 1.3 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
15	0952	Storage protect - I fetch • IAR not 0 • X'7E' bit 1.2 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
16	0953	Storage protect - I execution • X'7E' bit 1.4 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
17	0954	Level 5 branch to storage location 0. IAR = 0.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
18	0955	User (non NCP code) branch to storage location 0. IAR = 0.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
19	000E	Logic error (interrupt reason lost). Program check in level 1.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
21	0	Level 2 PCI. The level 2 PCI should be OFF because level 1 has reset it (X'77' bit 0.7). If it is ON (hot level 2 PCI), or if spurious retry count from a PCI level 2 interrupt.		NO	NO
21	0956	Level 2 PCI (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Note: In case of abend, NCP re-IPL is performed and the alarm/alert is generated when IPL is completed. Alert is triggered by MOSS BER ID 06, error code 05.

NCP/PEP BER Type 12 (Detailed BER Display)

NCP/PEP BER Type 12 - IDs 11 through 19: Format foN1, see page 11-140. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when an NCP/PEP program exception occurs.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:hh ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

X7E:hhhh  X74:hhhhhh  X79:hh  IAR:hhhhhh  I:hhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

NCP/PEP BER Type 12 - ID 21: Format foN2, see page 11-140. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when a program-controlled interrupt request at level 2 remains unresolved.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:hh ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                          <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

X7F:hhhh  IAR3:hhhhhhhh  IAR4:hhhhhhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

NCP/PEP BER Type 12 - Field Description

Table 11-55. NCP/PEP BER Type 12 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
I	First two bytes of instruction.	
IAR	IAR of interrupt level.	--
IAR3	IAR contents of level 3.	--
IAR4	IAR contents of level 4.	--
X74	X'74' - Lagging address register.	Page 2-38
X79	X'79' - Byte 1 interrupted levels.	Page 2-25
X7F	X'7F' - Interrupt request reg - CCU levels 2, 3, and 4.	Page 2-25

Note: All values are in hexadecimal notation (X'0' to X'F').

NCP/PEP BER Type 12 - Formats

Format: foN1	
IDs: 11 to 19	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35	Unused
36-38	X74
39	X79, byte 1
40-42	IAR
43-44	I

Format: foN2	
ID: 21	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7F
35-38	IAR3
39-42	IAR4

Figure 11-22. NCP/PEP BER Formats

NCP CCU BER Type 13

CCU BER Type 13 - Summary

Table 11-56 (Page 1 of 2). CCU BER Type 13 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
32	0	Level 3 interrupt configuration check • Invalid level 3 interrupt (for example, CA interrupt on a link-attached 3745.		NO	NO
32	0978	Level 3 interrupt configuration check (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
91	0	Unresolved level 1 interrupt, no bit in CA register X'E'.		NO	NO
91	0970	Unresolved level 1 interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
92	0971	Unresolved interrupted level when requested interrupt level not 2, 3, 4, 5 as per contents of X'79' bits 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
93	0972	Unexpected CCU hardcheck (CCU should have stopped) • Not possible to reset X'77', bit 0.1, or • MOSS has not reset this bit after IPL.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
94	0973	Unexpected IPL request • Not possible to reset X'77' bit 0.0, or • MOSS has not reset this bit after IPL.	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
95	0971	Invalid level 1 interrupted IAR (IN X'79')	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
B1	0	Unresolved level 3 interrupt NCP reading out X'77' does not find bit 1.0 ON (CA level 3) and X'7F' bits 0.2, 0.6, 1.5 and 1.6 ON (level 3 raised by MOSS diag, user, timer or PCI).		NO	NO
B1	0974	Unresolved level 3 interrupt (limit threshold	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
C1	0	Unresolved level 4 interrupt NCP reading out X'7F' does not find bits 0.3, 0.4, 0.7 and 1.7 ON (Level 4 interrupt raised by MOSS request SVC, MOSS response SVC, PCI or SVC).		NO	NO
C1	0975	Unresolved level 4 interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
C2	0	Unresolved level 4 PCI interrupt • Level 4 PCI (X'7F' bit 0.7) and not wait state, but no bytes are set in level 4 control block of NCP. • Mask used to set interrupt does not indicate release, slowdown, dispatcher request • SVC interrupt, or mask indicates wait state plus MOSS offline, outmail box, CRP request for MOSS transfer, or MOSS request.		NO	NO
C2	0976	Unresolved level 4 PCI interrupt (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
C3	0	Hot/spurious level 4 PCI Level 4 PCI latch (X'7F' bit 0.7) does not go OFF, after a reset by output X'77' bit 1.6		NO	NO
C3	0977	Hot/spurious level 4 PCI (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
C4	0979	Unresolved level 4 SVC interrupt Level 4 SVC interrupt (X'7F' bit 1.7) but CCU is in wait state. Abend if hot SVC interrupt (X'7F' bit 1.7 still ON after reset latch by Out X'77' bit 1.7).	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Table 11-56 (Page 2 of 2). CCU BER Type 13 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
C5	0	Continuous/unresolved MOSS level 4 request (X'7F' bit 0.3 still ON after reset latch by Out X'77' bit 0.4).		NO	NO
C5	097A	Continuous/unresolved MOSS level 4 request (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
C6	0	Continuous/unresolved MOSS level 4 status (X'7F' bit 0.4 still on after reset latch by Out X'77' bit 0.5).		NO	NO
C6	097B	Continuous/unresolved MOSS level 4 status (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO

Note: In case of abend, NCP re-IPL is performed and the Alarm/Alert is generated when IPL is completed. Alert is triggered by MOSS BER ID 06, error code 05.

CCU BER Type 13 (Detailed BER Display)

CCU BER Type 13 - IDs 32, B1: Format foU1, see page 11-144. BER generated by program level 3.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:13 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

X77:hhhh  X7F:hhhh  X0:hhhh X1:hhhh  X2:hhhh  X3:hhhh  X4:hhhh  X5:hhhh
 X6:hhhh   X7:hhhh  XB:hhhh XC:hhhh  XF:hhhh
 XD:hhhh   XE:hhhh  X0:hhhh X1:hhhh  X2:hhhh
 X3:hhhh   X4:hhhh  X5:hhhh X6:hhhh  X7:hhhh
 XB:hhhh   XC:hhhh  XD:hhhh XE:hhhh  XF:hhhh
 TA:hhhh   CCU-INPUT-X57:hhhh CCU-OUTPUT-X57:hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CCU BER Type 13 - IDs 91, 92, 93, 94, and 95: Format foU2, see page 11-144. This ID indicates an unresolved level 1 interrupt.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:13 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh  X74:hhhhhh  X79:hh  IAR:hhhhhh  X7D:hhhh
CCU-INPUT-X57:hhhh    CCU-OUTPUT-X57:hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CCU BER Type 13 - IDs C1 to C6: Format foU3, see page 11-144. This ID indicates an unresolved level 4 interrupt.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:13 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC

X77:hhhh  X7F:hhhh  RCB:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

CCU BER Type 13 - Field Description

Table 11-57 (Page 1 of 2). CCU BER Type 13 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
IAR	IAR of interrupt level.	Chapter 7
RCB	Level 4 router control block.	Chapter 7
X0	X'0' - Channel adapter initial selection register.	Chapter 7
X1	X'1' - CA CSCW and subchannel address.	Chapter 7
X2	X'2' - Data status register.	Chapter 7
X3	X'3' - CA ESC subchannel.	Chapter 7
X4	X'4' - CA IOH bytes 1 and 2.	Chapter 7
X5	X'5' - CA IOH bytes 3 and 4.	Chapter 7
X6	X'6' - CA NSC status register.	Chapter 7
X7	X'7' - CA enabled indications.	Chapter 7
XB	X'B' - CA ESC TIO address and status.	Chapter 7
XC	X'C' - CA AIO operations register.	Chapter 7
XD	X'D' - CA error register.	Chapter 7
XE	X'E' - CA level 1 interrupt requests.	Chapter 7
XF	X'F' - CA level 3 interrupt request and CA number.	Chapter 7
X74	X'74' - Cycle steal control word register.	Page 2-25
X77	X'77' - Interrupt request reg - adapter levels 2 and 3.	Page 2-25
X79	X'79' - Interrupted level.	Page 2-25
X7D	X'7D' - CCU hardcheck register.	Page 2-25
X7E	X'7E' - CCU level 1 interrupt.	Page 2-25
X7F	X'7F' - Interrupt request reg - CCU levels 2, 3, and 4.	Page 2-25
TA	Tag address	--
TD	Tag data	--

Table 11-57 (Page 2 of 2). CCU BER Type 13 Field Description		
Field Name	**Meaning**	**Refer to**
CCU INPUT X57	X'57' - Input CA command LS reg	Page 11-92
CCU OUTPUT X57	X'57' - Output CA command LS reg	Page 11-92

CCU BER Type 13 - Formats

Format foU1

IDs: 32 B1

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X'77'
35-36	X'7F'
37-62	IOC1 registers X'00'-X'07' and X'0B'-X'0F'
63-88	Unused
89-90	TA
91-92	CCU input X57
93-94	CCU output X57
95	BER flag

Format foU2

IDs: 91 to 95

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X'7E'
35	Unused
36-38	X74
39	X79
40-42	IAR
43-44	X'7D' CCU hardcheck register
45-46	CCU-input X57
47-48	CCU-output X57
49	BER flag

Format foU3

IDs: C1 to C6

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	CP ABEND
33-34	X'77'
35-36	X'7F'
37-44	RCB

Figure 11-23. CCU BER Formats

NCP IOC BER Type 14

IOC BER Type 14 - Summary

Table 11-58. IOC BER Type 14 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALERT	ALARM
91	0	Unresolved adapter level 1		NO	NO
91	0990	Unresolved adapter level 1 (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
92	0	Unresolved AIO level 1 Attempt to cycle steal by undefined LA or CA. X'76' = 1A, 2A, 36, or B6 X'75' = Meaningless		NO	NO
92	0991	Unresolved AIO level 1 (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
93	0	Unresolved PIO level 1 PIO error detected by the IOC that was found unresolved (no time out or parity error, in X'76' bits 0.4 and 0.5).		NO	NO
93	0992	Unresolved PIO level 1 (limit threshold)	NCP re-IPL	NO	NO
96	0	Read switch error register failed • X'76' bit 0.4 for IOC1 time out • X'76' bit 0.5 for bus IN parity error X'76' bits 0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3 contain the IOC internal error status at time of error			

Note: In case of abend, an NCP re-IPL is performed and the alarm/alert is generated when IPL is completed. Alert is triggered by the MOSS BER ID 06, error code 05.

IOC BER Type 14 (Detailed BER Display)

All IDs (91, 92, 93, 96): See format fol1, on page 11-146. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when an error occurs on the IOC bus.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:IO ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                              <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh  X76:hhhh  X75:hhhh X74:hhhhhhhh X76U:hhhh
SWA:
CCU-INPUT-X57:hhhh  CCU-OUTPUT-X57:hhhh




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

IOC BER Type 14 - Field Description

Table 11-59. IOC BER Type 14 Field Description		
Field Name	**Meaning**	**Refer to**
CAB	CAB error register.	
F	Indicator flag byte (byte extention)	(*)
X74	X'74' - Lagging address register (LAR) bytes.	Page 2-25
X75	X'75' - Cycle steal control word register.	Page 2-25
X76	X'76' - IOC error summary register.	Page 2-25
X76U	X'76' - Cause of error not found (PIO to read error register failed). See page 11-14	Page 2-25
X7E	X'7E' - CCU level 1 interrupt.	Page 2-25
SWA	Unused	
CCU INPUT-X57	CCU input command LS register (same for "OUTPUT")	Page 11-92

Note: All values are in hexadecimal format (X'0' to X'F'), except for the flag indicator F, which is in bit format (8 bits, 0 or 1).

(*) For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

IOC BER Type 14 - Format

Format: fol1

IDs: 91 92 93 96	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	Lost
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	X75
39-42	X74
43-44	Unused
45-46	X76U
47-48	CCU input X57
49-50	CCU output X57
51	Flag
52	Unused
53-54	SWA

Figure 11-24. IOC BER Format

NCP TRSS BER Type 15

TRSS BER Type 15 - Summary

Table 11-60 (Page 1 of 3). TRSS BER Type 15 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALARM/ ALERT
14	0B01	Address exception (AIO) X'76' bit 0.0 or 1.0 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO
16	0B02	Storage protect (AIO) X'76' bit 0.1 or 1.1 ON	NCP re-IPL	NO
18	0	IOH/IOHI to TRM not installed X'7E' bit 0.5 or 1.5 ON IOC bus check in error status type 1 of TRM bit 0.1 and 0.5 on (X'02 bits 0.1 and 0.5)		89
91	0	TRM AIO error • X'75' bit 0.0 or 1.5 ON • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out • X'76' bit 0.5 ON for IOC bus in parity error X'76' bit 0.6 ON in both cases (AIO) • X'76' bits 0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3 contain the IOC internal status at time of error.	TIC retry	NO
91	0	TRM AIO error (threshold)	TRM down	82
92	0	TRM AIO error unresolved	TIC retry	NO
92	0	TRM AIO error unresolved (limit threshold)	TRM down	82
93	0	TRM AIO invalid CSCW • X'75' bit 0.0 or 1.0 ON • X'76' bits 0.2 and 0.6 or 1.2 and 1.6 ON	TIC retry	NO
93	0	TRM AIO invalid CSCW (limit threshold)	TRM down	82
96	0	TRM disconnect state (following request from MOSS) • X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON • Error status, bit 0.7 ON • Ext register X'01' bit 5 ON	TRM OFF line	B9
97	0	TRM PIO error-output IOH/IOHI • X'75' bit 0.0 or 1.0 ON • X'76' bit 0.4 ON for IOC1 time out • X'76' bit 0.5 for IOC bus in parity error X'76' bit 0.6 OFF in both cases Origin given in error status type 1 of TRM	NCP retry	NO
97	0	TRM PIO error-output IOH/IOHI (limit threshold)	TRM down	NO
98	0	TRM PIO error-output IOH/IOHI (over threshold)	TRM down	82
99	0	TRA adapter error (IOH bit 1.7 ON)	TRM down	82
9A	0	TRM adapter error unresolved • First get error status failed but retry was successful • Error status has value at time of failure		NO
9A	0	TRM adapter error unresolved (limit threshold) Error status filled by X'FFFF'	TRM down	82

Table 11-60 (Page 2 of 3). TRSS BER Type 15 Summary

BER ID	Abend Code (NCP)	Event Description	Recovery or PGM Action	ALARM/ ALERT
9B	0	Interrupt from disconnected TRM • Level 1 interrupt presented to NCP/PEP while the TRM is disconnected (X'01' bit 5 ON) • X'7E' bit 0.2 or 0.6 ON		NO
9B	0	Interrupt from disconnected TRM (limit threshold)	TRM down	NO
9B	XXXX	Interrupt from disconnected TRM	NCP re-IPL	NO
9C	0	TRM PIO error input on get line ID (see BER 1,1 97 for general PIO errors)	NCP retry	NO
9C	09x3	TRM PIO error input on get line ID (limit threshold) Retry on get line ID failed	NCP re-IPL	NO
9E	0	Get error status command error, after PIO (see type 15 ID 9A and 9c)	NCP re-IPL	83
A3	0	Invalid level 2 interrupt	TIC down	80
A4	0	DMA or interrupt vector error due to TIC interrupt level 2 • TRM status bit 0 ON • TRM status bits 4, 5 not '000'	TIC retry	NO
A4	0	DMA or interrupt vector error due to TIC (limit threshold)	TIC down	80
A5	0	DMA or interrupt vector error due to TRM Interrupt level 2 • TRM status bit 0 ON • TRM status bit 6 ON	TIC retry	NO
A5	0	DMA or interrupt vector error due to TRM (limit threshold)	TRM down	83
A7	0	PIO-MMIO error interrupt level 2 • TRM status bit 0 ON • TRM status bits 1, 2, 3 neither '000' nor '001'	TIC retry	NO
A7	0	PIO-MMIO error (limit threshold)	TIC down	80
A8	0	PIO-MMIO error (last TIC) • TRM status bit 0 ON • TRM status bits 1, 2, 3 ='001'	TRM retry	NO
A8	0	PIO-MMIO error (last TIC) • TRM status bit 0 ON • TRM status bits 1, 2, 3 ='001'	TRM down	83
AC	0	TIC adapter check interrupt level 2 • TRM status bit 0 OFF • TRM status bit 3 ON	TIC down	80
AF	0	TIC down at open time • Interrupt level 2 • SSB open completion bit 6 ON	TIC down	85
B2	0	TIC/TRM check at initialization time	TIC retry	NO
B2	0	TIC/TRM check at initialization time (limit threshold)	TIC down	(2)
B3	0	Back-up time out. No completion interrupt level 2 received during the back-up timer with : • TIC control register bits 0, 1, 3 OFF • IR/BR register bit interrupt request OFF	TIC down	87

Table 11-60 (Page 3 of 3). TRSS BER Type 15 Summary				
BER ID	**Abend Code (NCP)**	**Event Description**	**Recovery or PGM Action**	**ALARM/ ALERT**
B4	0	Component out of use • 'Interrupt occurred' flag OFF when the timer elapses and no interrupt received • 'Write interrupt register' with SCB	TIC down	8B
B5	0	Back-up time out (last TIC). No completion interrupt level 2 received during the back-up timer with : • TIC control register bits 0, 1, 3 OFF, and • IR/BR register bit interrupt request ON, or • TIC control register bits 0, 1, 3 not all OFF	TRM down	81
B6	0	Incomplete frame time out No interrupt level 2 received during the incomplete frame timer	TIC down	8C

Notes:

1. In case of abend. NCP re-IPL is performed and the Alarm/Alert is generated when IPL is completed. Alert is triggered by MOSS BER ID 06, error code 05.
2. BER ID B2 may generate diferent alerts according to the value of the interrupt register (see alerts 8D, 84, 80).

TRSS BER Type 15 (Detailed BER Display)

TRSS BER Type 15 - IDs 14, 16, 91, 92, 93: Format foR1, see page 11-153. Program level 1 generates one of these BERs when an error occurs during an AIO operation on a TRA.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh <LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
TRMnn TICn <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                    <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
X7E:hhhh  X76U:hhhh  ETA:hhhh  X3F:hhhhhhhh  X75:hhhh

X76     TRM STATUS1    SWAD ERROR REG
hhhh bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb


===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - IDs 18, 97, 98, 9C: Format foR2, see page 11-153. Program level 1 generates one of the following BERs when an error occurs during a PIO operation on a TRA.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
 SEL#:ddd FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh <LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
 TRMnn TICn <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                    <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 F:bbbbbbbb
 X7E:hhhh  X76U:hhhh  ETA:hhhh  X74:hhhhhhhh
 X79:hh  IAR:hhhhhh  I:hhhh  TA:hhhh  TD:hhhh

 X76     TRM STATUS1    SWAD ERROR REG
hhhh bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - ID 96, 99, 9A, 9B: Format foR3, see page 11-154. Program level 1 generates one of the following BER when a TRM is disconnected by MOSS, or when an error is exported by a TRM on level 1.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
 SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
 TRMnn TICn <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                   <REFER.CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 F:bbbbbbbb
 X7E:hhhh  X76U:hhhh  TRMA:hh
 X76    TRM STATUS1        SWAD ERROR REG
hhhh bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb    bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - IDs A3, A4, A5, A7, A8: Format foR4, see page 11-154. Program level 2 generates one of the following BERs when an error occurs (internal TRM/TIC error).

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd FLAG:hh  DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd TYPE:15  ID:hh
TRMnn TICn <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                    <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
 F:bbbbbbbb
 TA:hhhh TICA:hh
 TRM STATUS2
 bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb



 ===>

  F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - ID AC: Format foR5, see page 11-154. Program level 2 generates the following BER when a TIC adapter check occurs on a TIC.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:ddd FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh <LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
TRMnn TICn  <ERROR DESCRIPTION>                    <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
TA:hhhh TICA:hh
TRM STATUS2
bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb
TIC ADAPTER CHECK STATUS:
bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb hhhh hhhh hhhh



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - ID AF: Format foR6, see page 11-154. Program level 2 generates the following BER when a TIC check occurs at open time.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                                <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
TA:hhhh TICA:hh
TRM STATUS2
bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb
SSB
hhhh bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - ID B2: Format foR7, see page 11-154. Program level 3 generates the following BER when a TIC/TRM check occurs on a command sent to a TRM.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEND:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                                <REF. CODE IN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
TA:hhhh             TICA:hh
TRM IIR             TIC CTL REGISTER
bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb   bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb




===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - IDs B3, B4, B5, B6: Format foR8, see page 11-154. Program level 3 generates one of the following BERs when a time out occurs on a command sent to a TRM.

```
                                ELD DETAIL
SEL#:hhhh   FLAG:hh DATE:dd/dd TIME:dd:dd TYPE:15 ID:hh<LOST:ddd CP-ABEIID:hhhh>
<ERROR DESCRIPTION>                                <REF. CODECIN CHAR.> CCCCCCCC
F:bbbbbbbb
TA:hhhh             TICA:hh
TRM IR/BR           TIC CTL REGISTER
bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb   bbbbbbbb bbbbbbbb



===>

 F1:END F2:MENU2 F3:ALARM F4:SUMMARY F5:LIST F7:PREVIOUS F8:NEXT
```

TRSS BER Type 15 - Field Description

Table 11-61. TRSS BER Type 15 Field Description

Field Name	Meaning	Refer to
TICA	TIC internal address 00-01 (within the TRM)	Chapter 6
TRM STAT2	TRA level 2 error status	Chapter 6
TRMnn	TRM number (decimal in error description field). This TRM number is derived from: • field TA for PIO operation — for CS error reported at level 2 — for CA error reported at level 3 • field X75 for AIO operation • field TRM status level 1 for TRM adapter error reported at level 1 If no nn is specified (blank), problem isolation by program was not possible.	
TICn	TIC number 1-2 within the TRM	
TIC adapter check status	Four halfwords giving the reason of a TIC microcode abend	Chapter 6
TRM STAT1	TRA level 1 error status	Chapter 6
TRM IR/BR	Interrupt request/bus request flags	Chapter 6
TIC CTL REG	TIC control register	Chapter 6
TRM IIR	TIC interrupt register (initialize)	Chapter 6
TA/TD		
ETA	TA field of IOH failure in level 1.	
F	Indicator flag, indicates a byte expansion follows	
TRMA	TRM address	Chapter 6
I	First two bytes of instruction.	
IAR	IAR of interrupt level.	
X3F	CSP shared pointer register	Chapter 4
X74	X'74' - LAR bytes	Page 2-25
X75	X'75' - Cycle steal control word register	Page 2-25
X76	X'76' - IOC error summary register	Page 2-25
X76U	X'76' - Cause of error not found (PIO to read error register failed)	Page 2-25
X77	X'77' - Interrupt request reg - adapter level 2 and 3	Page 2-25
X79	X'79' - Interrupt level	Page 2-25
X7E	X'7E' - CCU level 1 interrupt	Page 2-25
X7F	X'7F' - Interrupt request reg - CCU level 2, 3, and 4	Page 2-25
SSB	Sense summary block	(*)
SWAD	Unused	

Note: All values are in hexadecimal format (X'0' to X'F'), except for:

1. The TIC ADPT CHECK STAT, SSB, TRM IR/BR, TIC CTL register, TRM IIR, TRM status 1, TRM status 2, which are in **bit format** (8 or 16 bits, 0 or 1)
2. The error description line with a TRM number and TIC number, which are in **decimal**.

(*) For software information on BERs originated by NCP/PEP, refer to the associated product documentation.

TRSS BER Type 15 - Formats

Format: foR1

IDs: 14 16 91 92 93

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	X75
39-40	Unused
41-42	ETA
43-44	TRM STATUS1
45-46	X76U
47-50	X3F
51	F
52	Unused
53-54	SWAD
55-72	Unused

Format: foR2

IDs: 18 97 98 9C

Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37-38	I
39-42	X74
43-44	TRM STATUS1
45-46	X76U
47-48	ETA
49-50	Unused
51	F
52	Unused
53-54	SWAD
55	X79
56-58	IAR
59-60	TA
61-62	TD

Figure 11-25 (Part 1 of 2). TRSS BER Formats

Format: foR3

IDs: 96 99 9A 9B	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33-34	X7E
35-36	X76
37	TRM address
38-42	Unused
43-44	TRM STATUS1
45-46	X76U
47-50	Unused
51	F
52	Unused
53-54	SWAD error reg
55-74	Unused
75-76	ETA

Format: foR4

IDs: A3 to A8	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	TICA
35-36	TA data
37-38	TRM STATUS2

Format: foR5

ID: AC	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	TICA
35-36	TA data
37-38	TRM STATUS2
39-46	Adapter check status

Format: foR6

ID: AF	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	TICA
35-36	TA data
37-38	TRM STATUS2
39-42	SSB open completion

Format: foR7

IDs: B3 to B6	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	TICA
35-36	TA data
37-38	TRM IR/BR register
39-40	TIC control register

Format: foR8

ID: B2	
Byte	Meaning
1-27	Header
28-29	TYPE-ID
30	LOST
31-32	Abend
33	F
34	TICA
35-36	TA data
37-38	TIC init interrupt register
39-40	TIC control register

Figure 11-25 (Part 2 of 2). TRSS BER Formats

List of Abbreviations

A	ampere
AC	1) alternating current 2) address compare
ACK	affirmative acknowledgment (BSC)
AFD	airflow detector
AIO	adapter-initiated operation
ASCII	American National Standard Code for Information Interchange
BASA	basic board A
BASB	basic board B
BASC	basic board C
BATRY	FRU name of the battery
BCCA	buffer chaining channel adapter
BCLE	buffer control list element
BER	box event record
BPC1	FRU name of the bus propagation card to replace the CAL card
BPC2	bus propagation card to replace the TRM card
bps	bits per second
BSC	binary synchronous communication
BTLC	branch trace level control (register)
CA	channel adapter
CAB	channel adapter board
CADR	FRU name of the channel adapter driver receiver card
CAL	FRU name of the channel adapter logic card
CADS	channel adapter data streaming
CAMPOR	CA MOSS power-ON-reset (register)
CARST	CA reset (register)
CBx	FRU name of circuit breaker number x
CCITT	Comite Consultatif International Telegraphique et Telephonique
CCU	central control unit
CCW	channel command word
CD	carrier detector (signal)
CDF	configuration data file
CDG	concurrent diagnostic
CDS	configuration data set (NCP/EP)
CE	customer engineer
CEPT	Comite Europeen des Postes et Telecommunications
CLDP	controller load/dump program
CMSA	CCU/MOSS status register A
CMSB	CCU/MOSS status register B
CMSC	CCU/MOSS status register C
CNM	communication network management
CO/CS	contact operate / contact sense
CP	1) communication processor 2) control program
CPx	FRU name of circuit protector number x
CRP	check record pool
CRU	customer replaceable unit
CS	cycle steal
CSC	FRU name of the scanner for medium-/low-speed lines
CSCW	cycle steal control word
CSG	cycle steal grant
CSGH	cycle steal grant high
CSGL	cycle steal grant low
CSP	FRU name of the communication scanner processor associated with the FESH card for high speed lines (**CSC** scanner for the medium-/low-speed lines)
CSR	cycle steal request
CSRH	cycle steal request high
CSRL	cycle steal request low
CSS	control subsystem
CTS	clear to send (signal)
dc	direct current
DCE	data circuit-terminating equipment
DCREG	FRU name of the dc regulator card
DE	device end (channel status)
DFA	FRU name of the disk file adapter card
DIF	disk function
DIV	diagnostic information vector
DMA	direct memory access
DMUX	FRU name of the double multiplex card
DRS	data rate select
DTE	data terminal equipment

DTR	data terminal ready (signal)
EC	engineering change
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EINTP1	extended interrupt 1 (register)
EIRV	error interrupt request vector
ENCA	enable CA (register)
ENQ	enquiry (BSC)
EPO	emergency power-OFF
ERC	error reference code
FAN1	FRU name of the power supply box fan
FAN2	FRU name of the logic box fan
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FDD	FRU name of the flexible disk drive
FE	field engineering
FESH	FRU name of the front-end scanner (high-speed)
FRU	field-replaceable unit
ft	foot
GPT	generalized PIU trace
GTF	generalized trace facility
HCS	Hardware Central Service
HDD	FRU name of the hard disk drive
hex	hexadecimal
HLIR	high-level interrupt request
HPTSS	high-performance transmission subsystem
HSB	high-speed buffer (cache)
HSS	high-speed scanner
HW	hardware
Hz	Hertz
IBE	internal box error
ID	identifier
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IFT	internal function test
IML	initial microcode load
in.	inch
INN	intermediate network node
INTP1	interrupt 1 (register)
INTP4	interrupt 4 (register)
IO	input/output
IOC	input/output control
IOIRV	input/output interrupt request vector
IOH	input/output halfword (instruction)
IOHI	input/output halfword immediate (instruction)
IPL	initial program load
IR	interrupt request
IRR	interrupt request removed
ISO	International Organization of Standardization
KB	kilobyte (1024 bytes)
kbps	kilobits per second
kg	kilogram
kHz	kilohertz
LA	1) load address (instruction) 2) line adapter
LED	light-emitting diode
LIB	line interface coupler board
LIB1	LIC board type 1 for LICs 1-4 (models 150 and 170)
LIB2	LIC board type 2 for LICs 5-6 (models 150 and 170)
LIB3	LIC board type 3 for LICs 1-4 (model 150)
LIC	line interface coupler card
LICx	FRU name of line interface coupler card type x
LID	line interface display
LLIR	low-level interrupt request
LPDA	Link Problem Determination Aid
LS	local storage
LAS	line adapter status
LSAR	local storage address register
LSR	local storage register (CSP)
LSS	low-speed scanner
LSSD	level-sensitive scan design
m	meter
mA	milliampere
MB	megabyte; 1 048 576 bytes
MCAD	MOSS/CA Adapter
MCC	FRU name of the MOSS control card
MCCU	MOSS/CCU Adapter
MCF	microcode fix
MCRA	mode control register A
MCT	machine configuration table

MDOR	MOSS data operand register
MES	miscellaneous equipment specification
MHz	megahertz
min	minute
MIO	MOSS input/output
MIOC	MOSS I/O control bus
MIP	Maintenance Information Procedures
mm	millimeter
MMIO	memory mapped input/output
MMOD	MOSS mode (register)
MOSS	maintenance and operator subsystem
MPC	FRU name of the MOSS processor card
MSA	machine status area
MSAU	multistation access unit
MSC	FRU name of the MOSS storage card
MUX	multiplex function
mV	millivolt
NAK	negative acknowledgment character (BSC)
NCCF	Network Communications Control Facility
NCP	Network Control Program
NCTE	network communication terminal equipment
NLDM	Network Logical Data Manager
NMVT	network management vector transport
NPDA	Network Problem Determination Application
NPSI	network packet switching interface
oc	overcurrent
OLT	online test
ov	overvoltage
PANEL	FRU name of the control panel
PC	personal computer
PCC	FRU name of the power control card
PCF	primary control field (storage)
PKD	portable keyboard display
PIO	program-initiated operation
PIRV	programmed interrupt request vector
PNLC	FRU name of the panel card
POR	power-ON reset
PROM	FRU name of the programmable read-only memory module
PS	power supply
PCSS	power control subsystem
PSTCE	product support trained CE
PS1	FRU name of power supply number 1
PS2	FRU name of power supply number 2
PTCE	product-trained CE
PTT	Post, Telephone and Telegraph (agency)
PUC	FRU name of the CCU card
PV	parity valid (signal)
RAC	repair action code
RCV	receive
RD	receive data (signal)
RETAIN	Remote Technical Assistance Information Network
RFS	ready for sending (signal)
RI	1) register to immediate operand (instruction) 2) ring indicator (same as CI)
RIM	request initialization mode (SDLC)
RNIO	OS/VS VTAM IO trace
ROS	read-only storage
RPO	remote power-OFF
RSF	remote support facility
RTS	request to send (signal)
R/W	read/write
SAR	storage address register
SCTL	FRU name of the storage control card
SDLC	Synchronous Data Link Control
SIM	set initialization mode (SDLC)
SMUXA	FRU name of the single multiplex card for LIC board type 2
SMUXB	FRU name of the single multiplex card for LIC board type 2
SNA	Systems Network Architecture
SNRM	set normal response mode (SDLC)
STAT0	status 0 register
STAT1	status 1 register
STAT4	status 4 register
STO	FRU name of the storage (card)
STO4	FRU name of the storage card 4 Mbytes
STO8	FRU name of the storage card 8 Mbytes

SVC	supervisor call
SWx	FRU name of switch number x
T	transmit (signal)
TA	tag address
TCM	1) thermally-controlled module 2) trellis coded modulation
TD	1) tag data 2) transmitted data (signal)
TERMD	FRU name of the DMA terminator card
TERMI	FRU name of the IOC terminator card
TI	test indicator (signal)
TIC	token-ring interface coupler
TIC1	FRU name of the TIC card type 1 (4 Mbits only)
TIC2	FRU name of the TIC card type 2 (4 and 16 Mbits)
TPS	two-processor switch
TRA	token-ring adapter
TRM	FRU name of the token-ring multiplexer card that controls up to two TICs
TRSS	token-ring subsystem
TSS	transmission subsystem
T1	US service for very high speed transmissions at 1.5 million bps
UA	unnumbered acknowledgment (SDLC)
UC	universal controller
UEPO	unit emergency power-Off
URSF	universal remote support facility
V	volt
VB	valid byte (signal)
VAC	volts, alternating current
VDC	volts, direct current
VH	valid halfword (signal)
VTAM	Virtual Telecommunications Access Method
V.24	CCITT V.24 recommendation
V.25	CCITT V.25 recommendation
V.28	CCITT V.28 recommendation
V.35	CCITT V.35 recommendation
XI	X.25 SNA interconnection
XID	exchange identification
X.21	CCITT X.21 recommendation
X.25	CCITT X.25 recommendation

Glossary

This glossary defines all new terms used in this manual. It also includes terms and definitions from the *IBM Dictionary of Computing*, GC20-1699.

adapter-initiated operation (AIO). A transfer of up to 256 bytes between an adapter (CA or LA) and the CCU storage. The transfer is initiated by an IOH/IOHI instruction, and is performed in cycle stealing via the IOC bus.

alarm. A message sent to the MOSS console. In case of an error a reference code identifies the nature of the error.

alert. A message sent to the host console. In case of an error a reference code identifies the nature of the error.

autoBER. A program to automatically analyse a BER file.

automaint. A function that uses autoBER to isolate failing FRUs.

Buffer chaining channel adapter (BCCA). A channel adapter that handles buffer chaining in write channel program and both buffer chaining and PIU chaining in read channel program. BCCA works only under NCP.

box event record (BER). Information about an event detected by the controller. It is recorded on the disk/diskette and can be displayed on the operator console for event analysis.

block multiplexer channel. A multiplexer channel that interleaves blocks of data. See also *byte multiplexer channel*. Contrast with *selector channel*.

byte multiplexer channel. A multiplexer channel that interleaves bytes of data. See also *block multiplexer channel*. Contrast with *selector channel*.

cache. A high-speed buffer storage that contains frequently accessed instructions and data; it is used to reduce access time.

central control unit (CCU). In the 3745, the controller hardware unit that contains the circuits and data flow paths needed to execute instructions and to control its storage and the attached adapters.

channel adapter (CA). A communication controller hardware unit used to attach the controller to a host processor.

clear channel. Mode of data transmission where the data passes through the DCE and network, and arrives at the receiving communication controller unchanged from the data transmitted. The DCE or network can modify the data during transmission because of certain network restrictions, but must ensure the received data stream is the same as the transmitted data stream.

communication controller. A communication control unit that is controlled by one or more programs stored and executed in the unit. Examples are the IBM 3705, IBM 3725/3726, IBM 3720, and IBM 3745.

communication scanner processor (CSP). The processor of a scanner.

communication subsystem. The part of the controller that controls the data transfers over the transmission interface.

configuration data file (CDF). A MOSS file that contains a description of all the hardware features (presence, type, address, and characteristics).

control panel. A panel that contains switches and indicators for the use of the customer's operator and service personnel.

control program. A computer program designed to schedule and to supervise the execution of programs of the controller.

control subsystem (CSS). The part of the controller that stores and executes the control program, and monitors the data transfers over the channel and transmission interfaces.

data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE). The equipment installed at the user's premises that provides all the functions required to establish, maintain, and terminate a connection, and the signal conversion and coding between the data terminal equipment (DTE) and the line. For example, a modem is a DCE (see *modem*.)

Note: The DCE may be separate equipment or an integral part of other equipment.

data terminal equipment (DTE). That part of a data station that serves as a data source, data link, or both, and provides for the data communication control function according to protocols.

direct attachment. The attachment of a DTE to another DTE without a DCE.

high-performance transmission subsystem (HPTSS). The part of the controller that controls the data transfers over the high-speed transmission interface (speed up to 2 million bps).

high-speed scanner. Line adapter for lines up to 2 million bps, composed of a communication scanner processor (CSP) and a front-end high-speed scanner (FESH).

initial microcode load (IML). The process of loading the microcode into a scanner or into MOSS.

initial program load (IPL). The initialization procedure that causes 3745 control program to commence operation.

input/output control (IOC). The circuit that controls the input/output from/to the channel adapters and scanners via the IOC bus.

internal clock function. A LIC function that provides a transmit clock for sending data, and retrieves a receive clock from received data, when the modem does not provide those timing signals. When the terminal is connected in direct-attach mode (without modem) the ICF also provides the transmit and receive clocks to the terminal, via the LIC card.

line adapter (LA). The part of the TSS, HPTSS, or TRSS that scans and controls the transmission lines. Also called *scanner*.

For the TSS the line adapters are low-speed scanners (LSSs).

For the HPTSS the line adapters are high-speed scanners (HSSs).

For the TRSS the line adapters are token-ring adapters (TRAs).

line interface coupler (LIC). A circuit that attaches up to four transmission cables to the controller.

low-speed scanner. Line adapter for lines up to 256 kbps, composed of a CSC card.

maintenance and operator subsystem (MOSS). The part of the controller that provides operating and servicing facilities to the customer's operator and the IBM service representative.

NetView An IBM licensed program used to monitor a network, manage it, and diagnose its problems.

Network Control Program (NCP). An IBM licensed program that provides communication controller support for single-domain, multiple-domain, and interconnected network capability.

operator console. The IBM Operator Console that is used to operate and service the communication controller (CC) through the MOSS. Optionally an alternate console may be installed up to 120 m from the CC, or a remote console may be connected to the (CC) through the switched network.

scanner. A device that scans and controls the transmission lines. Also called *line adapter*.

selector channel. An I/O channel designed to operate with only one I/O device at a time. Once the I/O device is selected, a complete record is transferred one byte at a time. Contrast with *block multiplexer channel, multiplexer channel*.

Systems Network Architecture (SNA). The description of the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information through a user application network. The structure of SNA allows the users to be independent of specific telecommunication facilities.

token-ring subsystem (TRSS). The part of the controller that controls the data transfers over an IBM Token-Ring Network

The TRSS consists of one or several token-ring adapter (TRA).

token-ring adapter (TRA). Line adapter for an IBM Token-Ring Network, composed of one token-ring multiplexer card (TRM), and two token-ring interface couplers (TICs).

transmission subsystem (TSS). The part of the controller that controls the data transfers over low- and medium-speed, switched and non switched transmission interfaces.

The TSS consists of up to six low-speed scanners (LSSs).

two-processor switch (TPS). A feature of the channel adapter that connects a second channel to the same channel adapter.

V.24,25,35. EIA/CCITT recommendations on transmission interfaces

X.20 bis, 21, 21 bis, 21 native, 25 CCITT recommendations on transmission interfaces

Bibliography

3745 Models 130, 150, and 170 Customer Documentation

Introduction GA33-0138	Provides information for learning about and evaluating 3745 capabilities
S/370 I/O IMPP GC22-7064	Provides information for doing physical site planning
Principles of Operation SA33-0102	Describes the 3745 instruction set in order to write or modify a control program
Basic Operations Guide SA33-0146 *	Provides procedures for carrying out daily routine operations
Problem Determination Guide SA33-0096 *	Provides procedures for performing problem determination
Master Index SA33-0142 *	Provides references to all 3745 models for customer documentation
Remote Load./ Activation Guide SA33-0161	Provides information for loading and activating a remote controller
Configuration Program GA33-0093	Provides information for configuring a 3745
Preparing for Connection GA33-0140	Provides information for preparing cable installation and LIC 5/6 configuration
Connection Integration Guide SA33-0141 *	Provides information for installing and testing LICs and customizing the 3745 after installation
Advanced Operations Guide SA33-0097 *	Provides procedures for carrying out advanced operations and tests from the 3745 console
OEMI SA33-0099	Provides information for selecting or designing compatible interfaces for attachment to the 3745
Console Setup Guide SA33-0158 *	Provides information on setting consoles for the 3745
Telecommun. Products Safety Handbook GA33-0126 *	Recalls safety principles

* This manual is part of the shipping group.

3745 Models 130, 150, and 170 Service Documentation

Product-Trained CE

Installation Guide SY33-2067 *	Provides instructions for installing or relocating a 3745
Service Functions SY33-2069 *	Describes the MOSS functions used from a 3745 console
Maintenance Information Procedures SY33-2070 *	Provides procedures for isolating and fixing a 3745 problem
Parts Catalog S135-2012 *	Provides reference information for ordering 3745 parts

Product-Support-Trained CE

Hardware Maintenance Reference SY33-2066 *	Provides in-depth hardware reference information
Diagnostic Descriptions SY33-2076 *	Describes the 3745 diagnostic programs
External Cable References SY33-2075 *	Provides references to console and line cables used for connecting a 3745
Service Master Index SY33-2079 *	Provides references to 3745 models 130, 150, and 170 shipping group documentation
Channel Adapter OLTs D99-3745A	Provides procedures to run the CA OLTs on a 3745

* This manual is part of the shipping group.

Index

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Z

Numerics

IBM 3745 Communication Controller
Models 130, 150, and 170
Hardware Maintenance Reference (HMR)
Order No. SY33-2066-2

READER'S COMMENT FORM

Please write your comments concerning this manual in the space reserved below. We will greatly appreciate them and will consider them for later releases of the present manual.

In advance, thank you.

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

SY33-2066-2

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape | **Please Do Not Staple** | Fold and tape

Stamp

IBM France
Centre d'Etudes et Recherches
Service 0762 - BP 79
06610 - La Gaude
France

Fold and tape | **Please Do Not Staple** | Fold and tape

If you would like a reply, please print:

Your Name

Company Name _____ *Department* _____

Address _____

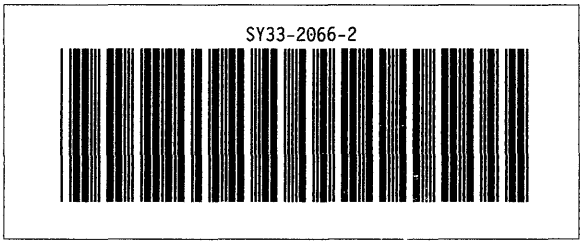
_____

_____

IBM Branch Office serving you _____

IBM

Part Number
03F5010



Printed in U.S.A.